

THE  
HISTORIE  
OF THE TROVBLES  
OF HVNGARIE:

CONTAINING THE PITIFVLL  
LOSSE AND RVINE OF THAT KING-  
DOME, AND THE WARRES HAPPE-  
NED THERE, IN THAT TIME,  
betweene the Christians and  
Turkes.

By MART. FVMEÉ *Lord of Genillé, Knight  
of the Kings Order.*

Newly translated out of French into English,  
by R. C. Gentleman,

*Tout pour l'Eglise.*

*Ri*

*LEWIS*



LONDON.  
Imprinted by FELIX KYNGSTON.  
1600.



THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE TROUBLES  
OF HUNGARY:

CONTAINING THE RITUAL  
LOSSE AND RUINE OF THAT KING-  
DOM, AND THE WARRERS HAPPE-  
D THERE IN THAT TIME  
Between the Christian  
Turks.

By Martin Fyler Lord of Gainsborough.



Printed by Felix Kingston.  
1664

**TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE SIR ROBERT CECIL  
KNIGHT, SECRETARIE OF ESTATE TO  
HER MAIESTIE, MASTER OF THE WARDES  
AND LIVERTIES, AND ONE OF HER HIGH-  
NES MOST HONORABLE PRIVIE  
COVNCELL.**

*Right Honorable,*

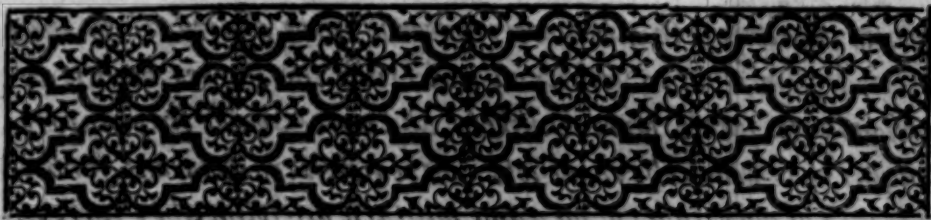
**I**N GRIEVE after many afflictions  
endured by her sworne enemies (the  
Turkes) for her utter ruine and de-  
cay: and after as many intreaties, re-  
quests, and earnest petitions made to  
the Princes of Christendome, and to diuers persons  
of great reputation and authoritie amongst them, for  
the asswaging (or rather quite suppressing, if possible  
it could be) of these her wofull and intollerable mi-  
series: doth now at last wander abroad, and is come  
into our little Iland (it being as it were in the utter-  
most confines of Europe) in ragged and mournfull  
habits as a distressed Pilgrime, and with like zeale  
doth impoꝛune your Honour to assise her with your  
fauour; which though her attire be plaine and sad:  
yet such is her magnificent and illustrious minde, that



### *The Epistle Dedicatorie.*

vnder these meane and withered weedes, she onely in plaine and syncere manner, discouereth the condition of her lamentable estate: which happely if your Honour will vouchsafe to peruse this her pittfull discourse, she maketh no doubt, but that (according to your accustomed goodnes, whereof most doe taste) she shall with like fauour be graced as other distressed strangers are. If any defects appeare in her presence, I humbly beseech you they may be fauorably imputed to the ignorance (not wilfulnes) of her guyde, whose desire was rather safely to conduct her into England, then curiously to furnish her, had his abilitie been fully aunswerable to his good meaning. Yet herein to manifest his willing minde, he hath aduentured to present her to your Honour, whose fauour and countenance may greatly grace her. In doing whereof, Hungarie (who now waileth for want of reliefe) shall thinke her selfe highly comforted; and I, for her so good successe, shall not onely pray for the prosperous continuance of your honorable estate; but shall also rest most bound in all humble dutie and seruice at your Honours command.

R.C.



## To the Reader, health.

**F**RIENDLY Reader, after I had (for my priuate content) translated some few notes out of this excellent Historie, I was requested by some of my good friends to take further paines in the whole: which I was the rather desirous to performe, as well to satisfie their friendly requests, as also for diuers other respects. The first whereof was, for that my selfe had been a traualer in this Countrie of Hungarie, and had (in regarde my aboade there was not long) but superficially noted the manners and disposition of the people there, and specially in their martiall affaires, wherein (during my residence there) I spent my time with some obseruation of those parts, where then I had been: which not withstanding did now with delight draw me on to begin and proceede in the finishing of this Historie. The second reason that induced me hereunto, was, in regard that it seemed no fiction or fabulous toy, but a Historie of grauitie and credence, as witnesseth the memorials of Stephen Broderic Chaunceler of Hungarie, and of Castalde Lieutenant for Ferdinand (who was King of Hungarie) in that countrie, and diuers others: which being so, I rested with assurance that it would greatly benefite thee for thy experience in many polittike affaires. And the third reason that perswaded me to undertake this worke, was, that I did, and also doe still, hartely desire that it might be, in things appertaining to vs, as a president and caueat to these parts of Christendome that now thinke themselves as secure, as once the Hungars did, and they then as safe from the deluge of Infidels, as we doe now. But alas, such was their pride and dissention (vnhappie people) that (through their owne misgouernment) God inflicted this punishment vpon them, which now as remedilessse, and altogether in dispaire, they with wofull laments too late bewaile: for though that some neighboring Princes



## TO THE READER.

(Whom the cause doth also neerely concerne) may affoorde them their best ayde, somewhat to withstand and bridle the Turkes mightie incursions; yet surely farre unlikely, and more unable they are to reconquer that which they haue lost: the reason is too apparant, for both in regard of multitudes of men and militarie discipline, they farre exceede the Christians, and it may be that those who may, will not, and those who would, cannot affoorde them that succour which is needfull; so that, what betweene the one and the other, this miserable Hungarie (which is one of the fertilest and goodliest Countries in Christendome) is more shaken and torne by the Turkes violence and insolencie, then is a young Lambe betweene the Wolves iawes. Herein I must craue your patience to rest in silent melancholy (for mirth it affoordes none) vntill the end, and lend your patient eare vnto detestable complots, impieties, and seditions; vnto ignominious conspiracies, immanities and cruelties; vnto horrible massacres of men, women and children that be Christians; vnto pitiful laments and mournings of husbands for losse and forcing away of their wiues, and wiues for their husbands; vnto violation and rapines of maydes; and to be brieft, vnto sacriledges, burnings, and deuastations of all manner of creatures: which when all these things shall liuely be discifered vnto you in this Historie, then iudge of the state of this poore Countrie into what an abisme of miserie it is fallen. I omit to write of many particulars concerning the Turkes politike proceedings, for the incroching vpon Christendome: touching all which (because I would not be tedious) I refer you to the Historie it selfe, wherein more at large you may discerne their entercourse and temporising with Christians, which indeede is nothing else, but onely for their owne commoditie to make vse of them, vntill they finde fit oportunitie to aduance their intended practises against them: and then adue league and all societie of friendship: onely this I say, and humbly desire God of his mercifull goodnes, to inspire Christians with that humilitie and faithfull repentance, that it may assure our harts of turning this iudgement from vs, which our Lord of his mercie graunt for Iesus Christs sake, and extirpe these Mahometaines, who (as our owne eyes may witnes) daily (with teares and grieve we may speake it) infringe the confines of Europe with their heathenish and barbarous proceedings; as more at large this Historie will amplifie.

R. C.



*The Authors Epistle to the people  
of France.*



O you (French people) and to no other doe I dedicate this Historie, and I doe diuulge it to the view of the world, vnder the protection of the best aduised, to the end that it being by them receiued and defended, it may remaine sound and perfect, and be as a mirrour to those who know not themselves; and ( who being attained with a spirituall leaprousie) haue no more feeling in them, then as if they had vtterly lost all their vnderstanding: not regarding (as vnpitifull) the teares and sighings of the poore afflicted, happened through their occasion: not being able to taste the delicate fruites, which sage and wise counsell bringeth with it; not being able to sent the infection and stinke which proceedeth from the imbecillitie of their corrupted braine: not being able by their touching to taste what is the blood which themselves drawe from the bottome and deepest of their vaines: neither see they the extreame miserie wherein they are plunged, drawing with them therinto, the soundest part of their bodies.

To these doe I present this mirrour, that looking into it, they may the better know what is their present estate; and if they could see (as they may if they will) their grosse deformities, and great defects, they ought without doubt to beleue that they are the same persons, which haue made themselves such by the corruption and grossenes of their humors, giuing themselves ouer to their desires, through a contempt of the Deitie, by a priuate ambition and avarice.

When as therefore you shall see in this Historie the diuision of a people fleshed one against another, for soueraigne and regall dignitie: when for this effect, you shall reade herein of Townes and Castles forced, the inhabitants spoyled of their  
goods



### *The Authers Epistle*

goods and liues, the wiues at the mercie of the fouldiour, the maydes violated, many fayre buildings burnt, the subiects rebelling against their Lords, Peasants against Peasants; you would assuredly thinke they are acts committed in a Countrie farre remote.

But it is you, who amongst your selues, and vpon your selues, haue committed the like enormities: when for the like effect you shall finde it strange that these miserable and infortunate people, hauing called in amongst them their old and auncient enemies, vnder colour for them to be reuenged one of another: and (which is yet more bestiall) submitted themselves both of the one part and on the other, to a stranger. I know not then what sound iudgement or good opinion you can conceiue of your selues, being attainted and notoriously conuined of the selfe same fault, when you shall note the great ruines and desolations of so goodly & rich a Countrie, you may well perceiue euen at this present, yours reduced into the like estate, and if the calamitie be not in all poynts answerable: yet thinke that you touch it with the very tip of your finger, except the acknowledgement which you may haue of your selues, preserve you not, and diuert it from you. In examination of your selues, you shall finde your selues all kinsmen, there being neither race or lineage amongst you, which is not allyed one to another, except it be some stranger newly come in: you shall finde your selues all of one nation: you shall finde your selues all subiects of one Lord and Prince: and you seeing your selues to be all of kindred, allied of the same nation, and vnder one gouernment: and being able to obserue these conditions in your selues, you shall certainly iudge, that you are culpable of all the disorder which at this present is seene amongst you, and that the fault happened not but from your selues, without imposing it vpon a stranger, who by your losse, seeketh his owne aduancement, maintaining his triumphs with heaps of your ruines, which serue him for many soleninities. This fault once acknowledged, you shall imbrace your selues, euen one another as kinsmen: you shall frequent one another louingly, as true countrymen: and you shall make your selues wholly obedient to your  
Prince,

to the people of France.

Prince, by a mutuall and friendly agreement, remitting all controuersies that may spring amongst your selues, to those who are admitted to execute iustice: propounding to your selues the similitude which sometimes *Minimus Agrippa* a Roman, alleaged to his Citizens, who were infected with the same maladie that you your selues are, he comparing a common wealth to a humane bodie, which being composed of many members, hath neede (for the better subsistence of it) that all with one accord doe accomplish their naturall functions, the one for the other, by a mutuall and reciprocall dutie; even as in our necessitie we doe naturally practise the same euery one by himselfe. If the head doth take and is ill, we presently applie to it both our hands to comfort it againe, and it receiveth some ease thereby; by meanes of the feete it is carried here and there, that it may the better diuert the griefe; we cherish it, because the losse of it doth ouerthrow all the rest, and we are not so ill advised, vpon the distemperature thereof, to cut it off from the other parts. That which nature doth instruct you, for the preservation of this little bodie, you ought to thinke it to be an instruction which it hath prepared for you to walke in the entertainment of your likes, who are vnted to you by a mutuall frequentation and such as is necessarie amongst your selues, which we name societie, and from whence cometh this heape and masse of people, which we comprehend vnder the name of a common weale; the which, all those that are borne in the same, ought to maintaine and preserue (and not seeke the ruine and spoile thereof) as being all members of the bodie of it. And concerning the default that herein you commit, you may cleerely see the calamitie which shall happen to you therefore; by the example of this miserable Realme of Hungarie, which was in former time no lesse replenished with warlike men, then you, and which was no lesse enriched with fertilitie, riches, and all other things necessarie for the maintenance of life, then yours. In beholding your selues therfore in this, presently marke withall that the like misfortune may happen to you, that hath ouertaken them, seeing the cause thereof is alike, and so labour, that in the end you may become more wise then they, who seeing

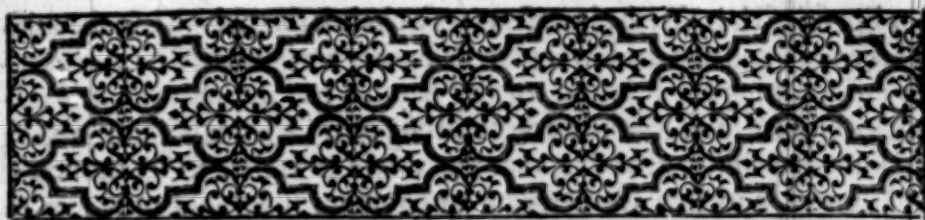


## *The Authors Epistle*

ing before them a like accident proceeding from the same cause in the Empire of Constantinople, could not make use of it, but have suffered themselves to fall into the fulnes of euill and miserie. In doing of which, if the first and second haue committed such a fault as they cannot recover, yet be not you the third which should commit the like. There is not any he that is not deceiued the first time, being misled because he had not made prooue thereof: for the second time a man may be also sometime deceiued, vnder a certaine pretence of frindship: but there is no excuse to the wise, when it happeneth the third time. If these first, if these second of our age haue been thus deceiued and ouertaken by their own rage and retchlesnes, suffer not your feete to stumble against the same stone, after you haue seene two of them to stumble before you with so foule a fall. Stay your selues a while, and giue eare to the wofull reports, which daily are made of losse, of ruines, of fire, of great effusion of bloud, of captiuities, of violations, and of the execrable miseries which are daily committed among the rest of the inhabitants of this miserable Hungarie, and euen by those whom they had drawn so vndiscreetly into their countrie, vnder the colour of succour and ayde.

And vpon this report, refraine your rage, take againe your wonted spirits, and indenuour that your follies may be so momentarie, that in euery wisemans iudgement, they may be esteemed better then heretofore.

THE



# THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HVNGARIE.

## THE ARGVMENT OF THE FIRST BOOKE.

**A** Philosophicall and Theologicall discourse, concerning the reuolution of things. Lewis the second of that name, King of Hungarie and Bohemia: of his descent and qualities. The gouernours and Councillors of his estate. Solyman prepareth to inuade Hungarie. The diligence of Paul Tomoree Lieutenant generall of the Kings armie. Lewis soliciteth the Christian Princes for ayde. Ecclesiasticall treasure is leuied for the warre. The Turkes armie passed the riuer Sauus. The description of Hungarie. Abriefe recitall of the places, where happened the greatest force of the warre. The riches of Hungarie. Aduertisements to the King for the ordering of this warre against the Turkes. Lewis goeth into the field. Varadin Peter taken by the Turkes. Souldiours repayred from all parts to the King lying at Tholne. Wylak taken by the Turkes. The priuiledges of the Barons of Hungarie. The King determined to goe into the field with a small force, and the Souldiours importune to fight. The description of the towne of Mohaz, where the King fought and lost the battaile. A dissuasion from fight, and further consideration thereof. Tomoree aduiseeth to fight. The Christian Armie no more but 25000. men: and the Turkes were 300000. The meanes to preserue the King in battaile: the order and place of the battaile. The King is shewne to the Hungarian Souldiours. A deliberation of the enemies purposes, and of his appearing in the field. Tomoree importuneth to fight: the beginning of the battaile, the losse of the King, and ouerthrow of the Hungars. The Kings bodie found dead. A certaine Ghost appeared in mans shape. The Turkes spoyle and harrie all ouer Hungarie. Buda taken by the Turkes: 200000. Christians ouerthrowne, slaine, and taken prisoners in this expedition.



**E** Seeing the Heauen is such as it representeth it selfe to our sight, that is, proportioned like vnto a Sphericall or round forme: and sith the same Heauen enuironeth, besides the meane of this great concauitie (which being betweene it and vs is filled with ayre) this wonderfull frame which wee name the world (little I confesse in respect of that which enuironeth it about, and wonderfull great in consideration of the naturall apprehension which we may haue of it) it is not without cause that certaine auncient Philosophers esteemed that all things had their reuoluti-

The reuoluti-  
on of al things,  
ons.



## The first Booke of the

ons. For sith so it is, that the lowest part of a circle is that, which is in the mid-  
deft thereof: and that the lower parts or bodies are gouerned by the superi-  
our (which thing also is found true by naturall reasons knowne, and dili-  
gently obserued in all handie workes and engines:) it is not without reason,  
that some haue inferred of this, that this world is subiect to the motion of  
the Heauens, and that we perceiue amongst vs, the things passed to re-  
turne againe, and represent themselues to our viewes. For Heauen being  
round, his period or full point is no other, but a continuall beginnng a-  
gaine, euen as prest and readie as his ende: which the Ægyptians by their  
Hieroglyphicall figures meant to represent vnto vs, and namely by a serpent  
holding the end of his tayle with his teeth. Now this world being heauie  
and ponderous of his owne proper nature, and yet (in the midst of this  
great, soft, and light ayre) firme, stable, and immouable by diuine disposi-  
tion, which is incomprehensible to vs: this world, I say, receiueth by certaine  
reuolutions, in the same place and quarters, the same and like passions, which  
it hath once receiued from the influence of Heauen; euen as, by the ordina-  
rie circumuolution of it, it commeth more neere vnto vs with his beames.  
The volubilitie which is in the one, and the stabilitie that is in the other, is the  
cause of the effecting & bringing forth of such passions: these two contraries  
being so ordained and disposed of, to the end that that which is the patient  
might make the other to become the agent; it being not possible that the  
one should subsist, except the other were in essence. And as the patient, to  
the end it may suffer, ought to stand fast, and not shake: so, the agent on the  
the other side is alwaies in action, being not able to stay it selfe. And if  
they were both alike in soliditie and firmenes, or of the same motion, their  
qualities would be without any effect. And for this cause God meaning that  
the world should be gouerned, according to the nature of it, by Heauen, he  
hath created the world stable for the patient, and the Heauen moueable for  
the agent; and all this, to the end the world should receiue this benefit of  
God by the meanes of Heauen, through certaine reuolutions of it, in as  
much as this great circumuolution might still remaine and returne againe.  
Whereupon proceedeth this auncient prouerbe, which telleth vs, *That no-  
thing is done, nor nothing sayd, which hath not been done, or sayd before.*

Sentence.

*What is there now that hath not been?*

*And shall not that, at last,*

*Which is to be, receiue his being*

*From that which once is past?*

*That which is made vnmade shall be,*

*And eke againe be made:*

*And, being made againe, it shall*

*Be seene to waste and fade.*

And this is that which oftentimes vpholdeth many good spirits, which  
otherwise would be terrified through the innumerable euils, wherewith  
men are often times enuironed. For, wrestling against such torments,  
they are supported by a certaine hope against such terrors, namely this, that  
one day good shall come in steed of euill: like as when it raineth, we still  
hope for faire weather. These reuolutions, neuerthelesse, are not alwaies e-  
quall,

- A quall, or of like perfection, by reason of the multiplicite of meteores and heavenly starres, which in their sphericall courses haue euery one their proper motion, more soone or later one then the other, and that in such wise, that thorough many ages we doe not finde two equall situations or aspects of the same starres streaming vpon vs. For this cause the effects of such reuolutions doe not manifest themselues agreeable in euery circumstance to the first. There be also some of these reuolutions, which haue not their neereft causes from these heavenly influences, but they succcede onely by a certaine combining together, or be as a consequence of things fore-happened; as for example, in time of warre many euils doe infallibly accompanie it, and are ingendred thereby. Other reuolutions there be which are not natural, but proceed from the only and free will of God; & these we may name supernaturall, although we see the to happen by the sequell of certaine precedent causes, and to haue bin practised before in certaine worldly matters. These reuolutions sometimes fall out sooner then the naturall course of the starres: because that Gods iustice (whereof they do depend) doth hasten and addresse it selfe to punishment, euen as the waight of the misdeedes requireth. The two first kindes of these reuolutions may be noted to happen many times naturally in those who are altogether abandoned and forsaken of God, and are by him left to the course of their owne lust, as we see amongst the Barbarians, and in the person of *Pharaoh*. The third kind was inflicted vpon the children of Israell, who haue often felt one selfe same iustice and diuine punishment, for that their fault was the same & equall to the former, such being the will & pleasure of God, to chasten those who he loueth.
- The calamitie happening to the kingdome of Hungarie, (whereof I vndertake to write the historie) may well bee referred to one of these three punishments. For when this countrie at an instant was ouerthrowne, there was not in Europe (yea it may be not in all the world) any place, where the people was more proude, effeminate, & cold of courage then in this; they giuing themselves ouer to such infamous vices, through the great riches and maruelous abundance and wealth of the countrie, (which is the cause of all wickednes) and because they did (to say the trueth) often make head against the Turks, and many times repulsed them: from whence proceeded their pride, and from the same, the despising and contemning of their enemy. The seruice of God was not then obserued but in pompe and sumptuous riches. The Pastors & Prelates of the Church behaued themselves like souldiours, vnder colour that it was for defence of it, against their enemies. Iustice was made an ordinarie sale. The Nobilitie peremptorie and vntolerable. And the simple people, no more simple, but hollow, perfidious, and wicked. For these and such like enormous vices, it is likely (considering that which ensued) that God (to commence and begin his chastisement) sent to this people a yong King, according to that wise saying of *Salomon*, who assureth vs, *That cursed is that countrie whose King is an infant*. Notwithstanding as yong as he was, yet was he soone taken out of the world, leauing no certaine heires behinde him, but vnfortunate and cankered hatred, yea a desire in the hearts of certaine Princes to raigne, which continued and perfected the vtter subuersion of this miserable Prouince.

2  
The diuersitie  
of reuolutions.

3

Sentence.



Sentence.

France miserable.

The wheele  
of Fortune.

But discourſing thus freely vpon y euil of another, it may be obieſted, that I haue matter enough at home, without borrowing from elſewhere, to make the like diſcourſe. There is (truly) enough, and more then we ſhould deſire; but I willingly anſwer as the wiſeman, who ſaith, *That it is unſeemely for a man to be iudge in his owne cauſes, or make his owne accounts.* For to write and diſcouer our vices, is a vaine fooliſhnes: and to magnifie and extoll our praifes, is no other but meere flatterie. I had rather imitate thoſe, who uſe the good examples of others to enrich their narration, and know ſo wel to accommodate them to the ſubieſt or matter which is propounded, that the auditors are more drawne by them, then by their principall and chiefe arguments. Nay, I will ſpeake boldly; as ſimilitudes are not in all reſpects alike, ſo it ſeemeth that we are in worſe condition, then was Hungarie: for that the miſerie thereof did not happen but by one of theſe reuolutions, and the euill fortune which doth enuiron vs, doth depend vpon all the three, becauſe it ſeemeth rather to ouerthrow vs, then to correct vs: ſo that we know not which is more true, whether we are chaſticed for our faults by the pleaſure and will of God, as if he loued vs, or whether he doth vtterly abandon and forſake vs, as he did the Barbarians of Peru, leauing vs to our owne motiues of luſt, and by conſequence to the naturall courſe of the ſtarres: the great Coniunction of which (as hath been obſerued by the Aſtronomers) ſhould happen in this miſerable time, bringing with it nothing but a great alteration of kingdomes and eſtates, with a conſequence of a thouſand and a thouſand miſeries. At the falling out of ſuch Coniunctions, wee read that the Romane commonweale hath changed the eſtate vnder *Iulius* and *Auguſtus*: as afterward this French Monarchie did vnder *Pepin*, and *Charlemaigne*: and as, before that, Italie did vnder *Romulus*: and Aſſyria vnder *Merodach*: and before them, the like mutations happened vnder *Ianus*, and vnder *Mofes*. The miſeries that accompanied the alteration of the Romane ſtate are ſufficiently knowne. The cruelties were not ſuch vnder *Pepin*, as they were vnder *Hugh Capet*. The reuolution of diuine Juſtice did not extend it ſelfe, but vpon the three ſonnes of *Philip the faire*, (for the puniſhment of their wicked liues) who ſucceſſiue-ly were kings of France, and dying without iſſue the kingdome was transferred to thoſe of the houſe of *Valoys*. Alſo it is a neceſſary and vſuall thing, that when a good or bad State is come to his complete perfection, it preſently declineth and reuolueth, by reaſon of this circumuolution, commonly called in all ages the wheele of Fortune, to which reuolution God hath faſtned all humane actions, as well actiue as paſſiue, as to a faſhion or forme the certaineſt of all others: ſo that we neither ſee nor reade of any thing, but a continuall returning of good and euill, hauing his courſe or period more ſhort or long, according to the varietie of things, or diſpoſition of Gods will. When we ſee Religion, Juſtice, or Policie to be in his full force of vertue, we may aſſure our ſelues to reſt in good eſtate and great content. But of the contrarie, when ſuperſtition and Atheiſme, when oppreſſion and denying of Juſtice, when tyrannie and diſorder are come to their full points, wee ought to expect for no other but great ruine and miſerie, and yet the ſame decaying and declining by little and little. I will not in particular here recite, deuotion turned to hypocriſie; the ſacred Miniſterie and the goods therof committed

to

- A** to Captaines and men of warre, and conuerted to the dowries of women; vnlawfull bargaines, and fowle enormities couered with the vaile of Iustice, the execution thereof committed to the ignorant, in that the same is valued rather at the price of money, then of knowledge; the gouernments of Provinces and Captainships of fiftie men of armes brought to a set price: in fine, that the royall seate is the onely shop of all ruinous inuentions, and the charges and exactions of the simple people without limite or reason. The euill, which infallibly followeth such like infortunate operations, proceedeth not but by diuine prouidence; who minding afterward to introduce good, must first cast out and purge the euill by punishment and chastisement, which bringeth with it such miserie. Notwithstanding, all these naturall violences and iust chasticements may bee mitigated and asswaged by some other gentle and discrete meanes. The first sort of reuolutions, being naturall, are subiect to supernaturall effects, which proceede from our immortall spirits, which by reason doe stay or chaunge them; it falling out that a wiseman commaundeth euen the starres, not causing them to chaunge their naturall course, as some heretofore haue thought of Sorcerers, but in making their naturall power frustrate and without effect, through a good and aduised foresight. Concerning such chasticements, as ordinarily fall vpon vs by diuine iustice for like faults, euen those neuerthelesse may bee somewhat stayed by good and true repentance, contrition, and daily praiers, seeing that God is altogether good and full of mercie. Also when such vertues faile vs, we may well be assured, that like faults preuailling, or such coming vpon vs as draw neere to them, we must look for the like effects, namely, that we should see the like celestiaall courses in our time, which were in our predecessors daies, since the first great Coniunction happened after the creation of the world. This power, which is thus in man by the permission of the diuine bountie, is cause of the diuersitie which wee see as well in diuine chasticements as heauenly influences, although the causes and courses thereof be alike: otherwise, wee must conclude that, such heauenly courses happening, these mutations would be vniuersall and alike vnto euery one: and that for one and the same fault the like punishment would alwaies follow. But now, the miserie, which wee see in France, redoubleth it selfe and daily increaseth: because that together with celestiaall influence, rancour, malice, and all manner of wickednes hath in such sort seized and possessed the spirits of men, that all manner of foresight, of wisedome, of prudence, of humilitie and patience doth abandon it selfe from thence, euen as it happened at the time of the deluge: in so much that it truly seemeth that this unhappie countrie (at the least for his owne particular) is readie to receiue euen as great a fall, as then did the whole world: except some (in whom wee see some sparke of wisedome yet to shine) doe take the bridle in their hands to stay the violent course of this heauenly chariot, and by their good meanes this poore ship (willingly exposed to the windes and waues of a manifest shipwracke) bee harboured in some safe roade, by contemplating the euill fortune of another diuulged in this historie; we endeavouring our selues by their examples, as on our own behalfe to take courage, and to inforce our selues, as the good shipmen doe in a tempest, who then

The immortal spirits not subiect to the starres.

The miserie of France.



A necessarie  
vnion.

Friendship  
containeth in  
it selfe all ver-  
tue.

Charitie.

Sentence.

The prefer-  
uation of ano-  
ther & of his  
owne govern-  
ment necessa-  
rie for a State.

laying apart and casting from amongst themselves all disagreements and pri-  
uie grudges, (which they pretend one against another) doe alike for their  
owne safetie put to their helping hands as brothers & true friends. Sith man  
also for his excellencie is endowed with amitie, (which, as I thinke, contai-  
neth in it all vertues, especially when the same hath relation to two things,  
that is to say, towards God and our countrie, for which we are not bound to  
trauaile only in all kindes of busineses, but also to expose our liues, as well  
men as women, yea children themselves, as it is often seene at sieges and  
assaults of townes, where both the one and the other sex doe imploy them-  
selves with one minde and great courage) euery one which is nobly borne,  
ought to endeuour himselfe to cause his excellencie the more to appeare. **F**  
For else he should shew himselfe worse then a beast, and he who is disfour-  
nished of such vertue, meriteth not any thing at all to be ranged or reckoned  
amongst men. We see the proofe thereof by the workes of charitie, which  
proceeding of naturall friendship is deeply rooted, and that not onely a-  
mongst Christians, but also amongst Iewes and Painims, and euen amongst  
the Atheists themselves, which also maketh vs by this meanes greatly to dif-  
fer from brute beasts. According to this wee may conclude, that it is not  
without cause that a graue personage said, *That we were not altogether borne for*  
*our selues, but for one another*: as if euery man (who hath in him any sparke of  
such amitie) ought according to his abilitie (whilest he is in this life) to ende- **H**  
uour himselfe to bring some profit to the common-weale. For my part, I  
meane verely to propound to all men, as a fit medicine for the malady of this  
age, the accidents of a like fortune: to the end, that by the acknowledging of  
them, euery man may be able to fortifie himselfe against the foule and cruell  
shocke of common calamitie, and particularly without falling into dispayre,  
which often proceedeth of vnthankfulnes and forgetting of God: and also  
to the end that others more discrete and aduised, may by another mans  
harne auoide the inconuenience to come, or at the least may prepare them-  
selves to receiue it in such sort, that their noisome wound bee not to them o-  
uer dangerous, offensive, or preiudiciall: and also to the end that those who **I**  
doe manage and gouerne States, may learne by the example of others not  
only to preserue and maintaine their owne, but also to bee vigilant that the  
next neighbour be not inuaded by any other, least that by their negligence  
and carelesnes, the third increaseth by the ouerthrow of another, he doe not  
afterwards ouerthrow their State, and in the end bring it vnder his govern-  
ment: as those who haue aspired to great Monarchies know well how to  
practise this, and whereunto they could neuer attaine, if euery neighbour  
State would maintaine and assist one another, as sometime they well doe  
when necessarie constraineth them, and when they are not possessed or in-  
censed with any mutuall hatred. But this vice not leauing them any long **K**  
time, in the end they giue place to a mightie man to set foote by little & little  
within the territories of their neighbours, and then euen within them-  
selves: which thing also wee may note euen in this kingdome of Hungarie,  
which heretofore hath been rich and puissant, and at this present fallen into  
such pouertie, as it is nothing else but euen a mirrour of perfect desolation  
and miserie: as you may vnderstand by this historie which I haue rather ta-  
ken

**A** ken in hand to write of, then the historie of any other strange countrie, to the end that it being Christian, it may with more remorse wound and pierce our hearts, if we any thing esteeme or fauour our religion: considering also that the same example (because it concerneth vs) is so much the more commended to vs by God and men: whilst it representeth and setteth before our eyes that which our predecessors thought worthy to be followed, to the end wee should imitate them; and also the euill which they did, to the end wee may auoide it: and because that by occasion thereof so many great personages (be they warriours or others) haue from time to time recorded the good and euill actions of their predecessors, and of those who liued in their time

**B** (as the Barbarians of America vse the like in their songs) to the end they might leaue to their posteritie some faire and large memoriall, within the which they may with more facilitie and pleasure behold the good which accompanied vertue, and the euill which vice bringeth with it. Now following, in this, their footsteps, & for the reasons which I haue before alleadged, I doe with an intyre deuotion present to the Common-weale this lamentable historie, collected out of the records of *Broderic*, the Chauncellor of Hungarie, and out of the memorials of *Castalde* Lieutenant vnto *Ferdinand* in the same countrie, and of fundrie other writers.

A historie set-  
ueth for in-  
struction.

Broderic  
Chancellour  
of Hungarie,  
Castalde  
Lieutenant  
vnto Ferdi-  
nand.

**C** *Lewis* the second of that name, King of Hungarie and Bohemia, the sonne of *Vladislaus* and of *Anne* of *Candale* who came out of France; after he had lost his father in his noneage, and his mother at his birth, was now one and twentie yeares of age, in the yeare of our Lord 1526. when *Soliman* Emperour of the Turkes, inuaded Hungarie with a great and puissant armie. He, a little before his father dyed, was betrothed to *Marie*, sister to the Emperour *Charles*, and *Ferdinand* Archduke of Austria, whom he afterward married being come to yeares of discretion, giuing at the same time his sister *Anne* in mariage to *Ferdinand*. *Lewis* was a comely young Prince, tall and well formed, excelling any of his age, hauing a singular and naturall bountie, and adorned with so many goodly vertues, that certainly he had proued a most excellent Prince, if he had liued but a longer time. He was of a sweete and milde spirite, not any thing crooked or wayward, easilie drawne to all things which were honest and iust, being thereto naturally inclined of himselfe. He was greatly delighted in managing of Horses, and to beare armes, to hunt, and all other exercises worthie and commendable in a young man. In his words he was true and iust, and no way variable or inconstant, neither would he disclose any thing which had been imparted to him in secret. Notwithstanding all these goodly vertues, he was in contempt and dislike among the greatest of his court, who abusing his young yeares did pill and spoyle his estate, whilst they liued in all excessiue lust and pleasure.

*Lewis* the se-  
cond, and of  
his birth.  
*Anne* of *Candale*, Queene  
of Hungarie.  
Anno. Dom.  
1526.  
*Marie* Queene  
of Hungarie.

*Anne* Arch-  
dutches of  
Austria.  
The qualities  
of *Lewis*.

**E** At that time the dignitie and honour of Counte Palatine (which is the chiefe among the seculars next to his royall Maiestie) was in the possession of *Stephen Battor*, sonne of *Andrew Battor*, and nephew to *Stephen Battor*, who immediately before him possessed the same dignitie, and gouerned Transilvania with his great honour vnder King *Mathias*. *Iohn Zapoly* Counte of Sepusa (who afterward was King of Hungarie) gouerned then

Counte Pala-  
tine.

*Stephen Bat-  
tor*, Counte  
Palatine.  
*Iohn Zapoly*,  
Vayuode of  
Transilvania.



Stephen of  
Walachia.  
Rahul of  
Transalpina.  
Francis Bathi-  
an Ban of Sla-  
uonia.

Peter Peren  
gouernour of  
Themeshwar.

Paul Tomo-  
rec, a gray  
Fryer, and  
Archbishop of  
Colocense, go-  
uernour of  
Sirmia.

Paul taken  
against his will  
our of his Co-  
uent.

Counte Chri-  
stopher of  
Francapine.

Stephen Bro-  
deric Chaun-  
celor.

Transiluania, hauing in his possession great store of wealth to be diuided with his brother *George*, which they had gotten by the death and succession of *Stephen* their father. He had in such sort procured the fauour and good will of all the Nobles and States of that countrie, that, euen from his youth, euery one set their eye vpon him, as the right inheritor of that kingdome, if it so happened that, for want of lawfull heyres, it should be vacant. *Stephen* commaunded in great Walachia, which is named Moldauia, and among the Turkes Carabogdania; and *Rahul* gouerned the lesse Walachia, otherwise named Transalpina; both the one and the other neuerthelesse being subiect to the kingdome of Hungarie. *Francis Bathian*, (well esteemed of the King, in respect of his continuall and faithfull seruice from his youth) was Ban of Dalmatia, Croatia, and Slauonia, which three Prouinces were altogether gouerned by this onely dignitie; which dignitie we otherwise tearme Admiraltie, although now this word Ban may properly be applied to all gouernours established in euery Prouince that is of late added to this kingdome. The low Marches, and the fortresse of Themeshwar, were vnder the defence and gouernement of *Peter Peren*, who with the Counte of Sepusa did keepe the royall Crowne, which was left vnto him by *Emeric Peren* his father. *Paul Tomoree* a gray Friar, and Archbishop of Colocense, commaunded Sirmia, and all that circuite which is betweene the riuers of Sauus, Drauus, and Danubius. This Archbishop was a great personage, and of like esteeme, and one who, before he tooke vpon him the habite of Saint *Frauncis*, had made sufficient prooffe of his vertue in many exploits, valiantly many times fighting against the enemye. The Archbishopricke of Colocense being vacant, and the possessions and profits thereof hauing no lesse neede of a good defender, then of a Pastor and dispenser of sacred and holy things, for the late losse of the towne and fortresse of Belgrade: in a publike assemblie of the kingdome it was by euery one importuned, that *Tomoree* should be forced (if he would not otherwise) out of his Monastery, and by the authoritie and commaunde of the Pope should take the charge of this Church, and defend the goods and reuenues thereof. This man resisted along time their perswasions; but in the end he was constrained to obey the Kings pleasure, with the rest of the kingdome; and he behaued himselfe so wisely and valiantly in this charge, in euery mans iudgement, yea euen of those which hated him (as excellent vertue is neuer without enuie) that he forgot nothing which appertained to a good and aduised Chiefetaine, and executed no more then was seeming the pietie of a religious man, and a godly Bishop, not any thing changing from the austeritie of his first life, neither in person nor in any other thing. Counte *Christopher* of Francapine (being certaine moneths before drawne to the seruice of the Realme with faire promises, whereupon they had caused him to forsake the Courte of the Archduke *Ferdinand*) in steede of receiuing some preferment according to their promises, in the ende was rewarded with a great iniurie, and returned againe vnto *Ferdinand*. *Stephen Broderic*, (borne in that part of high Panonia which some particularly call Slauonia) after he had been Embassadour for the King to the Popes holines, and had a few moneths before been created Chauncelor, had more affection to a zealous

**A** zealous life, then to earthly things. *Alexis Thurson* (a man greatly abound-  
 ing in wealth according to common opinion) was Treasurer, and had in  
 former time executed this office very diligently. The Castles of Poson and  
 Buda were in the custodie of *John Bornemissa*, who had so great authoritie  
 with the King, that he could incline his will to which side he would, because  
 he had the gouernement of him from his cradle. He was also very well e-  
 steemed of euery one, as well for his reuerend olde age, as for the seueritie  
 which was seene in him, accompanied with great bountie, and for the fideli-  
 tie which he bare towards his King. Beholde here, these were they who then  
 managed the greatest places of the kingdome.

*Alexis Thur-  
son Treasurer.*

*John Borne-  
missa gover-  
neur of King  
Lewis.*

**B** The other Prelates and Barons gaue themselues euery one to their pri-  
 uate affaires, except *Lasdilas Salcane*, Archbishop of Strigonium, Metropo-  
 litane of the kingdome, and great Chaunceler, who, whether he was not  
 able to execute that office any longer, or whether he had a desire to passe the  
 remainder of his life in greater content and quiet, certaine moneths before  
 hauing restored to the Kings hands the priuie Seale, which then was giuen  
 to *Stephen Broderic*, had neuerthelesse a good part of the ouerseeing of all the  
 affaires, which were for the most part gouerned by his aduise and counsell.  
 Also the King reposed great trust in him, as well for his dignitie, age, and  
 wisedome, as for the experience which he had, hauing a long time managed  
 the affaires of the State.

*Lasdilas Sal-  
cane Arch-  
bishop of Stri-  
gonium, Me-  
tropolitaine of  
Hungarie.*

**C** In this sort was Hungarie gouerned, when newes came to King *Lewis*,  
 that *Solimon*, hauing made peace with all his other neighbours for many  
 yeares, prepared himselfe to make warre against the Hungarians by land  
 and water, the passage being sufficiently open to perfourme this, by reason  
 of the townes of Belgrade and Sabasia which not long since were vnder  
 his gouernement; and the fortresse of Zalankemen, and all other townes on  
 this side the riuer of Sauus, vnto Varadine Peter, being rased and throwne  
 to the ground; which compasse or circuite of the Countrie is yet, vntill this  
 day, called by the auncient name of Sirmia. All this ruine and losse gaue

*Sirmia.*

**D** the enemye such entrance into Hungarie, that it was a difficult matter for  
 him to be hindered from any his attempts, but as often as he thought good,  
 he might with ease thrust himselfe into the bowels thereof. In this low Pan-  
 nonia did then gouerne *Paul Tomoree*, who not content to haue aduertised  
 the King, by many messages, of the Turkes comming into his Realme, with  
 all speede transported himselfe with poste in little wagons, named Kotcze  
 (which beare the name of the place, from whence the first of them came)  
 towards the King, who was then at Vicegrade the twentieth day of March,  
 vnto whom he gaue notice of the Turkes enterprise, of his preparations, and  
 how great the danger would be, into which he saw the Realme might  
 then easily fall, aduertising him of the small force which he had in his go-  
 uernement to hinder them; that it was needfull to vse all possible dili-  
 gence; that it was requisite neere Belgrade to hinder the passage of the  
 riuer Sauus; and that such a matter, although it was difficill, yet neuerthe-  
 lesse might be prouided for, so that he gaue order for it in due time; and  
 withall promised to employ himselfe in that busines, if he would giue him  
 necessaries for that purpose.

*The diligence  
of Paul To-  
moree.  
From whence  
commeth this  
word Coche.*

The



# The first Booke of the

The King being much troubled with this newes, which elsewhere in many places was confirmed for certaine and true, appoynted a publike assemblie to be held vpon Saint *George* his day. At that time and thither repaired all the States of euey Prouince, and determined of all things which appertained to the defence of the kingdome: and, among other things, it was concluded, that all the Princes, as well ecclesiasticall as secular, and all the nobles with good store of able peafants, should be at Tholne, at the feast of the visitation of our Lady the blessed Virgine *Marie*, which is the second of Iune, and to march all with the King himselfe, against their enemies. In the meane time the King aduised of that which was necessarie for the maintenance of the warre. He sent his Embassadors to the Christian Princes (especially to his neighbours) declaring to them the danger and perill, which was to them imminent. By pithie and perswasive letters, and by experienced men, he solicited the Bohemians, Morauians, and Slesians, to send him what ayde they ought him, and vrged them with their promises and assurances, which they had before giuen him to the like effect. He solicited the Pope as much as he could, that he would encrease the treasure which he disbursed in Hungarie for the leuie of Souldiours, whereby he might haue the better meanes to defend himselfe. But he solicited not *Sigismond* King of Polonia his Vncle, for that he a little before had made truce with the Turke, minding by that meanes to chase out of his kingdome the ruine and losse of it; since that otherwise he could not heale it, in respect of the many dissensions and quarrels which were among the Christian Princes: and *Lewis* very well knew the integritie of this Prince, that he was an obseruer of his faith, and did assure himselfe he would affoord him no ayde against him, with whom he was confederate. Also he had the like opinion of the Venetians.

Lewis solliciteth the Christian Princes.

*Sigismond* King of Polonia confederate with the Turke.

The Ecclesiasticall treasure leuied for the warre.

*Christopher* Francapine, *Nicolas* Counte Salms.

*Francis* the first, King of France, challenged of his promise.

In this aforefaid assemblie, it was graunted to the King, to take a portion of the Churches treasure (if want did vrge him to it) to supplie the want of his owne treasure, which was but little, his cofers being wasted by those who had very carelesslie gouerned the common wealth. This permission and graunt was confirmed and approued by the Pope, for discharge of their consciences. Among those who were of the Kings court, two had the charge of this warre, namely Counte *Christopher* (of whome we haue spoken before that he went to *Ferdinand*) and *Nicholas* Counte Salms.

These things and many other being thus disposed of in this assemblie, the King, after he had aduised with himself, gaue euery one leaue to retire themselves; and for his part, he put in practise and executed (as speedily as hee could) that which had been determined of in the assemblie. And first of all, hee writ to the Christian Princes, informing them of the present daunger which he saw, demaunding ayde of all, and chiefly of the Emperour *Charles*, and of *Francis* King of France, who a little before was deliuered out of prison. He instantly requested them both, that they would not forsake him in such and so great a perill. He put the French King in minde of this, that, while he was yet prisoner, he did, by his Ambassadour in the towne of Piczigyton, promise concerning the defence and preservation of Hungarie; for the which hee frankly made him offer, and assured to aide him with forces and succours, if God did restore him to his full and whole libertie. Declaring to him

- A him that the time did now present it selfe to performe his friendly promises, hauing now (by Gods assistance) the authoritie to put it in execution, and the rather, he being vrged on his part so vehemently to importune him ther-vnto. He also sent vnto his brother in law *Ferdinand*, and to other Princes of the Empire, who then were assembled at the Emperiall diet at Spire. He dispatched letters againe into Bohemia, Morauia, and Slesia. He treated with *John Anthonie*, Baron of Bourgh, the Popes Nuntio, Lieger with his Majestie, to sollicitè and intreate his holines, that he would aide him with greater summes of money, to support the burden of this warre. He gaue commis-  
Lasdilas Ma-  
cedonien Bi-  
shop of the  
s. Churches.
- B little before being Bishop of Sirmia, was chosen Bishop of the fise Churches, by the fauour of the Chauncellor, and many other; and gaue charge to *Nicholas Gerendi*, to haue a care of such summes of money as should bee col-  
Nicholas Ge-  
rendi.  
Summes of  
money.  
 lected, and to distribute and dispose of it onely for the maintenance of the warre, with the Nuntioes consent. Certaine summes of money were also de-  
 maunded of the Abbots, of the gouernours of townes, and of the corpora-  
 tions of Villages, who said they were free: and the like was demaunded of  
 the Saxons, the Transiluanians, and the Iewes. In fine, they did on euery side  
 so seeke out money, the finewes of warre, that within few daies was collected  
 no small quantitie of treasure.
- C During this time, letters were daily brought, messengers came aswell from  
 the Archbishop of Colocense, as frō the Vayuode of Transiluania, by which  
 vpon their knowledge they assured, that the Turke approched neere vnto  
 Belgrade, and that part of his armie, which marched before, had alreadie pas-  
 sed the riuier Sauus. The King and his Councell, vpon this vnwelcommed  
 newes, hasted all things, and principally to defend the passage of Drauus, see-  
 ing the passage of Sauus could not now bee hindered. But seeing that wee  
 must often make mention of the riuers Sauus and Drauus, and of other pla-  
 ces, it is necessarie that we describe the situation of Hungarie, and, amongst  
 others, the parts and countries by which the enemy directed his course a-  
 gainst the Hungarians, and by which they all marched towards him, and  
 wherein battaile was giuen.
- D All Hungarie (which for certaine is now held to haue receiued this name  
 by the Hunes, or Hungers, a people come out of Scithia, who there made  
 their aboade) is parted and diuided in two, by the insition of Danubius,  
 which is the greatest riuier in Europe, taking his originall in the forrest of  
 Martian, nigh the towne of Vlmes, and so making his source ouerthwart  
 Germanie. By this diuision Hungarie doth part it self into two parts, where-  
 of the one is on this side the riuier, and the other beyond; and we write it, as if  
 we were at Buda, which is the capitall towne of the kingdome.  
The descrip-  
tion of Hun-  
garie.  
The riuier Da-  
nubius.  
Buda the ca-  
pitall towne  
of Hungarie.  
Hungarie on  
this side the  
riuier.
- E That part on this side the riuier is anciently called Pannonia, and is separa-  
 ted from that, which we call beyond the riuier, by Danubius, by Austria, Ba-  
 uaria, and the skirts of the hill Cecien. The riuier Drautus separateth it from  
 Slaunonia; and the riuier Sauus from Bosnia and Rascia. For, along the riuier  
 of Danubius, drawing towards Belgrade, euen vnto the mouth of the riuier  
 Samus, doe these three goodly countries stretch themselues, that is to say,  
 Walko, Pofegan, and Sirmia, which are named Counties, and which do part  
 Hungarie  
The riuier  
Drautus.  
Slaunonia.  
The riuier  
Sauus.  
Bosnia.  
Rascia.  
Walko.  
Pofegan, and  
Sirmia.



The towne of  
Alberegalis,  
the place of  
Coronation  
and buriall of  
the Kings.  
Strigonium,  
Fiue Churches.  
Sopronia.  
Iauerin.  
Sabaria.  
Stridon.  
Balator and  
Freton two  
great Lakes.  
Slauonia.

Croatia.  
Dalmatia.

Bosnia.  
Rascia.

The towne of  
Zagrabia.

The towne of  
Bigihon.

The towne of  
Segnia.

The towne of  
Iaycza.

Serua.

The towne of  
Belgrade.

The further  
Hungarie.

The riuer Ti-  
biscus.

The riuer Za-  
moffe.

The riuer Ma-  
rosse.

The townes  
of Poson.

Tirnauia.

Trincin.

The Ile of  
Comar.

Nitria.

Bistricia.

Vacchia.

Pesthe.

Agria.

Cassouia.

Colocia.

Bacchia.

Zegedin.

Varadin.

Debrecin.

Chenadin.

Themesuar.  
Mines of gold,  
siluer, & tinne.

Hungarie from Slauonia. The principall towne on this hither part and fide of the riuer is Buda, which is the capitall seate of the kingdome. The most noted townes of fame are Alberegalis, recommended in respect it is the place of Coronation, and sepultures of the Kings; Strigonium which holdeth the Metropolitane place; Fiue Churches, which is a Bishops seate. Besides there are Sopronia, Iauerin, Sabaria, and Stridon: which last is noted to be the place where *S. Hierome* was borne, and in that last sauing one Saint *Martin* tooke his birth. Besides the riuers of Drauus and Danubius, there are others worthie of note. There bee also two great Lakes of speciall note named Balator, and Freton, one of which is about thirtie miles long, but the other not being so long hath a more large compasse. When you haue passed and ioyned about Drauus, you shall enter into Slauonia, which in that quarter doth coast this hither part beyond the riuer, which of ancient time did make part of high Pannonia, going along the fide of Hungarie vnto the riuer Sauus; & passing yet further, it doth stretch it selfe euen vnto y riuer of Hune, vpon which Croatia bordereth, and is adioyned vnto Dalmatia, lying along the Adriatique sea; part whereof is vnder the obeyfance of the Venetians, and part vnder the Turkish gouernment, and the lesser part thereof is subiect to the King of Hungarie. The Bosnians and Rascians, who in times past haue been called high Missians, doe possesse the countries which are within the same, and are further from the sea. The principall towne of Slauonia is called Zagrabia. That of Croatia is now called Bigihon, and in times past it was named Fumium. That part of Dalmatia, which doth obey the Hungers, hath for the chiefe towne Segnia. Bosnia hath Iaycza. And that of Rascia or Serua hath Belgrade. And such is the situation of Hungarie on this fide the riuer, and of the countries which are betweene Danubius and the Adriatique Gulfe.

As for the other part which is beyond Danubius, that is, by the hills Carpathes, which begin about Poson, and by a long soyle stretch themselves vnto the Euxine Sea, separated from Morauia, Sclesia, Polonia, and Russia vnto this Prouince, which we name Maromarusia, in which the other mountaines and forrests, aduancing themselves towards Seuerin, doe seuer it from Transiluania, and from Valachia Transalpina. This furthest Hungarie is watered in the midst of it by the riuer Tibiscus, the which, of al those that are in that North part, doth most abound in fish. It doth spring from the mountaines Maromarufians, and, besides many other lesser streames, he receiueth into him the riuers of Zamoffe and Marosse, comming both from beyond Transiluania. In this part of Hungarie are seated towards the North these most noted townes, namely, Poson, Tirnauia, Trincin nigh y riuer of Vagus, (which glideth towards the Ile of Comar, falling into Danubius) Nitria, Bistricia with certaine others, situate among the mountaines, wherein are the Mines of Siluer and Copper. Besides there is Vacchia Pesthe which is right ouer against Buda: Agria, Cassouia, and certaine others of the Countie of Sepusa. Towards the South are seated those of Colocia, Bacchia, Zegedin: and, beyond the riuer of Tibiscus, Varadin, Debrecin, the Ladies brooke, with the Mines of gold and siluer: Chenadin, and the Fortresse of Themesuar, which is a gouernment that possesseth the third place among al those

of

- A of thekingdome. Seuerin is in the same precinct, where one may see at this present, the reliques of a bridge, built by the commaund of the Emperour *Traian*, and many other townes, which for the breuitie of this historie I will omit. Tibiscus doth mingle it selfe within Danubius, neere to the towne of Titulia, seated on the other side vpon the shore, not farre from Varadin Peter. On the other side of these mountaines which wee haue said to extend themselues from the hils Carpathes, vnto Seuerin, is Transiluania, the which in former time did make a part of Dacia, and for this cause it was anciently called Pannodacia, a name compounded of Pannonia and Dacia, and at this day it is commonly called by the Hungars, Ortell. The principall towne thereof is Albe-iula, so called of *Iulius Caesar*, or rather of *Hijula*, Prince of the Huns. Besides this towne, there bee others which are rich and wealthie, namely, Sibinio, Brassouia, Colosuar, Bistricia, and many other, founded and built by the Germanes, whom we call Saxons. There doth also inhabite in this Prouince, Sicilians, who are a people austere, stout, and warlike; they haue not any distinction of Nobilitie, nor of peafants, but they follow the same conditions as the Swissers doe. Transiluania is abounding in all things, principally in Mines of gold and siluer, and other mettals, and of Salt Mines. It breedeth couragious and excellent horses, and bringeth forth great quantitie of wine, but not so excellent as that of Hungaria, or of Slaunonia. It is compassed about with both the Valacchians, Transalpina, and Moldauia. Transalpina is vpon Danubius, and Moldauia by the Euxin Sea. These two with Transiluania, doe now comprehend this part of Europe, which by ancient writers was called Dacia. Therefore all this great circute, that is beyond Danubius, which containeth not only further Hungarie, but also Transiluania, with both the Valacchians, is inclosed of Danubius, of the hils Carpathes, and of the Euxin Sea, but specially of Danubius. And thus much for the generall scituation of Hungarie.
- Now wee must a little discourse more particularly of the places, wherein happened all the force and vigour of the warre. Beneath Buda, a long the riuer side (besides other villages) is the towne of Rakos, and neere vnto that, is Tholne, which is threescore Hungrish miles from Buda: after that, followeth Batha, and consequently Mohacz, otherwise called Mugach, scituate vpon the stronde of Danubius. Mohacz towards the right hand regardeth the towne of 5. Churches, which before the losse of Hungary was of great fame; it is foure miles from Danubius, and three from Drauus. Towards Drauus is the towne Soclosia; and beyond Drauus is built the Fortresse of Valpo. Beyond Mugach vnto Drauus is counted foure miles, and a little more. On the other side the mouth of Drauus, vpon the shoare, is seated the towne of Ezeck, and in the same quarter, in times past, was to be seene, the Monuments or remembrances of a certaine towne, built in the time when the Romanes enioyed the Pannoniaes, which (it may be) was a Romane Colonie. These ruines are seene two miles of, from the entring of Drauus into Danubius. At the place where this towne of Ezeck is, the riuer Drauus doth close himselfe narrow, giuing commodity to the Hungars to erect a bridge, where their armie passed ouer, when Belgrade was taken by the Turkes. After the towne of Ezeck, followeth the Castle of Erdunde, belonging to the Prouost

Seuerine.

The bridge of the Emperour Traian.

Titulia.

Transiluania.

Dacia.

Albe-iula.

Sibinio.

Brassouia.

Colosuar.

Bistricia.

Saxon.

Sicilians.

The riches of Transiluania.

Valacchia.

Transalpina.

Moldauia.

Dacia.

Rakos.

Tholne.

Batha.

Mohacz.

Soclosia.

Valpo.

Ezeck.

Erdunde.

C

of



# The first Booke of the

Baroth.  
Walko.  
Zatha.  
Bachia an  
Archbishop-  
rick.  
Wilak.  
Sirmia a weal-  
thie countrie.

Bannomostra.  
Varadin Pe-  
ter.  
Kamanche.  
Zalonkemen.

Zemlen.  
Belgrade.

John Capi-  
strum.

Nandor-Albe.  
Albe-grecque.  
Taurinum.

of Thitetic. This place is enuironed with a Forrest, and in respect of the sci-  
tuation thereof, with a little labour, it may bee made very strong. Beneath  
this Castle is Baroth, Walko, Zatha, and next Bachia, which is one of the  
Metropolitane townes of Hungary, situate in the plaine, so that it is natural-  
ly all the whole circuite of the countrie, which is betweene Tibiscus and  
Danubius, and for this cause it is very commodious to breede store of cat-  
tell. Along Danubius, beneath Zatha, is scene Wilak, with his excellent For-  
tresse, and there beginneth this fortunate and fertile countrie of Sirmia, not  
onely abounding in wine, the most commended of all the Northerne parts,  
but also in all necessarie things for the vse of man: and hath been renowned  
by so many Emperours, and from whence is sprong a man who hath greatly  
adorned the Romane and Apostolike sea. The countries of the same, yeeld  
pleasant and delightfull places; the land is fat, and fruitfull, as may bee;  
the ayre is so temperate, that it is not easily to bee credited: the which  
falleth out, by reason this Region is but three or foure daies iourney at the  
most from the Adriatique sea. It had in former time a towne which carried  
his name, of the which, at this present is scene no more, but the foundatiō or  
reliques thereof. When you are past Wilake, you enter into this Prouince,  
and the first towne you come into is Bannomostra, where is the Bishops  
seate of Sirmia: and before you arriue at Varadin Peter we finde by the way  
Kamanche, a towne of good account. This towne of Varadin Peter, with  
the Castle, is subiect to the Church of Colosence, and for the losse of Bel-  
grade, it was afterward called the place of Belgrade. After Varadin is the  
towne of Zalonkemen, and certaine others which haue bin ruined by the  
late losse happened to Belgrade. On this side the riuier Sauus, is the Castle of  
Zemlen, and betweene that and the towne of Belgrade, is the mouth of Sa-  
uus, which in that place, by reason of the entrance thereof into Danubius,  
maketh it a large and deepe current, which is enioyed by the towne of Bel-  
grade, so much renowned for famous battailes, being fought in that place a-  
gainst the Turke, which being once almost surprised by the enemye, *John Hu-*  
*niades*, then gouernour of Hungarie, father to King *Mathias*, with his bro-  
ther *John Capistrum*, chased out of Hungarie *Amurath* the Turkish Empe-  
rour, leauing, by that valorous meanes, an immortall glorie to the name of  
Hungarie. The Hungars call this Fortresse Nandor-Albe, and some Albe-  
grecque: the ancients call it Taurinum, and at this day it is called Griech-  
iueisneburg. It is placed vpon a steepe Rock, which on that side Hungarie is  
scene, and at the foote thereof is the towne, hauing on the one side Sauus,  
and on the other Danubius.

And thus much for the situation of Hungarie, and the places wherein the  
Hungars haue receiued an incurable and desperate wound. As for the riches  
of this countrie, to say the trueth, it exceedeth all the Prouinces in Europe.  
But we will say no more hereof at this time, for that it would require a large  
volume: but let vs content our selues with the situation which wee haue al-  
readie described, to the end the reader of this historie may the better com-  
prehend the discourse following.

And now to come to the subiect of our discourse. The King vnderstan-  
ding that certaine troupes of Turkes had alreadie passed Sauus, fearing that  
they

- A they marched to Drauus, and that (before his comming) they should seaze vpon the towne of Ezeck, aduised with himselfe to defend that place with a strong garrison. And this charge was giuen to the Counte Palatine, who at that time was remaining in a Castle not farre from Drauus, which belonged to his brother. He willingly receiued this commaundement, although hee was much troubled with the gowte, which a long time had molested him. But those that should haue been put into that place, or sent their people thither, were not so diligent as the necessitie required : in regard whereof Counte Palatine could not execute that which hee desired to performe: whereupon hee went to the King at Buda, who made recitall of the negligence and slouthfulnes of those who had no will to assist and aide him, to effect the charge which was committed to his custodie. Whereupon it followed that he went not from the Court, but staid there to accompanie the King in his iourney. In this time, and euen at the same instant, the King by letters was aduertised from a certaine person (who had ample and sufficient knowledge of the counsell and affayres of the enemy) that there was no better policie for him, then to cause the Vayuode of Transilvania to march forward with Transalpina (the fidelitie and alleadgance of whom towards the King was most assured) either to assaile the enemy behinde (of which they nothing mistrusted) or else they leauing them, to iourney into Thrace (which was naked of souldiours) whilst the Turkes aduanced themselues against the King. For by this meanes the enemy should either bee overthrowne and defeated, (being inclosed betweene two armies) or else forced to forsake his enterprise, and returne to defend his owne. This counsell at the beginning was suspected for certaine causes, which would be too long to rehearse : but afterward imparted to the Bishop of Strigonium, and approved by him, the Vayuode of Transilvania was commanded by *Vrbine Batian* (who then was dispatched to go into Moldauia) to aduise vpon this what was most expedient and behoofull to be done for the safegard of the kingdome. And if he esteemed the counsell good, he was commanded to turne his forces, and those of Transilvania, with Transalpina also towards that quarter : and this in part was a speciall cause that the Vayuode could not be present at the day of battaile. During these counsels, the time of the assemblie, and the *rende vous* appointed to be at Tholne, was already expired : yet neuertheless they were not yet in readines, and it seemed that all were not plyable therevnto, but only the King : neither (said they) ought they to come to Tholne, before they vnderstood of the Kings being there.
- D

- In the meane while the bruite of the Turkes approaching, and of his passage of Sauus daily increased, in such sort, that in the end certaine newes came, that after, hee passing the riuer, and hauing throwne downe certaine Castles, hee held on his course towards Varadin Peter, and did besiege it both by land and water, though it were a towne of no great force. In the end the King, although not any were come neither from Bohemia, nor from any other place, and though he had with him but few companies of souldiours, yet not willing to be reprobued as tardie or negligent concerning this matter of import, he departed from Buda (called at this day *Ofen*) the 24. of Iuly, marching along the shoare of Danubius, comming by little and little to Tholne,
- E



*The first Booke of the*

Tholne, hoping that the other would shortly come to him.

A little before the King went from Buda, *Stephen Battor* of Somlie was sent to the Vayuode of Transilvania, by whom hee was commaunded, that leauing the first assignements, he should haste himselfe towards his Maiestie with all his Transilvanian forces, seeing the sudden ariual of the enemye did require it.

When the King departed from Buda he had but 3000. men as well foote as horse, counting those that did belong to *Queene Marie*, and the Archbishop of Strigonium. The first day that they departed from Buda, they made their nights rest at the village of *Ambroise Sarkan*, named *Erd*, distant from Buda two miles. In that place the Kings best horse, and that which he loued most, suddenly dyed, whereupon he was much disquieted, and many diuined it to preface euill hap. The King hauing made his abode there certaine daies, and no aide comming to him, proceeded on, with those small troupes which he had, to the next village named *Erchij*. There hauing spent many daies, without effecting any good, in the meane time there arriued *Andrew Battor*, one of the principall of that kingdome, with a good number of souldiours, and they marched along *Danubius* vnto *Pantelee* (which is a place, as we haue said, of *Ezeck*) where is to be seene the remaindes of an auncient Romane Colonie. There *George Basi* (comming from the Vayuode of Transilvania) found the King, who imparted vnto his Maiestie that the Vayuode was in great care what he should doe, in respect of the diuersitie of messages which hee had sent him, hauing first receiued letters from his Maiestie, and afterwards by many Curreers, and namely by *Iaspar Horuath* of *Wimgard*, one of his chiefe gentlemen, by which he was commaunded to come to the King; and that afterwards there arriued *Vrbain Batian*, who brought him certaine specialties, that according to the former, he might assaile the enemye behinde with the *Transalpinians*: after him there arriued *Stephen Battor* of *Somlie*, who brought him the same and first commaund, but did not make it openly knowne to him, that the King did meane, that the aduertisements sent by *Batian* should come to effect; and for that occasion he was vncertaine what to doe in so many alterations, not knowing which to follow, being neuerthelesse readie and willing to doe what his Maiestie would commaund him. And that neuerthelesse he found not any thing of more importance, then with all speede to come to the King, that it was now too late to assaile the *Turkes* behinde: and in as much as that enterprise was daungerous, so was it also more hard now to execute it, then at the first, for that the *Transalpinian* (with whom he was commaunded to ioyne himselfe) was already forced to send his only sonne in hostage to the *Turkes Campe*. The King vnderstanding the charge of *George Basi*, dislodged, and arriued the same morning at the towne of *Felduar*, situated by *Danubius*: and there conferred with his Councill of that which *Basi* had reported to him. At the same instant he also commaunded *Basi* to iourney day and night with as great diligence as he could to the Vayuode, and to tell him that the King allowed wel of his counsell, and that it was sound and good, considering that the enemye had already entered into the kingdome, and marched towards him: and that therefore he leauing all other determinations, he should as well with all the

A all the Transiluanians, as those which he met in the way comming towards him, make haste, and with all expedition come to the Campe, bringing with him not onely the Nobilitie and priuate souldiours, but also euen the peasants themselues.

To this effect letters were dispatched vnto the Transiluanians, to *Iohn Gozthan*, Chauncellor to the Queene, and Bishop of that Prouince, and to the Vayuode, by the perswasion of *George*, who desired the same, according to the aduice that he had receiued of the King his master. These letters were of purpose framed sharpe and seuer, and sent, to the end that the Vayuode should shew them to all, whereby to excite and animate euery one. He was specially commanded by them, vpon paine of disloialtie and treason, that he should day and night march to the King. To incourage euery one the more, there was sent with *George Basi*, *Iohn Statile*, a man of readie and quicke wit, and well scene in learning. He was, by meanes of their sister, nephew to *Peter Berizlas* Bishop of Vefprimie, and to *Martin Ban*, a man greatly esteemed both in the affayres of peace and warre.

These messengers were not yet departed, when euen then euill tidings came of the taking of Varadin Peter, which the Hungars otherwise call Petrouar, after it had been valiantly defended for many daies, and all those who were within it, for the defence thereof, were cruelly put to the sword; the

C Castle being old and decayed, was the more ruinated by the force of the Cannon; and further, that the enemies did aduance themselues by water and land against other neighbour places, and were determined, amongst others, to besiege the Castle of Wylatz. The King greatly perplexed at these newes, gaue expresse commandement to those who were to goe to the Vayuode, that they should poste in the greatest haste they could. Letters were also sent to all places; Curriers were dispatched towards *George* Counte of Sepusa, who was said not to be farre from Alberegalis with 5000. men. Also vnto *Francis Bathian* Ban of Croatia. Vnto Counte *Christopher*, who was thought to be departed from *Ferdinand*, and to bee alreadie in Croatia with

D his father, vnto whom hee was first of all retired, with an intent to haue drawne from thence armour, horses, and souldiours, that so he might with better abilitie present himselfe in brauer equipage before the King. *Ladislas* the Macedonian, was commanded to go with speed towards the Queene, who then was at Buda. She was willed to importune her brother *Ferdinand*, and in his absence the gouernours of Austria, to the end that it would please him presently to send him aide, and especially Artillerie, for which hee had been before required, and whereof the Hungars stood greatly in neede, and the Turkes to the contrarie were plentifully furnished. Moreouer, she was intreated to hasten the Bohemians with their troupes, for the leauying of

E whom the Queene had disbursed of her owne charges great summes of money to *Melzerie*. *Thomas Nadasdy* was written vnto, that he should sollicite *Ferdinand*, vnto whom he was sent, and to declare to him the double linage and affinitie which was betweene them two, and the common perill like to happen; in consideration whereof, he importuned that he would not leaue his master in such and so great necessitie, giuing him sufficient notice of the danger of his person, of the kingdome, and the losse of Varadin Peter.

Varadin Peter taken by the Turkes.



In the meane while *Paul Tomoree* (who before the taking of Varadin, F  
 hauing with him 3000. men, left within the Castle of that towne 1000. foot-  
 men, and certaine horse, who were (as wee haue said) all put to the sword)  
 esteeming it now a great rashnes, if he should aduenture to oppose and af-  
 front himselfe with 2000. horse against so great a multitude, he passed to the  
 other side of Danubius, and there, as much as was possible for him, he with-  
 stood the enemy both by land and water: for he had vpon Danubius cer-  
 taine numbers of sea souldiours in vessels, which are called Nazadies; but  
 they were nothing to bee compared to the infinite multitude of the ene-  
 mies.

The King, after he had vnderstoode of the losse of Varadin Peter, march- G  
 ed along Danubius, to that place which before we haue named Rakos,  
 where he remained two dayes, and vpon the transfiguration of our Lord,  
 he arriued at Tholne, hauing now a little encreased his armie, so that then  
 he could make 4000. horse, or somewhat more. As his Maieftie was  
 neere to Tholne, Counte Palatine, with those few men which were al-  
 readie come and arriued with the first at that towne, went before. During  
 the Kings abode there, from all the Prouinces (which are called Counties) Prouinces cal-  
 led Counties. in Hungarie, as well on this side Danubius, as on the other, repaired great  
 store of Souldiours to this towne. Counte *George* of Sepusa was also there  
 with 300. horse good and bad, and 1200. foote, or thereabouts. Thither H  
 also came *Hanibal Carthaginois* of Cyprus, with 1300. Souldiours, leauied  
 at the Pope charges, besides other companies that were there payed by his  
 Holines. They altogether made 4000. men well appointed. Of that num-  
 ber there was 1500. Polanders or Pollacques, who in all that, for which  
 they are helde commendable people, surpasse all the rest, they were vnder  
 the conduct of *Leonard Gnomsky*, who was sayd to be a man very expert  
 and ingenious to lodge and seate a Campe, for which experience he was  
 chosen and allowed. At the same instant came to that towne *Paul Vardagy*  
 Bishop of Agria: *Francis Peren* Bishop of Varadin, and many other, as well  
 Bishops as Seculars. During their abode, almost euery day they sate in I  
 Councell, to whom were assisting the most renowned persons then in the  
 Campe. In this said assemblie, the affayres of the Realme were consulted  
 vpon, namely, of the aduauncing and marching of the Armie, of the custo-  
 die and defence of the passage of Drauus, seeing it was now no question of  
 that of Sauus, and also by reason of the losse of Varadin Peter, and for that  
 at the same time, it was sayd the Turkes marched to Ezek, hauing alreadie  
 vnder his gouernment the Fortresse of Wylak, and ruinated all the other  
 Castles which were along Danubius. The sayd Counte Palatine was then  
 presently dispatched to seize vpon the passage of Drauus, before the ene-  
 mie approaced. Many of the principall men were commaunded to follow K  
 with their troupes; but many notwithstanding repugned the Kings com-  
 maunde, vnder the colour of their priueledges and custome of the Barons,  
 which is, not to goe to the warre, but vnder the Royall ensigne: in regarde  
 whereof this enterprife was omitted, although that the Palatine, norwith-  
 standing his grieffe, did endeaour himselfe, and gaue sufficient demonstra-  
 tion, not to refuse any trauaile or labour. He being on his iourney to goe  
 before

Prouinces cal-  
 led Counties.

Succours from  
 the Pope.

Pollanders  
 came to the  
 succour.

Wylak taken  
 by the Turks.

The priue-  
 ledges of the  
 Barons of  
 Hungarie.

- A before to Mugach or Mohacz, and not being followed by any of those, who were commaunded to accompanie him, alleadging their priueledges, as we haue sayd: the King euen in open Councell, where the affayres were treated of, being moued by their vndutifull allegiance, sayd; I see, quoth he, „ (being willing to put his words in writing) that euery one would assure „ his owne head, by the danger of mine. But as for my part, I am marched, „ as you see, euen vnto this place, and doe willingly thrust my selfe into this „ danger, and to expose my person against all hazards of fortune, for the „ safetie of you and the kingdome. For feare then least any should excuse „ his owne cowardlines vpon the safetie of my life, and that nothing should „
- B be imputed to my proceedings in time to come, I will (by Gods grace) „ march to morrow with you in person, into that place which you would not „ goe vnto without me. „

These vehement words being spoken, and this suddaine resolution being apprehended by the applauding of many, but with the admiration of all those present; proclamation was presently made of his departure the next day. Certaine of the wiser and grauer heads, who were not ignorant of the great inconuenience which might happen of this vnconsiderate voyage, importuned to disswade the contrarie, but it was in vaine. The Armie being then dislodged from Tholne, vpon the euen of the assumption of our

- C Ladie, they arriued at the towne of Zeckzard, and the day following at Batha. Vpon this bruite and certaine knowledge which was had of the Turkish Armie, which daily approached, commaund was giuen to gather the Hungars together (who were disperfed in the Villages) and to repaire all to Batha. *George Pauline* Bishop of Boznia, a man of good and commendable life, and well seene in the ciuill Law, was sent vnto *Paul Tomoree* to aduertise him of what he knew, and that he should finde the King in that place.

- They being all arriued in this towne, and the time requiring to make election of some one to commaunde the Armie (which was deferred vntill that day, not without great ill hap of ouersight:) the King hauing heard the particular aduise of euery one, and seeing the greatest part esteemed the Frier to be sufficient for this charge, proclaymed him chiefe commaunder of the Armie, ioyning with him for his colleague, Counte *George* of Sepusa, brother to the Vayuode. Yet all of them notwithstanding approued not this election, and chiefly they disliked that election which was made of the Fryer: neuerthelesse all willingly obeyed these Chiefetaines commaund.

Paul Tomoree a graie Fryer chiefe commaunder of the Armie.

- Tomoree* knowing the pleasure of the King to be such, for his owne parte refused of a long time this charge, sometime alleadging his profession and ignorance, then the corporall imbecilitie which was in him, not being able to endure so great trauaile; saying further, that the King had excellent secular Lords, to whom this charge did better appertaine. He named the Counte Palatine there present, and the Vayuode absent, both well experienced in the conduct of Armies, and that they were the most practised and experienced in all Hungarie, to employ their commaund in such actions. He also named Counte *George*, and *Peren*, who although they were young, yet neuerthelesse had no defect of vnderstanding, and men who were more



*The first Booke of the*

worthie to manage and conduct this armie then he. Further, he declared the disabilitie which was in himselfe, to performe the due of such a charge, hauing neuer seene the manner of such warre, as now presented it selfe vnto his Maiestie: and in the end he concluded he was not able, neither would he vse that authoritie, although the King commaunded it, no, if his Maiestie would cut off his head. F

Hauing thus as well in publike, as in priuate, vsed these or the like speeches, with like protestations in vaine: the King notwithstanding proclaymed him Lieutenant of the Armie, giuing him (as we haue sayd) Counte *George*, brother of the Vayuode, for his companion and colleague. He also would not haue accepted of this charge, and instantly desired that his Maiestie would not doe him that honour. But in the end he submitted himselfe to doe therein his endeauour, with this condition, that he might haue no other companion but his brother *Paul* (for so he called him) and that so soone as his owne brother the Vayuode should arriue, it should be permitted him to be dismissed of his charge. This was easily graunted him, for that alreadie it was determined at the beginning to make the Vayuode, with *Paul Tomoree* and Counte *Christopher*, commanders of the Armie. G

The description  
of Mohacz  
and the place  
of the battaile.

After the election of these Chieftaines, they went together to take counsell, concerning a place conuenient and commodious to incampe themselves neere the towne of Mohacz. This towne apperteyned to the Bishopricke of fiue Churches, and is scituated vpon the side of Danubius, betweene Batha and the mouth of Drauus. A little aboue Batha, Danubius doth begin to open, and make two currants, of which the largest streame runneth a long the further Hungrie, and passeth with a gentle calme source, stretching it selfe in those great and large plaines. The other part watereth the townes of Batha and Mohacz. These two armes of one riuer, ioyning together againe in one, and shutting vp beneath Mohacz, make an Iland. This borrowgh or towne of Mohacz, is sufficiently knowen: it is enuironed on all sides with a great plaine, which is not any thing couered either with woods or hills. Towards the West, it looketh to the towne of fiue Churches, a towne of good fame before the losse thereof. On the North side there is the towne of Batha; and towards the Leauant, it is bathed with that arme of Danubius, which we haue sayd to be the lesse of the two. Towards the South, it doth behold the waters of Drauus, which is foure miles from it. Betweene that and this towne, are certaine little hilles, planted with Vines and Marishes thereabouts. In this compasse there is not farre from the towne a water, which seemed rather to be a Marish, then a water or riuer that did runne: and the inhabitants doe call it *Krassó*. Beneath that stange, *Tomoree* was incamped with fiue or 6000. horse, who were part of those which at the first were gathered together, and part of others, who with *Peter Peren*, and other Captaines, he caused to come from beyond Danubius by the Kings commaund, to ioyne together with the bodie of the Armie. I

The place then being chosen commodious, to lodge the Armie by Mohacz, and the same being directed and appointed by *Leonard Gnomsky*, and the quarters thereof for euery companie: *Tomoree* went with *Peter Peren* to his Souldiours, who were yet incamped beyond the Marishes (as hath been said) K

- A said) to leade them, if they could, to the Kings Campe. They being now arrived at that place, and giuing notice to the Captaines, that it was the Kings pleasure, and his also, to commaund them to retire, and ioyne themselves to the bodie of the armie, wherein the King was in person. Hereupon the souldiours began to murmure, and be angrie, saying, that they would make them abandon the enimie, against whom it was more needfull to march, and with whom it was expedient forthwith to ioyne their hands, if they would shew themselves men: and in doing the contrarie, it were an imagination of flying, and not to fight: that those Princes who counselled his Maiestie to such effeminate things, were giuen much to slouth: that the King (said they)
- B should come presently and affront the enimie with them: the victorie is within our hands: we sufficiently know that they are infinite in number, and that they haue as many Cannons with them as is possible, but they are without armour, and not any thing exercised to the warre: there is not the tenth, no not the twentieth of them, which hath a weapon wherewith to offend or harme vs: they further alleadged, that they were assured that those braue and valiant souldiours, which the Turke had, were all dead and slaine at the siege of Belgrade, and after that at Rhodes: that the valiant and courageous Commanders of the armie should doe (said they) with their companions, that which befeemed wise and vertuous Captaines, and we assure our selues
- C that all things shall frame to our desires: that he would bring the King, and withdraw him, & all the other hardy combattants out of the throng of those idle Priests, & others who refuseth the fight, who go about by their fashions and counsels, which is cowardly and effeminate, to corrupt and discourage our King, who is indued with corporall beautie, and marueilous courage, and by this their idle meanes, of a fayre and well accomplished yong Prince, they should make him answerable vnto themselves.

- Whilest these souldiours did thus vaunt themselves, all the armie was lodged almost intirely together, euery man in his quarter. The King did not yet depart from the towne of Ville-neufue of the Macedonians, which is betweene Batha and Mohacz, hauing with him but a small troupe, being there in great danger, if the enimie, who was not farre off, might haue discovered him. But fortune reserued the death of the King vntill some other time, wherein he should dye more gloriously for the good of his countrie. In the meane while, in the night whē the King was asleep, there arrived at the same time *Michael Podnamisky*, coming from the Campe, and sent on the behalfe of the Commanders, who came to giue aduertisement, that the Turk had already passed the riuer of Drauus, with the greatest part of his armie, and that the rest followed with all expedition; that the fight could not be deferred; that all the Captaines vrgently importuned his Maiestie to come with all diligence to the Campe, and aduise with them concerning the battaile.
- E

The King vnderstanding this newes by *Podnamisky*, called to counsell that small companie that was with him, acquainting them with this busines, demanding of them what was to be done in so doubtfull and vrgent a matter. His Maiestie then did call to minde the counsell and opinion which the Vayuode and Counte *Christopher* had sent him, by those who were dispatched towards them, who certaine daies before were returned, by which aduertisement



*The first Booke of the*

uertisement from them both, they greatly blamed the counsell of those who had brought the King into that place so neere the enemy, before it was time, and that it had been better for him to remaine at Buda, or to encampe himselfe further fro the enemy, vntill all the forces of the kingdome were vnited together. They had also, by the same messengers, exhorted the King not to fight with the enemy, at least not before their comming. The Vayuode particularly sent him word by *Iohn Statile*, that hee would bring with him from Transiluania great troupes of souldiours, who for force and number should be so secure, that the King, vpon their fidelitie and valour, might haue a speciall hope of victorie. This came into the Kings minde, and he well considered of this counsell; and of the other part he well weighed that which the Chiefes of the armie did importune him, to whom if he condescended not, the enemy being so nigh, and his souldiours hauing so great a desire to fight, he well saw that the blame and cuill of all that might happen, would bee imputed to him, and that he should bee found culpable in omitting so good an occasion: His minde being disturbed with these difficulties, he determined (before hee resolued of any thing) to proue his Leaders and Chieftaines of the armie, if they thought it good to attend the Vayuode of Transiluania, and Counte *Christopher*, and that if in the meane time the enemy approached neerer, or pressed them, whither they should remoue the Campe into some other place of better safetie. For this cause he sent to the Campe (euen at the same instant that *Podnamisky* was come) the Chauncellor (who was then with the King) to perswade the principall of the armie, yea the Commanders themselves, namely, the Archbishop of Strigonium, and Counte Palatine (vpon whose opinion all the others depended) that they should find out some good meane to retire and deferre the fight. He was commaunded further to let them vnderstand, all which was reported to the King, concerning the Vayuode and Counte *Christopher*, and to explaine vnto them how cleere and apparant the ruine of the kingdome was, if the King, with so many Princes, and the flower of all the Nobilitie of the realme, should expose themselves to so eminent a daunger. For if it happened (which we ought to be mindfull of, considering the multitude of souldiours, and the great preparation for warre of the enemies, in comparison of the small number of his Maiesties forces which he now hath) that the King should bee ouercome, who should afterwards hold backe or hinder the enemy, but that with little difficultie he might enioy all Hungarie? He declared vnto them, that it was most expedient the Campe should bee remoued into some other place of better securitie, or to retire backe a little, if the enemy should inforce them thereto, vntill the Vayuode with the Transiluanians, the Ban with the Slauians, Counte *Christopher* with the Croatians, Bohemians, Morauians, Slesians, and other succours should come: that Hungarie should receiue lesse losse, though the enemies should ouerharrie from Mohacz vnto Poson, putting all whatsoever they did incounter to fire and sword, then that such an armie should miscarrie and bee ouerthrowne by one battaile, in which the King himselfe, and so many great Princes, and chiefe persons of the realme should be. For they being slaine, what hope of reenforcing new succours, could rest to the kingdome? But the King, with  
so

A so many Lords, and such braue souldiours remaining safe, and preserving all things in good estate, they may finde singular content and securitie vnder the gouernment of such a King, who both for his parentage and alliance, is respected throughout all Christendome.

The Chauncellor hauing the same night made this speech, first of all to the chiefest, visiting and talking with them apart, and after in generall to all the Councell: his reasons neuerthelesse were of so small efficacie, as if he had said nothing to them: such was the haughtie courage of euery one, being eager to fight vnder a vaine hope of victorie, being notwithstanding otherwise by a certaine feare withheld, which did hinder them from dissuading the fight, although the contrarie was so earnestly desired by the souldiours.

The King then came by breake of day to his Campe, and for that the vessels which did bring by water his Maiesties Tents and Patillions, were not yet come from Buda, he retired himself for the present into a Bishops house, which was adioyning to the towne, there to proue that, which as yet he vnderstood not by the Chauncellor. They commaunded the Councillors of all estates and nations, to assemble before the King, which failed not presently to visit him with many expert Captaines and hardie souldiours, among whom were certaine Bohemians and Morauians, who were already arriued there. In this assemblie it was propounded to the Councillors and souldiours what was needfull to be done, not any being yet come from Transiluania, Slauonia, Croatia, Bohemia, nor Germanie, whereof the greater part were presently to arriue, as was assuredly expected: yet notwithstanding the enemye was very nigh, being no more then two miles from the Kings Campe, who vpon this occasion, as it was thought, could not, nor would not, deferre the battaile vntill another time. Vpon this, their opinion was asked which of these two seemed most expedient, either to remoue the Campe elsewhere, and for the present to delay the fight, attending those which daily were expected; or else to make triall of fortune in giuing the enemye battaile. At this councell was present *Paul Tomoree*, who the night before, was commaunded to come from the other Campe for the same purpose. Hee thought it not amisse to fight. The King maruiling vpon what hope he had such courage, would willingly haue dissuaded him from such a purpose, and demanded of him, in the presence of all the Councell, of what strength his forces were, and the strength of the enemye. For there was no doubt but that he very well knew it, yea better then any other, by meanes of his discouersers and spials, which alwaies he sent and had in the enemies Campe, and by reason also of many enemies which daily resorted to him. *Tomoree* answered; touching the first point, in his iudgement, he thought that there were no more but 20000. fighting men, as well in the Kings Campe, as in his (those two being diuided, as wee haue sayd): but that for certaine he knew the enemye was 300000. The standers by being greatly astonished to heare their number so small, in respect of the great multitude of the enemies: *Tomoree* presently adioyned vnto his former speeches, that for al their multitude they were not to feare the, in regard that their great number was for the most part without armour, and not any thing acquainted

Paul Tomoree aduiseeth to fight.



*The first Booke of the*

acquainted with the warre. The King further demaunded, how many he F  
thought the enemies were, armed, and in state to fight. *Tomoree* answered,  
that they were 70000. This number seemed yet to all, ouer great, in respect  
of the Kings armie, euery one affirming, that *Tomoree* said, the Turkes had  
300. great Cannons.

In the meane time whilest that these affaires were considered of, as well by  
the counsell and instigation of the Fryer, as by the desire, and courage of all  
the souldiours, greatly importuning to fight (except such, who were, I know  
not now, posselt by a foolish feare, that durst not proffer themselues, nor  
openly declare their opinions:) there came at that time certaine messengers  
from the other Campe, who being admitted before the Councell, sayd, that G  
they were charged to impart some matter in the behalfe of those of the o-  
ther Campe, as well to the King, as to the Councell, and then being in place  
apart, acquainted the King with the effect of their message, and after went  
in againe with the King to the Councell, who in the name of all the rest  
which had sent them, aduertised them not to dissuade the King from  
fight: that they were well assured of the enemies force, although they were  
of farre greater number: that the victorie was alreadie in their hands, so  
that they would presently ayde them with that good fortune, which God  
did present vnto them. Besides, they encouraged all the Lords who were  
of the Councell, to march forward with the King, and ioyne his Campe H  
to theirs, which was necer the enemye, and lodged in a place more  
commodious to assaile them. In the end, instead of gentle perswasions,  
they vsed threatening tearmes against those, who dissuaded the King to the  
contrarie, denouncing to them death, and assuring them, that if they would  
not presently ioyne the Kings Campe with theirs, they would without  
delay march against them, and force the enemies to acquite themselues  
from thence.

Vpon such speeches so vehemently vrged in the Counell, the Kings  
presence, and of all the other Lords; there being also those among them,  
who were of a sounder and deeper iudgement, for the good of the common I  
weale, and yet being greatly terrified by such vnciuill threatening: they con-  
cluded to giue them battaile, without expecting that the Vayuode, Counte  
*Christopher*, or the Bohemians, could in time arriue at the day of battaile.  
*Francis Bathian*, Ban of Croatia, (who was at that time not farre from the  
fiue Churches with his troupes of Slauonians) gaue some hope to be at the  
Campe within two daies, as it afterward fell out. There were some  
among them (after all things being determined, and the Councell risen)  
that did greatly blame the resolution, which was determined, so suddainely  
to fight. *Francis Peren* Bishop of Varadin was one of them, a man young,  
quicke, and of a braue spirite, who wrote and indited his letters so excel- K  
lently well, that not any Hungar whosoever, did surpasse him in that art,  
except it were *Thomas Zalahazy* Bishop of Vespirmia. But yet he had been  
farre more commended, if he had as well imployed his wit to vertue, as  
he otherwaies spent his time in slourh, and other friuolous matters, in the  
which young men of good parentage, doe too often take pleasure in, to  
their owne ruine, and ouerthrow of their Countie. He then, as it were,  
diuining

- A diuining of that which presently happened; said to the King, and not without great admiration of all the standers by: that that day which was appointed to fight (sith their resolution was such) should be dedicated vnto 20000. ly. Spoken merily and earnestly.
- Hungarian Martyrs (the number of the Armie being no more) slaine for the religion of Iesus Christ, vnder the conduct of *Paul Tomoree*, and that they should send the Chauncelor to Rome, to haue them canonised (as men say) if so be he then escaped the battaile, for that he was well knowne to the Pope, and Cardinals, by reason of an ambassage which he had been vsed in, to his Holines.
- I would to God that this Bishop had been a false Prophet. There may be some that would accuse the Hungarians of ouer much temeritie, for that they so feruently desired the Battaile, and they say this hardnes ought rather to be named rashnes and foolishnes, then by the name of vertue. And surely I see not, but that they haue reason to maintaine at this present, such their sayings. But yet they may be ignorant of many things which incited the Hungers thereunto, whereby they might easily haue drawne vnto such a resolution, yea euen the wisest and greatest Captaines among them: and amongst other things this marueilous and incredible ardencie (as fatall to all souldiours) and the hope of victorie, which euery one in his own conceite, thought himselfe certaine and sure of. Besides it was thought, that *Tomoree*, had some secret notice, and speciall practises with many of the Turkish armie, namely with those who were Christians, or with such as were borne of Christian parents, and also with those who had the conduct and gouernment of the artillerie, part of whom were Almaines, and part Italians. It was also further considered, that the retraiect (the enemy being so nigh) could not be done, without putting themselues in great daunger, specially the Turke hauing such nimble and swift horse to charge vpon the backe of those who should be in the rereward, in which kinde of fight they are more strong and fierce, then in an incountering charge. The battaile then being thus determined and appointed, order was giuen for all things necessarie thereunto. First of all *Tomoree* went to his Campe, which, as we haue said, was not farre from thence, and with much a doe perswaded his men to retyre a little backe, and that he would ioyne with the armie of the Kings. The day following, their Campe was ioyned with the bodie of the armie, halfe a mile beneath *Mohacz*, neuerthelesse there was some little space betweene the one and the other. At the same instant came from *Buda* the Vessels fraughted with Cannon, powder, and other munition for the warre. With those also were sent downe nine peeces of Artillerie, which came from *Vienna*. A little after came also 200. souldiours of *Alexis Turzon* with certaine Cannons: himselfe with the Bishop of *Vesprimia* were remayning at *Buda* with the Queene.
- E These two were appoynted for the garde and securitie of her Maiestie, and did serue her at the retraiect and flight, which afterward she was constrained to take, and continued a long time in her seruice. The Ban of *Croatia* arriued the Sonday before the Battaile with three gallant troupes. There was of them 3000. horse, and not so many of foote. He was accompanied with *John Taby*, *John Banffy*, and certaine other of the principall Lords of the kingdome of *Slauonia*. The day following, there came also in the morning to the
- D
- Campe



# The first Booke of the

The forces of  
Lewis and of  
Solyman.

The meanes  
to preferue the  
Kings person  
in the Battaile.

The order of  
the Battaile.

Campe (the King being there and ranged his men in Battaile, for that it was thought the same day the enemy would fight) *Simon Erdeund* Bishop of Zagrabia, with his brother *Peter Erdeund*, bringing with them in good order and well armed, more then 700. horse. At the same time came thither *Stephen Azel* with 300. horse, which *John Bornemisse* had sent to the ayde of the King, with many thousands of crownes, which was the last present, made by the father to his nurrling. About the euening of the same day *John Zerechen* came with 2000. foote, which he had gathered along the riuer *Drauus*, aswell in his owne territories, as in the Chapter of the Church of the five Churches, they being reported to be very good archers. During these three daies, many other came to the Campe, especially those who were nigh, among whom was *Philip More* Bishop of the five Churches, and his brother *Vladislas More*. This Armie being thus assembled together to the number of 24. or 25000. men, not counting the companies which were on the water, who serued not at the day of Battaile, the enemy being with his puissant Armie of 300000. men, no further from them then two miles: three dayes were expyred before the Battaile was begun, during which time, daylie skirmishes, and fine stratagems interchangeably past betweene them, wherein still the Turks receiued more damage then the Hungars. In the time of their aboade, it was also consulted how and in what place they should fight with the enemy, and in what sort they should ordaine and range the Battaile, and in what place thereof they should appoint the King to be: where and how they should range the Caularie and Infanterie, and where they should plant the artillerie, whereof the Hungars had but 24. pieces, which were little to be compared to those of the enemies. Before, they determined and aduised, for the safegard of his Maiestie, some were of opinion, that it was conuenient for him to be a good distance from the Battaile, with some thousands of his best troupes, but seeing the Armie could not spare them, and for that the souldiours would haue him present therein, (following their auncient custome) it was aduised that some one should represent his person in his coate-armour: but presently they thought that the same could not be done without being discouered, and without great tumult of the Armie; the which by this deede would be greatly discouraged. But in the ende it was concluded, that seeing the fight did seeme doubtfull, some purposely appointed should haue the charge to preferue the King, if euill did betide, and that then they should conduct him out of the throng, as soone as they saw the Battalions so broken that there could be noe more hope to reasssure and encourage them, being so terrified. This charge was committed to *Iasper Raskay*, to *Valentine Toronke*, and to *John Kalay*, most excellent men, and doubtlesse very faithfull to the King. There was also appointed certayne swift and light horses, by meanes of which the King might escape, if neede required.

But now to come to the order of the battaile: there were many, and amongst others, *Leonard Gnomsky* was of opinion, that it should be very needfull to inskonse the armie with the wagons (whereof the Campe was sufficiently furnished) like the fight at Barriers and vpon a Bulwarke, allcadging, that by that meanes they should frustrate and annoy the enemy from their hemming them in, which was the onely and materiall thing they most feared.

- A red. *Radich Bosich* did well allow of this deuise, as also *Paul Bacchie*, who was said to haue been in three seuerall battailes giuen by *Soliman* against his enemies. This counsell then was accepted of, and thought good by all; the execution whereof was committed to *Gnomsky*, and certaine other, but it was effected more slowly then was needfull, for it was but thought vpon the night before the battaile: and so this policie, among many other, was quite neglected. The 29. of August (which is dedicated to the beheading of *S. Iohn*) being the day of battaile, the armie of the Hungars was ranged and lead by those (which wee haue spoken of) in such sort, that they aduanced the front of their armie as farre as was possible, to the end, they might bee the lesse inclosed by the enemye, and after they diuided it into two battalions. In the first, the Commanders thereof had no certaine place of abode, but thought it more needful to be vigilant ouer those places, wherein their presence might strengthen and incourage their souldiours. On the right wing of it, was the Ban of Croatia, with *Iohn Taby*; and the left wing was gouerned by *Peter Peren*, in the absence of the Vayuode of Transiluania. In the first battalion there was many of the principallest of the armie, and among them there was *Anthony Poloczy*, *Francis Hommonay*, *Gabriel Peren*, *Thomas Zechy*, *Andrew Bat-tor*, *Emeric Cibak*, and many others. The artillerie was planted next after the first ranks.
- C The second Battalion, which we commonly name the maine battaile, and in which was placed the King, was more furnished with horsemen then footmen, who for the small number they had, were placed in the flanks of the horsemen. Betweene this Battalion and the other (which we will name the Vauntgard) there was no more distance then one might throw a stone. In the battaile before the ranks (wherein the King was) there was three other ranks, who all of them, for the most part, were gentlemen of the Kings chamber, and many Barons of the countrie, who were vnder the charge of *Nicholas Tharczay*, a man of good courage, and very faithfull to his Prince. There were also the two Controlers of the Kings house, *Peter Korlatkey*, and
- D *Andrew Trepka*, Polanders. *Stephen Slijk*, a Bohemian, was with the Bohemians and Morauians hard by the Kings person, and before him. After the three ranks followed that of the Kings, in the midst of which was his Ma-iestie.

*Of spirit, beautie, and vertue all one  
with that which is celestiall,  
Bearing a minde to his countries boone,  
but Destinies made deniall.*

- Vpon the right hand of the King was the Archbishop of Strigonium, and the Bishop of Zagrabia; and the Bishop of Agria was sent from Batha to
- E Buda. Next vnto him of Zagrabia, were the Bishops of Varadine, the five Churches, and of Sirmia. Those of Iauarin and Vacchia, were vpon the left hand. Behinde the Chauncellor were placed the Bishops of Nitria, and Bosnia, and the Prouost of Albe; after whom were the Secretaries, and the Groomes of the chamber. On the left side of the King, and neere vnto his person, there was a place voyde for the Counte Palatine, who although he had the gowte, and not without great paine could sit vpon his horse, yet notwithstanding



withstanding he did valiantly his dutie, sometimes being in the Vauntgard, and by and by in the battaile. Whilest the Palatine continued not in his place, there were certaine Barons kept themselues about the King, and those two Bishops which we haue before named; behind the King were *Czetrix*, *Malliar*, and *Horunath*, Master of his horse. All these Lords had behind them the best and most resolute men they could chuse for their gard and defence. In the midst of this battaile was seene the Ensigne royall, which was borne by *Iohn Dragfy*, Marshall of the Kings house, which among the Seculars is the third dignitie next to the King. This battaile was enuironed with light horse, and certaine footmen vpon the flankes. Vpon the right wing, after the Bishops & Secretaries, were ranged these three ranks, in which (as we haue set downe) was placed the Kings person. The place wherein this armie was thus seated and ranged in battaile, was distant from Mohacz one mile, and from Danubius halfe a mile, hauing neere vnto it a long and large plaine, which was not any thing annoyed with wood, bushes, hills, or water; but only vpon the left hand towards Danubius, there was a muddie marish, and ouergrowne with rushes, within the which afterward many men lost their liues. Before the armie, a farre off, was a little hill, which was of great length, and in forme of a Theater, behinde the which *Soliman* was incamped. At the foote of this hill there was a little village with a Church, it was named Feulduuar, and in that village was planted the artillerie of the enemy, with many souldiours, specially of Ianifaries, who on this side the houses of the village, tooke vp a large place of ground, by reason of their long and thicke troupes: among those was *Soliman*, as after was knowne. This artillerie being thus planted, was as in a valley, and for that cause was lesse offensiuie to the Hungars, then if it had been vpon the plaine, in so much that the feare thereof was more offensiuie, then the hurt. The armie being thus ranged in good order, in the morning presently after the Sunne was vp, the day being cleere and calme, Counte Palatine lead the King out of his place, and did shew him to all the souldiours, riding along the rankes of the armie, as he had done the same three daies before, to the end, to frustrate the distrust which some had, that his Maiestie was not present in the battaile, openly shewing him to all with his hand, and publishing aloude, that the King was resolute, and readie to endure all extremities, and euen death it selfe, for his countries weale, for the vnspotted religion of Iesus Christ, and for their wiues and children: declaring to them, on his part, that they must shew themselues men, and bee mindfull that they were Hungars: and to be such, who oftentimes, as hardie and valiant defenders of the Christian publike weale, had heretofore brought away so many and so excellent Trophies, from such and the like enemies, as these were, who they saw before their eyes: that they should not be astonished at the multitude of their enemies, for that the victorie consisted not in the pluralitie, but in the dexteritie and course of the souldiours: that God on high would assist them, they fighting for his holy religion; that the safetie, not onely of their owne countrie (which the Turks would vsurpe and tyrannize) but also of all Christendome, was now in their vnconquerable hands.

After that the King and Counte Palatine had thus reuifited all the rankes of

The place of  
the battaile.

Counte Palatine  
sheweth  
the person of  
the King, to  
encourage  
the Hungars.

- A of his men of armes and footmen, and vsed to all of them the like orations, the King retired to his former place. A great part of the day was spent in attending the enemy, who hauing onely sent a small troupe of his people to skirmish, he himselfe kept behinde the hils, imagining (as it appeared) either to draw the Hungars within the straights of these hils; or faining to deferre the fight vntill the next day, he might in the meane time assaile them, and in the night following (they being vnprouided) to set vpon them in their Campe, which he might easily doe, as well for the infinit number of his people, as also for the great store of Cannon which he had: or else that he might rather molest them by a protracting fight. They knew not which of these three deuises the enemy would execute, but all the day the Hungars were in great doubt of the Turkes resolution, vntill, towards euening, they perceiued the troupes of the enemy to approach by a valley, which was on the right hand vnder those hils, being onely discouered by the tops of their launces.

- The Frier thinking that they which now came in fight were of the Vauntgard, to force and breake his Campe, or to enuiron his people, commaunded *Iasper Raskay*, with two others, who were appointed for the gard of the Kings person (as is said before) to discouer what the enemy would attempt, and force them take some other way. *Iasper* knowing what charge was committed to him, to haue a speciall eye and care of the Kings person, most honestly refused (as much as he could) that commission: but in the end perceiuing the Frier did greatly presse him thereto, and that the King did not contradict his commaund, disdaining least the refusing he made vpon so good and iust a cause, should be imputed to him as fearfull and cowardly, suddenly he set spurres to his horse, and with his two companions, being followed of all the companies of souldiours which he commaunded, aduanced themselues, with this hope neuertheless (wherof they held themselues assured) that they should be able to returne in time, before the King should haue need of them. They being set forward, although they were vncertaine whether the enemy would giue battaile that day or no, for it was already three houres past noone: besides, there were certaine of the principall of the armie, who being tired with so long an expectation of fight, were of opinion to sound a retreat, and retire themselues to the Campe. The Frier hearing this sudden motion, came with his companion towards the King, and did aduise him in any case not to delay the fight, alleadging, that there was lesse daunger to fight now with part of the enemies armie, then to stay vntill the next day, at which time he was to fight against all their armie, and as for the rest, he needed not to doubt of victorie. At this his speeches, the King incontinently commanded to sound the alarme, and presently all the Trumpets, Clarions, and Drummes made a marueilous and terrifying noise, and al the souldiours (following their accustomed manner) inuocating the name of *Iesus*, made a confused noise of crying, and at the same instant one might perceiue the enemies to descend the hill, which was opposite against the Hungars, seeming by their ranks an infinite number, among whom was *Soliman* himselfe. Then they gaue the King his head-peece, who vpon the receipt thereof, looked very pale, as a presaging of euill fortune at hand. And then the signall to fight

Paul doth importune the fight.

A signe of euill hap to the King.



The begin-  
ning of the  
battaile.

The losse of  
the King.

These are the  
words of Bro-  
deric, Chaun-  
cellor of Hun-  
garie, who was  
present at the  
battaile.

fight was giuen to those who were in front, who very couragiously charged the enemy, and all their artillerie was also made readie and discharged. But this first encounter was not greatly offensive to the enemies: neuertheless there was more slaine of them, then of the Hungars, in so much that they were forced to retire, being so hardly pressed by the Christians: whether it was by the force and courage of the Hungars, or the subtiltie of the enemy, endeavouring by that meanes to draw them on to the mouth of their Cannon, that I know not. Then presently *Andrew Battor* hastened to the King, declaring to him that the Turkes had turned their backs, that the victorie was now in him, that he should not doubt but set forward, and that it was needfull presently to second his men, who were in chase of the enemy that fled. Whereupon the King aduanced forward in hap hazard: but when they came to the place where the first charge was giuen, there might you haue seene many bodies of the Hungars dispersed ouer all the field, some maimed, others halfe aliue, yet breathing. In the meane while, those of the Vandgard pursuing the enemy, and valiantly fighting, the battaile of the Hungars approached to them with as much speede as armed men could make, the left wing began to bend, and many quitted themselues and fled, being feared (which I well beleue) with the enemies Cannon, which then began to play among them. This did not a little astonish the battaile, whilst those who were in it, did heare the continuall and horrible whistling of the bullets which passed through their ranks, and ouer their heads: and then the King was seene no more in the ranke where he was, whether it was for that he passed beyond the first ranks, which were before him, (as wee haue noted, and as was before determined vpon, to the end that he should not bee too much knowne, remaining in the same place) or whether that he was forced from the daunger by those who were behinde him, for both the one and the other might well bee. Some said, that hauing gone beyond the ranks which were neere him, he thrust himselfe into the front of the battaile, where hee valiantly fought with the enemy: but neither dare I affirme it, nor altogether denie it. For my part I know this for trueth, that he was not found in that place, neither in the ranke wherein he was at the beginning, after the Cannon of the enemy began to play, and when those of the left wing of the Vandgard were seene to flye. At the same instant was missing the Archbishop of Strigonium, who was side by side by the King, and also certaine others who were by his Maiestie. I will not impose this fault of the losse of our King vpon those, to whom he was committed in custodie, nor to those (which may be) carried him by force, or ill hap out of the battile; but euen to the hard fortune of the Hungars, to the end that together with the losse of their King, they might not onely suffer that which they endured of a stranger, but also endure the infinite euill which they afterward felt, by their factious and domesticall dissentions, for the election of a new King, in place of him whom they had lost; their sinnes, no doubt, being more worthie of a greater scourge and punishment. For wee know that both the one and the other, who had the charge to respect the Kings safetie, were most faithfull vnto his Maiestie, and very desirous to preferue his life. And concerning those three, who ought to haue had a watchfull eye vpon him,

A him, it is most certaine they could not returne from the enemye, against whom they had been sent, before our armie was put to flight: yea one of them was taken and suddenly deliuered. That which causeth mee to discourse more particularly of this action, is, through the vehemencie of griefe which I haue, by reason of a certaine man, who in a praier which he set forth, was not afeard falsely to call the Hungars, the forsakers of their King. But should one esteeme those to haue forsaken and abandoned their King, who shewed vnto him all the duties that good and faithfull subiects owe vnto their Prince, and who also were well neere all slaine in that field, wherein his Maiestie was found dead, & who also by their death declared, how true and  
B faithfull they were to their King, & what great loue they beare to their countrie: But this goodly Oratour, who hath couched this in writing, and who so greatly iniurieth this nation, doth besides so largely write such a discourse of this ouerthrow, that I am ashamed of him: so impudently dareth he diuulge to the worlds view, the historie of a thing which was altogether vknowne to him. But to our purpose.

The battaile of the Hungars being greatly troubled by this inconuenience, as wee haue said, and shaken in such manner, that it altogether tended to a flight; neuerthelesse they fought a long time, not in that large plaine, but euen before the Cannons mouth of the enemye, which was but ten paces from them: so that the Hungars, as well for the feare which they had thereof, as for the smoake which darkened them, were forced, for the most part, to descend into a valley adioyning to those aforesaid marishes, the rest (notwithstanding) continued still fighting before the Cannon. In the end, those who were retired into this valley, being returned againe to the fight, and seeing there was no meanes to support the violence of the artillerie, and the smoake which still thickened; one part of the armie being already put to flight, they also were forced to turne their backs. Euery man then, as his commoditie would serue, began to flye, drawing for the most part towards that place, wherein an houre before they had passed in great mirth and brauings, and full of hope to obtaine the victorie, trauerfing their Camp, which was now already sacked and rased by the enemies, wherein there was nothing remaining, but onely their footsteps and dead bodies.  
C

The Turkes seeing the flight of the Hungars, thinking it to bee but some stratagem, or else feeling themselues wearie of the fight, continued a long time at a stay, in so much that they did not pursue them, in respect of the night, which had already couered all the earth. This partly was the cause, and also the vehement raine that fell that night, for the safegard and preservation of many. The violence of the fight endured at the most but an houre and a halfe, and many were swallowed vp and smothered within that marish. The bodie of the King (who was said to haue ended his daies in that place) was afterward found in a great whirle, or rift of earth, aboue Mohacz, halfe a mile on this side a little village which is called Czelie, the which meadow was then ouerflowed, more then it was wont to be, with Danubius: in that place he was stifled with his horse vnder the water, being armed as he was at the battaile. And seeing wee shall speake no more of this King, I will adde to, in this historie, one thing of him worthie the noting: and that is,  
D 4

The discomfiture of the Hungars.

The bodie of the King found dead.

when



A strange apparition.

when he was newly borne, he had no skinne that couered his bodie, which F  
he neuerthelesse recouered by the helpe of Phisitions, who by their art succoured and helped the want and defect of nature. We haue heretofore noted a certaine presage of the pittifull end which should happen to him, but the same might well haue been told him before as a destenie of that which afterward happened to him, during the time he gaue order for his affaires to resist the enemies, according to the first newes which he had receiued. For he being at Buda, when he was at dinner, the gates of his Castle being shut, (as the custome was) a certaine Ghost in forme and shape of a man, euill fauoured, with crooked legs, came hauling and knocked at the gate, and with a loude shrill voyce, desired to speake with the King, to acquainte him with G  
things which neerely concerned both the good of himselfe and of the kingdome. His speeches being not at the first heard by the guard, who were at the gate, (as it is the vse in Princes courts) hee cried lowder, and with a horrible voyce demaunded againe whether they gaue the King notice thereof. In the end certaine of the companie being moued by the importunitie of this deformed Ghost: they demaunded of him what he would haue; but he replying, sayd, that he would not reueale his secrets to any but to the King. This message was presently carried to his Maiestie; who vnderstanding thereof, sent vnto him one of his seruants, in the best and richest apparell, and one who was next himselfe, faining that he was the King, H  
commaunding him to enquire what this fellow would say. This messenger comming before this Ghost, and asking of him in priuate what secret he would impart vnto him: the other denying that he was King (whereby he thought to abuse him) with a high and loude voyce, he sayd, that since the King would not heare him, he should shortly perish. These words being pronounced, he vanished away, to the great astonishment of all that were present. It is a discourse somewhat neere vnto that of *Saule*; but yet different, for that which the one required was not offered to him; but this of it selfe, was presented without seeking for it, which one may enterpret diuers waies.

But let vs returne againe to the subiect of our historie. In this place where I  
the Kings bodie was founde, many others also lost their liues. A little beyond, was also found the bodies of *Andrew Trepka*, and *Stephen Azel*. It is said that the Frier ended his life valliantly fighting in the Vauntgard; the day following his head being cut off, was carryed vpon the top of a launce round about the enemies Campe, in token of ioy, and some said, that it was for a time placed before the Pauilion of *Soliman*. The day after the Battaile 1500. Hungers who were taken prisoners, among whom were the chiefe of the Nobilitie, being all commaunded to be set in a rounde forme, were presently beheaded, their bloud, seruing in stead of a sacrifice to the Gods of these Infidels. Very few prisoners had been saued, if it had not been to informe K  
and giue them notice of some speciall matters which *Soliman*, and *Abraham Bafcha* were desirous to knowe. Among those was *Nicholas* surnamed *Hertzek*, which in the Hungarish language signifieth Duke, as he was indeede, and the Kings Treasorer. *Iohn Pileczky*, and *Iohn MacZieouusky* Polanders were also of that number. They were gentlemen of the Kings chamber, and being returned vnto the Queene, they discouered many matters, which for

- A for the breuitie of this historie we will omit to write of. *Michael Fekete*, and *Bartholmew Martine* were also saued from death, and within a while after were redeemed, paying a great ranfome. Among those which dyed in the fight and flight, besides the King, were these: *Ladislas Salcane* Archbishop of Strigonium; *Paul Tomorce* Bishop of Colocense and Lieutenaunt generall of the Armie: *Francis Peren* Bishop of Varadine: *Philip More* Bishop of the fiue Churches: *Blaise Paxy* Bishop of Iauerin: *Francis GZacholy* Bishop of Chenat: *George of Pauline* Bishop of Bosnia: *George of Zapolia* Count of Sepusa the other commaunder of the Armie: *John Dragfy* Prouost of the Kings house: *Francis Orzag* chiefe gentelmen of the Kings chamber: *Peter Corlathy*, and *Andrew Trepka* Captaines of the watch at the gate: *Simon Horuuath* the chiefe taster: *Thomas Zechy*: *Gabriel Peren*: *Ambrosio Zarchan*: *Anthonie Poloczy*: *Mathias Czethingny*, Counte of Francapin: *Sigismonde Branfy*: *Francis Hampo*: *John Bathian*: *Stephen Slika* Bohemian, with certaine other Bohemians and Morauians. And these were the principall Barons of Hungarie. Among the Nobles and other Lords of the Countrie, there are worthe of note *Francis Balasse*: *Nicholas Tharza*: *John Paxy*: *John Istuanffy*: *Emeric Warday*: *Michael Podnamisky*: *George Orlouuchicz* Captaine of Segin: *Stephen Axel* Castelane of Pofon: *Sigismonde Pogan*: *John Tornaly*: *John* and *Stephen Kalnay*: *Nicholas Forgach*, and besides these about 500. other. As for the
- C foote men, there escaped three or foure thousand, and they were in all 12. or 13000. There was remayning of their Captaines no more then *Hanibal Cyprian*. All the peeces of Artillerie as well those which were planted before the Battaile, as those which were remayning within the Campe, and in the boates, were all taken by the enemye; the charge thereof was giuen too late, being but the night before the fight, to *John Hadek*, a man of good courage, and well managed in such affaires, & who had alwaies frequented the Kings court, of whom he was so loued, that few had the like fauour of his Maiestie. The night and day after this vnfortunate Battaile, the enemies running all ouer, made wonderfull waste and ruine of all the neighbour countries, set
- D fire on all, not sparing any person, hauing no regarde to sexe nor age, nor to any religion, executing vpon the poore people all cruell and inhumaine acts. My wit cannot sufficiently write and bewayle the calamitie of this whole night, and the dayes following, being so great and intollerable for all this part of Hungarie, which we haue named to be on this side the riuer: that I cannot be perswaded, that euer any barbarous enemye, hath elsewhere vsed the like crueltie. Amongst such miseries, there happened one extreame and vnnaturall accident, the like whereof was neuer heard before, and this it was; that the poore and wretched mothers buried aliue their sucking Infants, for feare themselves should be discouered by their crying, and they poore babes dy-
- E ed, whilst their mothers being in no better fastie, disperfed themselves heare and there, to auoyde the tyrannie of the Infidels. The enemye proceeded euen vnto the lake of Balator, and in passing by, they fired the citie of the fiue Churches, which was all burnt, onely the Castell and the faire Temple reserved. Whilst the execution of this vnfortunate Battaile (and of all those which we haue recited) was in doing: the Vayuode was almost at Segedin with all the forces of Transilvania, who not being able with all his troupes to march

These flaine in the Battaile.



march with that expedition as he would, and desiring notwithstanding to be at this battaile, which, as he vnderstood, could not in any sort be deferred, he being in a swift and light Coach, and followed with few men in the like wagons, went in the greatest haste he could to seeke the King. Counte *Christopher* was also arriued at Zagrabia. One part of the Bohemians which came to succour the King, were about Iauerine, and the rest were not farre from Alberegalis. *George* Marqueſe of Brandenburg, and the Chauncellor of Bohemia named *Adam Newhuis*, were about the ſame quarter.

The retrait  
of Queene  
Marie.

The Queene vnderſtanding this vntimely newes, of ſuch an vnfortunate ouerthrow, ſuddenly retired her ſelfe, with the Biſhop of Veſprimia, *Alexis Thurſon*, and the Popes Nuntio, to Poſon, which the Hungars name Preſburge, and transported the beſt and richeſt of her mouables by Danubius, not yet knowing any thing of the death of the King her husband. Theſe moueables, and other goods which appertained to the citizens of Buda, were riſed, and ſome of them ſtaied by *Andrew Orbancz*, who commaunded the Caſtle of Strigonium, which at this day is called Gran. Neuertheleſſe, he that writeth this hiftorie, and reciteth this vile and infamous outrage, doth greatly erre, when he added to it, that certaine of his light horſemen (who are commonly called Viſſarons) behaued themſelues towards the Queenes maides, otherwiſe then their honours required, for that in a meriment they put off their ſhooes to daunce with them.

Buda taken by  
the Turkes.

The Emperour *Soliman* ſoioyrning there a certaine time where the battaile was fought, and after hauing reunited together all his companies, the which he had ſent here and there to ruinate and ſpoyle the countrie, ſet forward towards Buda, and there within ſixe or ſeuē nights hee arriued himſelfe, marching along the ſhore of Danubius, fiering all the townes, boroughes, and villages by the which he paſſed. He found this towne forſaken of all the gariſon, and cauſed it to bee fired, not any thing being exempted from the violence therof, but the Caſtle, and the Kings ſtables, and the houſe of wilde beaſts.

Waſte made  
through all  
Hungarie by  
the Turkes.

Places forſa-  
ken by the  
Captaines,  
and preſer-  
ued by men of  
meane condi-  
tion.

From thence the Turke ſent many horſemen to ſpoyle and rob the countrie on this ſide the riuer. They put all to fire and ſword whom they met betweene Danubius and the Lake of Balator, euen vnto Iauarine. The Caſtle (notwithſtanding) of Strigonium was cowardly left by *Andrew Orbancz*, of whom wee haue ſpoken before, neuertheleſſe it was valiantly defended and preſerued by a man of baſe and ſeruile condition, and who a little before lead to the warre the footmen of the Chapter of the great Church of the towne called Mathieu Nagh, he being retired thither with a few men. The Fortreſſe of Viſſegrade, wherein the royall Crowne was alwaies kept, was alſo ſaued by the Peaſants, and Friers, it being forſaken of the ſouldiours: ſo greatly was euery man amazed at the Turkes comming vnto Buda. Theſe ſtrong places which we haue noted, together with thoſe of Thata, Comora, and Alberegalis, were not forced of the enemye, for that he, I know not by what counſell, did content himſelfe onely to ſpoyle the countrie, and little reſpected to aſſaile the Caſtles and ſtrong holds.

As theſe Barbarians did exerciſe their enormous cruelties in euery corner, ſo there was no place in Hungarie where they had more reſiſtance, then

**A** at Maroth by Strigonium. This was a fine place of retyre, and pleasantly seated, belonging to the Archbishop of Strigonium, situated in the midst of those Forrests, which we name Wiertesies, with which it is compassed about. Into the said place certaine thousands of Hungars retired themselves, with their wiues and children, trusting vpon the straight and narrow passages which were strongly shut vp. With those the enimie often came to handy strokes, and alwaies they receiued the worst, and were put to the foile. In the end, the Turks seeing by no meanes they could force the barracado, which the Hungars had made with their wagons, they were constrained to bring thither their artillerie, by meanes wherof al those wagons & other such

The great massacre of the Hungars happened in Maroth.

**B** defences were broken & ouerthworne to the ground, and almost all the people put to the sword. The great heapes of bones, which is to be seene at this day, in that place, doth sufficiently witnes the greatnes of the massacre, the which, as those few reporte that escaped, was 25000. persons one and other. And he who would account the whole number of those which had bin slaine, violently put to death, retained prisoners, or y remained in captiuitie, I dare well affirme (according to that which I haue vnderstood) they were well neere 200000. That part of Hungarie on this side the riuer from the mouth of Drauius vnto Iauerine, being thus spoyled and harried with the Infidels (as wee haue said) not without the great astonishment of the neighbour

200000. Hungars slaine and ouerthrowne.

**C** countries adioyning, others further remote, and euen of those of Vienna: *Soliman* also causing a bridge to be made ouer Danubius, which reached to Pesthe, the 14. day after hee was arrived at Buda, transported his men to the other side of Hungarie, where he made the like waste, as he made on this side.

*The end of the first Booke.*

THE





# THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HVNGARIE.

## THE ARGVMENT OF THE SECOND BOOKE.

**A**fter that the Hungarians were thus ouerthrowne, Solyman inuesteth Iohn Zapoly (who was Vayvode of Transilvania) in the kingdome of Hungarie, and then he returned to Constantinople: whereupon Ferdinand of Austria pretending title to that kingdome, and seeing he could not obtaine it by peace, entrencheth thereinto with a great armie, and Iohn forsaketh Buda, and retireth into Transilvania, is pursued by Ferdinandos forces, and ouerthrowne, who then flyeth into Polonia, and Ferdinand is crowned King of Hungarie. Iohn seeketh aide of Solyman, **H** who undertaketh his defence: whereupon Ferdinand sendeth to Solyman for peace, but he denounceth warre against him, and entrencheth into Hungarie with a puissant armie, who taketh Buda and Altenburg, and besiegeth Vienna, from whence he is repulsed and discouraged by the gallant exploit and resolution of the assieged, and in the end retireth from thence. Many hostilities passe betweene Ferdinand and Iohn, and after an agreement made betweene them, Iohn dyeth, and left a sonne named Stephen, to whom was gouernour Izabella his mother, and one Frier George. After Iohns death, Ferdinand sent to the Queene for the yeelding up of the kingdome of Hungarie, which now he pretended title vnto, but is denied by George, who, to withstand him, demaundeth aide of the Turke. Ferdinand sendeth forces into Hungarie, besiegeth Buda, and is there ouerthrowne by Solymans armie, who taketh Pesthe. Mustafa warreth in Transilvania against Malliat, Ferdinandos Lieutenant there. Malliat is betrayed, taken, and sent with other prisoners to Constantinople, who there dyed, and the Transiluanians sweare homage to young Stephen, whom Solyman greatly desireth to see, who is sent, accompanied with many of the Nobilitie, and are all detained prisoners but onely Stephen, whom he returneth againe to his mother at Buda, which treacherously is taken by the Turkes, and Queene Izabella dispossessed thereof, and sent into Transilvania to gouerne there. Ferdinand againe sendeth to Solyman to demaund peace, and to be inuested King of Hungarie by him, who returneth him a most scornfull answer. **K** The Queene being receiued into Transilvania, George manageth all things, and little esteemeth the Queene.

**A**fter that the Hungarians had receiued this cruell ouerthrow at Mohacz, wherein were slaine about 30000. men, with many of the chiefeft Lords and gentlemen of the cuntry; and after that Lewu their last King was

- A was thus stifled in this Quagmire or Marish of the aforefaid place, *Solyman* not fearing any who could oppose themselves against his forces, being now with his victorious armie arrived in the towne of Buda, (which with the Fortresse, without any resistance, was presently reduced vnder his subiection) that he might the better obserue the ancient custome of the *Ottomans*, (which is, that the Prince ought rather to repose himselfe in his armie, then to be inclosed within a wall) would not therefore rest himselfe therein one night, but presently retired himselfe into his Pavilions in the midst of his Campe, which was hard adioyning to the towne; whither being come, there was presented to him seven Bishops heads, and the heads of other Hungars, being of the number of those who were left dead in the field, where the Battaille was fought; among which, was that of *Ladislas Salcane* Archbishop of Strigonium, who for his extreame couetousnes was greatly blamed of *Solyman*, in respect he would neither aide the King, nor himselfe, with his treasure, which was found about him to be very great. There was also much fault imputed to *George Sepusa*, brother to *John Vayuode* of Transilvania, for his riches: and also to *Paul Tomoree*, Bishop of Colocense, for his riches, who further was condemned for his imprudencie and rashnes, hauing so foolishly, and without reason, counselled *Lewis* to fight with so little an armie, against one who was eight times as great and mightie. But on the other side, *Peter Peren* Bishop of Varadin, was greatly commended and esteemed, for that contradicting the opinion of *Tomoree*, he aduised in any case not to giue battaille, but to temporise and strengthen his holds, and to put his people therein for safetie, and to fortifie the towne of Buda with a strong and sufficient garrison: because in thus doing he might the better resist his enemy.

The custome  
of the Turkish  
Emperours.

The centre  
of *Solyman*  
concerning  
the Hungarish  
Lords, who  
were slaine in  
the battaille.

- And after that *Solyman* had seene & viewed all those, & had giuen his souldiours leaue to spoyle and massacre (who failed not presently to cut, mangle, and cruelly teare them in peeces) they presented vnto him the pictures of *Lewis* and *Marie* his wife, vpon which casting his eyes, and considering their young yeeres, he lamented their sinister fortune, greatly blaming all their Councillors, who rashly aduised them to fall into such extreame miserie: affirming with an oth, that he was not come to expell him out of his kingdom, but onely to reuenge his men of the iniuries which the Hungars had done them, greatly complaining for the death of *Lewis*, the which had taken from him all meanes wherby in effect he might shew the truth of his words, the which were, that he would haue placed him againe in his fathers kingdom, vnder certaine good conditions of an honest and reasonable tribute. But he now seeing this Realme to bee vnprouided of a King, and that there was not any of the blood, to whom it ought of right to be giuen; it seemed that he was willingly enclined to inuest *John* the Vayuode therein: alwaies provided that he were found to be of the blood of *Lewis*, or at the least, to be dissended of his race, by some collaterall line one or other.

The compas-  
sion of *Soly-*  
man vpon the  
fortune of  
*Lewis* and  
*Mary*.

Whilest he retayned his Campe about Buda, he sent into diuers quarters the greatest part of his Armie, to pill and wast the champion Countrie and neighboring places, leading with them an infinit number of prisoners, and an inestimable bootie, giuing to all the Prouinces thereabouts an incredible



Brazen Statues caried from Buda to Constantinople.

Solyman his returning to Constantinople.

John Zapoly Counte of Sepusa, Vayuode of Transilvania, aspyred to the crowne of Hungarie.

Stephen Battor the chiefest among the Princes of Hungarie.

The funerall of Lewis.

John Zapoly Vayuode, chosen King of Hungarie.

amazement, there being by so cruell and suddaine a surprise, taken and put to death more then 250000. soules. After which he minding to retire into Thrace, he caused to be taken away from the Castle of Buda, those three faire brazen Statues of *Apollo*, *Diana*, and *Hercules*, which with marueilous art and iudgement were made by King *Mathias Coruin*, for an ornament of that place. And besides those, he caused to be caried away certaine brazen Colombes, with some great peeces of Artillerie, (which in times past were belonging to the King of Bosnia) and caused them in token of victorie to be transported to Constantinople, and he willed they should be erected in the market place, to the ende they should publicly be seene and admired; and not long after, himselfe arriued in the same Citie in great triumph. F

In this time *John Sepusa* the Vayuode, conducting the Souldiours of Transilvania to the ayde of the King, and being arriued too late, euen at the time they were defeated, and brought into the extremitie of miserie: seeing now there was none left of the bloud royall, who might succeed in the Kingdome, began then in himselfe to aspire to that high degree: and this did he so much the rather, for that he found himselfe amongst these people in great esteeme, and conceiued no small hope of it, by reason of the victorie which he a little before had against the Peasants, who did rise against the gentlemen; (in respect whereof the principall of the land bore him some fauour) thus taking heart and courage to him (vsing notwithstanding wife and prouident counsell) he hoped in the ende thesby to obtaine that kingdome, and be crowned King: further endeaououring himselfe by all meanes to win the good liking of the Nobilitie (as he did) and to draw them to his intention, perswading them they should neuer tollerate, that such degree and dignitie, (which aunciently had been maintayned by the Hungars) should now come vnder the gouernment of a stranger, and that they should not obey any other commaund, then that which should be appointed by their owne proper nation. With such good perswasions, and friendly admonitions, he gayned the hearts almost of all: and so aptly did he manage all things, that at the next assemblie, they all in his fauour determined to negotiate and treat of this affaire: and the absence of *Stephen Battor* fell out fitly for his purpose, who was gone towards *Ferdinand*, and vnto whom (because both in respect of his Nobilitie, and of his bloud, being one of the principall) the administration and gouernment of the kingdome appertained rather, then vnto *John*. There being then assembled at the Dyet, held at *Alberegalis*, all the great Lords of Hungarie: whither was brought the dead bodie of the vnfortunat *Lewis*, which a little before was drawne out of the Marish at *Mugach*, to be there enterred with royall pompe, and intombed in the Sepulcher of his auncestors; and where (after such magnificall and sumptuous funeralls were selebrated, accustomably done for so great a King, there was incontinently published the foresayd Dyet, and the Councell of the Souldiours (which in their language is commonly named *Rhakes*) was called thither by the authoritie and disposition whereof the King ought to be chosen. In this assemblie *John* the Vayuode not finding any Competitour, with the generall consent and good liking of euery one, was chosen King, and crowned with the auncient crowne of golde, (which then was in the coustodie G  
H  
I  
K

A die of *Peter Peren*) by *Paul* Archbishop of *Strigonium*, and by *Stephen Broderic* Bishop of *Vacchy*, who afterward was chosen Chauncellor of Hungarie; and by these two he was annoynted.

After that the feasts and triumphs (accustomed to be done at such Coronations) were consummated, King *John* made *John Emeric Cibacchy* Bishop of *Varadin*, and *Vayuode* of *Transilvania*, disposing afterward among gentlemen of other degree (according to their qualities) martiall preferments, and in like sort with great discretion and indifferencie, in generall towards the people, and especially towards those who were at his Coronation, and who were the principall cause and meanes for him to aspire vnto that puissant dignitie of such a kingdome.

*Emeric Cibacchy* Bishop of *Varadin*, and *Vayuode* of *Transilvania*.

B *Stephen Verbetz*, *Nicholas Glesse*, *Gregorie Pefchen*, *Paul Artand*, and all the Colonels, Captaines of souldiours and men of warre, who were come out of *Transilvania*, and many other. Whilest he was intentiue to confirme and strengthen his forces in this his new inuestiture of the kingdome, by all good and vigilant meanes, *Ferdinand*, who not long since as heire of *Ladislas* (who by the deceit of *George Poggby Bracchy*, aspiring to such a Seigniorie, was vpon the day of his mariage poysoned) setting before him his reasons (notwithstanding the ancient strife which had been betweene *Mathias Coruin* and the Emperour *Frederick* his great grandfather) was chosen King of *Bohemia*, and perceiuing himselfe to waxe great, and more puissant and mightie, by the forces which he was able to leaue from that kingdome, began now to thinke vpon the conquest of Hungarie, which appertained to him by the right of Prince *Albert* of *Austria*, and of *Anne* his wife, sister to the late King *Lewis*, wanting not thereto the ayde of many great Hungarian personages, who being alreadie pricked with new alterations, and extreame greedines of nouelties, and besides, for the secret enuie they bore to King *John*, were retired to *Ferdinand*, instantly inciting him to make warre vpon *John*, assuring him also that he was created King more tumultuarily, then legitimately, by the common people, being deceiued therein by his craft and subiltie, there being (besides *Battor*) many other within the Realme, more noblie borne then he, vnto whom in right it also appertained to be King, as well as to *John*: and namely, those were *Balthasar Pamphille*, *Iaspar Sere*, *Paul Bacchit*, *Ference Guena*, *Valentine Turkey*, *Stephen Maillat*, and *John Salle*, besides many other whom they named not. At the vehement perswasion of those, *Ferdinand* (who of himselfe was willingly inclined thereto) gathering together a great armie, as well foote, as men of armes of *Bohemia*, *Austria*, *Germanie*, and other places, drew himselfe directly towards *Buda*. Vpon his arriual, *John* finding himselfe enuironed with extreame lacke of all necessaries, was greatly troubled, wanting sufficient forces to resist the mightines of his enemy: and seeing all things in a feeble and weak estate for his succour and aide, by reason of the lightnes of that nation, who naturally are inclined to suspition; and hauing no leifure nor time, for want of money, to leaue any souldiours, determined with himselfe not to attend his enemy at *Buda*, but to transport himselfe with all his people to *Pesthe*, and there (as the shortnes of the time serued) exhorted and desired his Captaines, not to forsake him during these turbulent broyles, in the midst where-

The pretences of *Ferdinand* of *Austria* to the Crowne of *Hungarie*.

*Ferdinand* entereth *Hungarie* with a great armie.

E *John* forsaketh *Buda*, and retireth himselfe into *Transilvania*.



of they saw him selfe deeply plunged : and thus in great haste they flying, F  
 passed the riuer of Thyssa, anciently called Tibiscus, and lodged in a Castle  
 named Thocay, situate almost vpon the riuers side, in a large and spacious  
 plaine. The newes of this retrait being posted to *Ferdinand*, incontinently  
 he caused his armie to enter and possesse the towne of Buda, who without  
 the losse of any one man, was master thereof. He stayed not there long, but  
 the Councell assembled together, to know whether they should follow  
 King *John*, or no. Among the diuersitie of opinions, it was thought best that  
 at all aduentures they should pursue him, before he might bee able to en-  
 crease his forces, and to admit him no time to repose him selfe in any one  
 place, nor to expect for any ayde out of any place, and to performe that euen G  
 now, while he was disurnished of men and counsell, and in a manner put to  
 flight. According to which resolution, *Ferdinand* gaue leaue to his people  
 to follow King *John*, as farre as they thought it conuenient: whereupon they  
 presently set forward on their iourney, and with great trauaile, without any  
 delay, arriued at the riuer of Thyssa, which they passed with boates that they  
 brought with them vpon wagons, and they incamped by King *John*, before  
 he was aware, who, for the little or no inckling he had of them, neuer dreamt  
 of so sudden a thing. Being astonished at so present an arriuall, he began now  
 to conferre with his people, what course was best to be taken. They answered, H  
 that they would fight, and that he should withdraw him selfe from the  
 danger thereof, that if it should fall out ill, he might haue sufficient time to  
 saue him selfe : and on the contrarie, if it should alter and fall out well, hee  
 might with his presence, ayde and succour them the better ; and so by that  
 meanes he should in euery case finde him selfe safe and in good securitie. At  
 that time among all his Commanders, he had one whose name was *Ference*  
*Bode*, a man of great reputation and well esteemed, to whom (for his vertue,  
 fidelitie, and experience) King *John* had committed his Standard royall, and  
 the Lieutenantship Generall ouer his armie. He foreseeing the miserable  
 successe which might happen of this warre, did deliberate and resolute with  
 him selfe to dye, rather then to flye or forsake his King by a cowardly and I  
 dishonest flight. And among many opinions and aduises which were pro-  
 pounded before the King (and the same it may be more necessary, then pro-  
 fitable) this Captaine turning him selfe towards the King, said : Most excel-  
 lent Prince, the vertue and force which may come by counsell, is not then  
 necessarie, when the effect thereof must goe before mens opinions. For this  
 cause (since our enemies are so readie to fight) it is in like sort conuenient, and  
 1 " that for two causes, that we also prepare our selues to the combat. The one  
 2 " is, that wee ought to preserve your Maiestie safe and sound : and the other,  
 " that wee may maintaine our honour and reputation ; for it would bee im-  
 " puted as a base and seruile thing, for vs Hungars (who are borne and alwaies K  
 " accustomed to manage armes) now to flye, or refuse the battaile which the  
 " enemy offereth vs. And for this respect it behoueth vs both with bodie  
 " and courage to fight with our inuincible forces, and especially now, since the  
 " commoditie of further aduise is taken from vs, (the which would greatly  
 " haue besteaded vs in this affayre) considering that either a memorable vic-  
 " torie must happen to vs, or else a glorious death to all : and so much the ra-  
 ther

*Ference Bode*  
 a valiant Cap-  
 taine.

A ther also, as the necessitie of this war doth take away all benefit and commoditie of the time, by the suddaine arriual of our enemies : and yet more then that, considering that there is nothing lesse thought of, the interest which the one and the other pretendeth to the gouernment and rule of this kingdom, which cannot acknowledge two Lords, and indeed demaundeth but one. For these causes, although the enemies far exceed vs in number, it is necessarie that euery one fight for the glorie and renowne of his Countrey, and for the good and quiet repose of the publike weale, to the ende that it may not bee thought that we would flie the burthen and daunger of a Battaille, and also we ought this day, for the benefit and commoditie of euery one, rather to hope for a memorable victorie by the point of the sworde, then to saue our selues by a cowardly flight : and if fortune be fauourable to vs, we shall gaine a perpetuall peace ; or else in dying, obtaine an honorable end, considering the custome of fortune is such, that among those who fight courageously for the preservation and defence of their Countrey, she doth rather fauour them, whose number is but small, then those who are followed by thousands of souldiours.

These speeches being ended, presently he began to forme and order his Battaille, committing the right & left wings to the Transiluanian souldiours, and to y<sup>e</sup> Cauallary of the same Countrey, as reposing greater affiance in them, then in the other, and he impaled himselfe in the midst of the Hungarish and other souldiours, newly gathered together. Opposite to these Battalions : the Captaines of *Ferdinand* ordained their squadrons in forme of two wings, giuing the right to the souldiours of Austria, and to the horsemen of Bohemia, and the left wing to the souldiours of Stiria, & to the horsemen of Carinthia, and *Valentine* was placed in the midst of all with the royall Standard, enuironed and followed of all the Hungars, and *Paul Bacchie* (a man expert in feates of war, being wel acquainted with Turkish deceites) with a good cōpanie of *Vlans* (who are like our light horsemen) withdrew himselfe into a secret ambush, where he might (as he did) suddainely assaile the hinder part of the Armie of King *John*, and according to the accidents of fortune, annoy him. At this instant the souldiours, aswell on the one part as on the other (without being requested thereunto by their Captaines) were inflamed to fight, and began now courageously to march one against the other, and after the Artillerie had interchaungeably played, not being greatly offensive to either part, they incountred in such rude and fierce maner, that the Stirians could not sustaine the violence of the Transiluanians, but begā to turne their backs, and their Cauallarie to disperse here & there. But on the other side, the Carinthian men of armes bore the shooke & force of *Ference Bode* his squadrons (who were but fresh-water souldiours lately leauied) and passed through them, and brake their arraies. In the meane while the Hungars aswell on the one part as on the other, valiantly fought with equal art and industry, force and courage, (none being able to iudge on which side the victory would fall) and that with such obstinacie, that there was small or no difference at al betwixt them, in respect of their valour & courage. Neuerthelesse, al the Hungarish Battalion of King *Johns*, was broken and ouerthrowne by the Bohemian armed men, who came in to the skirmish. At this alteration of fortune, *Bode* inforced himselfe

The appointment of the Battaille.



The ouer-  
throw of King  
Iohns armie.

Iohn flyeth  
into Polonia.

The death of  
FERENCE BODE

Ferdinand  
crowned King  
of Hungarie.

Hieromie  
Lasky recei-  
ueth Iohn.

to reunite certaine companies which were disperfed, and againe to make head againft the enemie, and to purfue the battaile: in executing of which, he was fuddenly furprifed and enuironed by the light horfemen of *Paul Bacchie*, who, vntill then, held himfelfe in couert, and there *Bode* was the fecond time broken, and himfelfe taken prifoner, and all his armie defeated and cut in peeeces, and the royall Enfigne of *Iohns* taken, with all the Artillerie and baggage. King *Iohn* feeing fortune incline to *Ferdinand*, and to bee oppofite to him, and all his armie ouerthrowne; and that there was now no more hope left vnto him of any good, tooke his flight towards the confines of *Sarmatia*, (which wee at this day call *Polonia*) and the Conquerors ranging all ouer the countie, reduced *Transilvania*, with the reft of *Hungarie*, vnder the obedience of *Ferdinand*, to whom was fent *FERENCE BODE*, with all the Enfignes wonne in the battaile, and many other perfons of note, whereof he receiued great content: and caufing the fidelitie of *FERENCE BODE* to bee founded, to fee if he would forfake *Iohns* part, and fweare alleageance to him. But not being able to draw from him in any fort that he had a meaning to breake his oth and promife, which he had giuen vnto *Iohn*, he was in the end, by his commaund, fent prifoner to a Caftle, where, in great penurie, and not without a pitifull example of fortune (and to the great ignominie of him, by whom he was imprifoned) he ended there his life, hauing been a man of fingular vertue and wifedome, who well might haue been compared to any one of the ancient or worthie Captaines; and one might iuftly iudge, that fuch calamitie was farre vnfitting fuch an excellent and worthie man.

*Ferdinand* obtaining this victorie, and publishing at the fame time a Diet of the Hungars, to be held at *Alberregalis*, was in like fort, after the fame manner, as *Iohn* was, with *Anne* his wife, crowned King of *Hungarie*, and that by the hands of the fame Archbifhop of *Strigonium*, and of *Peter Peren*, who had forfaken King *Iohn*, who being brought into poore and meane e-ftate, was retired into *Polonia*, he being entertained by *Hieromie Lasky*, a mightie man both in poffeffions, and alfo well followed in thofe countries, who exceedingly reioyced at the arriual of fo great a perfonage, and receiued him very curteoufly, and did greatly comfort him for the paines and miferie, whereinto hee was fo deeply fallen, and entertained him in fuch friendly fort, that it well appeared he wanted nothing elfe, but onely the dignitie and ftate of a King, & did fo much honor him as was poffible. But *Lasky* being of a haughtie fpirit, and a man who with deepe iudgement had often managed affayres of great import, as well in the warres, as in the peaceable gouernment of a kingdome, and other publike Eftates: perfwaded *Iohn* that he faw no other meanes more behoofull to redrefse and reduce this prefent extremitie of his affayres into better order, nor none more proper nor conuenient for the recouerie of his kingdome, then that which might befall him by the ayde and helpe of *Solyman* the Turkeifh Emperour. And therefore infantly aduifed him, not to forfake the meanes and oportunitie, but to vfe it in his neceffitie: for that he affured him, in refpect of the extreame ambition, glorie, and couetoufnes, to increafe the limits of his Empire, and in hope to make himfelfe a greater Monarke, he would by no meanes faile or omit to giue him ayde and fuccour: fo as himfelfe would offer and vow to hold

- A hold his kingdome of him by faith and homage, as depending vpon the *Ottoman* house, and to pay him some reasonable tribute, such as *Solyman* himselfe would impose vpon him. Which being concluded and determined betweene them, *Lasky* desiring greatly to fauour and ayde the cause of his friend, and receiuing of *Iohn* the summe and charge of an Ambassage, he set forward to goe towards Constantinople with a good traine, where at the length being arriued, he presently endeououred himselfe, by gifts, to win the fauour and grace of all the *Bashas*, and of the Captaines of the grand Seignours Port, and of all other principall persons of his Court, who with his presents he in such sort gained, that they serued him as a ladder to mount to the top of his desires, who being at last admitted to the Turkes presence, and after humble reuerence to him made, was by him (according to the custome) sent againe to the *Bashas*, among whom, *Luslesy* and *Abraham* had the most authoritie, commaund, and credit, the one being alied to the grand Seignour, because hee had married his sister, and the other being a *Visir*, which is the chiefe of all officers, and one that keepeth the Turkes scale, and signeth all expeditions, or dispatches, *Lasky* gained, and that beyond all expectation, these mens amitie, by meanes of their wiues, whom he had possessed and corrupted with rich and costly presents, with whom also hee discoursed so familiarly in the Slauonian and Turkish languages, as if hee had been naturally bred and brought vp among them. His fayre and good speeches caused him to be gracious and amiable to all, and by such pleasing courses, he began with all his endeouour to treat of the affayres of King *Iohn*, specially tending to this purpose, that hee might bee restored againe to his kingdome, being vniustly chased out of it by the forces of *Ferdinand*, and by the enuie and wickednes of certaine Hungars, being before by them iuridically chosen, and crowned King; for the recouering of which, he did offer (besides a reasonable tribute) to acknowledge and hold it of the grand Seignour, and to be called the subiect of the *Ottoman* house; and in token of true fidelitie and alleageance, and for the perpetuall memorie of such a benefit, he would yeeld himselfe to bee his subiect. *Lasky* further declaring, that it was better for *Solyman* to haue King *Iohn*, with a weake force, for his neighbour and friend, then *Ferdinand*, who because he was brother to the Emperour *Charles*, and King of Bohemia, and Archduke of Austria, and Lord of many other countries, would make shew rather to be feared and redoubted by his neighbours: and he further declared, that if he would not listen therevnto, it might possible be, that one day he would vex and disturbe him more, then he now presently thought of. And besides that, he should doe in this, as becomed a magnanimious and vertuous Emperour, in ayding those, who by others are wrongfully oppressed and iniured, and to fauour the iust cause of him, who for euer should remaine his bounden and loyall subiect. These reasons being heard by the *Bashas*, and reported to *Solyman* (who by a secret window had already vnderstood all that passed), did so set him on fire with the glorie which hee hoped for by such an expedition, that incontinent he resolved to vndertake it; with such conditions notwithstanding, that King *Iohn* should obserue from point to point, all that which he had caused to be promised him.

*Lasky* practiseth at Constantinople to obtaine some succour for *Iohn* his guest.

*Visir*.

*Solyman* vndertaketh the defence of *Iohn*.



Ferdinand  
sendeth to  
Solyman.

Solyman de-  
nounceth war  
against Ferdi-  
nand speaking  
to his Amba-  
sador.

The Armie of  
Solyman in  
Hungarie.

Iohn kisseth  
the hands of  
Solyman.

In the meane time, *Ferdinand* not without cause mistrusting (the F which indeede happened) that *Iohn* might seeke ayde of the Turke against him, did deliberate (thinking to preuent the defeignes of his enemye) to send to the grand Seignior, to demaund of him truce, and to confirme the amitie and friendship that *Ladislas* and *Lewis*, Kings of Hungarie, had in former time sworne with the house of *Ottoman*, and the which truce the King of Polonia then enioyed, not doubting but he would willingly condescend to his demaund, if he would sufficiently apprehend his reasons. For this cause he sent his Embassador *Iohn Oberdansch* to *Solyman*, to practise and negotiate this confederacie. He being dispatched, with good expedition arriued at Constantinople, and was honorably entertayned as was fitting for an Ambassadour. But publishing the occasion of his comming, he well perceiued the rigour of *Solyman*, and the little credit he had amongst his people, and hee manifestly knew that King *Iohn* had already preuented his purpose. And receiuing his aunswere, that the grand Seignior would not by any meanes accept into friendship, them who in former time had been such and so great enemies to his house, and by whom his people had receiued infinite outrages; and especially considering his Master had so vniustly vsurped that kingdome, which he possessed not, but onely by force expulping the true King; the iust titles and allegations of whom, being before from him concealed by the late victorie which his Master obtayned against him, H and being afterwarde better acquainted with the cause, by the information of credible people, he was forced by pittie and Iustice of his sworde, to reiueste the sayd *Iohn* in his true and lawfull possession. For these causes *Solyman* absolutely denyed *Ferdinand* all his demaundes, as vnworthie of his friendship, and instead of peace, he denounced open war, commaunding presently his Ambassadour from Constantinople; who with all expedition departed, and within a short time came to Vienna, imparting to the Kings Counsell what was the issue of his Ambassage. The counsellours giuing no credit to his words, but iudging his reporte to bee false, sent vnto *Ferdinand*, who then was at the diet at Spire, and when he heard it, he was greatly I astonished thereat.

The Spring time approaching, *Solyman* caused to be proclaimed, that all his forces of Europe and of Asia should resort to Andriopolis, where he would make a generall muster, and presently after with great diligence to march to Belgarde (which is in Hungarie) with all his forces, where he sojourned not long, but incontinently King *Iohn* with a great companie of the Hungarian Nobilitie, which he brought with him, came to kisse his hands, and to acknowledge himselfe to him, as his subiect and tributarie. He found him sitting vnder a Canapie where hee made no great countenance to moue himselfe at the reuerences which he made, but showing a great Maiestie, K he gaue him his right hand in signe of amitie, the which he kissed, and after some courtesies, *Solyman* said to him; that he doubted not but with ease to reconquer all that which vniustly had been taken from him, and that by the iustice of his forces, which being done, he would liberally render it to him againe. King *Iohn* departing from *Solyman*, went to visit *Abraham Basha*, whose friendship he had already obtayned, (as is sayd before) by meanes of

A of *Lasky*, who also was the onely cause to procure him such fauour with *Solyman*, and drew to him *Lewis Gritty*, who was the sonne of *Andrew Gritty*, then Duke of Venice, and who easily and friendly ruled *Abraham*, and so familiarly also, that it seemed he could not liue without his companie. Also *Lasky*, as hauing intelligence of the *Bashaes* affayres, and with the Lords of *Solymans* Court, had specially practised the friendship of the said *Gritty*, for by the industrie of him (by meanes of *Abraham Basha*) he obtained of the grand Seignieur that which he desired. And King *Iohn* had in this so good successe, that he found in this armie the aforesaid *Abraham*.

*Lewis Gritty*  
a Venetian,  
with the fa-  
uour of *Soly-*  
man, ayded  
Iohn.

B After that *Solyman* had reposed himselfe with his armie certaine daies at *Belgrade*, he marched directly to *Buda*, which was forsaken by the citizens, as soone as euer they heard of the report of his comming; and so it came vnder the gouernment of the enemye, without any resistance: only the Fortresse was kept by 700. Germanes, who very couragiously for a time did their endeouour to defend it. The Turkes seeing they could not so soone be masters thereof as they thought, began to myne and sap it, whereby they might make the defences and wals faultable, and hauing throughly performed it, the fire and the thicke smoake which darkened the element, ascended euen to the noses of the assieged, who greatly feared to be destroyed therein, and seeing their companions alreadie begin to flye in the ayre, caused them (maugre *Nadasky* their Captaine, who commaunded that place) to sound a parley and treatie of a composition with the Turkes, conditionally, that in deliuering that hold, they might in safetie depart with their baggage, and retire themselues into some place of safetie. Which being accorded and concluded, they rendred vp the Castle and departed. In the meane time it being reported to *Solyman*, that this composition was onely made by the souldiours, without the agreement of *Nadasky* their Captaine, he presently sent after them, in the way towards *Poson* (to which place they would make their retraiſt) his Ianifaries to put them to the sword, as vnworthie to liue, hauing alreadie suffered them too long to breathe.

*Buda* taken  
by the Turkes.

D This towne and Fortresse being thus taken, the armie marched directly towards *Vienna*, all the Campe resting in the way before *Alteburg*, which was a towne defended by the Bohemians, who at the first manfully withstood certaine assaults; but seeing that in one of those assaults their Captaine had lost his life, they began then to lose their courage, and waxe faint, and feeling themselues wearie, for that they were continually at the fight, and finding themselues more straightned then before, and assailed with greater furie, they forooke the Rampiers and gaue place to the enemye, who with such a furie entred the towne, that they put all to the sword. This towne being wonne, the grand Seignieur was aduertised, that he should not now find any hinderance neither in townes nor field: whereupon he sent before the *Accanges* to the quarters of *Vienna* (which are, as in former times, like the aduenturers of France, and not much vnlike our Scottish borderers) to fire and spoyle all the countrie. These people serue not for wages, but in time of warre are leauied among the peasants (as the *Ayduches* in Hungarie are): they are not paid any wages, neither are they taxed, but of the bootie which they get, they giue the tenth part thereof to the grand Seignieur, as they do of

*Alteburg* ta-  
ken by the  
Turkes.

*Accanges*.



of all their goods besides. They now following the commaund which was prescribed them, executed incredible cruelties, bearing away with them all kinde of bootie. After that, they made towards the fiue Churches, where they committed no lesse outrage to the inhabitants of the countrie, then they did to the other, who fearing such and the like deuastations, and enormous cruelties, forsooke their houses, seeking by diuers meanes to saue themselves. In this sort the Accanges continuing their pilling, robbing, and massacring, at last arriued before Vienna, by the riuer of Lints, where they were no more mercifull, then in other places.

Counte Palatine of Rhene entereth into Vienna.

*Ferdinand* along time foreseeing these euent, had put into Vienna all that little ayde which then he had, causing new Rampiers and fortifications to be built, and fearing worse would afterward ensue, he trauielled to al the townes of Germanie, not as a King, but as a Post or messenger to demaund speedie ayde. At the request of whom, and vpon the bruite which was disperfed of the taking of Buda, all the Germanes with one accord sent the Counte Palatine with 20000. Launsquenets, and 2000. horse, to the end himselfe, with many other Captaines of marke, might enter into Vienna, to take possession and defend it, and hinder the Turkes further proceedings, as it was an easie matter for him to doe. Among other voluntaries, there went *William Roccandolph*, Comptroler of King *Ferdinands* house, *Iohn Gazianer* a Slauonian, *Hector Ransach*, *Nicholas Salm*, who was at the taking of the King of France at Pauia, *Leonard Velsch*, and *Nicholas Turian*, and many other renowned through Germanie for their vertue and prowesse: they put into the citie 100. peeces of great Artillerie, and about 200. lesser, all which were in good order planted about the towne.

The Turke before Vienna.

In the meane while, the enemye not being able to march so fast as was requisite for them, in respect of the great store of raine that fell in the moneth of September, and especially by reason of the passage of Danubius, which was then ouerflowed; in the end they arriued before Vienna, vpon the 13. day of the same moneth, who with al their army enuironed it, diuiding their Campe into foure quarters, the circuite of which was so great, that one could not see nothing but the ground couered with Tents and Pavilions for foure miles compasse. *Abraham Basba* was incamped vnder a hill right ouer against the citie, that he might the more commodiously obserue and take view therof, himselfe being lodged in a little ruined Castle which was thereby, where also was lodged all his people, as well foote as horse. On the other side, towards the Port of Purgatorie, right ouer against *S. Vldeies* Church, was the Beglerby of *Natolia*, with the choicest souldiours of the armie. The third siege was towards Saint *Vit*, vnder the conduct of *Micalogly*, within the village of *Smireng*, aboue the which, vpon the descent of the hils, was lodged a strong Squadron of souldiours. The fourth was towards the Scottish Port, where were many *Asapes*, (who are Archers very expert) and amongst them were also some *Ianifaries*, along the riuers side of Danubius. Those of this side suffered not any within the towne to appeare vpon the wals, but straight they were brought to the ground, and sometime they sent such an hayle of arrowes into the citie, that those who walked in the streetes, were grieuouly annoyed & wounded, except they had on some head-piece for

A for their heads, or armour for their bodies. The last Squadron, which was the most warlike, and valiantest of all the armie, and wherein was *Solyman* himselfe, was lodged right ouer against *S. Markes Church*, within a great cloase, walled with bricke, where was fixed the Turkes chiefe Standard. On that side, the *Asapes* began to remoue the earth, that so they might ouerthrow the wals into the ditch, by meanes of their mynes and other inuentions: but hauing no Artillerie to batter, their trauell and labour did not greatly profit them.

During these approaches, as another part of *Solymans* armie came in boates rowing vp *Danubius*, *Wolfgang Oder* (who was then *Gouernour* of *Pofon*) being aduertised thereof, caused a good cōpany of *Launsquenets*, with certaine peeces of Artillerie, and some few horsemen, to lie in Ambuscado vnder the banke of *Danubius*, in a place secret and commodious for that purpose, where suddenly he assailed the Turkish armie, who were vnprouided, and so thoroughly did he effect it, that he sunke many vessels fraught with Artillerie and Munition, staining the water with the blood of a great number of souldiours and Turkish Captaines, who were there slaine, causing also such disorder and confusion in that army, that euen through the feare of their Artillerie they were ouerthrowne and broken: which victorie was a speciall cause of sauing *Vienna*. In this surprise and canuifado, the enemye lost the gallantest and most esteemed men among them, and *Wolfgang* in this victorie not losing any one of his owne people, retired himselfe with his companie safe and sound to *Pofon*. The remnant of those that escaped, proceeded on their iourney to *Vienna*, and at their arriuall, they brake all the bridges of the *Iles*, which was made ouer *Danubius* before the towne, to go & come more commodiously in and out of the citie: which being done, they placed themselves before the Castle, to the end none by this place should neither go nor come without great daunger, either to be killed, or taken prisoners: euen as it happened to the companie of *Iohn Ardech*, who sallying out on that side to skirmish with the Turkes, had such ill successe, that it little wanted that they were not wholly ouerthrowne by the thick shot of the *Accanges* & *Ianifaries*; he who bore the Cornet was taken, and after sent backe (not without some futtle deuise) clothed in a gowne of gold & silke, after the Turkish habit, with an intent, that by such outward shewes & dissembling fauours, he might the better perswade the *Viennians* to yeeld themselves. But the constancie and courage of euery one was such, that they had all rather dye, then heare of any such disloyall matter: hauing this firme hope, not onely to warrant the towne, but also to effect incredible damage (as they after did) to *Solyman*. The citizens seeing that the greatest violence of the enemies (being depriued of Artillerie) did consist in mynes, began to looke well to that, and with diuers instruments to discover the places where they were made, and to this end they vsed basons full of water, dice vpon a Drumme, and many other inuentions, by which they might know where the enemye myned, and by that meanes they might presently remedie any inconuenience which might happen, by making countermynes, which would frustrate the other, and make the enemies labour friuolous and to no effect; and fortifying behinde the wals with counter wals of rootes and trees, in such forcible

Wolfgang Oder defeated the Turkish vessels vpon Danubius.

The constancie of the citizens of Vienna.

The meanes to discover a mine.



forcible manner, that the assaylants should receiue more losse and damage F  
 then the assayled; and with such dexteritie they rampired behinde, that they  
 thereby preuented the determination of the enemye, as it afterward happe-  
 ned. For they setting fire to the mynes, and a great part of the wall falling,  
 they thought by that ruine, without any great daunger or losse to giue the  
 assault. And vpon this imagination, they ran presently with great fiercenes  
 and courage to assaile the breach. But the Viennians being well fortified  
 and retrenched within, contrarie to the opinion and expectation of the ene-  
 mies, they receiued thereby an incredible losse, tumbling them downe from  
 the top to the ground, and inforced them with a great slaughter and shame G  
 to recoyle backe, and acknowledge the valour and courage which was in the  
 hearts of the assieged. Euen almost at the same time, towards Saint *Clares*  
 Church, did also fall a great canton of the wall, so large and wide, that the  
 enemye did easily see the Germanes well ranged in Battaile to maintaine  
 the assault, which incontinent was giuen by the Turkes, with a merueilous  
 desire to make themselues masters of the towne, contemning all the sinister  
 accidents which were presented to them, forcing themselues by all violent  
 meanes to enter, and to incounter those souldiours whom they saw so well  
 martialled. But their courage was quickly abated, for they were valiantly  
 repulsed by those who defended that breach, giuing them iust cause to bueie  
 their bolde attempt at a deare rate. And although this multitude of assay- H  
 lants were as it were almost without armour, yet were they so audacious  
 and bolde, that scornfully disdayning our people, and foolishly fighting,  
 they did in the ende force them sometimes to retyre, although that they  
 were flaine so thicke, that bodie couered bodie, and in place of those who  
 fell to the ground and were flaine, others ran to possesse their roomes with  
 incredible furie, and with such dexteritie, that their rankes neuer seemed  
 naked nor emptie.

In this manner both the one part and the other, with great effusion of  
 blood did often fight, and amongst others at the Port of Carinthia, where  
 was also fallen downe a great part of the Courtian; at the fall whereof, the I  
 enemyes presently gaue the assault, onely with sword and target, hauing for-  
 saken the harquebuz and bow, they running to it in such a multitude, as if  
 they had been grasshoppers, and began an assault most cruell and bloodie  
 then the former, where on both parts they fought with such hatred and de-  
 sire of victorie, that both the one and the other encountering so rudely to-  
 gether, weare often repelled, this being one of the bloudiest assaults that  
 euer was heard of; but in the ende, the force and courage of the Germanes  
 increased, the Turks being constrained to yeeld, notwithstanding the ad-  
 monitions, prayers, exhortations, and threatnings of the Sangiacs, and other  
 Captaines, who with blowes of their Semitaries, forced them to returne a- K  
 gaine to the assault, not being able otherwise to stay them from turning  
 their backs. Thus while the ayre resounded, and the earth shaken, by rea-  
 son of the wonderfull thunder the Artillerie made, and by the noyse, and  
 sound of bells and drums, the enemye with greater obstinacie then before,  
 returned to the assault, which was long and couragiously maintayned,  
 more then foure houers continually, not without great slaughter on both  
 sides.

- A fides. During which assault, there was slaine (with *Ambust Ottinge* a valiant Colonell) many Captaines and men of speciall marke: and of those without, many Captaines of the Ianisaries, and of the Asapes, and many Sangiacs, who for their vertue and renoune were greatly esteemed among their Nation. These being prouoked with furie and courage, put themselves on foote with their sword and target only, to animate and encourage others the more to the fight. In the ende the Turks not being able any longer to resist the proweesse and valour of the assiedged, abandoning all shame of dishonor, and dispising all iniurious vpbayding, not respecting the blowes which they receiued of their Captaines, they tumbled downe through and from the
- B ruines and breach of the wall, flying directly to their lodgings. *Solyman* throughly vexed to see such a bucherie of his people, vrged by a kinde of deepe reuenge, did purpose to put in execution his last endeaouored violence, wholly to destroy the towne. And to that effect he caused all the Captaines and principals of his Armie to come before him, who seuerely and with sharpe speeches reprehending them in great choler, that they so villanously and infamously, and by a more then womanish cowardlynes, hauing almost the victorie in their hands, suffered now themselves to be depriued thereof, and put to flight, commaunding them within a short time, to make themselves readie and renew the assault with greater courage; euery one either re-
- C soluing to die there, or else to regaine the victorie euen as it behooued them more then any other nation. At this cruell commaund, which was pronounced to the extreame feare of all, euery man furnished himselfe with armes, and with all necessarie things for fight, and the prefixed time being come to begin this horrible assault, which was the 13. of October, Anno 1529. the
- D Turkes with all their force and last endeaouour in diuers places, and especially by the Port of Carinthia, began again to assaile the towne with so great a multitude and furie of the souldiours, that it seemed the world would presently haue ended, thinking by their shouting and fearefull cries, to enter the towne, and darkening the day by the great cloudes of arrowes, with which they filled the ayre. But the Germanes who held themselves gallantly aloft, were aduaunced before the insolencie and boldnes of the enemy, opposing their thicke squadrons against their force and multitude, and by such valarous meanes, frustrated their violence, making with their Cannon and handy strokes a great butcherie of them; which would cause great maruaile and amazement in those, who could beholde the infinite number of them that were slaine and wounded: notwithstanding, the Turkes abated nothing of their courage, but to the contrarie, abandoning all feare of death, more hardie, rash, and more inflamed with pride then before, redoubled the assault, and so fiercely they persisted in their obstinacie, that many times our men were constrained to yeeld a little backe. But at last, by the vollies of the harquebuziers, and the violence of the Artillerie (which by good discrecion was disposed about the walles, especially where they saw the greatest force of the Turkes fighting) the enemies were forced to retire, miserably falling in heapes by the ruines of the breach, making themselves a pittifull spectacle; the ditch being filled with the dead bodies of these Infidels, and the stones stained with their blood. Thus hauing lost all their cou-
- E

The generall  
and last as-  
sault giuen to  
Vienna. Anno  
1529.



*The second Booke of the*

rage and hope of winning the towne, and no more dreading the threatens and F  
menaces, nor the blowes of their commanders, of two extreames, they chose  
rather to be killed of their Captaines, then by those of the towne, whereup-  
on tumultuously they retired themselves in great confusion from that ter-  
rible assault, flying in great hurly burly to their lodgings. By this confused  
retraict, behold how this bloodie fight that day tooke an end, which did  
very deere and infinitely cost the Turkes, by the death of his brauest and va-  
liantest Captaines. Wherefore *Solyman* seeing fortune contrarie to him, and  
considering the valour of the assiedged; not willing to attempt any more  
so cruell a losse, determined to packe vp and depart. And before his depar- G  
ture, he caused certaine prisoners to be apparaled in robes of Veluet and  
cloth of golde, who liberally were sent home againe into the towne, where-  
by they might informe the Citizens, that his intent was not to take Vienna,  
but onely to be reuenged of the iniuries which he had receiued of *Ferdi-*  
*nand*, and specially, because hee meant to possesse those kingdomes which  
were not his; and further, that he was so much the more displeased that his  
enemie was retired into the midst of Germanie, and had not attended him  
in Hungarie, that there he might be reuenged the better of the iniuries of-  
fered to Kind *John* his friend: and that if they would yeeld to him, hee  
assured them, that he would not enter into their towne, but leaue them in  
full libertie, promising to the souldiours who were within, that they should H  
retire themselves to any secure place where they would, and that afterward  
he would incontinently returne againe. These speeches being by the priso-  
ners recited, in the assemblie of all the people and souldiours, gaue notice  
to them that the forces of the Turkes were greatly weakned, and by that  
they iudged the losse which he had receiued, and that he vsed this de-  
ceite, but onely to win them to his lure, and so nothing but laughing at  
it, they made account of his words as they deserued, knowing well by  
reason of the winter which was at hand, that the siege could not long con-  
tinue. And so within two dayes after, which was the thirtieth day of the  
siege, the Turke raysed his Campe from before Vienna, deuiding it into I  
three partes, (and hee tooke the way towards Constantinople) one part  
whereof marched by Strigonium, the other by Gran, and the third by  
Bosnia. And in order, with such an innumerable quantitie of spoyle and  
prisoners, *Solyman* retired himselfe from Vienna, and *Abraham Basba* remai-  
ned in the rereward, to defend that none should charge or assaile the squa-  
dron of the grand Seignieur marching along Danubius, vpon the which also  
softly sloted another part of the Armie, to giue reliefe of victualls, muniti-  
on, and of men, to those who were on land if neede should require it.

*Solyman de-  
parteth from  
Vienna.*

At the departure of so great and puissant an enemie, all Germanie and  
Hungarie greatly reioyced. But when newes was brought how the Turkes K  
lead captiue more then 60000. prisoners, that all the villages and houses in  
the champion were burnt and ouerthrowne, their ioy was presently turned  
into sadnes, beholding with great compassion all the fields to bee disfur-  
nished of men, casts, trees, and houses, not any remayning to till the  
ground, which miserable spectacle gaue occasion to euery one to lament and  
sigh bitterly.

The

- A The great Turke being arriued at Buda, and willing to performe his promise which he had made, confirmed *Iohn* King of Hungarie, with priuiledges written in letters of gold, and inuested him in his kingdome, calling him his friend and vassall of his house, leauing with him *Lewis Gritty* to aduise and ayde him in all necessarie things, and to be an assistant to him in his kingdome. And after proceeding on his way with tedious iourneys, by reason of the vehemencie of the winter (which with snow and frosts was already at hand) at length he arriued at Constantinople, where with great reioycings and triumphs, he was as well receiued of his subiects, as if he had conquered all Austria.
- B Now after that *Lewis Gritty* had sojourned a certaine time with King *Iohn*, in the administration and gouernment of the kingdome of Hungary, he was called home by *Solyman*. He attained to this honour by the meanes of *Abraham Basba*, (a speciall friend of the Duke his father) through whose friendship he was so conuersant with the grand Seignior, that one day he inuited him to a feast at his house, vnto whom the said Seignior vouchsafed him the fauour to go, the rather in respect of the haughtie spirit, and deepe iudgement in all things, which he knew was naturally grafted in him: in regard of which, he had oftentimes sent him to execute great enterprises, as this was one, wherein he vsed such marueilous wisdom and great expedition, and carried himselfe so indifferent to all, that his greatnes was not enuied of any one.
- C Now the cause of his calling to Constantinople, was only to discourse with him of many matters, which were of no small importance, which when they had aduised vpon, he was presently dispatched againe into Hungary to his charge, with ample commission and great authoritie; being, among other things, commanded to remaine at Buda, and with his vttermost abilitie to maintaine in those quarters, the glorie and renowne of the Ottoman house; charging him to bee continually present at all the Councels, which should bee held, as well for warre as for peace; the grand Seignior furthermore not minding that they should alter any thing in that kingdome, whilst he was absent in making warre against the Persians.
- D Moreouer, he was commanded to enquire if the report which was bruited, were true: namely, that *Iohn* (at the instance and request of the Hungars) would accord with *Ferdinand*, and haue peace with the Germanes and Bohemians, who continually made incursions into his countie, vpon these conditions, that as long as he liued, he should peaceably enioy all Hungarie; and that after his death he should leaue the possession, and all such right as he could any way pretend therein, to the children of *Ferdinand*, as we shall hereafter more at large treat of.
- E At the time when *Solyman* went into Armenia, *Gritty* arriued in Valachia, hauing for his conuoy certaine Turkish horsemen, and companies of Janifaries, and those of the grand Seigniors guard sufficiently tried, with some of his owne familiar acquaintance, and other Italian companies, who of their owne accord, being well armed, followed him, and he had also with him two famous Hungarian Captaines, namely, *Vrbain Batian*, and *Iohn Dorce* with their companies, they in all making about 7000. men, as well horse as foote. He was besides, in outward shew for warre, well furnished with Camels,

*Iohn* confirmed King of Hungarie by *Solyman*.

*Gritty* remaineth with *Iohn*.

The fauour of *Solyman* to *Gritty*.

*Gritty* called to Constantinople, and after sent into Hungarie againe.



*The second Booke of the*

Peter, Vay-  
uode of Mol-  
davia, friend  
to Solymán  
and Gritty.

Gritty ente-  
reth into  
Transilvania.

Emeric Vay-  
uoyde of  
Transilvania  
and Gritty  
were enemies.

mels, Mules, Horses, cattell, and other munition for the seruice and reliefe of his Campe. And with this traine (which rather seemed an armie) he caused great suspition as well among his friends as his enemies : and before he departed from Valachia, he made peace with *Peter*, Vayuode of Moldavia, (who before was made *Solymán's* friend) he hauing sent vnto him many rich presents, to request his fauourable assistance for his going into Hungarie, and to ayde him with men and victuals, and with all other necessaries which he stood in neede of, vntill he had accorded the strife of *Ferdinand*, for the loue of whom he vndertooke this voyage. This league being confirmed by oth of either side, *Gritty* thinking himselfe to be sufficiently strong in those parts, to manage such affayres at his pleasure, entered presently into Transilvania, causing open proclamation euery where to bee made through all the prouinces of Hungary, belonging to the Emperour *Solymán*, that all the townes, Comminalties, and Lords of that kingdome, should haue recourse to him, as an Arbitrator and Lieutenant for all the prouinces of Hungarie, for the grand Seignieur, and as the sole Iudge of all their debates, strifes, proesse, and discords. But this did not greatly please King *John*, and it was afterward the cause of *Gritty's* fall.

At this time liued *Emeric Cibacchy* Bishop of Varadin, and Vayuode of Transilvania, a man who for his noblenes, puissance, and vertue, was very famous among his people, being (in regard of his calling) the second person next the King. Against him, *John Doce* bore speciall hatred and open malice, for receiuing a blow of him with his fist vpon the nose, about a certaine question and controuersie moued betweene them. He vpon the bruite of the comming of *Gritty* to Bresouia, made no such haste (it may bee) as *Gritty* expected he should haue done, in respect of the honour he looked for : but making slow speede, it thereby seemed that he little regarded those whom the grand Seignieur had sent, which made him odious and displeasing to *Gritty*, who sought nothing more, then to increase the authoritie which he had, and to make it appeare how greatly, aboue others, the Transiluanians had honoured and reuerenced him. Vpon this, a common opinion went, that *Emeric* vsed this manner as befeemed a good Christian, being greatly displeased in his heart to see the Turkes in his countrie, where they neuer came before, and that he should consent to open to them a passage, whereby they might haue more ample knowledge of the store of townes, boroughs, and vilages ; of the infinite number of horses, of the fertilenes of the land, and the fat pastures which are therein, by the which they might bee inticed in time to make themselues masters thereof. But all such opinions were in the end found false, for that without any suspition he went as a friend to receiue and visite him. When *Gritty* was alreadie arriued at Bresouia, and that from thence he meant to goe to Megest, where he was by many messengers informed, that *Emeric* would come to see him, and that he marched well accompanied, being lodged but fíue miles from him with a great companie, and furnished with many troupes of Caualarie, all the chiefe of the prouince being come to him, to honour him the more in this voyage, as was fitting to their Vayuode and supream Bishop, and especially vnderstanding that this was to goe before *Gritty*. These men, together with *Emeric's* traine, ranged in

- A in the middest of a field, seemed in a manner a good armie. This wonderfully moued the tyrannicall spirit of *Gritty*, who ambitiously aspired to haughtie attempts, and probably to the vsurpation of that Countrey, considering that the authoritie of that Bishop might molest and frustrate the greatest part of his designs; and imagining that it was necessarie to parlie with him in the plaine field with an appointed battaile, as it were against his professed enemies. For this cause, after *Gritty* had dined, not being able any longer to smother the vehemencie of his cholor & arrogancie, he tooke his hat off his head, which was agglated and made of Martens Sables, after the Turkish manner, and with a swelling pride cast it on the ground, saying, That that hat
- B could not serue for two heads, since it was so necessarie that but one alone should haue the vse thereof: and threatning all those who would not obey to his commaund, he put it on his head againe. By these and such like speeches, *John Duce* tooke occasion to reuenge himselfe vpon *Emeric*, and answered him thus: Truly Seignieur *Gritty*, a man cannot better applie this which you haue said to any thing, then to this Realme, which by no meanes can tolerate two Lords, nor two gouernours. And I assure you by the liuing God, that you can neuer vse your puissant and magnificall authoritie so maiestically, as long as *Emeric* shall remaine aliue, against whom you ought this day to maintaine the authoritie and royaltie of *Solyman*, and your selfe. I now
- C perceiue by this his insolencie, which I haue long before knowne, what this cruell beast *Emeric* is, the boldnes and pride of whom (if you please) shall soone bee abated, and I will make him lie full low, as he well deserueth, for that he so peremptorily refuseth obedience to *Solyman*, and that dareth to despise thy name, manifesting thereby, that he rather aspireth to make himselfe an absolute King, then to maintaine the dignitie of a Vayuode. Therefore it is necessarie by some deuise to make him away, whereby euery one may be freed from his insolencie and pride. This counsaile was specially praised by *Gritty*, who encouraged him to execute it. And the better, and in more safetie to attaine to the period of his enterprise, he caused to bee giuen
- D vnto him, by *Vrbain Batian*, a good troupe of Hungarish horse. And although it is said that *Gritty* commaunded not *Duce* to kill *Emeric*, but onely to take him prisoner, and that afterward he might send him chained to Constantinople to the grand Seignieur, minding to create in his place *Hierome Lasky* Vayuode (who then was with him, and by whom, as wee haue before recited, the affayres of King *Iohn* was greatly furthered) neuerthelesse, the common bruite was, that *Gritty*, by enuie and the false suggestion which was reported to him, gaue commaund to *Duce* to kill him, feining of his part an intent but to goe and visite him. Thus *Duce* secretly in the night dislodged, and came on a sudden to the Campe of *Emeric*, being a little before aduertised by his spyes, that *Emeric* was without guard, or any feare, being lodged in the fields vnder the shadow of trees, to auoyde the heat which then was, and that he was accustomed to lye alone in his Tent, onely with the groomes and pages of his chamber, and all the rest of his people dispersed in comodious places, as euery man found it most profitable to himselfe, little distrusting any treacherie, thinking that they should the next morning haue time enough (considering the distance of places) to assemble themselves,

*John Duce incensed Gritty against Emeric.*

*Lasky aspyred to be Vayuode of Transiluania.*



Emeric Vay-  
uode of Tran-  
siluania slaine  
by Doce.

Lasky moued  
at the death  
of Emeric.

The Transil-  
uanians in  
armes for the  
death of E-  
meric.

Gottart.  
Stephen  
Maillat.

Gritty retired  
himselfe to  
Megest.

selues, before they should encounter with *Gritty*. This little mistrust of *Emeric*, increased the courage of *Doce*, and gaue him good hope to execute his diuelliſh enterpriſe. Whileſt that Biſhop *Emeric* dreamed not on ſuch vn-  
happie and miſerable fortune, which by the wickednes of another, vntime-  
ly happened to him, he was layd vpon his bed to take his reſt, when ſudden-  
ly *Doce* and his ſouldiours were within his Tents, who, before himſelfe, or a-  
ny of his houſehold were awaked, or before any noyſe or neighing of hor-  
ſes were heard, ſeized preſently on his bodie, without hauing any reuerence  
to the qualitie and condition of his calling, and forgetting all Chriſtian pie-  
tie, he cut off his head, afterward giuing leaue to thoſe Turkes, who had  
accompanied him in this murther, to ſacke and pill all the moueables and  
baggage of this poore Biſhop, and to leade away his horſes. All the reſt of  
this goodly companie, being greatly aſtoniſhed at this deteſtable accident,  
betooke themſelues to flight. This being done, *Doce* retired himſelfe to  
Brefouia, carying the head of *Emeric* hanging by one of the eares, and pre-  
ſented it to *Gritty*, who laughing, did behold it with *Hierome Lasky*, who  
was then with him. This man ſtirred vp with ſo vilanous and infamous an  
act, conceiued in him a great indignitie, at the miſerable fortune happened  
vnto ſo venerable a man. But diſſembling y<sup>e</sup> griefe, which touched him at the  
hart, and which of a friend made him an enemy, made ſemblance as though  
he little cared therefore. *Gritty* turning himſelfe to him, ſaid: Seignior  
Lasky, doe you know this ſhauen head? beleeue me it was the head of a great  
perſonage, but yet beſides ambitious and proud. At theſe ſpeeches, *Lasky* op-  
preſſed both with anger and griefe at one time, answered, that it was then at  
no hand like to that which he had ſcene when it was aliue ſtanding on his  
ſhoulders. Theſe words neerely touched *Gritty*, who preſently replied, as  
one repenting himſelfe of that deede, and that he could not containe him-  
ſelfe from ſhame, in reſpect he was ſo vniuſtly put to death, and that he gaue  
no ſuch commaund that he ſhould be ſlaine, but onely taken priſoner. Af-  
ter he cauſed certaine Hungariſh and Turkiſh horſemen to ſeaze vpon a  
Caſtle, which was reported to bee the place where his treaſure was. By this  
time the iſſue of this pitifull and lamentable death, was diuulged into the  
eares of euery one, in reſpect whereof, all the nations of that prouince, as  
Saxons, Sicilians, Tranſalpinians, and Podolians (who are vpon the confines  
of Polonia) with all poſſible diſcontent felt themſelues greatly outraged  
with griefe, and aſſembled together againſt *Gritty*, to reuenge the death of ſo  
honourable and reuerend a man, and within few daies they were about  
40000. men, they hauing for their Commaunders *Gottart* a Saxon, and *Ste-  
phen Maillat*, who alwaies bore great affection and honour to *Emeric*, and in  
their publike Diet condemned this foule act and deteſtable crueltie, iudging  
*Gritty* worthie of any kinde of infamous death, and his adherents as mur-  
therers and theeues, ought to bee purſued and punniſhed with death. *Gritty*  
vnderſtanding this tumult of the Tranſiluanians, and the great aſſembly of  
ſouldiours, and preparations which were determined of againſt him, was  
greatly troubled therewith, and withall being vncertaine what to doe in  
his defence, with great expedition retired himſelfe to the towne of Me-  
geſt. The inhabitants whereof diſcouering a farre off the Turkes following  
him,

- A him, and that his companie might amount vnto some 4000. men, they shut the gates against him : but in the end, by the intreaties and perswasions of *Doce* and *Batian*, they condescended to lodge them below in the towne, reseruing to theselues the aduantage of a hill, where they had a large Church, walled about, and well furnished of houses, into the which they all retired with their richest moueables, fortifying themselues within as well as they could. And as afterward they vnderstood when *Gritty* tooke the way to this towne, he had an intention to seize vpon that hill, and to fortifie it, as well as the shortnes of the time would permit him, there to defend and keepe himself, vntill some little aide should come to relieue him, by meanes where-
- B of he might for a time saue himselfe, either by a little brooke which ran not farre from thence; or by the riuer of *Alute*, which doth passe vpon the left hand, and from thence doth cast it selfe vpon one side into *Moldauia*; or of another into *Valachia*, which countries he might easily winne, without any feare of the *Turkes* power. Whilest his braine was busied vpon such vrgent necessities, he ceased not from fortifying himselfe very strongly, and encouraged those who were with him, to labour and employ themselues in all affayres, which should bee thought fitting for so present a necessitie, sending letters and messages to all parts to ayde him, as neede should require. But the *Transiluanians*, who desired to preuent him, being stirred vp through
- C a deepe reuenge, by a iust indignation, to see their *Vayuode* so cruelly murdered, and the *Turkes* (their capitall enemies) in their countrie, into the which they neuer yet before entered; came with such great diligence, that he beheld himselfe rather assailed, then enuironed: notwithstanding so sudden an attempt, he lost no courage, but animating his people, he so courageously defended himselfe, that he forced his enemies to retyre, a great number of them being slaine, or wounded by the arrowes and harquebuziers of the *Ianifaries*. *Maillat* and the *Saxon* seeing the assault to be too hard and sharpe for them, gaue ouer, and would attempt it no more, and willing to proue better fortune, caused their people to retire from the towne, and intrenched themselues so closely about it, that none could neither enter nor fall forth. During this siege, *Gritty* daily expected that he should haue such succour sent him, as he demaunded: but seeing his hope to bee frustrate and none came, and that victuals began to faile them, and the forces to defend the towne were weakened, and that the inhabitants declared themselues to be his enemies, began to fall into extreame despayre, & although he had not then his health very perfect, notwithstanding he omitted no meanes to attempt, by gifts and promises, to appease the mindes of those who did besiege him. But he laboured in vaine, for the furie and rage which fomed in their courages for the premised matters, was so great, that by no meanes they
- E would hearken to any such inticements. But seeing himselfe forsaken of *Solymans* officers, (who said it was not in their power to send him any ayde, without some commission or authoritie from their Master) and being also abandoned of King *Iohn*, (who in his heart reioyced to see such a tumult) of the *Moldauian* (of whom he more relied then of any other, for the aliance and peace which he had made with him) and withall being forsaken by *Urban Batian*, (who fearing likewise that which happened, saued himselfe by
- F 4
- flight,



flight, by meanes of certaine Hungars his friends) he secretly by a poste pra-  
 ctised with the Moldauian, that he should commaund his people, who were  
 in that siege with the Transiluanians, to let him passe, and that they should  
 endeavour to saue him, when he attempted to come forth. He assuring himselfe  
 in vaine vpon such an vncertaine promise, and being constrained by his fa-  
 tall destinie, euen as soone as all the citizens of Megeft were risen in armes a-  
 gainst him, and had opened one gate to them without, he was forced to o-  
 pen another, from whence desirous to passe through the Moldauians (as had  
 been accorded) he saw no person that shewed him any fauour: but on the  
 contrarie, (answerable to the faith of a Barbarian) denying vnto him all pro-  
 mise and safetie, did massacre his people, and as it were by a publike edict  
 condemned them to death, suffering him to fall directly into the hands of  
*Micola, Francis Chendy, and Maillat*, cousin of Counte *Thomas Nadaſdy* then  
 Palatine of Hungarie, before whom being brought, that cap which he did  
 weare of Martens Sables, made after the Turkish maner, being from his head  
 cast down to the ground, he was by a generall consent left in the custodie of  
*Chendy*, to see him executed. Being lead all about the Armie, he was in the  
 middest thereof stayed: and being demaunded for what cause he willed *E-*  
*meric* to be slaine; he answered, that he commaunded no such thing: but in  
 the end he was made a president to all the world (according to the example  
 of *Polixena*, sacrificed vpon the tombe of *Achilles*) for an oblation to ap-  
 pease the ghost of *Emeric*; and in cutting off his head he spoke nothing else  
 but these words: Ah our Ladie, to what point am I now brought vnto? In  
 memoriall of such a reuenge, euery one dipped either his helmet, or some  
 peece of his harnesse in his blood. With the same coyne was also *Iohn Doce*  
 payed, who was not onely beheaded, but, as a sauage beast, was torne and  
 drawne in peeces, in such pitifull manner, as though he had neuer bin in the  
 world. He which executed them, vnclothing *Gritty*, found within his skar-  
 let breeches, which he was wont to weare, a purse full of pretious stones, as  
 Rubies, Diamonds, and Emeraulds, which, by estimation, were worth 25. or  
 30000. Duckets, and those afterward were giuen King *Iohn*. This being per-  
 formed, *Chendy Ference*, one of the principallest and richest Lords among the  
 Hungars and Transiluanians, who was among the other at the death of the  
 said murtherers, caused presently his people to march on, and at last assayed  
 the sonnes of *Gritty*, remayning at Seghesuar with 500. Turkes, which did  
 alwaies accompanie them, who being aduertised of their fathers lamentable  
 death, and how *Chendy Ference* did pursue them, began with all diligence to  
 search the meanes to saue themselves: but in the end they were intrapped  
 and taken in a plaine, saying one to another; Wee greatly misdoubted our  
 felues of the Turkes, and now we shall dye by the hands of Christians. And  
 they were presently, without any compassion, beheaded, and all those who  
 accompanied them slaine. Behold the miserable end of *Grittyes* intolerable  
 pride, who by his euill gouernment lost that within a moment, which in ma-  
 ny yeeres he endeouored himselfe to aspire vnto. Many were of opinion  
 (yet I hold it false) that *Grittyes* returning into Hungarie, by the appointment  
 of the grand Seigniour, was permitted him by the meanes of *Abraham Basſa*,  
 who determining to haue slaine *Solyman*, and made himselfe Emperour of  
 Constan-

Gritty taken  
by the Tran-  
siluanians,  
and after-  
wards execu-  
ted.

The custome  
of the Tran-  
siluanians.  
Iohn Doce  
torne in pee-  
ces.

The children  
of Gritty be-  
headed.

The defeignes  
of Abraham  
Basſa.

- A Constantinople, had alreadie acquainted *Gritty* with part of his determinations, whereby he might the rather consent vnto his practises : because such a matter falling out, he thought by the force of his Armie to haue held all Hungarie in peace : and therefore it was said, that this was the occasion that moued *Gritty*, to put all those to death whome he esteemed great in reputation, and such who might oppose themselues against him, and somewhat impeach his enterprises. But often it is seene that humaine practises, although they be not periuicall to any, doe seldome happen according to the desire of the partie who manageth them. And therefore how much lesse ought those to succcede to a wished end, which are wicked and detestable ?
- B which for the most part light vpon the backs of those who inuent them, to their great shame and confusion. King *Ferdinand* of Aragon said, *That euill Sentence.*  
*councell doth for the most part bring more damage to him who giueth it, then to him who doth execute it :* as it happened to these two, far from that which their ambitious mindes forethought vpon, for one of them died miserably, as hath been said, and the death of the other needed not to be any occasion of enuie to the suruiour : For that not long after, *Abraham Basha* was accused by an Eunuch, verie domestically with the great Turke, to whom he discouered his intention, thinking he could not execute his practise without his assistance : and vpon this accusation (although it was then said, that
- C it was for negligent gouerning the martiall affaires of Persia) or as some say, for a certaine Carcanet of precious stones which he bought for his wife, for enuie whereof, *Rosa, Solymans* concubine, was greatly incensed against him; saying that this was done in contempt of her, in that she would first haue bought it, before it was showne to him, he was in the night strangled as he slept in one of the grand Seignours chambers, who also presently commaunded all his goods to be confiscat, leauing his wife in great care and distresse for want of the benefit and commoditie of her dowrie, *Abraham Basha strangled.*
- Gritty* being thus defeated, the Transiluanians determined not to admit into their kingdome any of those two Kings; namely King *Iohn*, and King
- D *Ferdinand*; but to maintaine themselues Neuters, electing a Captaine, who should rule and gouerne them, vntill it might be determined which of those two should be their lawfull King; and thus they gouerned a certaine time. But King *Iohn* within a while after, reduced them vnder his obedience. In the meane time, these two Princes did daylie make war one vpon the other, fortune being now fauorable to one, and immediatly to the other, and neuer any intermission was of their quarrels, vntill it was concluded betweene them, that *Iohn* as long as he liued, should enioy all that then he possessed, and after his death, all should succcede to *Ferdinand*, or to his successors, with such conditions neuerthelesse, that if *Iohn*
- E left any children legitimat, *Ferdinand* was bound to giue them in recompence, so much of the reuenew of his patrimonie in townes and castles, which should be conuenient, honorably to maintaine their estate; and besides, the Vayuodship of Transilvania. Within few dayes after, occasion presented it selfe to execute these agreements, by the death of King *Iohn*, who left one only sonne, borne eleuen daies before his death, named *Stephen*, who afterward by the commandement of the Turke, was also called *Iohn*, in memorie
- The agree-  
ment be-  
twene Fer-  
dinand and  
Iohn.
- The death of  
Iohn King of  
Hungarie.  
Stephen the  
sonne of Iohn,  
also called  
Iohn.



Izabella  
daughter of  
the King of  
Polonia, and  
mother of Ste-  
phen.  
George the  
Frier, tutor of  
Stephen sur-  
named Iohn.  
A discourse of  
the life of  
George.

memorie of his Father. This Infant was borne of Queene *Izabella*, the F  
daughter of *Sigismonde* Kind of Polonia, who was his gardian and gouernesse of the kingdome with *George*, who commonly was called the Frier, for so he was by profession. This *George* was a Croatian borne, and descended of a noble family, but in great pouertie, and brought vp in the house of *Iohns* Mother, where he was employed in seruile and meane affaires, and he neuer had, during his youth, a more liberall imployment then the carrying of wood and coales to offices, and making fires. He seeing by this kinde of life, he could attaine to no higher promotion, being vrged with dispaire, or incited by destinie, (which may be did prouoke him to doe it) became a Frier, of the order of Saint *Benedic*, in the Monasterie of Saint *Paul* G  
by *Buda*; in which place during the first yeares, he had no better office, then in distributing the almes to the poore at the Abbey gate: and as he himselfe some time said, he bestowed the better part to his friends, rather then to others. But he being of a liuely spirit and haughtie courage, knowing this his present fortune not to be sufficient to attaine to any honor, or to be ranged amongst worthie men, imagined in himselfe, that certainly he should neuer be aduanced to any place of esteeme, as long as he was in such obscure estate. For this cause desirous to put in practise his deuises which were impressed in his thoughts, he studied to write faire, and to learne as much latine as would serue him to sing a Masse. Which hauing H  
now sufficiently obtained for his content, by meanes whereof attayning to the degree of a singing Priest, he endeouored himselfe so much, that he was entertained into the seruice of King *Iohn*, whilest he was in Polonia chased from his kingdome; for whose affaires he trauailed into many places, and alwaies returned againe with quicke and faithfull expedition, ayding himselfe greatly with his habit, vnder the colour of which he freely passed through euery place, for none suspected, that vnder that habite he could performe such waightie affaires, and it helped him much to escape from many great daungers and trauailes. After *Iohn* was returned into *Transilvania*, and that he had recouered his kingdome, he was then mindefull of I  
the seruice which the Frier had done him, and considering he had been so faithfull to him in his aduersities, and knowing that all the daungers which he was often subiect vnto, and all the troubles which he had endured for his sake, proceeded not but of a great loue and good affection, began now specially to fauour and to accept of him to be neere about his owne person. And although that at the beginning, King *Iohn* gaue him not so great meanes, as willingly he would haue done; yet neuerthelesse by his diligent seruices (being a man who well could temper himselfe, and who had a passing subtil wit, and who naturally in his minde aspired to great things) gayned the fauour of the King in such sorte, who noting in him such great prudence and excellent wisedome, made him of his counsell, and gaue him the K  
Treasurership: and not long after he was chosen Bishop of *Varadin*. By such dignities he came to so high authoritie, that he was in generall, greatly esteemed and honored of all. And thus continuing his dutifull seruice, King *Iohn* drawing neere his end, not seeing any about him that was more prouident and circumspect then Frier *George*, left him to be his sonnes gardian, and

- A and coadiutor in the administration and government of his kingdom, with *Queene Izabella* his wife. But he (who was of a turbulent and subtle conceite; and one who would not be satisfied with a little) disposed of the affaires in such cunning manner, that within few daies he had them all in his government, and nothing was dispatched without his consent and appointment. Thus the affaires of the common weale being directed by his onely Councill, *Ferdinand* had now sent to the *Queene* to demand that part of the kingdom, which she yet possessed in the name of her sonne *Stephen*, the lawfull inheritour of *Iohn*, offering to giue him of his patrimonie, all that which in his fathers life time he promised him, and to performe all
- B the couenants which was concluded betweene them. The *Queene* with good will receiued these offers; saying, she was content to satisfie all that which had been agreed vpon betweene him, and the King her husband. But *Frier George*, as Protector, would by no meanes consent thereto, for that he would not lose his reputation wherein he now was, considering that he should not so easily strip his puple of such a kingdom, and also seeing that by such a surrender, he should greatly abate his owne estate and dignitie. Wherefore he retired himselfe with the *Queene* and her sonne into *Buda*, entertayning *Ferdinand* with delatorie words, and euery day alledging to his Ambassadors new excuses, and in the meane time, gaue notice to the
- C Turke of all that which had passed, requesting of him present ayde, foreseeing that the end of this busines could no wayes be determined, but by warre. *Ferdinand* seeing how with vaine hopes he was delayed from day to day, in prolonging the time, and knowing all these things to be wrought by the subtiltie of the Friers inuention, would no longer temporize in the matter, but assembled 40000. men, and 40. great peeces of Artillerie, vnder the conduct of a Germane Lord, called *William Roccandolph*, high steward of his house, (who, as is a foresaid, was with Counte Palatine within Vienna, when it was besieged by the Turkes) and sent him as his Lieutenant generall with this Armie, to assaile the towne of *Buda*, commaunding him to doe all that
- D was possible to take the Frier who was within it, and to send him vnto him to be reuenged of the mockeries which he vsed towards him. *Roccandolph* being departed, marched with his Armie directly to *Buda*, where being come, he besieged it on all sides, making two batteries where the Artillerie did desperatly batter, finding the towne well repaired, and otherwise then it was in former time. For *Iohn* by the arte and industrie of an ingenious Boullenois, had so strongly fortified it with Bulwarkes, inuironed it with walls, and inclosed it with deepe ditches, that it seemed verie hard for those to win it; that did beholde the difficultie thereof. Towards one side of the towne there was a hill of some little height, as high as the walls, hauing a little valley which pleasantly reached vnto the side of the ditch of the fortress of the towne. Vpon the top of that hill was build a Church, named *Saint Girard*, from whence one might see the roofes of the Kings Pallace, and the gilded porches. Vpon that hill, *Roccandolph* (the more to amaze and terrefie the *Queene*) caused there to be planted certaine peeces of Artillerie, wherewith he battered the Pallace, and especially a towre, which he so greatly shaken, that it was like to haue line on the ground (if the day following
- he

George hindereth the performance of the agreement which was betweene Ferdinand and Iohn.

George commaundeth aide of the Turke against Ferdinand.

William Roccandolph Lieutenant for Ferdinand in Hungarie.

Buda besieged by Roccandolph.



## The second Booke of the

he had continued his batterie) by the fall whereof it had broken and greatly F  
ruinated the Palace. But fearing the losse of such a worke, he caused his batter-  
terie to cease, respecting the infinite charges it would haue cost in reedifying  
of it againe. And in the meane time he sent to the Queene to incite her to  
keepe and performe the couenants, and to flie from the pestilent aduises of  
Frier *George*, who vnder the colour of an ouerseer and gardian of his Ward,  
aymed at no other thing but her ruine and vtter ouerthrow, assuring her (in  
the bountie of *Ferdinand*) that he had appointed a goodly principallitie for  
her & her son, where they both should liue in great pleasure and friendship  
with their neighbours; declaring to her, that if she was not determined to  
accept of these honourable conditions, he should be forced presently to G  
plant greater batterie against the towne, and to ouerthrow and ruinate all  
the fayrest buildings which were within it. To these perswasions, Frier  
*George* made answere, that the Queene should shew little iudgement, to  
change a kingdome for a Sepusian principallitie, and from the royall digni-  
tie of a Queene, to become an ordinarie Ladie. Thus the Frier deriding  
*Roccandolph*, did so spite and prouoke him, that he swore he would destroy  
and vtterly ruinate the towne, and caused all the force of his Artillerie to be  
brought to the place where the Iewes were buried, towards the Iewes Port,  
lying betweene the East and South, by the gate of Sabatia, where was the  
strength of the Hungars, and good store of Bohemians, vnder the conduct H  
of *Peren*, and commaunded that without any intermission the Cannon  
should play; and he with his Germanes made another batterie at the Port  
of the Iewes towards the Castle wall, behinde the which were the Queenes  
gardens. This batterie was maintained with so great violence, that the great-  
est part of the Curtaine fell within the ditch, which so amazed the besieged,  
that they thought rather to yeeld, then defend themselves. But the night be-  
ing come, Frier *George* seeing the Germanes retired, and that they prepared  
themselves the next morning to giue assault; during the night, he caused  
certaine trenches and rampiers to bee cast vp behinde the breach, sufficient  
to hinder and annoy the victorie of *Roccandolph*, which fortune had presen- I  
ted to their sight. When the dawning of the day was come, the Germanes  
with their ladders ranne to the breach, and gaue the assault, the like being  
done on the other side at the Port of Sabatia by *Peren*, against whom those  
of Buda gallantly opposing themselves, they behaued themselves so braue-  
ly, that they constrained their enemies to retire, who lost at that assault about  
900. men, and 2000. were wounded. By this disgrace, *Roccandolph* being  
greatly incensed, commanded that all violence should be vsed to conquer the  
towne by art and cunning, seeing that by force he could not effect his pur-  
pose, wherefore he began to apply himselfe to mynes. But the Budians be-  
ing aduertised of this practise, tooke such diligent care thereof, that all their K  
worke and labour turned to nothing.

Frier George  
a diligent  
Capitaine.

Bornemisse a  
traytor to the  
Budians was  
executed.

There was at that time within Buda a Hungar very wealthie, named *Bornemisse*, who harboured a speciall hate against Frier *George*, for some iniurie which he pretended he had done him. He, to bee reuenged, caused secret notice to bee giuen to *Francis Ryvall* his friend, who was in the Campe of *Roccandolph*, that if he liked thereof, he would in the night deliuer into their hands

- A hands the Port, which was by the Church of the Germanes, called *S. Marie*. *Roccandolph* vnderstanding of this complot by *Ryual*, well allowed thereof, and hauing concluded betweene themselues touching the manner that should be obserued therein: the same night, vpon which they had agreed of amongst themselues, *Bornemisse* failed not to open a posterne which was in the wall, by which the enemy entered into the towne. But the watch walking the round, perceiuing this surprize, began to make an alarme, so that euery man had speedie notice thereof. At this bruite and tumult, *Vrbain Baitian*, and *Peter Vichey* (who for that night were Captaines of the watch) ran presently to the place, where the one part and the other were fighting with great obstinacie: but in the end the Germanes were forced to turne their backs, and saue themselues by the same port wherein they entered. In the throng there was taken certaine prisoners, among whom were knowne some of familiar acquaintance with *Bornemisse*. Those, after due examination, discouered the treason of *Bornemisse*, who was presently attached, and all his goods seized and confiscate, who after, by diuers torments, confessed all the fact, and was by the commaund of *Frier George* cruelly tormented and executed as a Traytor to his countrie. *Roccandolph* seeing all his purposes came to no effect, and that fortune hourly did chaunge from prosperitie to aduersitie, determined with his Captaines to auoyde the occasions of handy strokes, and onely by a long siege to attempt that, which by force of armes he could not performe.
- B
- C

In the meane time, *Solyman* vnderstanding the euill entreatie which was vsed to the Queene, and how greatly *Ferdinand* forced himselfe to take that kingdome from him, which he had giuen to her husband; after setting his affayres in order, which he had against the Persians, leauing *Archane* an Eunuch in Mesopotamia, to make head against them, if they attempted any thing, sent *Mahomet Bascha* to ayde the Queene with all his European souldiours, who among the Turkes are commonly called *Rumilar*, or *Rumiler*, and vulgarly *Vrumilar*, of this word *Romania*, which they call all Greece.

Mahomet  
Bascha came  
to succour  
Queene Iza-  
bella.

- D *Izabella* not being assured of any such succors, was brought into great feare and extremitie, not knowing well what might betide her in this behalfe: knowing also all their doings would but badly succeed, and neuer come to good issue, if they were intangled by armes: and especially seeing that *Ferdinand*, for former matters, was grievously offended, and that he conceiued of this matter at the heart against her, which also did not a little trouble her, because she knew that she maintained an vniust cause, in not obseruing the conditions made with him, during her husbands life. Vpon these considerations she was often incited to render the towne, and especially knowing *Ferdinand* to be a Prince so meeke and curteous, that he would commit no
- E act which should be any thing derogating from her honour, she determined to yeeld her selfe into his hands. But *Frier George* would by no meanes consent thereto, for that he daily expected succours from the Turke, who at last hauing notice of their comming, he then thought that these matters were not so slightly built, but that his affayres would be well ordered, as they had been already begun.

Thus during the siege, *Solyman* came to *Andrionopolis*, to be more neere

G

if



Mustafa Basha  
sent into Tra-  
siluania.  
Forces of Ma-  
homet.  
Peter Vay-  
uode of Mol-  
dauia.

Oliman a Per-  
sian.

Roccandolph  
remoueth his  
Campe.

Mahomet in-  
camped by  
Roccandolph.

Presents sent  
to Queene  
Izabella by  
Mahomet.

if need required it, retaining with him *Rostan Basha*; and he sent *Mustafa* into Transiluania against *Maillat*, and commaunded *Peter*, Vayuode of Molda-  
uia, that he should ayde him with all such succours, as *Mustafa* should haue  
neede of. *Peter* with all expedition, after he had receiued this commaund,  
failed not in his fauour to furnish him with 30000. horse. *Mahomet*, whilest  
*Solyman* came to Andriopolis, and *Mustafa* drawing towards Transilua-  
nia, hasting on his voyage with the greatest expedition he could, got to Bel-  
grade, in which place he ioyned with the Sangiac of that prouince, who also  
was called *Mahomet*. Among them hee found sufficient men of warre of  
Bosnia, of whom *Oliman* a Persian was Sangiac. This name of Sangiac, or  
Sanzac, doth properly signifie an Ensigne of warre, made of a round peece  
of copper guilt ouer, and fixed vpon the top of a staffe, from which there  
hangeth downe in great tresses of long haire, or horse taires, & vpon the top  
of that round peece of copper, there is sometimes fastned a halfe Moone.  
*Mahomet* being together with all his troupes, made a good armie, & marched  
in great iourneys towards Buda. Vpon his comming, the Germanes of *Roc-  
candolph* being therof certified, began amōg themselues to take aduice what  
was best to do. Some counselled to forsake the siegē, and others to incounter  
and giue battaile to the Turks. After such and like opinions, that of *Roccand-  
olph* was followed, which was, that it was more expedient to preferue the  
armie whole and safe, then so rashly to aduenture it, and to doe an act which  
might afterward be found dishonourable to them all. According to this o-  
pinion he remoued his Campe from the other side of the towne to the foote  
of *S. Gerrards* hill, hauing the riuer Danubius on the one side, and on the o-  
ther side towards the East a great plaine, where he was well intrenched, be-  
ing first posselt of the top of the said hill, where he well furnished himselfe  
with Artillerie. And in this manner he attended his enemies, with this de-  
termination, that if they should assaile him, he would fight with them, and  
molest them with his Artillerie from the top of that hill, and if hee should  
be the weaker, or in any perill, he would retire himselfe to the riuer, where he  
had many boates for that purpose, to goe and come to Pesthe, from whence  
with more men he might reenforce his Campe, and entertaine the Turkes  
with little skirmishes, and in the meane time by a long siege to annoy the  
towne. *Roccandolph* being thus busied, the Turkes began to approach, and  
*Mahomet* had sent to view the situation of his Campe, and what courage his  
people were of. *Roccandolph* performed the like by *Mahomet*, who approached  
so neere him, that his Tents were no further from the Germanes then halfe  
a mile, causing all his Campe to bee enuironed by the Asapes with a trench,  
and certaine rampiers. The other *Mahomet* of Belgrade was lodged vp-  
on the next hils which compassed that plaine, where *Roccandolph* was in-  
camped, and lodged himselfe right ouer against *S. Gerrards* hill, neere vnto  
the Hungars of *Ferdinand*, who were lodged in that quarter. After that the  
enemies were thus seated, the two *Mahomet*s sent their Ambassadors to sa-  
lute the Queene, and presented her with a great quantitie of Sheepe and  
Lambes, which they had brought along with them out of the countrie.  
These Ambassadors entering into Buda, greatly admired at the diligent  
preparations and defences which they saw made in the towne, for the de-  
fence

- A fence thereof, greatly commending the force and constancie of the Budians, that had so gallantly resisted the forces of *Ferdinand*, saying vnto them, that they alwaies bore them speciall good will, and that they came for no other intent, then to reuenge all the wrong and iniuries which was offered to them. And hauing conferred with the Queene of all that which was giuen them in charge, they returned againe, receiuing presents double as rich as those which they brought with them, being honourably and pleasantly entertained. The Turkes, by many assaults, suffered *Roccandolph* to take no rest, whilest on both sides he was hindered by prouiding boates and barkes to keepe firme before one part of the Turkish armie which came vp Danubius,
- B and was alreadie arriued at an Iland called Chep, nigh vnto the banke side, which, if he had followed the aduice that the Hungars prescribed, should haue been fortified and well planted with Artillerie, before the enemies had been masters thereof, for by that meanes they might haue endamaged their armie, and easily defended that they should not haue incamped there, by reason they should haue been constrained (maugre their wils) to forsake that plaine, and retire backe, considering that from that Ile, the Cannon might scoure the plaine in any part wherefoeuer. But wicked and aduerse destinie, willing that Buda should by any meanes whatsoeuer fall into the hands of *Solyman*, and that the armie of *Ferdinand*, by the carelesnes of the
- C Commanders, should bee broken and ouerthrowne, blinded *Roccandolph* that he had no care to fortifie it, but onely with certaine souldiours, and a few field peeces. *Mahomet*, who was not in any thing negligent, perceiving another hill, which was by the Iland where the Germanes had the guard (being very drowfie and sluggish in their charge) did deliberate with himselfe to assaile them on the sudden, whilest in another place he caused the alarme to be giuen to the whole bodie of *Roccandolphs* Campe. Following this determination, before the dawning of the day he commaunded his vessels to saile before the Ile, and giue the assault vpon those of *Roccandolph*, which were also by the Ile, and against the bridge, which he caused to bee
- D built, that vpon any occasion he might saue himselfe and retire to Pesthe. The Ianifaries entring suddenly within this Ile, began to cut the throates of the souldiours who had the guard thereof, and of whom before they were wakened from their dead sleepe, and that they were somewhat safe from the feare that had before possessed the, there remained slaine vpon the place well neere 600. The brute of this alarme being spread abroad, our souldiours, who were on the other side, putting themselves in order, began to discharge certaine peeces of Artillerie, which were vnder the couert of a wood, lately cut, by the riuers side, and so greatly annoyed the armie of the Turkes, that they were very rudely disordered: and if those of *Roccandolphs* armie had
- E that day acquitted themselves of their vttermost deuoire, they had quite ouerthrowne all their enemies, who in the end, by the disorder that happened amongst ours, and by the dexteritie of the Ianifarie harquebuziers, remained victorious, all the vessels of *Roccandolph* being taken and broken, the greatest part of the bridges cut off, and the Ile vnder the Turkes command. At the same instant *Mahomet* commaunded that the rest of *Roccandolphs* Campe should be assailed in two places, which then by the prowesse and va-

The Ile of  
Chep taken  
by the Turkes.



liantnes of the Bohemians and Hungars, and certaine Germane Captaines, F they held good, and for that time maintained firme and sure footing. But the tediousnes of the fight was an occasion that the forces of *Ferdinand* waxed faint and wearie: and to the contrarie, those of Buda, by reason of the Turkish ayde, increased their courage.

Solyman entereth into Hungarie.

*Solyman* being aduertised of all that which passed vntill then, departed from Andriopolis in great iourneys with 200000 men to come to Buda, and marching with great diligence, gaue notice to *Mahomet* of his departure, which being also knowne to *Peren*, who was one of the chieft of *Roccandolphs* armie, caused presently the Councel to assemble, perswading them instantly to retire to Pesthe, and not to attend the arriual of all the Turkish G force. To this opinion *Roccandolph* answered, that he could not depart without the commaund of *Ferdinand*: and vpon that resolution, *Salm* was dispatched to goe towards Vienna, and whilest within a Brigantine he went a long Danubius, feare and necessitie in the end constrained *Roccandolph* to raise and retire himselfe to Pesthe, beginning in this manner to march with his people. First, he sent before all the Hungars with the great Artillerie, waggons, and other baggage, which should any thing annoy his armie vpon the way: after those, all the Germane and Bohemian Caualarie marched, with a good troupe of infantrie: and in the rereward marched all the footmen, with the rest of the baggage. Euen now the Vauntgard and battaile H were alreadie (by the obscuritie of the night) arriued at Danubius, causing bridges of boates to be made. When the two *Mahomet*s were aduertised thereof, by two Vfaron horsemen (who fled from *Roccandolphs* Campe) they presently assembled together, and caused their people to march in two places, sending the Ianisaries of one side, with a good troupe of Caualarie: and on the other side, the remainder of al the horse, with all the infantrie that remained. The beginning of their assault was with cryes and horrible shrieking directed vpon the Germane quarter, which they presently fired. The Germanes and Bohemians, who alreadie were at the riuers side, were greatly astonished at so sudden a charge, endeouoring themselues to dissemble I their flight, they began valiantly to make head. But all the rest of the armie in the Tents was out of order, and especially those a long the side of Danubius, where euery one, without order or shame, endeouored to saue himselfe by pressing into the boates, and neither by blowes, threatens, nor intreaties, were any able to draw them back, much lesse to make them stand and turne their faces: so great was the feare they were possesst withall, and the more, in respect of the astonishment which the fearfull thundring of the Cannon made that night in euery place, and euery one was so degenerated and discouraged, that neither *Roccandolph* nor his commaunds were of any force or K authoritie to stay them, who also, besides, the incomparable grieve which greatly oppressed him, was fore wounded, and by his indisposition, the rest of the souldiours, who were appointed to fight, being aduertised of this generall feare, retired themselues by little and little, seeking by flight to saue themselues as well as they could. Thus all in the end went to the spoyle and ruine of fortune. The souldiours of *Peren* were the first that were charged by those of Belgrade; and the Germanes, who kept *S. Gerrards* hill, were ouer-

Roccandolph raiseth his Campe.

The overthrow of Roccandolphs armie.

A ouerthrowne by the Ianifaries and Turkish Caualarie, and with great slaughter were throwne headlong downe. The Budians fallying forth by the Port of the water towre (so called for that it was continually beaten vpon with the waues of Danubius) and taking a couert way, which was made before by King *Iohn*, charged vpon the flankes of the Bohemians, ouerthrowing all those who were before them. The Turkes who were at the guard of the Ile of Chep, vnderstanding of this tumult, caused their vessels to fote vp against those of *Roccandolphs*, vnder the charge of *Casson* their Captaine, who after a long fight against their enemies, and seeing the disgrace of fortune (which vpon all sides was poured out against our souldiours)

B vnloosing themselves from the hands of the Turkes, and being more light and swift then they, began to cut the water with the force of their oares, and with a speedie swiftnes saued themselves in the Ile of Comar. Frier *George* in the meane time, in another part set fire on the Kings stables, which were possessed by *Roccandolphs* people, and which was full of hay, which burnt so cruelly, that the light thereof was seene in Pesthe, and by the vehemencie thereof, it seemed all Danubius had been on fire. By such an vnlooked for alteration of fortune, all the rest of *Roccandolphs* Armie hauing lost both courage and men, they fled in great route, and 3000. souldiours of seuerall nations, (who flying the crueltie of the enemy, retired themselves into the Church of Saint *Gerrard*) were all cut in peeces, not sparing the life of any, but those which they could sell or keepe for slaues. *Casson* with his people and vessels pursuing them that did flie, and arriuing by Pesthe, gaue such a feare to the souldiours and Citizens, and to those who were newly saued, that presently forsaking their habitation, they left him to be Master of the towne, without any further impeachment. Vpon his entering into this towne, he committed the most horrible massacres amongst the poore inhabitants, that euer was heard of, and so generall was the slaughter, that the bloud ran downe the streetes like a little brooke, not sparing any of what degree or sexe so euer.

Pesthe taken by the Turkes.

C

D *Roccandolph* now seeing his Armie to be wholly discomfited, was constrained to take a Brygantine, and saue himselfe in the Ile of Comar, where within few dayes after, he ended his life in the towne of Samar, leauing to the Turkes, with great losse of his nation, victorie, in which defeature, besides the losse of 36. great peeces of Artillerie, and 150. lesser, there was slaine 25000. men, not counting the infinit number of those who were made slaues. *Solyman* (who greatly desired to giue such a checke) vnder the colour to aide the Queene and the Frier, marched with as great diligence as he could, and made verie great haste; but first conceiued with himselfe, to be secure of the suspition which he had of *Stephen Maillat*, (who at that time governed Transiluania in the name of *Ferdinand*) against whom (as we haue sayd before, not willing to leaue behinde him such an enemy) he sent *Mustafa*. This man assisted with 30000. horse by *Peter*, Vayuode of Moldauiia, with the Vayuodes of Transalpina and Valachia, and with the men of *Achomet*, who was Sangiac of Nicopolis, together with this Armie, which besides the infantrie, amounted to 50000. horse, set forward against Transiluania, whereinto he entered by Sicilia, notifying to the Transiluanians,

The death of Roccandolph.

Mustafa warreth in Transiluania.



Maillat Lieu-  
tenant for  
Ferdinand in  
Transilvania.

Fogar besieged  
by Mustafa.

ans, that he was not come with any intention to spoyle or destroy them, but only to negotiate and treat of certaine important affaires with Vayuod **F**  
*Maillat*: against whom notwithstanding he caused his people to march. *Maillat* seeing himselfe enuironed with so great a multitude of enemies, and finding himselfe in feriou both in men and other forces, and being out of hope to haue that aide which *Ferdinand* promised him, (by reason of his late ouerthrow before Buda) doubting of that which afterward happened, determined with himselfe to retire to Fogar (a Castle in Transilvania) which by reason of situation and art, being marueilous strong and defensible, was presently enuironed by *Mustafaes* Armie, and furiously battered with Artillerie. But the enemies seeing neither by 1000. assaults, which **G**  
in vaine they had attempted, nor by any force they could win it, aduised with *Achomet*, to vse some cunning and deceit, to effect his enterprise; whereupon they sent to *Maillat*, perswading him by all effectuall reasons, that he should yeeld himselfe to *Solyman*, and to seeke this reputation and fauour, rather to be in the number of his friends, then of his enemies, and from whom he could not chuse but hope for infinite clemencie and many great fauours; they further assuring him that he would freely leaue him the degree of Vayuodship, with the whole seignorie of that prouince, and that he would demaund of him no other thing, but a certaine reasonable and honest tribute: and besides they perswaded certaine Transiluanians, to goe and **H**  
negotiate with him about this busines, if they would haue peace and quietnes betweene them; and aboue all they should endeauor that he might come to parley with them, because if he did otherwise, they would with fire and sword, in the worst sort they could make war vpon them. These messengers endeauored so far, that they entered into Fogar, and conferred with *Maillat* of all that which they had in charge, greatly importuniug him with earnest entreaties, that if he respected the loue and good of the whole countrie, he would not refuse so honest and large conditions of peace, nor yet contemne the friendship which in the name of *Solyman*, was liberally offered to him. *Maillat* although he reposed no trust in the words of *Mustafa* and *Achomet*, in respect of their inconstancie, nor in those of the Moldauian, who **I**  
seemed to be the onely meanes; neither in like sort in the offers which were offered to him: thought notwithstanding not altogether to dispise the conditions of peace, and promised to come forth, and offer himselfe to *Mustafa*, if *Achomet* would giue his sonne for pledge. But it was refused by *Achomet*: saying, that he had already giuen him to *Solyman*, and that he was not now in his gouernment, therefore he could not dispose of him without his commaundement; but in place of him, and that he should thinke himselfe well satisfied, he would giue him foure principall Captaines of his Cualarie for hostages and performance of his faith; which offer *Maillat* **K**  
refused. But the earnest entreaties of the Transiluanians, (who perswaded him to goe) tooke such effect in him, that like a good Captaine and faithfull to his Countrie, careles of all future mishaps which might befall him, for the generall and common good of all, he was content to accept of this offer, and he (good man) as one ignorant of the sinister fortune, and treason which was wrought against him, after he had receiued the hostages, went forth with

A with a goodly companie to the Turkes Campe, he being conducted to *Mustafa* and *Achomet*, of whom he was honourably receiued. And for the more commodious treating of such things as should bee concluded vpon betweene them, vpon the conditions which were offered to him, the parley was deferred vntill another day, and vpon that day the Moldauian inuited him to dinner, and he in the meane time returned to Fogar. The appointed day being come, the Moldauian caused a sumptuous banquet to bee prepared, and commanded those who should be present, that at the sitting downe at the table, they should propound certaine pleasant and facetious speeches, and that from them they should proceede to outrageous words, and after

B that to armes, and that vpon this tumult they should seize vpon *Maillat*, and take him prisoner. Which from point to point was fully performed, as had been before determined of. For *Maillat* being come to the Tent of the Moldauian, was by him entertained with great mirth, and cheerefully. And dinner time being come, he placed him at the table with all the other inuited: who, after they had exhilerated themselues with pleasant discourses, performed that so well which they had in charge, as taking armes in hand, they would needes offer violence to *Maillat*, who in such an act minding to crie out treason, and to defend himselfe (being a very strong and stout man) and to accuse the Moldauian of that infamous deede, he was presently seized

*Maillat* arrested prisoner among the Turkes by treason.

C vpon, and bound, and spoyled of the richest things he brought with him, he exclaiming that he had thus vilanously, and vnder pretence of friendship, so treacherously deceiued him. *Achomet* came in, who, faining bitterly to reprehend the Moldauian for such a dishonourable act, aduised him not to violate that faith, for confirmation whereof, pledges had been giuen, and that he should not be an occasion of the death of those Captaines which were sent to Fogar. To whom (in manner of disdain) the Moldauian made answere, that he caused him to bee apprehended for certaine iniuries which he had receiued of him, and that he would keepe him aliue, and send him to *Solyman*, who afterwards should iudge whether hee were iustly taken or

D no.

This being done, the Castle of Fogar (after the pledges were set at libertie) by the treason and wickednes of those who commaunded it in the absence of *Maillat*, was within a while after yeilded to the Turkes: although some say that it was for the deliuerie of *Maillat*, and those of his traine. By this meanes *Maillat*, and (as we shall hereafter speake of) *Valentine* also (who were the two principallest of the Hungars, and who alone were remaining of the ancient Huns) vnfortunately happened at one time vnder the tyrannie of their enemies, who caused them to dye in prison at Constantinople: and not being able otherwise to vanquish them by armes, they were in the

Fogar taken.

E end subdued by the deceit and treacherie of *Peter* the Moldauian.

*Mustafa* and *Achomet* hauing the possession of Fogar, and not seeing any who opposed themselues against them, caused all the Transiluanians to sweare fealtie to *Stephen*, the sonne of King *Iohn*, vnder whose gouernment euery one liued peaceably, hauing been, before that, thirtie yeeres in subiection to his father, vnto whom they were very affectionate and faithfull subiects.

The Transiluanians sweare fidelitie to *Stephen*.



Solyman ar-  
riued neere  
vnto Buda,  
Anno, 1531.

Maillat sent  
to Constanti-  
nople.

The massacre  
of prisoners  
executed by  
the Turkes.

Presents of  
Soliman to  
Stephen, and  
to the Hunga-  
rish Lords.

Soliman re-  
quested that  
Stephen  
might be sent  
him.

These things being thus pacified in Transilvania, the two *Mahomets* F  
tooke their way towards *Solyman*, who trauieling in great hast, receiued  
newes of the victorie which the two *Mahomets* obtained at Buda, which  
was the cause that afterward he marched more slowly, and performed his  
journey at his owne ease, and with great pleasure. In the end, at the be-  
ginning of August, Anno 1531. he arriued within two miles and a halfe of  
Buda, where he lodged his Campe, being come, not so much to restore  
the Queene and her sonne to their first estate and tranquillitie (as to euery  
one hee bruited abroade) as to reduce this towne vnder his tyranny, and  
to settle himselfe there, without any great expence, knowing the commo-  
ditie and succours that he might receiue thereby in his warres, which he ho- G  
ped to commence against *Ferdinand*. The Armies of the two victorious  
*Mahomets* being ioyned to his Campe, he did highly commend them; and  
also *Mustafa* and *Achomet*, because without effusion of blood, they had with  
such good expedition, brought the affaires of Transilvania to so wished  
an end: and after that, they presented to him *Maillat* as a prisoner, who with-  
in a while after was sent to Constantinople with *Valentine Turkey*. After-  
wards there were brought before him, and before the Sangiacs and Ba-  
shaes, all the other prisoners who were taken at the ouerthrow of *Roccan-*  
*dolph*, and were bound with long cordes foure and foure together, being  
about 800. amongst whom were certaine Captaines of marke, namely *Bal-* H  
*tafar Pocan*, *Taisch*, *Bursicchy* a Bohemian, and others, whose liues were saued  
at the instance of the Queene, and all the rest (as those who contemning  
the peace and friendship, which by his Ambassadors he offered vnto them)  
were by him condemned to die, which presently was performed by the  
Ianifaries, in such sort, that in an instant they were beheaded; which cer-  
tainly was a miserable spectacle.

This being done, *Solyman* sent three fayre horses to King *Iohns* sonne, fur-  
nished with golden harnesse, pearles, pretious stones, and rich plumes, appa-  
rell, and cloath of gold. He also sent to other Hungarish Lords, and the chiefe  
men of his Court, certaine fayre long gownes after the Turkish manner, and  
chaines of gold. His Ambassadors being admitted to y<sup>e</sup> Queenes presence,  
presented, in the name of their Lord and Master, to euery one the presents  
which they brought, and courteously intreated the Queene to send her son  
with the chiefe of her Court to *Solyman*, who greatly desired to see him,  
and that she would not distrust any thing; assuring her, that all should fortu-  
nately succede to her owne content; this being his vsuall manner, not only  
to maintaine and increase the kingdomes and estates of his friends, but also  
to defend and preserue them: and that for that cause hee desired to know  
and imbrace his sonne, who had been so great a friend vnto him, and in  
token of perpetuall amitie, to be acquainted with him: and in respect of her, K  
that he bare no lesse regard and honour vnto her, then if she were his owne  
daughter or childe: and that he would willingly haue come to visite her, if  
it were not forbidden him by his law, and that also to preserue her honour,  
and to auoyde all suspition, he would by no meanes that she should come  
and visite him in his Pavilion, contenting himselfe to haue the child sent him  
with his Nurse. *Solyman* made this request, to the end that he might with  
more

- A more ease get possession of the towne of Buda, (as within a while after by a certaine deceit he did) and also to see if this childe were a sonne or daughter, for that it was bruited to bee a daughter, and the rather so suspected, because the Queene would not suffer any to see it, and therefore she had it privately nursed, and to know the certaintie thereof, he was desirous that she should send the child to him. The Queene being greatly troubled by such a demaund, would willingly haue made a resolute answer to the contrarie, that she would doe nothing therein: but presently Frier *George* interrupted her, and praied her that for the auoyding of doubt in the mindes of the barbarous Turkes, she would not faile but send him, offering to accompanie him himselfe, and to bring him backe againe safe and sound. By such speeches the Queene was somewhat appeased, and caused her sonne to be richly apparelled, as befeemed the maiestie of a King, and sent him in a faire Coach richly gilt, hauing with him his Nurse, and certaine Ladies; and in this equipage she sent him, accompanied with all those who had receiued presents from the Turke. He approaching nigh the Turkes Campe, certaine troupes of horse, in excellent good order, and followed of many bands of Ianifaries, were sent before to meete him, and doe him all honour, and he was placed in the midst of them, and conducted with this pompe to *Solyman*, who, with all lenitie and curtesie, friendly receiued him as a Vassall of his house, and sonne of a King, which had been his great friend, being also willing that his children, *Selim* and *Baiazet*, (borne of *Rosa* his wife) should doe him the like honour. These two children onely were in the Campe with their father: *Mustafa* his eldest sonne, and borne of *Cercassa* his first wife, was then sent into *Amasia*, vpon the frontiers of *Persia*, by the subtiltie of the said *Rosa*, who aspired to exalt her owne children, and debase and suppress the other. *Solyman* hauing curteously entertained this childe, and making shew to him of all possible good will, commaunded the *Baschaes* to inuite all the Hungarish Lords to dine with them, and that they should prepare a bountiful banquet, furnished with all sorts of daintie cates. Afterward he commaunded certaine Captaines, that (during this feast) they should faine themselues to goe and see the towne of Buda, and also finde the meanes to seize thereon without any bruite or tumult, making shew, that as some entered, others should come forth, to the end that the Budians might not distrust this matter, which was wisely performed. For many entered by troupes by the Port of *Sabatia*, with semblance onely, as though they had been strangers desirous to behold nouelties and the singularity of a towne: but few came forth, and many of them remained within, in so much that for one of them that came out, there entered seuen. And by this policie (when they thought themselues of sufficient number) they suddenly forced the guard of that Port, who nothing distrusting such a treacherie, were content to yeeld, and these being seized thereof, they gaue thereby enterance to a good troupe of souldiours, who were not farre from thence ambushed, attending the issue therof. They being now masters of the towne, they presently passed to the place and Palace of the King, and the Captaine of the Ianifaries made proclamation through the towne, that none should come out of his house, but that every one should peaceably stay therein, and that if the citizens would liue in quiet,

Stephen, by the perswasion of George, is sent to Solyman.

Buda taken by the Turkes with deceit.



The maruei-  
lous obedi-  
ence of the  
Turkes.

Stephen sent  
back to Buda,  
and the Hun-  
garish Lords  
were stayed.

A Councell  
held vpon the  
deliuerie of  
the prisoners.

quiet, they should render vp their armes into his custodie, which was pre-  
sently done; and in token of their fidelitie, euery citizen tooke a Turke into  
his house to lodge, and they all carried themselves so mildly, that it seemed  
there was neuer enemy entered into the towne, nor any Turke whosoeuer  
durst giue his host a foule word.

*Solyman* vnderstanding that Buda was taken, and all things quiet therein,  
(although it was almost night) sent the Queene her sonne againe, retaining  
with him all those Princes and Lords who accompanied the King, namely,  
Frier *George* Bishop of *Varadin*, *Peter Vicchy*, neere kinsman to King *John*,  
and one whom the Queene greatly respected, *Batian Vrbain*, Gouvernour of  
Buda, *Stephen Verbetz*, great Chauncellor of Hungarie, and *Valentine Tur- G*  
*ky*, Lieutenant generall of the Kings armie, with many other. The Queene  
seeing by this craft and deceit her towne taken, and those great personages  
who accompanied her sonne, to bee detained prisoners by those, of whom  
she thought to finde ayde and comfort, knew not for the present what to  
do, being as much as was possible, surprised with a feare of the worst, & with  
a certaine griefe which happened by such an vnexpected aduersitie: she, duly  
considering of these premises, fearing least the rest should also be taken away  
fro her, writ very humble and submissiue letters to *Solyman*, instantly reque-  
sting him not to violate or offer iniurie to the fidelitie, which she had repo-  
sed in him, & which he confirmed vnto her by many his Letters patents, and H  
that in like sort he would be mindful of his accustomed clemencie and mag-  
nanimitie on the behalfe of his childe, who of his owne accord made  
himselfe the friend and Vassall of his house: and that it would please him  
to release those Lords, which he detained as prisoners, who had so well ser-  
ued and defended her, during the passed warres, considering that vpon his  
faith and royall promise she had sent them with her sonne. This letter being  
sent, was sufficient to mollifie the outrageous furie of the Turke, who, vpon  
the receipt thereof, held a Councell to consult thereupon. And opinions  
were different, and did not agree together. *Mahomet*, Gouvernour of Bel-  
grade, with many other, would that all those Lords that were prisoners I  
should be beheaded, and that they should send the Queene and her sonne to  
Constantinople; that hee should place a *Basha* in Buda, with a good and  
strong garrison to gouerne and defend it against the assaults of the Chri-  
stians. On the other side, *Roslan Basha* (vnto whom the Queene had sent  
rich presents) refuted the opinion of *Mahomet*, and of his adherents: saying,  
that if *Solyman* followed their aduice, he would greatly blemish the reputa-  
tion of his renowne, and that his faith and promise would not bee any whit  
at all esteemed among other nations, when they should so apparantly see  
that it was not obserued, especially to those, vnto whom at their owne re-  
quests and intreaties, he had giuen it for ayde and succour; and that the ex-  
ample of Buda considered, neuer any would afterwards call him to succour K  
them, fearing that the like surpris would happen to them: and therefore he  
thought it better to suffer the Queene to enioy her state in peace, with some  
augmentation of tribute, and by that meanes he should auoyde the infamie  
of infidelity, whereinto euery one of them should fall with euerlasting igno-  
mie. By meanes of such diuersitie of opinions, the *Bashas* could not agree,

*Solyman*

- A *Solyman* not determined of any resolution, dissolued the Councel, seeing the time was come wherein (according to his law) he should offer sacrifice to God, which was the 30. of August: and to that end he sent into Buda his Priests, to consecrate for him the great Church, according to the Mahometaine manner. And they ouerthrew all the Aulters, and pulled downe all the Images, clensing and hallowing the Church after their custome. That being done, *Solyman* with his Sacrificers entered into the towne, taking therevpon occasion to dismisse the Councell, and would not execute any thing, concerning that which his Bashaes had counselled him vnto. But taking a more milde and pleasing course, hee gaue notice to the Queene, that she  
Sacrifice made by Solyman in the great Church of Buda.
- B and her sonne should presently depart the Castle, and that she should retyre to Lipa, which is beyond Tibiscus, to gouerne the kingdome of Transilvania, where she might liue in better securitie and content, then at Buda, and where she should be a neighbour to the kingdome of *Sigismund* King of Polonia her father, and there they should remaine vntill her sonne should come to age, and be able to gouerne and rule that kingdome, of which he offered himselfe to bee an ouerseer and protector, promising to make restitution thereof vnto him at that time; alleadging for his excuse, that it imported her sonne no lesse to haue sufficient and carefull ouerseers to gouerne Hungarie, then of other persons able to defend and preferue it for him. Whereupon he  
Solyman sent Queene Isabella and her sonne Stephen to gouerne in Transilvania.
- C nominated *Peter Vicchy* to be Gouvernour of the County of Themessuar, & of the neighbour countries bordering thereon, and willed that *Stephen Verbetz*, a man in yeeres, wise, and prouident, should remaine at Buda to execute Iustice, and to haue respect to the Hungars. And to encourage her the more to depart, and beginne her iourney with best conuenience, hee offered her waggons and horse, as many as should bee sufficient to carrie her baggage, and other moueables, and besides, he appointed her a sufficient conuoy of Caualarie, and Ianifaries to accompanie her vnto Tibiscus, he hauing (notwithstanding those his fained promises) another secret intention in himselfe, that within a while he would make himselfe absolute Lord, not only of  
Peter Vicchy Gouvernour of Transilvania.
- D Transilvania, but also of all Hungarie, which was on the other side of Danubius towards Vienna, not being able at that time to prosecute so difficult a matter, in respect of many occasions & impediments, which did then greatly hinder him from it. Afterwards he named King *Stephen* his Vayuode, and confirmed the Queene to bee his gouerneffe, raigning in Transilvania, and made Frier *George* her coadiutor & Treasurer, following therein the last will of King *John*, bequeathed to him by his Testament, of which he said he was and would be an executor. The Queene hauing vnderstood this cruell and vnlooked for commaund, and bathing her face with teares, did extreemely blame and grieuouly crie out against the naturall impietie of so damnable  
George with the Queene ouerseer of Stephen.
- E and faithles a Lord, who (against his vowed faith) depriued her both of her kingdome, and of all that which she held most deere: but seeing no remedie, she patiently yeelded to fortune her enemie, and left the Fortresse (out of the which the Turkes would not suffer her to take any Artillerie nor munition, but onely her moueables) and tooke her iourney out of the towne of Buda, with such prouision of waggons and horse, as *Solyman* would appoint her.  
The Queene departeth from Buda.

Vpon



The Hunga-  
rish Lords set  
at libertie.

The death of  
Maillar.

The constan-  
cie of the  
Queene.

Ferdinand  
sent to Soly-  
man to de-  
maund peace.

Rich presents  
sent to Soly-  
man by Fer-  
dinand.

The manner  
to present an  
Ambassadour  
before the  
Turke.

Vpon her departure, the Turke presently set at libertie all those Lords which he kept prisoners, except *Valantine Turkey*, who, as hath been said, was sent prisoner with *Maillar* to Constantinople, where within a while after they both dyed. The other, although they were greatly offended to see themselves so fraudulently depriued of their lands and goods, yet were they exceeding ioyous, seeing themselves free and secure of their liues, whereof they stood in great dread. They being thus at libertie, they presently went to the Queene, who, together with them and the Frier, and certaine other of her household, tooke their way towards Transilvania, being often constrained for want of horses, to draw her Coach with oxen, which she notwithstanding endured with an inuincible and noble courage: alreadie very well perceiuing that her affayres were in a manner declining; and besides, seeing her selfe (according to womans nature) to bee a weake and tender woman, not able to resist so sad and heauie blowes, which fortune began alreadie to torment her with. But being now fully resolved to make small account of al misfortunes that might betide her, took notwithstanding alwaies good heede (during these aduersities) to preserue her authoritie and royall gouernment, in such decent and discrete manner, that during her life she was greatly honoured therefore, as her dignitie well merited.

In the meane time while the Queene with these complaints and griefes drew neere Transilvania, *Ferdinand* hauing receiued vnder the conduct of *Roccandolph* this bloudie ouerthrow, and wonderfull losse of people, Artillerie, Munition, and speciall townes of importance, distrusting the Turk would amasse together all his Armie before Vienna, presently dispatched *Leonard Velsb* to the Ile of Comar, (after the death of *Roccandolph*) to reallie the remnant of his Armie, and with all speed to conduct them to Vienna, and to fortifie the said Ile with the best defence he could. And seeing on the other side his brother the Emperour *Charles* so busied in the affaires of Germanie, that he could not then send him any succours, did deliberate with himselfe by Ambassages to require peace, and to proue how *Solyman* was affected towards him. To this end he sent an Ambassage by *Nicholas Salm*, and *Sigismond Liteslan* with rich and excellent presents to him, among which was a cup of golde, beautified and enriched with pretious stones of great valew, furnished with a couer, vpon the which was a diall, that did not onely containe in it the course of the howers, Moone, and Sunne; but also of all the other Starres and Planets. It was a worke made with such excellent and marueilous art, that it seemed a miracle of nature to them, who could seriously contemplate of the rarenes thereof; and it came by succession from the Emperour *Maximilian*. These Ambassadors arriuing at the Turkes Campe, first presented themselves to *Rostan Basha*, and afterward to *Basha Casson*, who lodged them in honorable tents, and the day following, they dined with the *Bashas* at their owne table. The feast being ended, they tooke from them their weapons, and also their kniues, (according to their custome) and were by the *Bashas* (euery one of them betweene two *Bashas* that lead them arme in arme) presented before *Solyman*, whose hand they kissed, and after offered him their presents, which greatly pleased him, and especially the vessell of golde, that bore this admirable

- A mirable dial, which he so curiously beheld, that he could not therewith sufficiently satisfie his greedie sight (so often did he view & reuiew it, both within and without) by meanes of him who vsually kept it, who purposely came with the Ambassadors, curiously demonstrating vnto *Solyman* the exquisitenes thereof, and caused him to see the excellent workmanship that was within it, and how wonderfull the worke was. *Solyman* after hee had sufficiently perused this rare iewell, gaue audience to *Nicholas* and *Sigismund*. They demaunded that he would giue to *Ferdinand*, together with Buda, the kingdome of Hungarie, with the same charges and conditions, vpon which before he had agreed with *John*, promising that the Emperour his brother, for his greater suretie, should send Ambassadors to be comprised in the same peace, and that he would yeeld to the conditions that should be mentioned therein, whereby he might more liberally and without suspition, by force of armes, enlarge the limits of his Empire towards the East. And the rather to perswade him vnto it, they declared to him, how *John* acknowledging to possesse that kingdome vniustly, had in the time of his life, of his owne accord compacted with their Master, that after his death, it should be rendered to him, allotting to his sonne such a reuenew as should be conuenient to maintaine his estate, he knowing himselfe to be chosen King, rather by the fauour of fortune, then by his owne demerits. Therefore they besought *Solyman* to accept into that kingdome, rather their Master for his friend and Vassall, then for his neighbour and enemie, considering he was alreadie created King of Bohemia, and elected by the Germanes King of the Romanes, and that he was by the Hungers themselues, rather desired to be their King then any other.

*Ferdinand* demandeth to be inuested King of Hungarie by *Solyman*.

- Solyman* hauing well vnderstood their demaunds, and greatly commending their presents, answered them that within three dayes they shuld know further of his pleasure. When two dayes were expired, he caused *Rostan* Bashaw to impart vnto them his whole intention, who tolde them, that *Ferdinand* should render all the townes which had been in the possession of King *Leuis*, which he did enioy, and that he should vtterly renounce the kingdom of Hungarie; and that *Solyman* for the iniuries which he had receiued of him (by reason whereof he was often forced to take armes) was content notwithstanding to pardon him with a light penaltie; to wit, in paying tribute for the Countrey of Austria for the time to come. Vpon such conditions, *Rostan* said that *Solyman* was content to entertaine peace and friendship with their Master, or else if he would not accept thereof, that then he would not cease to make continuall warre vpon him, and would presently send to destroy, and wholly to ruinate all the Countrey of Austria.

- The Ambassadors seeing they could not obtaine any thing worthie their comming, and that all these their proceedings would dissolue into winde, demaunded respite to answer this so vnworthie answer, so farre out of peaceable tearmes, and withall to send vnto *Ferdinand*; which was not granted to them. They thought verely that the Turkes in denying all that they demaunded, would easily notwithstanding entertaine truce, considering that the winter approached, and that to auoyde the inconuenience thereof, he should bee forced to take his iourney towards Constantinople.

H

But



But these Ambassadors made shew as though they vnderstoode it not, and in stead of propounding other matters, they tooke occasion to demaund *Balthasar Taisi*, who was taken at the ouerthrow of *Roccandolph*, and put in chaines among other slaues. *Rostan* answered them, that he should be restored without any rancome, when the premised conditions of peace should be entertained; or if warre happened, that then occasion would bee offered to exchange him for some of their owne. Thus they being excluded from all agreement, and depriued of all hope of concluding peace, they in this sort returned to *Ferdinand*.

Solyman re-  
turneth to  
Constanti-  
nople.

Whilest those were in their way to Vienna, *Solyman* after he had fortified all the frontiers, dislodged from Buda with his armie, taking the way to- wards Constantinople, leauing within the towne of Buda a strong garrison, vnder the commaund of a Hungar named *Solyman*, who was turned Turke, and who for martiall affayres should defend and gouerne the towne; ap- pointing besides for the executing of iustice (willing thereby to gratifie the Budians) *Stephen Verbetz*, whom they all knew to bee a man of sincere life.

The Queene  
was receiued  
into Transil-  
vania by the  
fauour of  
George.

As these affayres were dispatched at Buda by *Solyman*, the Queene tra- uailed continually vntill she approached neere vnto Transilvania, when she was aduertised by all the principall of the kingdome, that they would not suffer her to enter thereinto, least by the like deceit it should happen to them, as it fortuned to those of Buda: whereupon she was constrained after so long a iourney, to repose her selfe at Lipa, where being arriued with her sonne, she presently sent to seeke Frier *George*, that by the friendship and fauour of certaine of the chiefeest, who were specially affected to his part, and many o- ther of his friends, she might by their good liking enter peaceably into the kingdome. *George*, by the helpe of his friends, effected so much, that the Transiluanians were content to receiue her as their Queene, and vse obedi- ence to her sonne, with no lesse dutie, then if he had been *John* his father, al- lowing him as their King, & his mother as his gouernesse. Besides, the Frier managed the affayres so well, that he was againe elected and confirmed by the countrie, great Treasurer, and generall gouernour of that prouince: and within a while he returned to the Queene, who presently after his arriual, ceased not to iourney vntill she came to Transilvania, leauing to *Peter Vicchy* the gouernment of the Countie of Lipa, and Themefuar, in respect of the confidence she reposed in him, to the end that he receiuing so large a com- maund of her, she might haue more confidence that he would hold and de- fend it in her sonnes name and to his vse. But this gouernment did, together with the time, so puffed vp his heart with pride, that he durst aduenture to possesse those places as his owne inheritance, and not as things moueable, or depending vpon the Crowne of that kingdome; and yet notwithstanding he did not this but by some secret consent of the Queene. She being ar- riued in this countrie, began now to take the rule and administration of the kingdome, in such manner, that she had onely but the name and title there- of, all the puissance and authoritie being in the hands of the Frier, who, vn- der the colour of his estate of Treasurership, receiued into his custodie all the reuenues of the kingdome, and so little did he distribute and allow to the  
Queene,

- A Queene, that much adoe she had wherewithall to suffice her owne wants. And hee determining to rule all things, ayded himselfe by all the subtlest meanes, which he thought could any way profit him, to commaund ouer the mightiest of the kingdome, endeououring himselfe in the beginning, by infinit curtesies, to draw all the gentlemen to his part, and make his faction great, who, after hee had wonne and intised them to his dispose, then vsed them like slaues: and if it happened that they at any time complained thereof, presently he excused and cleered himselfe, saying, that it was not needfull to vse such curtesies and ceremonies with those who were his familiar and kinde friends, but rather to such who were not in any sort bound to him by so strict and faithfull a league. And if he had notice of any one who would not be allured and wonne to his faction, but rather was enclined to the seruice of the Queene, he straight pursued them with all violence euen vnto death. All this behauiour of the Friers was well knowne to the Queene, in regard whereof she deeply maliced him: and although she could hardly support the griefe and discontent of such a burdensome yoke, yet neuerthelesse she endured all his arrogancie and peremptorie behauiour with incomparable patience, still hoping that time (according to custome) would remedie all: all Empires, estates, riches, honours, pouerties, glories, triumphs, and all prosperous and aduerse things, being subiect continually to inconstant alteration, and there being nothing vnder the concauitie and cope of heauen, which continueth long in one and the same estate, but is forced within a short time to chaunge the forme, habit, and colour, and which sheweth not the instabilitie of humane actions to bee conformable to the naturall chaunge of her course.

George vseth the treasure of the kingdome and beginneth to gouerne, and little respecteth the Queene.

*The end of the second Booke.*

H 2

THE







# THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HUNGARIE.

## THE ARGVMENT OF THE THIRD BOOKE.

**T**He Queene complaineth to Solyman of George; he seeketh the fauour and ayde of Ferdinand; of which the Queene hauing notice, aduertiseth Solyman thereof; whose puissance George fearing, he retireth and fortifieth himselfe in Sasfesse, and the Queene leaueth forces against him. Solyman sendeth a Chians into Transilvania in fauour of the Queene: the Transiluanians forsake her, and incline to George, who accordeth with the Queene for feare of the Turkes power marching towards him; against whom George taketh armes, and forceth them to retire, and he still vseth the Queene after his accustomed manner: she incenseth the Transiluanians against him: whereupon he uniteth himselfe to Ferdinand, who maketh Iohn Baptista Castalde his Lieutenant, and sendeth him into Hungarie. The Queene publisheth a Diet, and George interrupteth and dissolueth it. Castalde besiegeth the Castle of Dalmas, which is yeilded to him. The Queene accordeth with George, and Albe-iula is yeilded to him. Many suspicions passeth betweene Castalde and Frier George, and the Queene yeeldeth her selfe to Ferdinand: but George seeketh to frustrate that agreement, who in the end is made Payuode of Transilvania, and created Cardinall. The Queene resigneth all the royall ornaments to Castalde with the Crowne, which are sent to Ferdinand, vnto whom the Hungars sweare homage. The Queene departeth out of Hungarie, and George seeketh againe the fauour of the Turkes, who lye in waite for the Queene trauieling to Cassonia.



The Queene  
complaineth  
of George to  
Solyman.

**Q**ueene Izabella seeing the affayres betweene her selfe and Frier George succede from worse to worse; and also diligently obseruing his bad and euil demeanour, which was more then her patience could digest or tolerate; and that notwithstanding shee knew not any meanes how to withdraw him from his obstinate wilfull course, being highly offended therewith: had no other recourse or helpe of redresse, but writ to the Turke, greatly complaining her selfe of the bad entreatie which he vsed towards her; desiring him that since he was content to appoint and leaue her in possession of that kingdome, that in like sort he would vouchsafe to assist and ayde her out of such a miserable subiection, wherein she was now fallen into,

A into, specially in suffering the cruell tyrannie of the Frier, which was more burdensome to her, then the iniurie of her professed enemies; and if it were not speedily preuented, it might in time bee the cause of some sinister and ominous fortune: wherefore wholly relying vpon his fauour and clemencie, she effectually prayed him to relieue her against so great a calamitie, whereby she might quietly enioy the same peace, which many times he had promised her, with a faithfull and sincere affection.

*Solyman* vnderstanding these complaints, made no other shew at that time for the redresse of them, but onely writ to the Frier, that he should vse the Queene as was fitting and answerable to her calling; and that so much the rather, for that she was recommended to him: and if he did to the contrarie, he would teach him how to behaue himself, yea it might be, he would make him an exāple to others, to take better heede for the like presumption. These letters, in stead of causing him to alter his peremptorie behauiour towards her, confirmed him the rather in a more malicious and obstinate will then before. He now notwithstanding seeing all his actions were discovered to the Turke, and that it was behoofull for him to liue more neere and priuate to himselfe, determined (perceuering still in his peremptorie resolution to vse the Queene after his accustomed manner) to assist himselfe, by the fauour of *Ferdinand*, who was alreadie crowned King of the Romanes, with

George seeketh againe the fauour of Ferdinand.

C an intention to be able by his meanes (at euery assay that might be offered) to resist and onely defend himselfe against the Turke; and the rather being induced thereunto, through a continuall vexation which he receiued of *Solyman*, demaunding of him oftentimes (besides the yeerely tribute which was payd him) sometimes victuall, sometime munition, and other extraordinarie subsidies which were infinit, by reason whereof, not being able to satisfie his greedy ambitious minde, the treasure was in the end spent and consumed, in so much that there remained little or nothing thereof; so that he to content his barbarous appetites, was constrained to impose vpon the kingdome new taxes, and tributes, whereby he procured the dislike and hate of euery one.

D In this time was Counte *Nicholas Salm* Lieutenant generall for *Ferdinand* in Hungarie, who (as hath been said) was sent vpon an Ambassage to *Solyman*, to treat of a peace with him. Long before, Frier *George* desired conference with him in the Castle of Tocchay, where King *Iohn* (as wee haue said in the first booke) was ouerthrowne by *Ferdinands* Lieutenant, where (by the meanes of a riuer) Hungarie doth diuide it selfe from Transilvania. But there neuer falling out any oportunitie to see one another; one day (as they both desired) it happened (they nothing thinking thereof) but either of them minding to goe some other way, that they met in the midst of a way comming from Hungarie to that place, the Frier continually solliciting the Counte, that he might come to him and speake with him for the Kings seruice; and hauing instantly vrged him thereto, the Counte would neuer seeme to hearken thereunto, as not reposing much trust in him, knowing that he was mutable, inconstant, and a friend not much to bee trusted. Notwithstanding, setting at that time before his eyes the great and often sollicitation which he daily vsed, to cause him to come to parley, and seeing himselfe

Nicholas Salm Lieutenant generall for Ferdinand in Hungarie. Tocchay.

The conference betweene George and Counte Salm.



well accompanied with sufficient bands of footmen, and troupes of Cana-  
 larie, refused not to hearken to the Frier: whereupon he went to lie at Toc-  
 chay with *George*, who all the whole night continued together in priuate,  
 with long conference concerning his purpose, saying, that hee had notice  
 that *Peter Vischy*, Gouvernour of Lippa and Themefuar, had intelligence with  
 the Turke, and vnder colour to giue vp these countries (into which he had  
 inuested himselfe, as if it had been into his owne inheritance) vnder the  
 Crowne of King *Iohns* sonne: and to comfort and ayde the Queene the  
 more, he would wholly take away the care & administration of the kingdom  
 from him, and reduce it into extreame calamitie, and transferre it (as already  
 he saw some likelihood thereof) vnder the gouernment of the Turke: which  
 did not much displease him for his owne particular, as for the great damage  
 which all Christendome should receiue thereby, this being manifest that  
 Transilvania is the Port that giueth large enterance to annoy it, which being  
 vnder the hands of so puissant an enemy, *Ferdinand* might then with griefe  
 easily discern what preparation and meane this would bee, to enter into  
 his countrie of Austria and Germanie, which he could by no meanes hin-  
 der: considering the weakenes of his forces, and his brother the Emperour  
*Charles* greatly incombred by the diffentions of Germanie, in regard where-  
 of, he could by no meanes send such succour as was needfull for him; and  
 that for his part he saw him alreadie to be old and sickly, and without meanes  
 to defend this countrie, against the mightie puissance of such an enemy, who  
 not onely by force, but also by deceit and subtiltie would not cease, vntill he  
 had reduced it vnder his gouernment: And that vpon this occasion, before  
 he would see such an indignitie, and receiue so great a losse, and especially  
 not being able, by reason of the great bonds wherein he was obliged to King  
*Iohn*, to doe otherwise then procure that this kingdome might remaine free  
 and peaceable to his sonne *Stephen*, hee had aduised and determined with  
 himselfe, to haue recourse to the maiestie and princely regalitie of *Ferdi-  
 nand*, desiring his helpe to frustrate & dissolue such enterprises, importuning  
 the Counte to recite amply this waightie matter to him, praying him hee  
 would not faile to fauour a deede so holy and iust: the issue whereof would  
 not onely bee profitable to the seruice of God, and to the good of all Chri-  
 stendome, but also a speciall profit and commoditie to his Maiestie, in whose  
 royall fauour he offered to doe him all possible seruice, to the end that that  
 which hee alreadie had negotiated with the Queene, might take effect, to  
 wit, in perswading her to relinquish that State, according to that which King  
*Iohn* had by his last will and Testament decreed; excusing and acquiting  
 himselfe by such like offers, of al dislikes which before had passed, promising  
 to doe him faithfull seruice in time to come, and to obserue and enter-  
 taine inuiolably, whatsoever it would please his Maiestie to commaund  
 him.

Counte *Salms* made him answer, that he would very willingly vndertake  
 to aduertise *Ferdinand* of all which had passed betweene them two. And to  
 animate and confirme him the more in this his good purpose, he promised  
 him to performe it, both by word and deede, assuring him that *Ferdinand*  
 would not faile but condescend to all that which he had demaunded: neuer-  
 thelesse

A thelesse with this condition, that he should still perseuer in his faith and promise, and effectually obserue all which he had promised him. With this conclusion they both departed, the Frier taking his iourney towards Transilvania, and the Counte towards Vienna, to impart vnto *Ferdinand* the whole discourse which had passed betweene them.

This conference was not so priuate, but the Queene had present notice thereof: and well knowing that the Frier sounded all the meanes to doe her the greatest mischief and spite he could, she vnderstood that he secretly practised to accomplish fully his thoughts, and put her to all trauaile and paine, which hee thought good and meete to chase her out of her kingdom: she well knowing that for this end, and not to doe him seruice, nor for any other occasion, then that which he falsely and wickedly pretended, practised to ioyne with *Ferdinand*, and take part with him: and knowing her selfe to be a Queene of weake force, and a woman without the ayde of any Christian Prince, and euen of *Ferdinand* himselfe, by the friendship and fauour of whom she hoped to preuaile in her necessities, being deprived thereof by the subtilties and crafts of the Frier, she was constrained that she might not behold a man (to whom she wished so much ill) to triumph ouer her and her sonne; rather to serue her present neede with the promise and offer of the Turke, esteeming it better for her to endure all that which should happen to her, by the violence of this great disaster, then the euill (although it would proue but little) which might betide her by the Friers wicked policies and practises. Vpon this resolution, she presently dispatched *John Solanze* (a man of good esteeme, and greatly renowned in those countries, and who was very much deuoted to her) to goe to Constantinople, and acquaint *Solyman* with the practises that Frier *George* wrought against her. He trauailing with good expedition, arriued in short time before the Turke, to whom he imparted all the effect of his Ambassage. *Solyman*, who by his owne people had beene already aduertised of all the affayres which were done in Transilvania, and namely of the Friers proceedings, was at this new information, prouoked and incensed the more, and sent presently one of his Chiauses to the Basha of Buda, with expresse commaund that he should either take the Frier aliue or dead; he also writing to the Transiluanians, that they should fauour and assist his Chiaufs in all things which he might neede from them: and charged him that if he did see that they could not execute that which he would, that then he should shew them other Letters Patents, by which he deprived the Frier of all his degree, dignitie, and state, and commanded them all no longer to obey him, but to oppose themselves against him, and according to the manner of that countrie, that they should endenour to kill him as a traytor, and theefe, and if any refused to execute this commaund, he should threaten them all with death, and ruinate and quite subuert the whole countrie. He writ in like sort to the Vayuodes of Moldauia, and Transilpinia, and to the Basha of Buda, that as often as the Queene required them, they should presently take armes and ayde her against the Frier, with the greatest force they could.

The Chiaufs was scarcely departed from Constantinople, and these commaunds dispatched by *Solyman*, but Frier *George* had presently secret and particular

The Queene sent to *Solyman*, aduertising him of the Friers practises.



George retir-  
eth and for-  
tifieth him-  
selfe with Sas-  
sebesse.

particular notice thereof by many his friends. Vpon which occasion, being F  
well aduised, he retired himselfe from the Queenes Court, to a towne of  
good strength called Sassebesse, which he presently caused to be well victu-  
alled and fortified, putting therein a good strong garrison, cleansing and  
deepning the ditches, heightning the rampiers, repaying the wals where  
they were decayed, and furnishing it with Artillerie, sufficiently to sustaine  
the brunt of a siege, & in the meane while, he forgot not by the best meanes  
that he could deuise, and particularly by good words, to cleere himselfe to  
the Turke. During this time, whilst hee was carefull with expedition to ef-  
fect this matter, yet neuerthelesse (as being very vigilant) he omitted not to  
practise on the other side what was fitting for him, that he might not be sur- G  
prised. Therefore he called together all his friends, and especially the Sici-  
lians (who are the warlikest people in that kingdome) and from amongst  
them he tooke into his pay 4000. first causing them to sweare that they  
should bee faithfull to him. By these and others, he so encreased his forces,  
that he began to be feared neere and farre off.

The Queene  
gathereth for-  
ces against  
George.

The Queene vnderstanding of all these preparations, and certainly know-  
ing, by such intelligence as was brought her, that the Frier made full account  
to possesse all, and that then for the present she had no other meanes but take  
him by force, and fearing withall that she should bee chased out of her king- H  
dome, before any succours could come to her ayde; writ with all speede to  
the Bascha of Buda, and to the two Vayuodes, that according vnto the ordi-  
nance which they had receiued from the grand Seigniour, they should send  
her present ayde, she speedily aduertising them in what estate the Friers af-  
fayres were. They not omitting any time, caused their people to be in a rea-  
dines, and in the meane time, while they were in comming, the Queene lea-  
ued 7000. men, and sent them to besiege the Castles of Brancich and Vinc-  
ky, which Frier George had built from the ground, vpon the riuer side of Ma-  
rossse.

Peter Vicchy  
besiegeth Se-  
nath.

Peter Vicchy vnderstanding of all that passed, as well on the Queenes part,  
as on the Friers, assembled as many men as he could in his gouernment of I  
Lippa and Themesar, and through his perswasions drew to his partie Ser-  
pietre Vicchy, who was a Ratian, and one of the greatest of his country, & who  
before time expected to haue been King: he brought with him 8000. Ra-  
tians, and ioyned himselfe and his forces with Peter Vicchy, and they went to  
besiege the Castle of Senath, which was belonging to y Bishop of Varadine,  
situated in the lower Transilvania, which was kept for the Frier, Bishop of  
Varadine, by Iasper Perusichy a Captaine of his, who failed not valiantly to  
defend it, vntill he was relieued by Thomas Varcocce, although Serpietre vsed  
all his skill to winne it by batterie. This man being particularly certified of  
the estate and manner of this siege, was sent with all expedition by the Frier K  
into the Bishopricke of Varadine, to make a present leaue of as many per-  
sons as could bee found able to beare armes, to relieue Senath. Varcocce  
hauing diligently ordered all things, and hauing gathered a sufficient num-  
ber of foote and horse, as well hirelings, as others bound to performe that  
seruice, and seeing himselfe no lesse gallant and forward to fight, then his e-  
mies, as a valiant and prudent Captaine, that would not through his negli-  
gence

- A gence let passe any fauourable occasion of fortune, after a thousand deliberations, and as many premeditations, resolued vpon the sudden to set vpon the Ratians in many places, and by the vertue and dexteritie of himselfe, and fauour of the assieged, to make a direct and quicke dispatch to the victorie. Vpon this resolution, he sent in the night certaine Spies, diligently to view and consider the order and martialing of his enemies Campe, the guards, watch, and number, and in conclusion their qualitie and condition, whether they were hirelings, or of the number of those who were to performe such a dutie, and whether they were more of foote or horse, and in what place, and how they were lodged, to the end, that as occasion serued, he might more commodiously fight with them, without preiudice of his owne people.
- B These Spies in the night entering into the Campe of the Ratians, perceiued nothing else amongst them but disorder, and that about all very great carelesnes, in so much that they were of present opinion, that *Varcocce* might with great facilitie ouerthrow and defeate them. They hauing with good vigilancie suruaied this drowsie leager, returned againe to *Varcocce*, acquainting him with all that they had seene and knowne. This increased his courage, and redoubled his desire to giue them battaile: and in the meane time giuing notice to those of Senath, of that which he determined to doe, martialled his squadrons in three parts; placing in the first good store of Caualarie, with many Infantrie; and in the other (which was towards a little hill) making a left wing thereof, he placed the rest of his Infantrie, which were flanked with a good troupe of horse, to the end, that as the first Squadron should charge vpon the flanks of the enemy, this should spread it selfe in forme of a Cressant, and with one of the hornes thereof to beare in vpon the taile of the enemy, and with the other to force the left flanke; and as for himselfe, with the best horse and foote he had, was placed in the midst, and purposed to assaile the enemy before. Disposing of his people in this manner, one morning two houres before day, he marched with so great silence, that his arriual was sooner felt, then they had any inckling of his coming, and arriued euen by day breake among the Ratians, who thought themselves secure, and charged them at one instant in three fundrie places, with such courage and furie, and with so great a noyse of Trumpets, Drummes, Phifes, and cryes, that it seemed the world would haue turned topsie turue. The Ratians seeing themselves (contrary to their expectation) to be assailed in three places, and furiously charged, they could not so soone, as necessitie required, put themselves in battaile for their defence, but began wholly to bee discomforted, and sought their priuate safetie by an ignominious flight, which they bought deere at *Varcocces* hand, who thereupon made a great butcherie and slaughter of them, pursuing them euen to their homes, and ranging the countrie as victorious, and in his retraict led with him 4000. prisoners, with great and rich spoyles of his enemies, of whom he put to the sword 2500. Hauing by this ouerthrow reduced the countrie to his true and ancient obedience; and hauing assured it from the assaults of warre, and infranchised this Castle from such an extremitie, he victoriously returned to Varadine.
- E

Thomas Varcocce defeated the armie of Vicchy.

*Nicholas Serpietre*, chiefe leader of these Ratians, escaping halfe naked from



The maruei-  
lous courage  
of a Ratian  
wife.

from this tempest, retired himselfe safe and sound into a Castle of his owne, F  
where his wife was remaining, to whom (almost with teares) he sorrowfully  
recounted all the successe of his disgrace, vnfortunately happened to him,  
imputing to fortune the losse of his people, which indeede happened by his  
euill and negligent gouernment. His wife hearing this discourse, in stead of  
condoling and comforting his hard disaster, began, not as a woman, but as  
a man of courage, resolute to vpbraide and reprehend his womanish spirit:  
saying to him, that he should for shame returne, and recouer the honour of  
his blood and house, which chiefly he had lost, otherwise, that she would  
neuer consent to bee called the wife of him, that was worse then the basest  
and cowardliest woman whosoever, and that he deserued not to haue an G  
heire of his linage, since so basely he shewed himselfe in such an act. The  
husband would willingly haue replied and alleadged some excuse for him-  
selfe, whereupon she more inflamed with ire then before, added presently:  
„ I would to God (said she) that thou hadst rather beene brought to me in a  
„ thousand peeces, if thou hadst dyed in glorie and renowne, rather then to  
„ liue in health, as I now behold thee, bringing with thee nought but dishonor  
„ and ignomie: knowing well that thou neuer tookest this reproachfull ex-  
„ ample of thy forefathers, who neuer yet fell into such vnseemely cowardli-  
„ nes, whereinto thy selfe art now deeply plunged. And who of our time is  
„ he, that by so base & vile a courage hath committed so foule and enormous a H  
„ fault? and who hath euer left vnto his heires so great and infamous an out-  
„ rage, without being reuenged, as thy selfe? Doest thou not thinke that it  
„ would rather haue reioyced and contented me, if thou hadst with thine  
„ owne hands slaine our enemies, and that my selfe, euen with my mouth  
„ might haue sucked their blood, then to see them so cruelly murthering ours,  
„ and to sucke the blood of mine? And neuerthelesse, thou leauing all thine  
„ dead in the place, darest now presume to come crying before me as a little  
„ girle, euen as sound and whole as when thou didst depart from thy house.  
„ Auoyde infamous man, and cause that mine eyes doe neuer behold thee, for  
„ they shall haue as great shame to see thee to bee my husband, as my selfe to I  
„ behold my selfe to bee thy wife, since the condition and noblenes of my  
„ blood abhorreth the indignitie of thy person, whom (if it had pleased God)  
„ I would in regard of so shameles a fact, I had neuer knowne thee, and so I  
„ would esteeme my selfe more proud and ioyfull, then now I am, and in stead  
„ of life, I should not bee so vrged, as now I am, to desire death. She hauing  
ended these words, inflamed with ire and great indignation, departed from  
him, being many daies and moneths before she would once vouchsafe to see  
him againe.

The Chiaufs  
of Solyman  
in fauour of  
the Queene  
threatneth  
the Transil-  
uanians.

Whilest fortune in this sort fauoured the affayres of *Varcocce*, the Frier  
went to *Megeft*, not in respect he misdoubted the strength of *Sassibesse*, but K  
onely to be more neere vnto the *Sicilians*, vpon whose forces he greatly re-  
posed himselfe, there being the principall of the kingdome ranged on the  
*Queenes* part, to whō they were very fauourable, vntill the *Chiaufs* (of whō  
we haue before spoken) being without hope any longer to delude the Frier,  
or obtaine him by any stratagem, did diuulge to them the *Turkes* com-  
maund, telling them, that if all of them did not presently take armes against  
the

A the Frier, he would procure the Bashha of Buda, and the two Vayuodes of Moldauiia and Transalpinga, to chastice and handle them, as the deserts of disobedient persons merited, destroying all their townes, and ruinating the whole countrie, as they were wont to doe. But these threatnings little profited the Queene, but to the contrarie, so incensed the hearts of those who were adhearing to her part to succour her, that seeing the Turke began to take vpon him to ayde her, they wholly dismissed themselues from her seruice, in respect of the naturall hate which they bore to the Turkes. Vpon this occasion the Frier omitted no oportunitie, but thereby did the better shadow his ambitious proceedings, imparting to those Lords, that if they  
B any longer fauoured the Queenes part, they might be well assured, that it would be the manifest ruine and vtter subuersion of their countrie, seeing it was apparant, that vnder the colour of ayde, she endeouored to bring the Turkes in among them, who once knowing the Fortresses and difficult passages, the condition and fertillnes of the countrie, and prying by all deuises into their commodities, and their other actions, they might within short time finde the meanes to patronize themselues of all Transiluania, euen as by the like facts they tyrannously haue made themselues masters of all Greece.

The Transiluanians forsake the Queene.

By these and such like perswasions, the Lords were drawne vnto his faction, absolutely leauing the Queene, and they amassd and vnited themselues with the Frier, that within few daies he assembled a good armie, and incamped before Albe-iula, where for the most part the Queene made her abode, with such few men as she had of the countrie, the chiefe and Cap-  
Ctaine generall of whom was *Peter Vichy*. Both parties being thus certaine daies without performing any memorable act, the one against the other, the Sicilians began to mutinie, saying, they would returne home againe, and that they would no longer remaine in that place against the Queene. The Frier not knowing the cause of this mutinie, armed himselfe with his Curasse, and being well mounted, went into the midst of the mutiners,  
D who vnderstanding the cause that did thus moue them to this tumult, answered them in this sort; that they should not bee astonished at so great a delay, the which was not done without speciall aduice and benefit to the whole countrie, and that thereof, there should proceede great good and quiet to euery one, for that now in the meane time an agreement was laboured betweene himselfe and the Queene, which was almost well brought to passe. And for that cause he prayed them a while to haue patience, not doubting but this busines would effect to good end, and that afterward they should returne with great content and quiet. By such and many other sweete perswasions (which he well knew at pleasure how to vse  
E both in time and place) he appeased all this tumult, yet not without great trauaile and labour. But seeing it was no easie matter for him to entertaine them with words, but that he must in the end conclude by deedes, for that these dissentions were like to continue long, and end by warre and battaile, (which the Sicilians by no meanes would endure) he began (knowing it greatly imported him, in respect the Bashha of Buda, the Moldauiian, and the Transalpingian were comming against him with three armies) diligently

George incamped before Albe-iula.



The agree-  
ment between  
the Queene  
and George.

to seeke an agreement betweene himselfe and the Queene, who also was greatly inclined to peace, (for that she doubted no ayde would come from the Turke) and she presently accepted of the conditions which the Frier offered her; and the rather, in regard she was disfurnished of necessities for the maintenance of warre, as of men, money, fauour, and forsaken (as she thought) of the Turke, in whom she reposed but little trust. And being a sole woman, not hauing any whom she might assure her selfe to relie vpon, she thought that the continuance of this peace would be very momentarie; notwithstanding of two euils she determined to chuse the least, and the rather accepted of this agreement which was concluded betweene them; and both willingly dismissed all their forces.

Whilest Frier *George* and the Queene were in tearmes of reconciliation, the Bashha of Buda on the one part, and the two Vayuodes on the other, being carefully solicited by the Queene, were already in their way, whilest these broyles were in motion, and euery one of them brought a sufficient armie to relieue her: and although she was aduertised thereof, yet in stead of comming forward, she writ vnto them that they should retire, because the Frier and her selfe were now accorded and in tearmes of agreement, and that their comming would bee little profit or commoditie to her. But neither the one nor the other would hearken thereunto, for that they determined among themselues, before their retriact, to enter into Transilvania. The Queene imagining nothing lesse, then of the euill which might ensue of their proceeding forward, and fearing that it would happen to her, during the peace, which had not chanced to her during the time of warre, to wit, to bee absolutely depriued of her kingdome; sent with all expedition to the Frier, to informe him, that he should vse some present meanes to preuent this inconuenience, and to endeouour himselfe with all expedition, that these forces might returne into their countries, and that she might not neede to send them any presents, whereby they would the willinger retire. The Frier little respecting her request, did not greatly busie himselfe about it, but answered coldly, that they should cause them to returne, who were the cause of their comming: and as for presents, he was not accustomed to send any to the Turkes, but onely to Christians. And although he made so seuer and obstinate an answer to the Queene to vexe her the more, (shewing his peruerse nature) yet neuertheless he did not omit, although it was in vaine, to attempt that which the Queene had commaunded him. But neither the Bashha, nor the Vayuodes made no great account of his words nor gifts, but still came marching on, desirous with their armies to enuiron and subdue the kingdome. Vpon such obstinacie of theirs, Frier *George* seeing it was not behouuefull for him to omit any time, presently leauied his people at Torde and Egneth, which are two great townes of Transilvania, and instantly therevpon gaue commaund to all the prouinces of the countrie, that euery one should betake himselfe to armes, for the common good and defence of the countrie, for that the Bashha of Buda, the Moldauian, & the Transalpinian, would euery one enter vpon that side next adioynant to him, and spoile and ruinate the countrie. He so diligently applied this busines, that within few daies he had gathered together 50000. men, with who he went to Sassebess, that

The arrogan-  
cie of the Frier

George ta-  
keth armes  
against the  
Turkes.

- A that from thence he might march against the Bascha of Buda, of whom (by reason he was a good souldiour, and experimented in the warre, although he had fewer men) he had more dread then of both the other, who were not reputed to be so expert souldiours. This Bascha arriued with his Campe almost at Deua, a Castle of good strength, situated vpon the riuer of Marosse, which is one of the principallest riuers of that countrie. When the Frier dislodging from Sassebessé & began to march against him, he dispatched vpon the way *John Chendy* (a man of good regarde, and of a noble house among the Hungars) with a good troupe of horse and foote against the Transalpinian, to defend and stop the passages, whereby he must of necessitie passe, if hee would enter into Transilvania, and also to hinder him that he should not ioyne with the Bascha. *Chendy* diligently proceeding on his iourney, and gathering together of the next townes (besides the number which he brought with him) almost 4000. men, arriued priuately with them, hard adioyning to the enemy, where they were (as they thought) securely incamped without any feare: and being assured by certaine Spies, what forme and order they held, he appointed his companies to bee stretched forth at large, and so gallant was the shew, that they appeared to bee infinit; and about day breaking, he began to assaile the Transalpinians with great noyse of Trumpets and Drummes, that with the number of men, whereof they were greatly asfeard, and the long troupes of their enemies which descended from certaine hils, ranging themselves in battaile, they seemed thrice as great as they were, they verely thinking the Frier had been there in person with his whole armie: whereupon their hearts presently fainted, and they by no meanes would attend the issue of the battaile, but disbanding themselves they began to flye, and with such disorder, that *Chendies* souldiours taking courage and following the victorie, pursued them so nigh, that in this confusion of flight, they killed more then 5000. and tooke as many prisoners, bringing with them from their chase 3000. horse, and many Ensignes. By this victorie, *Chendy* so terrified the Transalpinian, that flying from this ouerthrow, through the cowardlines of his people, he durst not in a lōg time after take armes against the Transiluanians. The enemy being thus chased on this side the countrie, he incontinently returned backe to Frier *George*, enriched with many prisoners, and so great spoyle, as it was a woonder to see. The Frier after he had dispatched *Chendy* against the Transalpinian, at the same instant commaunded the Sicilians, with all expedition they should repayre to defend their most important townes, which they thought the Moldavian would assaile; that they should fortifie the passages, which naturally by the fauour of the steepy mountaines, were very inaccessible, and such that they might well defend with few men. The Sicilians, who naturally are ancient enemies to the Saxons, being continually catching the one from the other, seeing they must passe by Sassebessé, a principall towne of the said Saxons, and from thence with violence to proceede through their countrie, leauing that honest regard which they ought to haue had, for the defence of their countrie, they proceeded on to a reuenge, in such sort, that as soone as they arriued at Rober, they began to ransacke all the houses which belonged to the Saxons, burning and ruinating the townes they passed by, insomuch that they did
- I
- not

Deua.

*Chendy*, Lieutenant of *George*, defeateth the Transalpinians.

The Sicilians and Saxons naturall enemies.



not a little waste and endamage that people, carrying with them all the bootie which they got. F

Whilest they were thus occupied in such enormous cruelties, they gaue leisure to the Moldauian to enter into their countrie, and without any impediment, to ruinate and pill their townes, and in destroying and burning all their villages, to turne all topsie turuie, which thing (to say trueth) was iustly permitted of God, to the end, that in reason they might endure from their enemies the same calamities and miseries, which so vniustly they had caused those to suffer, who in consideration of common safetie, ought then at the least to haue been reputed their friends. Whilest the Sicilians and Moldauians practised these cruell exploites, Frier George with tedious G journeys aduanced his Campe against the Bascha of Buda, hauing sent before *Thomas Varcocce* into the Countie of Varadine, to gather what force he could, as well Infantrie as horse, with intent, that if the Bascha would perhaps attempt to passe the riuer of Marosse, being receiued at the halfe passage, he should assaile and fight with him before and behinde, or else that hee should bee forced to retire halfe broken and ouerthrowne. But the Bascha also distrustful the same, and being aduertised that the Frier came in person to fight with him; and fearing that if he proceeded any further, he imagined he might be (as he well considered thereof) surpris'd in the midst, and charged in the rereward, by the companies that were vnder the conduct of H *Varcocce*, assuring himselfe that he was deceiued by the Queene: whereupon in the greatest haste he could, passing a little arme of Marosse, he retired, and iourned as farre in one day, as he marched before in fixe, and went againe to Buda, not without the losse of 300. horse, who were defeated by *Turchy Iohn*, the which before his Vauntgard dislodged, he had sent into the countrie of Deue, to range as well for victuals, as also to discouer if there were no ambushments to hinder or annoy his retrain't. This *Turchy* was sent by the Frier to preuent him of the passage, and to annoy him in his rereward: but the quicknes of the Bascha caused that hee arriued too late, and tooke away from him all occasion of being able to ioine with *Varcocce*, much lesse to I endamage his rereward, which might easily haue been broken and defeated, if these two had been vnited.

The Frier being now assured by these two, that the Bascha was retired in the greatest expedition he could, turned his Campe against the Moldauian, who (as we haue said) spoyled and burned the countie and townes of the Sicilians, and went forward with a vehement resolution, cruelly to bee reuenged of the iniurie, which he esteemed more intolerable, then any that euer he receiued. But the Moldauian hauing notice of the Friers intent, and knowing besides what had happened to the Transalpinian, found it good K by the aduice of his Councell, not to attend his comming: whereupon, after great spoyle made in the countie, he speedily retired himselfe with his people, as well horse as foote, who were about 30000. leading with them a great bootie of moueables, and beasts, with more then a thousand prisoners, who were taken by a Chiaufs of the Turkes, that, in respect of the loue and kindnes he bore to him, came thither with certaine troupes of Turkish Caualarie.

After

The retrain't  
of the Bascha  
of Buda.

Turchy Iohn.

The retrain't  
of the Moldauian.

- A After that Frier *George* had thus chased all the enemies out of Transilvania, he retired towards the Queene, where with consent of all, in respect of his valour and prowesse (which vndoubtedly was very great) the peace was againe confirmed betweene them two, with such conditions which should like them both: among which he importuned, that the Queene would write to the Turke, and acquite and cleere him of all such matters, whereof before he had been accused. Which request, though it was contrarie to her disposition (for women like not to countermaund their owne proceedings) yet notwithstanding she presently did it. But the Turke being well informed of the veritie of the cause, and of all that which passed; and withall seeing how mightie and puissant the Frier was, and that the greatest part of the kingdome was fauourably addicted to his part; he smoothly dissembling the matter, reserued the chastisement thereof, vntill better oportunitie, and made shew to the Frier as though he held himselfe satisfied with his fidelitie, and that he very well knew, he of his part was not faultie in any of the late broyles. Whereupon hee sent another Chiaufs with Letters Patents directed to all the kingdome, by which he commaunded that euery one should obey and reuerence him, as being againe confirmed in all his former honours and degrees. But yet the peace lasted not long, for the Queene in the end seeing the Frier respected not any thing which he had promised
- B by the last agreement, omitted no time, but by the occasion of his absence, (being then in his Bishopricke of Varadine to recreate and solace himselfe) she began priuately and vnder hand to raise and incense the greatest Lords of the kindome, with intent to assist her, to chase the Frier out of that prouince, and especially those whom she reputed most faithfull and affectionate to her, and most opposite against the Friers proceedings, manifesting to them how his naturall disposition was inconstant and cruell, and how he vsed her badly, not willing to keepe nor obserue any lawes, couenants, promises, nor faith, but aspiring to the vniuersall tyrannie of that countrie, he did thus wickedly demeane and behaue himselfe towards her, with this intent to chase both her and her sonne out of the kingdome, and to remaine sole and absolute Lord himselfe; assuring her selfe, that for the loue and fidelitie which they in former time vsed to King *Iohn* her husband, and alwaies maintained the same (notwithstanding all sinister fortune) in the behalfe of *Stephen* her sonne and her selfe; in regard whereof they would neuer endure this iniurie, nor tolerate such a crueltie farre surmounting all other practised against her person, in falling from so high and eminent dignitie of a Queene, to become an ordinarie and poore Ladie, and their King of Transilvania to become a seruant: esteeming it of greater moment, that they should rather desire to haue the sonne of him and their naturall Prince, for their Lord and Patrone, then a Frier voyde of all faith and honestie, and onely gorged with ambition.
- C by the last agreement, omitted no time, but by the occasion of his absence, (being then in his Bishopricke of Varadine to recreate and solace himselfe) she began priuately and vnder hand to raise and incense the greatest Lords of the kindome, with intent to assist her, to chase the Frier out of that prouince, and especially those whom she reputed most faithfull and affectionate to her, and most opposite against the Friers proceedings, manifesting to them how his naturall disposition was inconstant and cruell, and how he vsed her badly, not willing to keepe nor obserue any lawes, couenants, promises, nor faith, but aspiring to the vniuersall tyrannie of that countrie, he did thus wickedly demeane and behaue himselfe towards her, with this intent to chase both her and her sonne out of the kingdome, and to remaine sole and absolute Lord himselfe; assuring her selfe, that for the loue and fidelitie which they in former time vsed to King *Iohn* her husband, and alwaies maintained the same (notwithstanding all sinister fortune) in the behalfe of *Stephen* her sonne and her selfe; in regard whereof they would neuer endure this iniurie, nor tolerate such a crueltie farre surmounting all other practised against her person, in falling from so high and eminent dignitie of a Queene, to become an ordinarie and poore Ladie, and their King of Transilvania to become a seruant: esteeming it of greater moment, that they should rather desire to haue the sonne of him and their naturall Prince,
- D for their Lord and Patrone, then a Frier voyde of all faith and honestie, and onely gorged with ambition.
- E

The peace confirmed betweene the Queene and *George*.

*Solyman* sendeth to the Transiluanians that they should obey *George*.

The Queene incenseth the Transiluanians against *George*.

By such like demonstrations, she so awakened the spirits of euery one, that all in generall (not willing to submit themselues to any other Lord, then to King *Stephen* and her selfe) concluded to take armes against the Frier, with intent to expell him the kingdome. *George* hauing notice of this, and of all their other proceedings which was practised against him, and seeing himselfe



George a-  
greeth and v-  
nited himselfe  
with Ferdi-  
nand.

selfe weakened of men, and depriued of such forces, which were necessarie F  
to resist the scourges and assaults of such vnlooked for fortune; after he ha-  
uing long pondered vpon these affayres, determined vpon this resolution, to  
accorde and linke himselfe with *Ferdinand*, and to conclude with him the  
practises, which oftentimes without effecting, he before had acquainted him  
with, he being induced and in a manner constrained thereunto by his ex-  
treame ambition and troublesome minde (the enemy of quiet repose) it be-  
ing tolde him, that if by that meanes he could expell the Queene, he might  
easily compass his intention; which was, to see himselfe absolute Lord of  
Transilvania, which he so much esteemed, that he would often say, he cared  
neither to be Pope nor Emperour, and that he would neuer goe out of it. By G  
these deuises one might manifestly discern the insatiable desire of his ambi-  
tious nature, which tended to no other end, then to the sole gouernment of  
this kingdome.

Now, Counte *Salm* being dead (with whom hee had alreadie begun to  
treate of this affayre) and knowing not how to effect his determination, fin-  
ding himself now neerely driuen, resolued to negotiate this busines by Am-  
bassadours, sending secretly to *Ferdinand* one of his gentlemen, by whom he  
gaue him to vnderstand, that he greatly desired that either one way or other,  
they would put in practise that which he before time had giuen him notice  
of by Counte *Salm*, instantly praying him againe, that he would not faile to H  
send speedie succours, and that it would please him to commit this charge  
to such a one, that was sufficient and able to withstand the Queene, who had  
againe begun to bandie against him. And further he shewed him, that if he  
did not allow & ratifie of his former motions, he should in short time see all  
Transilvania vnder the Turks gouernment: also willing him, that in the  
meane while he would send such a man as might bee capable, and haue au-  
thoritie to manage such affayres, because it might so fall out, that that which  
he had often desired might be effected; to wit, that Queene *Izabella* should  
wholly and intirely yeeld to him the possession of that kingdome: but with  
this condition, to obserue such couenants as he had before offered, and con- I  
cluded with King *Iohn*: which if he did execute and performe, then he did  
not onely promise, but also liberally offer (giuing him quiet possession of all  
the places and Fortresses which were in his gouernment) to vse such meanes,  
that he should be thereof absolute Lord and King: and swearing not to faile  
him in this, he greatly importuned him that he should quickly resolue.

Now *Ferdinand* (although he knew well the mutabilitie of the Friers dis-  
position, and that he might not repose any great credence in his words) well  
remembring how many times before he had cunningly deceiued him: and  
that he apparantly saw that he was not moued to doe him so good a deede  
for that purpose which he propounded vnto him, but only for his owne pri- K  
uate interest and commoditie, and that hee might mount to the top of that,  
which he alreadie had imprinted in his circumuenting braine, and execute  
his desseignes: neuerthelesse, seeing on the other side if he did not take hold  
and credit his words, hee should let him slide out of his hands, in respect  
whereof he would by no meanes contradiet him, especially holding it al-  
waies for a thing commendable in himselfe, not to bee reproached nor bla-  
med

A med of any, for not doing his vttermoſt abilitie, which belonged to a true and Chriſtian King, to hinder and withſtand that the kingdome ſhould not come vnder the Turks gouernment, and that they ſhould not report of him, that by his fault or negligence, he ſhould leaue the ports open to Infidels, and bring into ſeruitude, not only Auſtria and the reſt of Hungarie, but alſo rui- nate and burne Germanie, with other Prouinces.

Thus vpon theſe conſiderations he tooke vpon him the charge of this ho- nourable and godly enterpriſe, and reſpecting not the inſtancie of Frier *George*, but the trauaile and perill which might circumuent him, if he defer- red time, preſently ſent to the Frier 1000. Hungariſh horſe, payed for foure moneths, and certaine peeces of Artillerie, to maintaine and defend himſelf, vntill he might ſend him ſuch a man with a puiſſant armie as he demanded, aſſuring him that there ſhould bee no fault nor want of any thing, which be- fore he had promiſed and offered, willing him to perſeuer in his good opi- nion which he had manifeſted to the world.

Ferdinand  
ſendeth ayde  
to George.

Behold now the ſtate wherein this poore and miſerable Tranſiluania was, which (as a man may plainly perceiue from the death of King *Lewis*, vntill now) was tormented with ſo many diſcords, ciuill warres, and aſſaults, that it was ruthfull for any Chriſtian to behold, ſeeing of the one ſide the Turke, and on the other ſide *Ferdinand*, and the Lords themſelues of the countrie (bandying themſelues with one, and then againſt the other) continually practiſed al manner of crueltie in it, vſing againſt it ſuch rigour and violence, that oftentimes one would iudge it to be almoſt loſt and quite ouerthrowne by her owne euill miſfortune; not counting the great loſſes and damages which ſhe receiued in euery vaine and corner, as well in the fauour and be- halfe of *John*, as in that of *Ferdinand*, as it oftentimes happeneth in ſuch broyles, where ſurely the fauour that men beare to the victorious, is no leſſe hurtfull and offenſiue to either part, then the diſgrace into which he van- quiſhed falleth: becauſe that neither the one nor the other receiueth any thing, but with the loſſe and damage of the very inhabitants and naturals of the countrie.

*Ferdinand* with a reſolute determination, willing to prepare a remedie for ſo many miſchiefes, and to vnfold and vntangle himſelfe from thoſe who had been the cauſe thereof, and not to omit the occaſion which fortune ſo fauourably preſented vnto him, for the conqueſt of that kingdome (which iuſtly by ſucceſſion, by election, and by an agreement appertained to him) determined to vndertake this enterpriſe, and therein to employ his vtter- moſt endeouour with all his ſkill and force. And for that this expedition re- quired a man that ſhould bee very wiſe and circumspect, and one who had good experience in martiall affayres, and who ſhould be vigilant and warie in reſiſting and appoſing himſelfe againſt the Turkiſh ambuſhments, and be able to auoyde and preuent them as occaſion ſhould require, and ſuch an one alſo as ſhould be able to behaue himſelfe with that circumspect mode- ſtie in this buſines with the Frier, that he ſhould giue him no occaſion of any new inuention to practiſe his inconstant wickednes. And beſides, ſeeing that at that time he had none ſuch with him, as the Frier demaunded, he de- termined to write to his brother the Emperour *Charles* the fiſt, that it would

pleaſe



George a-  
greeth and v-  
nited himfelfe  
with Ferdi-  
nand.

selfe weakened of men, and depriued of such forces, which were necessarie F  
to resist the scourges and assaults of such vnlooked for fortune; after he ha-  
uing long pondered vpon these affayres, determined vpon this resolution, to  
accorde and linke himfelfe with *Ferdinand*, and to conclude with him the  
practises, which oftentimes without effecting, he before had acquainted him  
with, he being induced and in a manner constrained thereunto by his ex-  
treame ambition and troublesome minde (the enemy of quiet repose) it be-  
ing tolde him, that if by that meanes he could expell the Queene, he might  
easily compasse his intention; which was, to see himfelfe absolute Lord of  
Transilvania, which he so much esteemed, that he would often say, he cared  
neither to be Pope nor Emperour, and that he would neuer goe out of it. By G  
these deuises one might manifestly discern the insatiable desire of his ambi-  
tious nature, which tended to no other end, then to the sole gouernment of  
this kingdome.

Now, Counte *Salm* being dead (with whom hee had alreadie begun to  
treate of this affayre) and knowing not how to effect his determination, fin-  
ding himself now neerely driuen, resolved to negotiate this busines by Am-  
balladours, sending secretly to *Ferdinand* one of his gentlemen, by whom he  
gaue him to vnderstand, that he greatly desired that either one way or other,  
they would put in practise that which he before time had giuen him notice  
of by Counte *Salm*, instantly praying him againe, that he would not faile to H  
send speedie succours, and that it would please him to commit this charge  
to such a one, that was sufficient and able to withstand the Queene, who had  
againe begun to bandie against him. And further he shewed him, that if he  
did not allow & ratifie of his former motions, he should in short time see all  
Transilvania vnder the Turks gouernment: also willing him, that in the  
meane while he would send such a man as might bee capable, and haue au-  
thoritie to manage such affayres, because it might so fall out, that that which  
he had often desired might be effected; to wit, that Queene *Izabella* should  
wholly and intirely yeeld to him the possession of that kingdome: but with  
this condition, to obserue such couenants as he had before offered, and con- I  
cluded with King *Iohn*: which if he did execute and performe, then he did  
not onely promise, but also liberally offer (giuing him quiet possession of all  
the places and Fortresses which were in his gouernment) to vse such meanes,  
that he should be thereof absolute Lord and King: and swearing not to faile  
him in this, he greatly importuned him that he should quickly resolue.

Now *Ferdinand* (although he knew well the mutabilitie of the Friars dis-  
position, and that he might not repose any great credence in his words) well  
remembring how many times before he had cunningly deceiued him: and  
that he apparantly saw that he was not moued to doe him so good a deede  
for that purpose which he propounded vnto him, but only for his owne pri- K  
uate interest and commoditie, and that hee might mount to the top of that,  
which he alreadie had imprinted in his circumuenting braine, and execute  
his designs: neuerthelesse, seeing on the other side if he did not take hold  
and credit his words, hee should let him slide out of his hands, in respect  
whereof he would by no meanes contradiet him, especially holding it al-  
waies for a thing commendable in himfelfe, not to bee reproached nor bla-  
med

A med of any, for not doing his vttermoſt abilitie, which belonged to a true and Chriſtian King, to hinder and withſtand that the kingdome ſhould not come vnder the Turks gouernment, and that they ſhould not report of him, that by his fault or negligence, he ſhould leaue the ports open to Infidels, and bring into ſeruitude, not only Auſtria and the reſt of Hungarie, but alſo ruinate and burne Germanie, with other Prouinces.

Thus vpon theſe conſiderations he tooke vpon him the charge of this honourable and godly enterpriſe, and reſpecting not the inſtancie of Frier George, but the trauaile and perill which might circumuent him, if he deferred time, preſently ſent to the Frier 1000. Hungariſh horſe, payed for foure moneths, and certaine peeces of Artillerie, to maintaine and defend himſelf, vntill he might ſend him ſuch a man with a puiſſant armie as he demanded, aſſuring him that there ſhould bee no fault nor want of any thing, which before he had promiſed and offered, willing him to perſeuer in his good opinion which he had manifeſted to the world.

Ferdinand ſendeth ayde to George.

Behold now the ſtate wherein this poore and miſerable Tranſilvania was, which (as a man may plainly perceiue from the death of King Lewis, vntill now) was tormented with ſo many diſcords, ciuill warres, and aſſaults, that it was ruthfull for any Chriſtian to behold, ſeeing of the one ſide the Turke, and on the other ſide Ferdinand, and the Lords themſelues of the countrie (bandying themſelues with one, and then againſt the other) continually practiſed al manner of crueltie in it, vſing againſt it ſuch rigour and violence, that oftentimes one would iudge it to be almoſt loſt and quite ouerthrowne by her owne euill miſfortune; not counting the great loſſes and damages which ſhe receiued in euery vaine and corner, as well in the fauour and behalfe of Iohn, as in that of Ferdinand, as it oftentimes happeneth in ſuch broyles, where ſurely the fauour that men beare to the victorious, is no leſſe hurtfull and offeſiue to either part, then the diſgrace into which he vanquiſhed falleth: becauſe that neither the one nor the other receiueth any thing, but with the loſſe and damage of the very inhabitants and naturals of the countrie.

D Ferdinand with a reſolute determination, willing to prepare a remedie for ſo many miſchiefes, and to vnfold and vntangle himſelfe from thoſe who had been the cauſe thereof, and not to omit the occaſion which fortune ſo fauourably preſented vnto him, for the conqueſt of that kingdome (which iuſtly by ſucceſſion, by election, and by an agreement appertained to him) determined to vndertake this enterpriſe, and therein to employ his vttermoſt endeouour with all his ſkill and force. And for that this expedition required a man that ſhould bee very wiſe and circumspect, and one who had good experience in martiall affayres, and who ſhould be vigilant and warie in reſiſting and appoſing himſelfe againſt the Turkiſh ambuſhments, and be able to auoyde and preuent them as occaſion ſhould require, and ſuch an one alſo as ſhould be able to behaue himſelfe with that circumspect modeſtie in this buſines with the Frier, that he ſhould giue him no occaſion of any new inuention to practiſe his inſtant wickednes. And beſides, ſeeing that at that time he had none ſuch with him, as the Frier demaunded, he determined to write to his brother the Emperour Charles the fiſt, that it would



The third Booke of the

please him to assist, and not to faile him in this so important busines, and withall to send him so sufficient a man, who could with good discretion conduct this warre to a glorious and happie end, as he desired, well knowing he had many a famous and renowned Captaine with him. He hauing resolved vpon this conclusion, dispatched one of his gentlemen with letters, and besides commaunded his Ambassadour, who was at Auspurg at the Emperours Court, that he should thoroughly acquaint him with the discourse of this warre, and whatsoeuer else should be giuen him in charge. The Ambassadour, as soone as the gentleman was arriued, diligently performed his Masters commaund.

The Emperour vnderstanding at large this enterprise, and considering of what importance this warre was of, and regarding the distrust which he had of *Frederick* Duke of Saxon, and of *Philip Lantgrau* of Hesse (whom as yet he held prisoners) he could not of a sudden so well determine what to doe, not willing to forsake those Commaunders, whom he knew in all stirrings and tumults to be necessarie for him: and further vnderstanding of certaine motions of warre, that *Henry* King of France intended against him: and besides, the dislike of Duke *Maurice*, whom he had in great ielousie, for that he would not deliuer his father in law, obseruing the promise which he had made to him before, which was a thing that within short time after (as in place conuenient wee shall at large more speake of) procured him such hate and toyle, as neuer in all his life time he endured the like. Hauing well considered and weighed all these things, and willing to helpe his brother in his necessitie, specially against the Infidels, determined in the end to send to him *John Baptiste Castalde*, Counte of Piadene, whom he a little before created Marquesse of Cassan, and who at that time was Master of his Campe, and of the Councell for warre, a man sufficiently experienced in all the former warres vnder the old Marquesse of Pescara: who being called to him, he commaunded that he should prepare and employ himselfe in the expedition of his brother *Ferdinand*, making him Lieutenant and Captaine generall to his nephew *Maximilian* King of Bohemia.

*John Baptiste Castalde* chosen to goe Lieutenant into Hungarie for *Ferdinand*.

*Castalde* grateously accepted this charge which the Emperour had imposed vpon him, and being well furnished with good store of horse and armes, which were bestowed vpon him by many Lords of the Court, of whom he was well beloued and fauored. And among others of the Duke of Alba, the Bishop of Arras, the Marquesse *John* of Pescara, and of the Duke of Sessa, he put himselfe in good equipage: and taking his leaue of the Emperour, he set forward towards Vienna: where being at last arriued, with a reasonable companie, he was receiued of *Ferdinand*, and with great mirth & sports by the King *Maximilian*, with whom spending certaine daies, he was instructed by them of all things which were needfull for this warre, and of the manner which he ought to vse towards the Frier, and how he should gouerne and commaund this Prouince, and the meanes to entertaine in loue and kindnes the Lords thereof. After that, *Ferdinand* promised him yeerely 8400. Florins of gold, to maintaine his estate, besides the rewards that should particularly bee giuen him to dispose among men of marke and authoritie who followed him. And to the ende there should bee no default for the true payment

- A payment of this money, he made him a more ample and sure assignation. He hauing thus confirmed his estate and authoritie, he specially commaunded him that he should peaceably & friendly manage his affayres with Frier George, according to his nature, but with speciall discretion, whereby he might at the beginning the better know and enter into his conditions; according to which, and to the experience and practise of things, which daily would present themselues to him, he might gouerne and behaue himselfe, and not to contradict him in any thing, but agreeing to all reasonable matters which he demaunded, he should alwaies shew himselfe towards him liberall, milde, and gracious, knowing well that he was ambitious and couetous: that being the onely way whereby he must walke and temper with him. He also commaunded him that hee should make a memoriall of all such things which were necessarie for this warre, as well for the commoditie and defence of footmen as horsemen, whereby there might bee prouision made therefore, and all things to be in a readines by that time he should set forward on his iourney: which was presently done, and presented to his Maiestie, according to the articles which here follow.

*Instructions for the conduct of an Armie, and maintenance of the same.*

- C 1 That first speciall choise is to be made of a good and discreet Generall of a Campe, who before hath been practised and experienced in that office, and knoweth what belongs to that charge, as well to lodge and dispose of a Campe, as also to minister and execute iustice, and to set a reasonable rate of victuals. It is necessarie for him to haue two good Auditors, besides his Secretaries, Notaries, Sergeants, Archers, Masters of iustice, Iaylors, and such other officers, as for example are ouerseers of the Campe, Suruayors of victuals, and such like, by whom all the Campe ought to bee gouerned and subiect vnto, obeying vnto the precept of the ordinances, which daily ought to be set downe. That in like sort all the other officers of the Campe, of what nation soeuer, ought to receiue from the foresaid Generall his ordinances and commaundements, and to execute them in their quarters, whereby all things may proceede in their right and due course, not at any hand tolerating the retaylers to lodge within the Campe, for feare of famine, and bringing of them to necessitie, or victuals or other marchandise to be heighthned in their price, vpon which things they ought to haue speciall care.
- D 2 That he must haue a generall Comissarie ouer victuals, one that hath experience therein, who hath the charge to distribute them; and to haue Bakers to make and bake bread; Butchers to giue euery one a sufficient quantitie of flesh; Victulars, Tauerners, Hostlers, and others who are accustomed to carrie wine, flesh, poultrie, egges, salt meates, cheefe, rice, salt, pulse, and other such marchandise: for which necessities there must bee conuenient roomes, and market places; to make euen measures, waights, and to moderate their prices, seuerally chastising those who shall exceede and infringe the said edicts, or offer violence, or shall inhaunce their marchandise
- E

Lieutenant  
generall of a  
Campe.

A generall  
Comissarie of  
victuals.



A generall  
Treasurer.

about the price which the Generall hath already rated them at.

F

A Secretarie.

3 Also that he ought to be provided of a faithful and politicke Treasurer generall, who knoweth meanes to get and bring in money when there shall be need thereof, and to negotiate with Marchants, or others, to have it at the lowest rate, whereby the souldiours shall not altogether be entertained with words and hopes, but with deedes themselves, suppressing thereby the mutinies and tumults, which often vpon that occasion are stirred vp in a campe.

A Comissarie.

4 That he ought to have a diligent and carefull Secretarie, who is to have the bookes, accounts, and registers of the whole armie, and to keepe the roles of payments that are made to the Generals officers of the Campe, Colonels, Captaines, Ensigne-bearers, Comissaries, Sergeants, and other officers.

G

A Generall of  
the Artillerie.

5 Also hee ought to make choise of a wise and subtle Comissarie, who should have the charge to know and vnderstand, whether all the Colonels and Captaines, as well of foote as horse, have as much and the same pay, as their roles bindeth and prescribeth vnto them, whereby the King shall not any waies be defrauded, nor the souldiours deceived of their pay: and that the Captaines do cause their Colours to be well guarded by the souldiours, to whom they shall bee committed vnto, punishing those who doe not their dutie therein. And that to the said Secretarie and Comissarie, he ought to allow as many officers and clarkes to bee vnder them, as they shall neede, to the end every man may bee furnished of their due; and that vpon any occasion they may be ready at hand according to their charge.

H

The conduct  
or guard of  
Artillerie.

6 That he ought to have a good and experienced Generall of the Artillerie, who may have the charge to cause it to bee conducted and planted, where want is thereof, and to bestow them in such convenient places as shall bee appointed. This Generall of the Artillerie ought to have such officers as is needfull for him, and to every peece a Canonier, with his Pioners and ouerseers to gouerne them, as well in their iournies, as in places where they are lodged, and every number of Artillerie ought to have his Captaine, with so many Pioners as shall be needfull for the voyage, and for the occasion of time.

I

Canoniers.

7 Besides, he ought to appoint a sufficient guard for the Artillerie, as well footmen as horsemen, vnder the charge of two Captaines, who ought to have a speciall care often to visit and ouersee them, to the end that they be not choked, and that the munition be not fiered.

Engins to  
mount and  
dismount Ar-  
tillerie.

8 That the Canoniers ought to bee lock Smiths, black Smiths, Carpenters, and Mafons, because such men are necessarie for a Campe, to shoe the Artillerie and horses, when neede shall require, to build bridges, Bulwarkes, wals, and other engins vpon any occasion.

9 And because that oftentimes it happeneth vpon the way, that the Artillerie, by default of the wheeles and carriages, doth breake and faile, by which inconueniences it doth much hinder the speed of an armie: therefore to auoyde such lets, he ought alwaies to have (in such necessitie) other instruments and engins which are fit and necessarie to mount and dismount the Artillerie.

K

10 The manner being, that after the Artillerie, the munition and instruments

A ments follow: therefore he ought to make prouision of as many waggons and carts, drawne by horses or oxen, as shall serue to beare the powder, bullets, lines or ropes, tooles to mend the wheelles, cariages, axeltrees, and scourers, veritice, vineger, leade, nayles, and other necessaric things; as boords, double wheelles, double cariages and axeltrees, barrells, spokes and staues of wheelles, hammers, peeces of iron, anuils, pincers, and many such instruments, and to haue them alwaies in a readines.

Waggons and carts.

11 He ought to haue ouer the said munition, a wise and prouident Commissarie, who particularly may haue the charge to distribute and dispose of them, according to the oportunitie and necessitie of the time, and a good

A Commissarie ouer the munition.

B Saltpeter or gunpowder maker, and others who can make and inuent al sorts of artificiall fires, and to beate the powder for the Artillerie and small shot, whereby no inconuenience should happen through his negligence: and to the contrarie, by the good store of prouision, the armie shall not onely haue sufficient for it selfe, but also that it may be able to send to the neighbour fortresses some reliefe, if neede require.

12 And considering that it is well knowne what profit Pioners bring to a Campe, to make trenches, rampiers, mynes, and countermynes; to make plaine and mend the bad waies, to sappe the walles, and holds of townes, or Castles that are besieged; to cut trees, and necessaric wood for the fortification of any place; to digge pits for the commoditie of souldiours, as well to haue water, as also to throw thereinto all the filth and ordure of the Campe. For these occasions he ought to be prouided of as many as he can, to whom he must appoint a Captaine and other Commaunders, such as it behoueth to haue some knowledge and art to fortifie a Campe, and to make bastions when occasion serueth: which kinde of people are most necessaric for a Campe.

Pioners.

13 That he ought to chuse a Captaine who may haue the care and charge of the Spies, and another to haue regard to the Guides, they both being very necessaric, and among other things to conduct the Interpreters. These two

Captaine of the Spies.

D Captaines shall haue the charge to dispatch all the Spies and Guides that they will employ, to enquire and know by their voyages and trauailes, that which the enemy intendeth to enterprise against their King and Lord. Vnder these, the Spies (which the Lieutenant generall would keepe by himself) must not be comprised.

14 In like sort he ought to ordaine and appoint certaine officers to cleanse the Campe of the filth and excrements, which is done as well by men as beasts, (which oftentimes causeth a great mortalitie) for that the ayre should not bee corrupted, nor the souldiours fall sicke, and they ought to carrie it by waggons or carts to the riuer, or to throw it into deepe ditches made

Officers to cleanse the Campe.

E for that purpose.

15 That hee ought also to make prouision of good store of waggons, drawne either with horse or oxen, furnished with coffers for bread, bisket, meale, salt flesh, salt fish, cheese, oyle, pulses, and other kinde of victuals: with wine, vineger, and salt, to vse as occasion serueth, and also to carry prouender.

Waggons or carts to carrie victuals.

16 He ought also to haue carts to carrie piles, stakes, pickaxes, hatchets, sawes, pincers, and other instruments fit for Pioners; and good store of helues

Carts to carry implements and tooles.



helues for piles, stakes, and other iron instruments, as occasion shall serue in time and place to vse them. F

Mils and O-  
uens.

17 He ought also to carrie with him in the carts, Mills to grinde corne, and Ouens to bake bread on the way, where they can finde no such necessaries, and to leaue them as they passe by in Castles and strong Forts, where they haue none, and to assist them therewith in time of necessitie, which often happeneth vnlooked for.

Boates and  
bridges.

18 That he ought to be furnished with boates and bridges portable; of beames, boords, cords and cables to binde them together, which things he ought in like sort to haue carried vpon the carts, whereby he may bee the better able to passe any riuer, ditch, bogge, or any bad passage. G

Pikes, Laun-  
ces, Caliuers,  
&c.

19 He ought also to make good prouision of Pikes, Launces, Caliuers, Swords, Murrions, Burgonets, and Corselets, & also good store of Harquebuzes a crock, and men who are able to vse them, and serue therewith at neede. These weapons ought to bee carried in carts after the Campe. He ought also to haue good store of Saddles, Bridles, Bits, Stirrops, Spurres, and all such like necessaries which are fitting for a Campe.

Phisitions,  
Surgions, Bar-  
bers, &c.

20 That he ought to haue with the armie good Phisitions, Surgions, Barbers, and Apothecaries, to attend and heale the sicke and wounded.

A Master of  
the Post.

21 He ought also to appoint a diligent Master of the Post, who ought continually to bee well prouided of good horses, and to follow the Campe, and still hourelly with diligence to carrie the aduertisements and answers which come to his hands. H

Priests.

22 And to the ende that the souldiours doe not of a greedie minde robbe and spoyle others, it is necessarie that they forget not what appertaineth to good Christians. Therefore he ought to make choise of Priests to follow the Campe, with their Vestments and other ornaments, fit publicly to sing Masse, whereby they enclining and addicting themselues somewhat to religion, may vndertake the warre for honor and glorie, and not for spoile, or to enrich themselues vniustly by the goods of their neighbours: seeing that in euery armie, the feare of God, the respect of religion, and the obseruation of iustice, are the true foundations and pillars of all commendable vertue. I

That the  
Priests haue  
charge of the  
poore and sick  
souldiours.

23 That the said Priests ought to haue the charge of the Hospitall, which for the common good of the poore souldiours, shall be ordained in three or foure Tents, at the Kings cost and charges, and the Campe to bee prouided of Phisitions, Surgions, and Barbers to heale those who are sicke and wounded: and that they also bee prouided of seruants sufficient for their turne. And if any of the sicke bee at the point of death, the Priests shall be readie at hand to confesse them, and minister the Communion and al the Sacraments to them, as is fitting for good Christians: and if they dye, to be buried with as great honour as may be. K

Commaunds  
that none dis-  
bandeth  
themselues.

24 He ought also to giue commaund to certaine officers, not to suffer any to disband themselues out of their ranks, and especially when the campe marcheth, and that they may haue authoritie to punish them accordinglie.

A Captaine of  
the baggage.

25 And lastly, he ought to make choise of a Captaine for the baggage, who

A who shall conduct them vnder an Ensigne, but in such sort, that by the way he doe not intermeddle himselfe with the armie.

I haue hither vnto written more amply of this note, to the ende it may serue to all Kings and Princes who would manage and exercise martiall discipline, whereby they may know how to prouide and conduct their armies in their iourneys. And whosoever hath a desire to see more of this subiect, I referre them to the fiae treatises that the Lord *Asclagne Centorio* hath made of warre, wherein hee shall more at large see all things distinctlie written.

These Articles being finished and presented to *Fredinand*, he gaue speciall order to execute them, if not in all places, yet at least in as many as for that time they could conueniently. And whilest they were busie in these affayres, *Frier George* fearing, that by too long a delay of succours, which he daily expected, the Queene should assemble so great forces, that the preparation of *Ferdinand* would bee in vaine, and to little effect to ayde him: wherefore he ceased not by messenger vpon messenger to sollicite and vrge him, that his armie should march towards him with as great expedition as was possible, because that in temporising and deferring time, hee feared the losse of so fayre an occasion in the conquest of the kingdome. *Ferdinand* being aduertised of this, and iudging it best not to omit any time; after the accomplishment and deliuerie of the said Articles which they presented vnto him, and perceiuing that it was best that *Castalde* should depart with such men and munition, as for the present he then had, he caused to be dispatched to *Castalde* a very large Commission, by which he gaue him power & authoritie to cause him to bee obeyed, and to commaund euery one, not onely in Hungarie, and Dalmatia, but also through all Croatia, and euen to the other parts of Slaubnia, and lower Austria, minding that he should be chiefe in all the Councels and assemblies which were held in those countries: and hee commaunded him that before he went to the Campe, he should visit the Ile of Comar, and other holds, and enquire in what estate the frontire places were, that so hee might diligently prouide what was necessarie for them; because that they were then but meanly munitioned, through the sloth and carelesnes of those who had the commaund of them.

Following this commaund, the first day of May Anno 1551. *Castalde* departed from Vienna, and tooke the way leading towards Agria, where the souldiours were that he should leade into Transiluania, first going himselfe to the frontier places (as we haue said) which he commaunded to be repaired the best hee could, foreseeing that a time would shortly come, which would manifestly declare how profitable it might be, not to haue been slothfull and negligent in these things, which in semblance are thought little and of no validitie, and yet afterward doe cost very deare: for besides the losse of honour, men many times lose for them, both State and life it selfe. *Castalde* being arriued at Agria, he found there *Bernard Aldene*, Campe master of seuen Companies of Spaniards, which *Ferdinand* at his costs and charges entertained in those quarters, and those to attend him were lodged by the towne. He spent there certaine daies, vntill hee had gathered all his souldiours together, and in the meane time he laboured to furnish himselfe of all necessaries,

*Castalde* goeth into Hungarie An. 1551.



Castalde caused Agria to be fortified.

necessaries, which was behouuefull for a battaile. And he seeing this towne F  
to bee one of the most important of Hungarie, and that it was neither  
strong by situation nor rampier, and that there was no industrie nor art vsed  
for the remedie thereof, and that the walles (such as they were) were not yet  
very well flanked, being rather built after the ancient manner of fortifica-  
tion, then such as of our time: for the remedy of so many inconueniences, he  
committed the charge therof to *Erasmus Tensl* to fortifie it, and (by the com-  
mand of *Ferdinand*) not to omit nor deferre the fortifying thereof, vntill  
he had fully finished it.

Aiduchs.  
Vlars.  
The armie of  
Castalde.

Hauiug gathered together all his armie, and seeing that in expecting G  
the Cannons (which by the negligence of those who had the charge to  
send them, were not yet arriued, and which might bee the cause of some  
inconuenience) he determined neuerthelesse to depart without them, gi-  
uing notice to *Ferdinand*, that he should cause them to bee sent with as great  
expedition as could be. Resting vpon this determination, he departed from  
Agria the 26. of May, appointing his armie to march in this manner. Hee  
placed in the Vauntgard seuen Ensignes of Spaniards, who were in number  
1200. and 500. Hungars, called Aiduchs, and 1000. of light Hungarish horse-  
men, named Vlars, who after the Turkish manner fought with Targets, H  
Turkish Launces, Maces of iron, Sables, and Murrions: they were vnder the  
conduct of a Lord of Slesia, named Captaine *Christopher*, and after them fol-  
lowed 4. field peeces. The Battaile was led by Counte *Felix* of Arco, and  
Counte *Iohn Baptista* of Arco, they had vnder them one Regiment of 3000.  
Almaines, all good experienced souldiours and well armed, with 4. other  
field peeces, and two small Culuerins, with 400. horse, whereof were 300. of  
Launces, and 100. Pistoliers. He caused to march in the Rereward, the Hun-  
garish Infanterie, with 300. light horse, and the baggage with three field pee-  
ces, the whole armie making 5700. souldiours, and 1700. horse. With this  
small armie, *Castalde* proceeded on his iourney to conquer Transilvania, a-  
gainst so puissant a Prince as the Turke. And hereof may bee said, as King  
*Tygranes* scoffingly said of the Romanes armie, which came to incounter I  
him, vnder the conduct of *Lucullus*: *That they were too many for Ambassadors,*  
*and too few for fighters*, for that they seemed but a handfull of men, in respect  
of his which were 250000. *Castalde* being arriued in this Militarie order at  
Tisse, anciently called Tibiscus, which is a large and deepe riuer, which ta-  
keth his beginning in Poland, at the foote of the hill Carpatus, and thwar-  
teth Hungarie, and stretcheth it selfe towards the South, vntill it entereth in-  
to Danubius betweene Belgrade and Cenedin, where then it loseth his  
name. It is in some places eight miles broade, by reason of Quagmires, and  
Marishes which it maketh, as it findeth the ground there flat and euen, and it  
glideth so soft and smooth away, that one can scanty see it moue. The wa-  
ter thereof is very fayre and cleere, and greatly abounding in fish. *Castalde* K  
by this riuer a while reposed his Campe, and willing himselfe the first to  
passe it, the better to encourage his Captaines and souldiours: some say  
that vpon the shore of this riuer he made to them this or the like speech.

The riuer Ti-  
biscus or Tisse.  
The hill Car-  
patus.

The oratio  
of Castalde  
to his soul-  
diours.

If I had not knowne (my braue and valiant souldiours) that your spirit  
and courage desireth rather the glorie and renowne of God, then your own  
proper

- A proper safeties, I would neuer haue ventured my selfe thus farre vnder your  
affiance and valour. And for that I well know the renowne and fame of  
your predecessors, who haue obtained in this countrie so many victories,  
will stirre vp in you (my louing companions) courage to follow their steps  
and honourable endeouours, and that the memorie of their exploits and  
glorious acts may be as preuailent in you, as they haue been in your prede-  
cessors, in cōsidering the things which may now eternise you, I doubt not at  
any hand but you will cause your valiantnes and vertues to appeare through  
the world, and specially in these quarters, where we may see more store of e-  
nemies then friends, and where in respect of the common enemy, we must  
B with the edge of the sworde make our passage, being now in a Prouince  
which wee haue neuer seene nor sought after; where is no great suretie  
to repose any confidence; where it is a noueltie to see a new kingdome  
erected; and where infinit daungers doe abound, necessitie forceth, and the  
warres which now alreadie are prepared against the Infidels threatneth vs;  
which are motiues (albeit they seeme very fearfull) of which wee ought  
to make our benefit, to cause our prudence, wisedome, and dexteritie of spi-  
rit to bee knowne, (which are vertues more desired then any other) in  
that thereby men shall see the boldnes and courage of you (my louing soul-  
diours) and the faith and end of that inuiolable oth which we all haue made  
C to our King. Behold we are here vpon Tibiscus, the passage whereof should  
cause vs all to reioyce; wee our selues being now out of Italie, you out of  
Spaine, and the other forth of Germanie, not to follow corporall and effe-  
minate pleasures, which make a man weake, sickly, effeminate, tender, and  
bleakish: but, to aspire to honour, riches, and victorie, and to haue the reward  
of our honourable deedes, such as shall bee yeelded to vs by prosperous for-  
tune, which I doubt not but it will bee such towards vs, that of terrestriall  
men, it will make vs celestiall, and sound in the ayre so honourable a bruite  
of our worthie names, that neither time, nor death shall obscure nor rake it  
vp in obliuion, but wee shall liue time out of memorie, yea eternally. And  
D for that wee are now to deale with people, who are diuerse from our cu-  
stomes and manner of liuing, of whom it behoueth vs to winne their loue  
and liking by policie and discretion, and to whom, to the end our manner of  
life and estate ought to bee an example and myrrour: it seemeth to me not  
to be vnfitting or vnworthie, but rather necessarie and commendable (dis-  
coursing of this with you, and reducing the whole to the first glorie of true  
Militarie discipline) to aduertise you, that after we haue passed this riuer, and  
begun to enter into the countrie, (which by vs, in the name of our King,  
ought to be defended and conquered) to draw the hearts of the inhabitants  
(which are diuided into three Prouinces; namely, the Sicilians, Saxons, and  
E Subalpinians) to our deuotion, will, and friendship, we must bee with all of  
them very modest, temperate, and quiet, and must banish auarice, despise  
voluptuousnes, and contemne the pleasures of the body, and aboue all, must  
flye all idlenes; which how hurtfull it is to an armie, and how many euils it  
bringeth with it, you sufficiently conceiue. Besides, we must auoide robbe-  
ries, preserue the honour of women, respect ancient persons, haue care of  
poore children, to liue amongst your selues as obseruers of true religion, to



„ fauour the friends thereof, and pursue the enemies : and thinke that wee be- F  
 „ ing in a strange countrie, and in another mans house, to doe but that which  
 „ you would doe at home : wee seeing by experience that euery beast,  
 „ though neuer so little, being in his denne becommeth as a Lyon, in defen-  
 „ ding himselfe from the iniurie and oppression which is offered him : and  
 „ iudging thereby how much more they ought and will become courageous  
 „ and hardie in their owne houses, if they see or feele themselues outraged  
 „ by vs. Besides, ye ought in all your actions to haue God alwaies before your  
 „ eyes, for the loue and honour of whom we ought to expose our bodies and  
 „ liues; and thereby manifesting our selues meeke and curteous one to ano-  
 „ ther; and towards our enemies, fierce, bold, horrible, fearfull, prompt, and G  
 „ hardie, to cause others to know that wee are courageous without feare, wise,  
 „ and full of vnderstanding, that by such meanes you may alwaies haue toge-  
 „ ther with health, a high way to vertue set open before you, and that euery  
 „ one of you may with me carrie into his countrie renowne and eternall me-  
 „ morie : not refusing any paine or trauaile, for that no wearines nor any in-  
 „ commodities, or crosses, can, or ought euer to enter into such vigilant or he-  
 „ roicall spirits, whereby to darken or deface the desire and earnest affection  
 „ which proceedeth from true honour and glorie : and specially, I being with  
 „ you, not as a Commaunder amongst you, but as a father, brother, and com-  
 „ panion as well in aduersitie as in prosperitie. And to the end you may as- H  
 „ sure your selues that it is true which I haue said, my selfe will be the first that  
 „ will passe ouer this water, and will not refuse the first danger that may befall  
 „ me; to the end that by this example, euery one of you may learne rather to  
 „ esteeme honour and reputation, then his owne proper life, and preferre an  
 „ honourable death before a vile and dishonest life.

Castalde en-  
 tereth into  
 Transiluania.

Debrezen.

Andrew Bat-  
 tor.  
 Thomas Na-  
 daldy.

Having thus ended his speech, he presently passed to the other side of the  
 riuer, causing also the rest of his armie to follow, which was eight daies in  
 passing, in respect of the largenes of the riuer. After they were all beyond  
 the water, they continually marched in battaile, vntill they came to Debre-  
 zen, a small towne of no great strength, where they found *Andrew Battor*, and I  
*Thomas Nadaldy*, who were the greatest and richest Lords of Hungarie, and  
 such who alreadie had obtained great reputation through the whole coun-  
 trie. One of them was Generall of the Hungarish Caualarie, and great Co-  
 missarie; and the other was Lieutenant generall. These two were in this  
 towne with 500. horse to receiue *Castalde*, and to conduct him into Transil-  
 uania, according to the meanes and experiences which they had in that  
 kingdome. *Castalde* knowing that they would at their entrance into the  
 towne, obserue and note what number his armie might be of, commaunded  
 the Sergeant Maior, and Campe master, that they should presently cause the  
 armie to march in the best order and forme they could, and so, that it might K  
 seeme hee had more men, then in trueth hee had. This presently was done  
 with such dexteritie and iudgement, that those Lords esteemed the armie to  
 be of farre greater number, then indeed it was, and seeing all the souldiours  
 well ordered and marching with a graue and settled countenance, they  
 highly commended their ordinance. The armie being certaine daies re-  
 freshed in this towne, they all together continued on their iourney, vntill  
 they

A they came to Zalnoch, which is a Castle enuironed with water, where, for the guard and safetie thereof (before he departed) he left 50. Spaniards. Zalnoch.

During the march of this armie, and that they hasted to arriue at the place where Frier *George* was, the Queene had published a Diet to bee held at Eg- The Queene  
caused a Diet  
to be held at  
Egnet. neth, (which is one of the greatest townes of Transiluania) there to delibe- rate and aduise what meanes was best to chase and expell the Frier out of that Prouince. He at that time (as wee haue said) was at his Bishopricke of Varadine, and vnderstanding the drift of the Queene, and to what purpose she laboured, omitting all things, which then he was greatly busied about, called for his Coach, and in the greatest haste he could, tooke the way that

B lead towards Cheresuania. Vpon the way, passing a little brooke which runneth by a valley, it happened that his Coach ouerturned in such dange- rous manner, that if hee had not instantly been helped by his men, he had there been drowned. Certaine gentlemen of his traine, ill interpreting this accident, aduised him to returne from thence: but hee smiling, made them this answer: That such diuinations as were grounded vpon Chariots, were exceeding miserable; knowing that they had in heauen another Cha- riot, which by his influence would warrant him: minding by his pleasant countenance to inferre, that the Chariot of *Erickonius* placed in heauen, should among other signes stand him in stead of a guide: and so with expediti- on continuing on his journey, within short time he approached neere to Torde, from whence hee wrote to all the Lords, who were with the Queene, and specially to his friends, that if they would see the safegard and defence of their countrie, and that the whole kingdome should not bee o- uerthrowne and lost, and fall into the puissant commaund of the Infidels,

C they would not faile, but presently come to the place where hee was, and where hee daily expected them, that they might speedily prouide for the common good of all. Within a while after, there came to him certaine bands of souldionrs and companies of horse, which hee caused to come from Varadine, which being come together, made a good number of men,

D with whom he determined to goe to this Diet, shadowing his intent, that they came with him for no other cause, but onely to bee a guard for his per- son. Thus against the opinion and liking of all, he came from thence to Eg- neth, where being arriued, he so thoroughly dissolued and brake off the Diet, that not any (so great and mightie was hee) durst stay there any longer, least the Frier should stomacke and malice them: and by this meanes he o- uerthrew all the Queenes desseignes, which vanished into smoke. She vnderstanding the arriual of the Frier, and seeing she could come to no better end of that, which to her great charges and trauaile she had already begun, suddenly dislodged from that towne with her sonne, and retired her selfe to

E Albe-iula, with such force as she had, of which *Peter Vicchy* was Captaine generall, who caused the towne to be well fortified. But after fearing to be besieged therein by the Frier, leauing there as many men as was thought necessary for the defence therof, she thought it better to make her retriact to Sassebessé, (a place for the situation farre stronger then Albe-iula) where she determined to stay and expect what would be the issue of her fortune. The Frier being aduertised of all this, and also vnderstanding certaine newes, that

*George dissol-  
ueth the Diet  
at Egnet.*



„ fauour the friends thereof, and pursue the enemies : and thinke that wee be- F  
 „ ing in a strange countrie, and in another mans house, to doe but that which  
 „ you would doe at home : wee seeing by experience that euery beaft,  
 „ though neuer so little, being in his denne becommeth as a Lyon, in defen-  
 „ ding himselfe from the iniurie and oppression which is offered him : and  
 „ iudging thereby how much more they ought and will become couragious  
 „ and hardie in their owne houses, if they see or feele themselues outraged  
 „ by vs. Besides, ye ought in all your actions to haue God alwaies before your  
 „ eyes, for the loue and honour of whom we ought to expose our bodies and  
 „ liues ; and thereby manifesting our selues meeke and curteous one to ano- G  
 „ ther ; and towards our enemies, fierce, bold, horrible, fearfull, prompt, and  
 „ hardie, to cause others to know that wee are couragious without feare, wise,  
 „ and full of vnderstanding, that by such meanes you may alwaies haue toge-  
 „ ther with health, a high way to vertue set open before you, and that euery  
 „ one of you may with me carrie into his countrie renowne and eternall me-  
 „ morie : not refusing any paine or trauaile, for that no wearines nor any in-  
 „ commodities, or crosses, can, or ought euer to enter into such vigilant or he-  
 „ roicall spirits, whereby to darken or deface the desire and earnest affection  
 „ which proceedeth from true honour and glorie : and specially, I being with  
 „ you, not as a Commaunder amongst you, but as a father, brother, and com-  
 „ panion as well in aduersitie as in prosperitie. And to the end you may as- H  
 „ sure your selues that it is true which I haue said, my selfe will be the first that  
 „ will passe ouer this water, and will not refuse the first danger that may befall  
 „ me ; to the end that by this example, euery one of you may learne rather to  
 „ esteeme honour and reputation, then his owne proper life, and preferre an  
 „ honourable death before a vile and dishonest life.

Castalde en-  
tereth into  
Transilvania.

Debrezen.

Andrew Bat-  
tor.  
Thomas Na-  
daldy.

Hauing thus ended his speech, he presently passed to the other side of the  
 riuer, causing also the rest of his armie to follow, which was eight daies in  
 passing, in respect of the largenes of the riuer. After they were all beyond  
 the water, they continually marched in battaile, vntill they came to Debre- I  
 zen, a small towne of no great strength, where they found *Andrew Battor*, and  
*Thomas Nadaldy*, who were the greatest and richest Lords of Hungarie, and  
 such who alreadie had obtained great reputation through the whole coun-  
 trie. One of them was Generall of the Hungarish Caualarie, and great Co-  
 missarie ; and the other was Lieutenant generall. These two were in this  
 towne with 500. horse to receiue *Castalde*, and to conduct him into Transil-  
 uania, according to the meanes and experiences which they had in that  
 kingdome. *Castalde* knowing that they would at their entrance into the  
 towne, obserue and note what number his armie might be of, commaunded  
 the Sergeant Maior, and Campe master, that they should presently cause the  
 armie to march in the best order and forme they could, and so, that it might K  
 seeme hee had more men, then in trueth hee had. This presently was done  
 with such dexteritie and iudgement, that those Lords esteemed the armie to  
 be of farre greater number, then indeed it was, and seeing all the souldiours  
 well ordered and marching with a graue and settled countenance, they  
 highly commended their ordinance. The armie being certaine daies re-  
 freshed in this towne, they all together continued on their iourney, vntill  
 they

A they came to Zalnoch, which is a Castle enuironed with water, where, for the guard and safetie thereof (before he departed) he left 50. Spaniards.

During the march of this armie, and that they hasted to arriue at the place where Frier *George* was, the Queene had published a Diet to bee held at Eg-  
The Queene  
caused a Diet  
to be held at  
Egnet.

neth, (which is one of the greatest townes of Transiluania) there to deliberate and aduise what meanes was best to chase and expell the Frier out of that Prouince. He at that time (as wee haue said) was at his Bishopricke of Varadine, and vnderstanding the drift of the Queene, and to what purpose she laboured, omitting all things, which then he was greatly busied about, called for his Coach, and in the greatest haste he could, tooke the way that

B lead towards Cheresuania. Vpon the way, passing a little brooke which runneth by a valley, it happened that his Coach ouerturned in such dangerous manner, that if hee had not instantly been helped by his men, he had there been drowned. Certaine gentlemen of his traine, ill interpreting this accident, aduised him to returne from thence: but hee smiling, made them this answer: That such diuinations as were grounded vpon Chariots,

were exceeding miserable; knowing that they had in heauen another Chariot, which by his influence would warrant him: minding by his pleasant countenance to inferre, that the Chariot of *Eriktionius* placed in heauen, should among other signes stand him in stead of a guide: and so with expedition continuing on his journey, within short time he approached neere to Torde, from whence hee wrote to all the Lords, who were with the Queene, and specially to his friends, that if they would see the safegard and defence of their countrie, and that the whole kingdome should not bee ouerthrowne and lost, and fall into the puissant commaund of the Infidels,

C they would not faile, but presently come to the place where hee was, and where hee daily expected them, that they might speedily prouide for the common good of all. Within a while after, there came to him certaine bands of souldionrs and companies of horse, which hee caused to come from Varadine, which being come together, made a good number of men,

D with whom he determined to goe to this Diet, shadowing his intent, that they came with him for no other cause, but onely to bee a guard for his person. Thus against the opinion and liking of all, he came from thence to Eg-  
George dissol-  
ueth the Diet  
at Egnet.

neth, where being arriued, he so thoroughly dissolued and brake off the Diet, that not any (so great and mightie was hee) durst stay there any longer, least the Frier should stomacke and malice them: and by this meanes he ouerthrew all the Queenes desseignes, which vanished into smoke. She vnderstanding the arriual of the Frier, and seeing she could come to no better end of that, which to her great charges and trauaile she had already begun, suddenly dislodged from that towne with her sonne, and retired her selfe to

E Albe-iula, with such force as she had, of which *Peter Vicchy* was Captaine generall, who caused the towne to be well fortified. But after fearing to be besieged therein by the Frier, leauing there as many men as was thought necessary for the defence therof, she thought it better to make her retraict to Sassebessé, (a place for the situation farre stronger then Albe-iula) where she determined to stay and expect what would be the issue of her fortune. The Frier being aduertised of all this, and also vnderstanding certaine newes, that



George besie-  
geth Albe-iula.

the forces which *Ferdinand* had sent were already on their way, and that *Castal*de came with no small ayde, presently determined vpon this occasion to besiege Albe-iula, thinking that if he were able to be master thereof, he had effected the greatest part of his desires. Being there arrived, with this resolution he very straightly besieged and battered it in many places with great store of Cannon. But those within being nothing possessed with feare, valiantly defended themselves, and more courageously then the Frier expected. He now seeing the constancie and resolution of the besieged to be such, and that *Castal*de made but slow speede, although euery day by letters and Posts vpon Posts, he willed him to hasten on his iourney, and so much the rather because he besieged this towne, which defended it selfe so gallantly, that it was greatly needfull for him to haue the helpe of his forces; hee againe thought it fitting to seek out meanes once more to accord with the Queene. Whilest these matters were treated of, *Castal*de arrived at the confines of Transilvania. But since it now very fidly falleth out, I will for a while leaue the continuation of this historie, and will largely describe the situation, the inhabitants, the strength, the qualitie, and fertilitie of that countrie.

The descrip-  
tion of Tran-  
silvania.

Transilvania is a Prouince of the kingdome of Hungarie, making a part thereof, enuironed on all sides with high mountaines, resembling a well walled towne, hauing all his entries and passages very difficill and narrow, which maketh me thinke that it tooke his name thereof, being anciently named *Dacia*, of King *Docus*, who was Lord and King thereof. Towards the North it boundeth vpon Polonia, and of one part of Moldaui, hauing in the midst the hills *Carpates*. Towards the West it doth confine vpon Hungarie: and towards the East it stretcheth it selfe to the shores of Danubius, and taketh his ending against Walachia: the inhabitants whereof are called *Walachians*, anciently dissended of some *Romane* Colonie, sprung from the familie of the *Flacchians*, who were sent to subdue that countrie, of whom that Prouince afterward tooke the name of *Flaccia*, which at this present is corrupted into the name of *Walachia*, which also containeth in it Moldaui, being two seuerall Prouinces, which now are separated, comprised in time past vnder the name of *Flaccia*. Towards the South it neighboureth vpon the *Transalpinians*, and *Seruians* named *Slauons*, and the *Rascians*, vulgarly called *Rhatians*, who in a manner are as naturall *Walachians*, for that they all liue vnder one law and custome: they are Christians, and obserue the decrees and ceremonies of the Greeke Church, they obey the Patriarke of Constantinople; they vse the Italian language, but so corrupted, that it is hardly vnderstood to be the same; they vse armes like to those of the Turks; they haue been and are yet a warlike nation, cruell, and endureth trauaile and wearines of warre more then any other people, for that they are naturally very strong. Within Transilvania there is a Prouince in a manner linked to a mountaine, which separateth it from Moldaui, which is named *Ceculia*, and the inhabitants thereof are called *Ceculians*, and at this day they are called *Sicilians*, who are of the Hungarian nation, and of the same qualitie and disposition, liuing according to the lawes and customes of Hungarie. The other part of the kingdome, which is the greatest, is inhabited by the Saxons, who euer since the time that *Charlemaine* ouerthrew them, by meane of that

Walachia.

Moldaui.

Transalpinians.

Rhatians.

Ceculians.

Sicilians.

Saxons.

The river of  
Cherres.



Rhatians.

grauell, many graines of gold of great value and price. Towards the South dwelleth certaine people named Rhatians, which were reliques of the ancient Rascians, who remaine vntill this day, since the time they were chased forth of their natue countrie of Macedonia, by *Lysimachus*. They are to bee hired of any who will giue most: one while they take part with *Ferdinand*, and then againe they are in the Turkes pay. They are vnconstant people and of little faith; they are Christians, and liue after the Greeke Church; they are poore, hauing no townes peculiar to themselues, and they are in great dislike with all other nations for their inconstancie and perfidioufnes. They dwell among the Bulgarians and Seruians in two places of the kingdome, and on the other side among the mountaines by the Transiluanians, which stretch themselues towards Walachia.

Sibinium cal-  
led Hermen-  
stat.  
Pressouia cal-  
led Cronen-  
stat.  
Corone.  
Torde.  
Cassouia.  
Albe-iula.

Stephen King  
of Transilua-  
nia called  
Iohn.

This kingdome of Transilvania, after it was reduced to the faith of Iesus Christ, was subiect to the Crowne of Hungarie; for the gouernment and rule whereof, one of the principallest of the Court was deputed and nominated with the title of Vayuode. The capitall towne is called Sibinium, taking that name of a riuer which passeth by it. This towne is named by the Germanes Hermenstat, others call it Pressouia, alias Cronenstat, and it is of great trafficke. Thither is brought great store of marchandise from Greece, which from thence is dispersed throughout Hungarie. There are many other townes, as Corone, Torde, Cassouia, and Albe-iula, which was built by the Romanes, and established for one of their Colonies. This Prouince had no absolute King but *Iohn*, who raigned after the death of *Lewis* King of Hungarie; and after that, *Stephen* possessed it, (who for the present is King) who also was called *Iohn* in memorie of his father, and by the Turkes fauour and assistance enioyeth it peaceably: and from hence forward wee will call him *Iohn*, and not *Stephen*.

The Mar-  
quesse of Ba-  
laffe.

*Castalde* (as a little before hath been said) being arriued in Transilvania, sent *Andrew Battor* and *Thomas Nadasdy* before, to foresee and suruay the passages of the mountaines, by which hee must of necessitie passe, giuing them a good troupe of horses, with other souldiours. Which being well foreseene by the Queene, she sent the Marquesse of Balaffe, a great Lord of Hungarie (who a little before was entertained into her seruice, through some disgrace offered by *Ferdinand*, for that hee had thrust him out of certaine Castles situated in Hungarie, vnder the colour of rebellion, which was said to haue been pretended against his Maiestie) to possesse those passages with 700. horse, and a good troupe of souldiours. *Castalde* being assuredly informed of this, was by the aduice of two (although it was a thing very tedious and difficult) constrained to seeke other passages and waies, which being in the end found, he commaunded them to bee repayred the best they could, which assuredly was a worke long and tedious: but neuerthelesse they laboured so diligently and commodiously, that by the same way, all the Artillerie might passe without any great labour. Whilest the Marquesse kept the most frequent passages, *Castalde* by that new vnaccustomed way, entered with all his armie into Transilvania, without any disturbance, and the day following marched in battaile, and was forced to passe by a Castle of the Queenes named Dalmas, seated in the way vpon the top of a mountaine,

Dalmas be-  
sieged by the  
people of Fer-  
dinand.

**A** taine, from when he was saluted with the force of the Cannon : hee being not willing to tolerate such a brauado, went himselfe to view the place, and to see if he could take it by assault, with intent to leaue nothing behinde that hereafter might annoy him. But he seeing it was more strong then he tooke it to be, and that it was of no small importance by reason of that passage, and being needfull to haue Cannons to batter it, whereof hee was altogether vnprouided, was forced, without doing any other thing, to depart, leauing there Counte *Felix*, and Counte *Iohn Baptista* of Arco (who then led the rereward) to continue the siege with their Germanes, and to batter it with foure field peeces, and two small Culuerins which they brought with them, with intent to proue them, if through feare they would yeeld. Which thing the Counte performed, by straightning the besieged, and battering it as he was commaunded. Whilest Counte *Felix* was thus busied about this place, *Castalde* proceeded on his iourney with the rest of his armie, and lodged by a towne named Colosuar, from whence he sent to the Counte 300. Haquebuziers of Spaniards, to be at the siege of Dalmas.

The Queene being perswaded by the Frier to accord with him, refused not any agreement, specially after she vnderstood that there should come to his ayde 10000. Spanyards, and great store of Caualarie from many places : euen as Fame (a messenger as well of false as of true matters) is accustomed

The Queene  
accordeth  
with George.

**C** to increase and multiplie in the mouthes of men, sometimes stretching things beyond the compasse of trueth. And knowing that he was alreadie arriued in her kingdome, and that her Castle of Dalmas was besieged, she was by this newes greatly troubled, seeing her selfe disfurnished of souldiours, and fearing to be expelled forth of her kingdome by the Frier, and to lose that which she held most deare, falling from the dignitie and maiestie of a Queene, to the state and condition of a miserable Ladie, being assured that Albe-iula (wherein were her Jewels, and moueables, and the Crowne of Hungarie, which aboue all things was specially desired of the Frier, and also greatly esteemed of her) could no longer hold out, she willingly accepted of such an agreement as was offered her; and gladly inclining thereunto, commaunded those of Albe-iula to surrender the towne, conditionally the goods and the rest of any worth that was therein to be faued; whereunto her people obeyed the Frier in all things that he would. Whereupon hee permitted not that any souldiour should enter into the towne, vntill all the Queenes moueables were carried out: and to the end they might be carried to the place where she desired, he prouided them of many waggons for the more commodious carrying of their baggage.

Albe-iula  
yeelded to  
George.

Presently vpon the taking of this towne, hee failed not speedily to send aduertisement to *Castalde* of all that which had happend vntill then; and withall sent to him a certaine Comissarie to guide and direct him through the passages of the countrie, and to march with his armie towards Egneth, where hee might at pleasure commodiously lodge and refresh his Campe certaine daies, the place being very pleasant and abounding in victuals. *Castalde* being there arriued, hee was lodged with the Spanyards within the towne, and disposed the Caualarie and the rest of the souldiours in places conuenient thereabout, whereby they might keepe euery man in the grea-

*Castalde* at  
Egneth.



Rhatians.

grauell, many graines of gold of great value and price. Towards the South F dwelleth certaine people named Rhatians, which were reliques of the ancient Rascians, who remaine vntill this day, since the time they were chased forth of their natiue cuntry of Macedonia, by *Lysimachus*. They are to bee hired of any who will giue most: one while they take part with *Ferdinand*, and then againe they are in the Turkes pay. They are vnconstant people and of little faith; they are Christians, and liue after the Greeke Church; they are poore, hauing no townes peculiar to themselues, and they are in great dislike with all other nations for their inconstancie and perfidiousnes. They dwell among the Bulgarians and Seruians in two places of the kingdome, and on the other side among the mountaines by the Transiluanians, G which stretch themselues towards Walachia.

Sibinium cal-  
led Hermen-  
stat.  
Pressouia cal-  
led Cronen-  
stat.  
Corone.  
Torde.  
Cassouia.  
Albe-iula.

Stephen King  
of Transilua-  
nia called  
Iohn.

The Mar-  
quesse of Ba-  
lasse.

Dalmas be-  
sieged by the  
people of Fer-  
dinand.

This kingdome of Transilvania, after it was reduced to the faith of Iesus Christ, was subiect to the Crowne of Hungarie; for the gouernment and rule whereof, one of the principallest of the Court was deputed and nominated with the title of Vayuode. The capitall towne is called Sibinium, taking that name of a riuer which passeth by it. This towne is named by the Germanes Hermenstat, others call it Pressouia, alias Cronenstat, and it is of great trafficke. Thither is brought great store of marchandise from Greece, which from thence is dispersed throughout Hungarie. There are many other townes, as Corone, Torde, Cassouia, and Albe-iula, which was built by H the Romanes, and established for one of their Colonies. This Prouince had no absolute King but *Iohn*, who raigned after the death of *Lewis* King of Hungarie; and after that, *Stephen* possessed it, (who for the present is King) who also was called *Iohn* in memorie of his father, and by the Turkes fauour and assistance enioyeth it peaceably: and from hence forward wee will call him *Iohn*, and not *Stephen*.

*Castalde* (as a little before hath been said) being arriued in Transilvania, sent *Andrew Battor* and *Thomas Nadasy* before, to foresee and suruay the passages of the mountaines, by which hee must of necessitie passe, giuing them a good troupe of horses, with other souldiours. Which being well I foreseene by the Queene, she sent the Marquesse of Balasse, a great Lord of Hungarie (who a little before was entertained into her seruice, through some disgrace offered by *Ferdinand*, for that hee had thrust him out of certaine Castles situated in Hungarie, vnder the colour of rebellion, which was said to haue been pretended against his Maiestie) to possesse those passages with 700. horse, and a good troupe of souldiours. *Castalde* being assuredly informed of this, was by the aduice of two (although it was a thing very tedious and difficult) constrained to seeke other passages and waies, which being in the end found, he commaunded them to bee repayred the best they could, which assuredly was a worke long and tedious: but neuerthelesse K they laboured so diligently and commodiously, that by the same way, all the Artillerie might passe without any great labour. Whilest the Marquesse kept the most frequent passages, *Castalde* by that new vnaccustomed way, entered with all his armie into Transilvania, without any disturbance, and the day following marched in battaile, and was forced to passe by a Castle of the Queenes named Dalmas, seated in the way vpon the top of a mountaine,

A taine, from when he was saluted with the force of the Cannon : hee being not willing to tolerate such a brauado, went himselfe to view the place, and to see if he could take it by assault, with intent to leaue nothing behinde that hereafter might annoy him. But he seeing it was more strong then he tooke it to be, and that it was of no small importance by reason of that passage, and being needfull to haue Cannons to batter it, whereof hee was altogether vnprovided, was forced, without doing any other thing, to depart, leauing there Counte *Felix*, and Counte *Iohn Baptista* of Arco (who then led the rereward) to continue the siege with their Germanes, and to batter it with foure field peeces, and two small Culuerins which they brought with them, with intent to proue them, if through feare they would yeeld. Which thing the Counte performed, by straightning the besieged, and battering it as he was commaunded. Whilest Counte *Felix* was thus busied about this place, *Castalde* proceeded on his iourney with the rest of his armie, and lodged by a towne named Colosuar, from whence he sent to the Counte 300. Haquebuziers of Spaniards, to be at the siege of Dalmas.

The Queene being perswaded by the Frier to accord with him, refused not any agreement, specially after she vnderstood that there should come to his ayde 10000. Spanyards, and great store of Caualarie from many places : euen as Fame (a messenger as well of false as of true matters) is accustomed

The Queene accordeth with George.

C to increase and multiplie in the mouthes of men, sometimes stretching things beyond the compasse of trueth. And knowing that he was alreadie arriued in her kingdome, and that her Castle of Dalmas was besieged, she was by this newes greatly troubled, seeing her selfe disfurnished of souldiours, and fearing to be expelled forth of her kingdome by the Frier, and to lose that which she held most deare, falling from the dignitie and maiestie of a Queene, to the state and condition of a miserable Ladie, being assured that Albe-iula (wherein were her Iewels, and moueables, and the Crowne of Hungarie, which aboue all things was specially desired of the Frier, and also greatly esteemed of her) could no longer hold out, she willingly accepted of such an agreement as was offered her, and gladly inclining thereunto, commaunded those of Albe-iula to surrender the towne, conditionally the goods and the rest of any worth that was therein to be faued; whereunto her people obeyed the Frier in all things that he would. Whereupon hee permitted not that any souldiour should enter into the towne, vntill all the Queenes moueables were carried out: and to the end they might be carried to the place where she desired, he provided them of many waggons for the more commodious carrying of their baggage.

Albe-iula yeelded to George.

E Presently vpon the taking of this towne, hee failed not speedily to send aduertisement to *Castalde* of all that which had happend vntill then; and withall sent to him a certaine Comissarie to guide and direct him through the passages of the countrie, and to march with his armie towards Egneth, where hee might at pleasure commodiously lodge and refresh his Campe certaine daies, the place being very pleasant and abounding in victuals. *Castalde* being there arriued, hee was lodged with the Spanyards within the towne, and disposed the Caualarie and the rest of the souldiours in places conuenient thereabout, whereby they might keepe euery man in the grea-

*Castalde* at Egneth.



Dalmas yeel-  
ded to Ca-  
stalde.

The meeting  
of George  
and Castalde.

The subtilties  
betweene Ca-  
stalde and  
George.

ter securitie, attending there a certaine time, to finde the meanes to ioine **F**  
with the Frier, who after the taking of Albe-iula, went to see the Queene, and  
gaue her notice of the comming of *Castalde*, further perswading her to com-  
maund those of Dalmas, that they should yeeld to him, and not hold out  
any longer against them which did besiege it, nor against the Artillerie  
which greatly endamaged them; especially considering that she very well  
knew, that granting to their accord, this Fortresse should become hers. The  
Queene consented to it for two causes: the one, that she might not see those  
within the Castle so greatly oppressed for the loue and affection they bore  
to her, and the place to fall in decay and ruine: the other, to the end that the  
Counte (for the hope which the Frier gaue him) might not by the losse of **G**  
his people receiue any detriment, and for that respect hee might not shew  
himselfe too cruell towards her people. Thus by reason of such feare, she  
gaue commaund to all the souldiours of Dalmas to yeeld. They following  
this commaund, failed not to surrender the place into Counte *Felix* posses-  
sion, euen at the same instant when a myne was almost finished to haue blo-  
wen it vp, in stead of the Cannon; and withall to haue giuen a fierce as-  
sault.

As this Castle was yeelded, and *Castalde* remained at Egneth, the Frier  
came to conferre with him, who although hee was counsell'd to come vn-  
looked for into the place where he was lodged, yet was it not done so secretly **H**  
ly, but it was discouered halfe an houre before his comming. *Castalde* hauing  
notice therof, presently went forth of the towne well accompanied to meete  
him, the Frier comming in his Coach, drawne with eight great horses, as he  
was vsually wont to ride, there being in his company for his guard more then  
400. horse, the most part of whom were Gentlemen and Knights, and of the  
principall and chiefe of the kingdome, hauing besides 200. Harquebuziers.  
In this equipage the Frier approaching *Castalde*, presently descended his  
Coach, and mounted vpon a well paced horse, which alwaies he caused to  
be led with him, and comming to *Castalde*, he imbraced him very kindly, ma-  
nifesting what infinit content he receiued at his comming, there passing be- **I**  
tweene them a thousand speeches full of curtesie, and shewing exceed-  
ding honour one to another. After which salutations betweene them, the  
Frier turning himselfe towards *Aldene* Master of the Campe, and other  
Spanish Captaines who also were there present, entertaining them with ma-  
ny friendly and kinde speeches, hee made it knowne to them what singular  
comfort he receiued, in seeing them so safely arriued and conducted thither.  
After all these friendly salutations, they entered together into the towne, and  
went directly to *Castaldes* lodging: where after they were refreshed, and had  
discourfed together of many important things, *Castalde* shewed him the let-  
ters of *Ferdinand*, acquainting him with the authoritie and commaund that **K**  
his Maiestie would he should haue in managing these affayres of the king-  
dome; in the administration and rule whereof, he was expressely charged to  
obey and submit himselfe to his iudgement, considering that for the time to  
come, all things should passe through his hands, as alreadie they had vntill  
then done; yeelding to him all authoritie to dispose of things at his pleasure,  
knowing that such was the will of *Ferdinand*, from whom hee had expresse  
commaund,

- A commaund, to content and gratifie him in any thing which should please and satisfie his liking. Whereof the Frier was exceeding glad, and thought himselfe well apayd, as well in respect of *Castalde* himselfe, as also for the honour which was done him, and of the fayre words which (in the name of *Ferdinand*) was reported to him. For being by his naturall disposition of a proud and haughtie spirit, and puffed vp with honour and renowne, would by no meanes endure that any should bee his superiour. And considering the great authoritie and commaund that *Castalde* (as Lieutenant generall for the King of Bohemia) had, and the reuerence, honor, and submission which neuerthelesse he made shew to vse towards him, hee esteemed it a good beginning to continue his pride and greatnes, and that in all the affayres of the kingdome he might commaund and dispose thereof according at his owne pleasure. Desirous then to enioy (according to his accustomed manner) such preheminance and authoritie, and to shew the commaund and greatnes which he had through all Transilvania (two daies after that he was departed from *Castalde*) he presently seized vpon Albe-iula for himselfe to lodge and remaine in, not acquainting *Castalde* therewith, saying, that that place was the most commodiest and fittest to finde him, when neede should require, and the necessariest to treat of all busineses that might fall out. That being done, he posted to the Queene to Sassebesse, to informe her of all which had passed betweene him and *Castalde*. George went to the Queen.
- C During the time the Frier was on his way, the Queene (who nothing was idle nor slept) had by one of her Lords, who was a Polonian, a man of good esteeme in his countrie, sent another way to visit and salute *Castalde*. By him, and by the offers which she made to him, *Castalde* did prognosticate what the issue and euent of all the affayres of that countrie would sort vnto, and principally of those which concerned the Queene, he wel knew they would succede to his desire, and haue such ending that *Ferdinand* should thinke himselfe well apayd therewithall. Certaine daies being passed before any newes was heard of the Frier, in the ende there arriued a messenger from him, who gaue notice to *Castalde*, that hee should not faile the 6. of Iuly to finde him at Albe-iula, to conferre together vpon their affayres. The time being come, *Castalde* without any guard, onely accompanied with certaine of his owne household, went to the place appointed. The manner of this departure was against the counsell of *Andrew Battor* and *Thomas Nadasky*, and many other, who thought it not conuenient so slightly to repose himselfe in this man, who because they knew him to be so mutable in his opinions, and so variable in his doings, might bee able within a short time after, vnder the colour of any occasion whatsoever, to inuent and stirre vp some new matter, and be more hardie and bold to execute the same, seeing *Castalde* alone, then otherwise he would be, if his forces were with him: and for that cause they perswaded him, that he would not depart but with a good troupe. But *Castalde* considering, that although he should haue all his people to guard him, yet was it little and to small purpose to resist the Frier, in case he would vse any treason against him: wherefore hee iudged it much better to goe so priuately, whereby he should outwardly manifest the great and speciall trust he reposed in him, rather then by a strong guard to giue him suspition and occasion Castalde went to seek George
- E



caſion to ſtand vpon tearmes, an act which in no fort he found to bee conuenient for the beginning of ſuch affayres, and ſpecially ſeeing hee had to negotiate with a man ſo giddie brained, who was almoſt of a childs condition, that for the leaſt toy whatſoeuer, would bee offended and alter his opinion; reſolving that if he did otherwiſe, he would eaſily eſcape his hands, and all his purpoſes ſhould be ouerthrowne.

Caſtalde went  
to ſeeke the  
Queene, and  
to declare his  
charge.

But proceeding on his determinate journey, in the end he arriued at Albe-iula, where (according to the foreſaid aduertisement) hee found not the Frier, for that he was yet at Saſſebefſe with the Queene, vnto whom he was gone, without giuing him any notice thereof. Whereupon thoſe of his companie thought it not amiſſe (ſince the Frier and the Queene were yet together) that he ſhould goe thither to them, where he might more commodiouſly, and with quicker diſpatch, eſtabliſh many important matters, and ſuch which had neede of preſent and ſudden reſolution: wherefore they counſelled him to goe to Saſſebefſe, where hee arriued about the third houre of the night, finding the Queene accompanied onely with thoſe of her Court, for that a day before, *Peter Vicchy* (ſeeing he could not conclude any league with the Frier) retired himſelfe to his commaund of Lippa and Themeluar, with all the men of warre, leauing thus the Queene alone at Saſſebefſe, in which place two daies after, *Caſtalde* ſate in counsell with Frier *George*, and many other great Lords of Tranſiluania, where he declared the occaſion of his comming, which was tending to this end; that the Queene ſhould reſtore that Prouince to *Ferdinand*, according to the articles concluded with King *Iohn* her husband, he himſelfe being readie to accompliſh all which his Maieſtie had promiſed, declaring that vpon the accompliſhing of theſe covenants, it could not happen but (beſides the generall contentment that euery one ſhould receiue thereby) all things would ſucceed better and more expedient, and ſpecially to her ſelfe more profitable and commodious then to any other, if ſhe would duly conſider with what trauaile and ſorrow ſhe poſſeſſed thoſe countries, and with what ſuſpition and doubt ſhe was maintained amongſt them, onely depending but vpon the Turkes good liking, who when he thought good might diſpoſſe her, and ſo in ſine to bee alwaies in danger to loſe both the one and other. And that therefore knowing Tranſiluania to be the key and bulwarke of all Chriſtendome (as by apparant effect was to be ſeene) which if it were loſt, not only the vtter ruine of the reſt of Hungarie and Auſtria would follow, but alſo of Germanie, and of all other Chriſtian countries. Wherefore for theſe reſpects ſhe ought to deſire, that this Prouince ſhould fall into the gouernment and rule of a Chriſtian Prince, great and puiſſant, as *Ferdinand* was, who might at all times be a curb againſt the force and violence of the Turke, and might hinder him from further proceedings: and the rather, that ſhe ought to haue ſuch a deſire, for ſo much as ſhe ſaw her ſelfe (though a Queene) yet of no force nor commaund for ſuch an enterpriſe, neither was ſhe able to promiſe her ſelfe any defence, to maintaine that kingdome, without ſhe craued ayde of others. Therefore all theſe things duly conſidered, it were much better for her to accept of *Ferdinands* offer, as the moſt ſure and peaceable for her, although it were leſſe, then remaine in continuall danger and trauaile, and to raigne  
in

**F** **A** in a kingdome, which was not in her power to preferue nor keepe. Besides these foresaid agreements, *Castalde* for the more assurance and confirmation of both parties, offered the Queene in the name of his Maiestie the *Infanta Ioane* his youngest daughter, with 100000. Crownies for a dowrie, and to giue her in marriage to her sonne *John*, and to enter into bonds to satisfie her in euery thing which he promised her, and to pay all the interest which she could pretend, and in like sort to satisfie all the debts which were found to be due since that time. These offers seemed generally good, and reasonable to all, and specially to Frier *George*, who also made shew to bee well pleased therewith. And after many aduertisements, it was concluded that he should

Offers made to the Queen by Castalae in the name of Ferdinand.

**G** **B** cause the Queene to vnderstand thereof, and bring an answer from her. This charge was committed to the Frier, who willingly accepted thereof; and being come to the Queene, he recited to her all which had been propounded in the Councell. She being attentiu, and vnderstanding what had passed, and withall considering the offer of *Ferdinand*, and that it was a meanes for her to wade out of that subiection, wherein the Frier so peremptorily held her: she presently answered, that whatsoeuer he did, she esteemed it greatly beneficiall to her, committing all her actions and affayres into his hands; of which particularly and by peccemeale they conferred together by the space of fiteene daies. But the Frier continued still without resolution, now saying this, then that, apparantly shewing that he had no other respect but to his owne proper commoditie, which he shadowed by this, that he fained that herein he aymed at nothing, but that which particularly concerned the Queene and the good of her sonne, whom he protested he loued more then himselfe, in respect of the indissoluble bonds of gratitude that forced him to it, which oftentimes hee had receiued from his father King *John*, who was his raiser and maker, and of whom depended all which he possessed in this world, being raised by him of nothing, and exalted to this high degree of honour wherein he was now. And thus cunningly did he dissemble and draw backe the most he could.

**I** **D** As these affayres proceeded on in this manner without any resolution, it happened one day the Queene, without the Friers knowledge, found oportunitie to haue some priuate conference with *Castalde*, and in such a conuenient place where she might freely discouer and impart the conceptions of her owne minde; assuring him what singular contentment she receiued, in that *Ferdinand* King of the Romanes, had sent so sufficient and worthie a man as hee was, to negotiate in these affayres; the vertue and renowne of whom, she had before heard an exceeding good report of, and she thought her selfe thrice happie of his comming, greatly commending the choise that was made of him, and the iudgement of the King, in giuing him that absolute authoritie to dispose of things in his name as he thought good of, thinking thereby she should haue occasion speedily to bring her miseries to an end, which vntill then had held her wrapped vp: effectuously importuning him that he would giue faith and credit to the integritie of her heart, which had alwaies desired and endeouored her selfe to doe his Maiestie seruice. And afterward she earnestly desired *Castalde*, that for her discharge he would ampie aduertise his Maiestie, that for the time passed she was not of her selfe

The Queene conferreth with Castalde, and complaineth of George.

withdrawne



*The third Booke of the*

withdrawne from the agreements betweene them, but that all proceeded F  
through the Friers subtilties, who neuer would agree nor consent that they  
should proceed to the execution of them; but to the contrarie intreated her  
so badly (as still he did) that finding none to whom she might haue recourse  
in such necessities, she was constrained (as being in despayre) to demaund  
ayde of the Turke, of whom she had been many times importuned and inci-  
red to leaue that kingdome peaceably vnto him, in exchange of another  
great estate, which he offered her, especially seeing it was in his power (as he  
said) to thrust her out of it. And although some great feare might giue her  
good occasion to thinke seriously thereof, yet neuerthelesse she meant not  
for all that to offer that displeasure to *Ferdinand*; especially considering G  
that she was a Christian borne, and that it was not conuenient for her to  
yeeld to any agreement with a Heathen Prince, she being greatly sorrowfull  
for that which was past.

The Queene  
yeeldeth her  
selfe to Fer-  
dinand.

Thus to release her self out of the Friers snares (which she reputed a worse  
and more intolerable subiection, then that of the Turkes) as she had been be-  
fore constrained peaceably to depart from one part of her kingdome, so for  
the like effect, she would now willingly forsake the other, with a resolute  
determination to deale with him so, that besides the consideration of the  
seruice which shee meant to performe to *Ferdinand*, hee should finde great  
contentment freely by her meanes, thus without any condition to sur- H  
render this Prouince, which by force of armes she would neuer haue yeeld-  
ed to any. And yeelding all things into his Maiesties hands, she would in-  
treat him that he would haue regard to her sonne, who was a King, a child,  
and an orphan, for which respects he should not refuse to be a Lord and fa-  
ther to him, and esteeme of him so in regarde of the time to come, as if hee  
were his naturall sonne, hauing that particular respect and care of him, as she  
would, and ought to haue of him her selfe: and specially acquainting him  
with the paines and torments whereinto she was fallen, yet withall hauing  
patience to see her selfe brought to that low ebbe, that of a great Queene (as  
in former time she saw her selfe to be) she was now forst to become a poore I  
Lady and a begger, hauing neuer since the time she was expulsed Buda, with  
her sonne in her armes, and accompanied with a small traine (leauing that  
towne (by the Friers iugling) in the gouernment of the Turke) receiued any  
comfort, vntill now that he gaue her occasion of exceeding consolation, see-  
ing her self now readie to depart out of Transilvania, which she would leaue  
vnder the gouernment of such a King as *Ferdinand* was, who no doubt  
would defend it, and neuer lose it; and who might repute it for no small  
good fortune, seeing so voluntarily she suffered her selfe to bee by him de-  
prined of her kingdome, with so small a number of men & Artillerie, of which  
others with great armies could not dispossesse her. *Castalde* in *Ferdinands* K  
name answered her, that hee accepted of her good and sincere affection,  
which she manifested in these proceedings, more then any rich kingdome  
whatsoever; promising her that in all fidelitie and sinceritie, he would per-  
forme all that had been treated of from point to point, and he firmly assu-  
red her (gaging his word) that his Maiestie from thence forward, would  
haue such respect to King *John*, as to his owne children. And for his owne  
particular,

A particular, he offered in all her affayres to remaine her obedient and faithfull seruant, and protector of her cause, desiring no lesse to satisfie her expectation and to please her, then *Ferdinand* himselfe who sent him thither.

After such like discourses, they tooke leaue one of another, the Queene retyring to her chamber, and *Castalde* to his lodging. In the meane time the Frier began to practise a dissoluing of all the agreements which already were but lately propounded, and mistrusting the disposition and humour of the he Queene, to bring that to better effect which he desired should happen, would neuer consent to any conclusion, but deferring it from day to day, busied his braine about no other things, then trifeling delayes. And that his

The deuises of George to dissolue the agreements of the Queen and Castalde.

B purpose might not bee frustrate, and to the end also that he might not bee thought he pressed so much for his owne particular commoditie, as for the good of the Queene and her sonne; he would that before any other thing, they should begin to treat of that which concerned them, that so he might at the length perceiue what conclusiō he might make, minding also that before any act of renouncing the kingdome to *Ferdinand* should passe, his Maiestie should be first bound to giue and performe to *Iohn* the Queenes sonne, a yeerely reueneue of 25000. crownes, to him, his heires, and successors, euen as had beene already promised him, and that out of such estates which were free, peaceable, and sure. Which was presently accepted of by *Castalde*, and

The second agreement betweene Ferdinand and Queene Iza-bella.

C promised (notwithstanding that when such offers were made, Buda was not then lost, nor other principall places of the kingdome, for the losse of which the Crowne was shodely weakened) there should bee giuen and assigned the Dutchie of Oppolia and Rhatibor, which are two pleasant and fertile countries, abounding in all things which can bee desired, and are within the Prouince of Slecia. The Frier thinking himselfe satisfied for that point, instantly propounded another motion; which was (besides the agreement offered and decreed vpon for the good of King *Iohn*) he should pay to the Queene the 150000. crownes, which for her dowrie was imposed vpon King *Iohn* her husband: and vntill she was fully satisfied and payed it, *Ferdinand* should be bound to giue her some towne in pawne, whither she might retire with her sonne, and remaine there vntil such time they had performed all, and put them in possession of the aforesaid States, and discharged the said summe, with reasonable interest therefore, and in like sort the reueneue of 25000. crownes which was promised. This demaund was also agreed vpon, and immediatly she was appointed the towne of Cassouia, which is one of the greatest and richest in that countrie, wherein she might for her owne commoditie remaine, vntill an absolute accomplishment should bee, of all that which had been promised.

E After they had concluded and decreed in this manner, of all which appertained to the Queene and her sonne, the Frier began to negotiate and practise for himselfe, and demaunded that they would bestow vpon him the Vayuodship of Transilvania, with the same condition that King *Iohn* was wont to giue it, which was 15000. crownes by the yeere; which request was graunted him, neuertheless with this condition, that he should haue for his copartner and companion *Andrew Battor*. But by no meanes he would admit thereof, alleadging that he had alwaies been accustomed to commaund

George Vayuode of Transilvania.

L

and



1500. horse  
for the guard  
of George.

The custome  
and maner of  
Princes.

Ferdinand in-  
treateth the  
Pope to make  
George a  
Cardinall.

and rule alone, and not accompanied, neither would he receiue into his go- F  
uernment an equall, in respect it would rather be a charge and burthen to  
him, then an honour. In the end, not to discontent him in any thing, he had  
his full asking. He hauing obtained this dignitie, he yet demaunded the  
Treasurership, which in former time he executed with y<sup>e</sup> ordinarie wages of  
4000. crownes yeerely: and besides that, his demaund was that they should  
allow him aswell in peace as in warre 1500. horse for his guard and the coun-  
tries: and further, he desired to haue the Salt pits at Torde, which were ex-  
ceeding profitable, and he at that time was in possession of them. He motio-  
ned this last demaund with such craft and subtiltie, that he thought thereby G  
to finde some iust cause to frustrate the former conference, assuredly think-  
ing they would neuer agree vnto it. But herein his expectation failed him,  
and discretion would he should haue credited the contrarie, in respect him-  
selfe was often wont to say; *That it was requisite for him who would raigne and*  
*gouerne, although he had not the gift to accomplish them, yet to giue fayre words*  
*and promises to euery one, and to performe but a little thereof:* which well hee  
might imagine to be practised vpon him by *Ferdinand*, since hee saw that so  
readily they condescended to all that he demaunded. He hauing now ob-  
tained all which he desired, yet could he not thus suppress the great thirst  
of his couetous and greedie minde, but altering euery houre from the pur-  
pose, he often repented himselfe euen in a moment of that which hee had H  
done, not supposing that his inconstancy was any shame or discredit to him.  
*Castalde* being one day with him, marueiled greatly at his vncertaintie, and  
that he was so changeable in his proceedings, telling him that he was great-  
ly astonished at this his mutabilitie, for that hee saw his nature was to speake  
of one particular matter, at one time this, and another time that, by this  
meanes causing euery one to bee doubtfull, and without any resolution he  
deferred the time, vntill he found the occasion such as hee desired, and se-  
emed fauourable for his affayres.

Whilest these affayres were thus trauerfed betweene them, one day hee  
acquainted *Castalde*, that hee greatly desired to be a Cardinall, and desiring I  
him greatly for that purpose hee would sollicite *Ferdinand* to write to the  
Pope concerning it. *Castalde* promising him his best endeouour, speedily  
aduertised his Maiestie thereof, giuing direct intelligence of the Friers am-  
bition, and of the speciall desire he had of the Cardinals hat. *Ferdinand* ha-  
uing notice hereof, lost no time, but presently dispatched a messenger, wri-  
ting to Pope *Iuly* the third, that it would please his holines to receiue Frier  
*George* into the Colledge of Cardinals, amply reciting to him his vertue and  
prowesse, and how for many yeeres with his owne forces and industrie, hee  
had defended and maintained the kingdome of Transiluania against the  
puissance of the Turke, whom he had often foyled; greatly praising him, K  
that from an vncredible pouertie (although hee was diffended of a noble  
house) he had by his vertue and wisedome attained to these high degrees of  
honour, wherein he was now installed, in opposing himselfe for the generall  
good of Christendome against the Infidels (as appeared to all the world) as  
a prouident and valiant Captaine; shewing thereby to his holines, that in  
consideration of such commendable acts, he well deserued to be admitted  
to

A to that dignitie. He also writ to his Ambassadors who were at Rome, to vse the best meanes they could to further this suite, and to haue answer of the Pope according to his desire.

Whilest this matter was negotiated at Rome, the Archbishop of Strigonium died, by whose death the Bishopricke was voyde, which was yeerely worth 150000. crownes. The Frier omitted no time, but presently made suite for it, which was as readily graunted by *Castalde* in *Ferdinands* name, to whom hee writ with all speede, praying him that with like diligence hee would send him the confirmation thereof, seeing they had to deale with so variable and inconstant a man, it was therefore requisite to make a brieve conclusion, for that in prolonging time to bestow it of him, and not to yeeld to that which he demaunded, was too much to aduenture and hazard the present affayres. In the end, there remained not any thing for him to demaund more, but onely to bee King, thinking he had now well effected all his affaires, was at last content to allow and ratifie the articles made betweene them. Now to conclude or repent that which he had done, was all one to him, inso much that euen at the same instant, he went to the Queene to perswade her, not so easily to passe these articles, which were already accorded, telling her she might doe it without bringing her honour and name in question; in saying, that she would not depart out of the kingdome, vntill *Ferdinand* had accomplished all that which hee had promised: for the rest hee would afterwards take it vpon himselfe, assuring her to finde the meanes to dismisse *Castaldes* armie out of Transilvania, and to deliuer her out of that subiection wherein she was, promising her by fayre words, that he would alwaies be faithfull to her, and neuer contrarie her in any thing, further perswading her, that this kingdome because it was iustly come by, did appertaine rather to her sonne *Iohn*, then to *Ferdinand*. Whereto the Queene made no great semblance neither with yea nor nay, giuing him thereby to vnderstand, that it was neither iust nor lawfull to halt and dissemble so often in his words: and on the other side she told him, that she had committed all her affayres into his hands, from which she rather desired to be deliuered then from the Turkes. The Frier not perceiuing himselfe deceiued by her futtle fetch, and considering that hee could not worke so with *Ferdinand*, as he had effected with the Queene, and that he should not bee any more of that great commaund in those quarters, as hee had been, began to manifest exceeding great contentment of that which in priuate they had agreed vpon, faining afterward, that the Queene would neuer condescend to such agreements. But the Queene much doubting that the Frier would not faile to practise most cunningly that which hee had said to her, caused *Castalde* once againe to come and speake with her, aduertising him of all which had passed betweene her and the Frier since the time of their two meetings; plainly telling him, that those whom *Ferdinand* had chosen for arbitrators in this busines, were the most opposite to his proceedings that possible could be, and especially Frier *George*, who brewed new inuentions to dissolue all that which had been concluded amongst them, acquainting him with some particulars of his disposition, and instructing him of that which was requisite for him to doe in time to come, that so he might the better treat of these affayres

George made  
Archbishop of  
Strigonium.

George dis-  
swadeth the  
Queene from  
the agree-  
ments made  
with *Castalde*.

The Queene  
accuseth  
George to  
*Castalde*.



*The third Booke of the*

sayres with him; against the next Diet; because besides that which he vnderstood alreadie touching his condition, deceits, and subtilties, hee should yet the further hee went on perceiue more and more: but yet not so well as others, who by their experience they haue had of him, haue discovered such his deceits. In fine, the Queene for conclusion added, that by no meanes he should repose any confidence in him, because that by how much the lesse he should thinke thereof, by so much the more he should finde himselfe to bee deceived and sold.

The agree-  
ments de-  
creed.

Vicchy repo-  
seth no trust  
in George.

Battor and  
Vicchy con-  
ferre together.

A French Spie  
in the armie  
of Ferdinand,  
who aduertised  
the Turke  
of the occur-  
rents of Tran-  
siluania.

The Frier seeing his deuises succeeded not to his liking, was in the end content to accept thereof, and conclude all the articles contained in their parley: that is to say, that the Queene among other points should depart out of Transiluania within sixe daies, and retire her selfe to Cassouia. The premises being thus determined, notice by writing was giuen to *Peter Vicchy*, that the Queene would forsake the kingdome, and that also she would leaue to *Ferdinand* the low countries, wherein Lippa and Themessuar are situated, and that they would in recompence therof, giue her in Hungarie, or in some other places, so much as would satisfie and content her. And to the end that this busines might with better expedition be dispatched, there was safe conduct sent him, that he might with more securitie, and without any suspicion come himselfe to the Court. *Vicchy* mistrusting that it was a traine of the Frier to get him into his clutches, and not thinking that the Queene would so soone aduance the King of the Romanes, and renounce and depriue her selfe of her owne kingdome, (which vntill then she had with many trauailes and cares defended and preferred): and not daring to come himselfe in person, hee sent two Ambassadors to know in what estate and condition the Queenes affayres were. They being come to Sassebessé, they vnderstood of all the occurrents which had passed vntill that day: and it was concluded with them, that seeing *Peter Vicchy* would not otherwise come, for his greater securitie, and also speedily to remoue all distrust, *Andrew Battor* should bee sent to manage those affayres with him. Thus they went together from thence, and *Andrew Battor* notwithstanding led with him 2000. horse for his guard; and also because they vnderstood that *Vicchy* daily expected succour from the Turke (to breake all this agreement) who presently after, as he had aduertisement of that which the Frier practised with *Ferdinand*, gaue commaund to the Balha of Buda not to faile, but ayde him. And truly if these succours had been arriued before *Battor* had spoken with *Vicchy*, this peace had neuer been made, neither had they spoken any more of it.

*Battor* being now arriued at Lippa, whilest he conferred with *Vicchy* concerning the effect of his charge, there departed from Sassebessé a French gentleman, who was called *Monsieur de Santon*, whom *Ferdinand* had sent to be entertained amongst the Spanish companies, he being recommended to him by the Emperour *Charles* his brother. This man (as it was reported) had been a Captaine in France, whither (he said) he would not returne, vntill hee had reuenged certaine iniuries which was offered him; in memorie whereof he wore his haire so long, that it reached to his shoulders, and sayd, he would neuer cut it off, vntil he had first satisfied himself with reuenge. *Castalde* had great distrust of him, thinking (as it proued) he was a Spie for the Turke,

A Turke, and sent thither by *Henry* King of France, to the end that hee might take notice of all occurrences which passed in Transilvania, to aduertise the Turke thereof. And although he liked not, that one whom he so much distrusted, should bee suffered to practise and bee familiar amongst his souldiours, yet neuerthelesse would he not in any sort disturbe him, for that he was greatly recommended to him by *Ferdinand*. Within a while after hee was departed from Sassebesse, it was certainly knowne that hee was a Spie, and what diligence so euer was vsed to recouer him, yet hee could not bee found; and at the same time came commaund from *Ferdinand*, that his head should bee cut off, being aduertised by the Emperour that he was a Spie for the Turke. In the meane time, while they expected newes of him, hee saued himselfe at Lippa with *Peter Vicchy*, to whom he was sent. *Vicchy* vnderstanding the decree, and the proclamation that was made against him, and how they sought him in euery place, gaue aduertisement to *Castalde* that he was arriued at Lippa, and that if hee so pleased, hee would send him to him: but during this message, he caused him safely to be conducted with a good guard to Belgrade, from whence he tooke the way directly to Constantinople, to aduertise the Turke of all which was done in that countrie.

At the same time the day came that was appointed for the Diet to be held at Colosuar, where should haue been all the principall of the kingdome, and where (as it was determind) the Queene should renounce and resigne to *Ferdinand* the kingdome, and acknowledge and approue himselfe King thereof. After all the Deputies of those Prouinces and townes were arriued, the Queene the 28. of August departed from Sassebesse, accompanied with all the Knights and Gentlemen of the countrie, and also with Frier *George* and *Castalde*, the one riding on the right hand, the other on the left. Two daies after they were departed, they arriued at an Abbey, distant from Colosuar eight miles, where they lodged; and there it was concluded betweene them, to execute all that which before had been a greed vpon. And the beginning of this solemne resignation, was by the royall ornaments, which were, a Crowne made of plates of gold, mounting on high in forme of a high crowned hat, enriched with stones and pearles, and hauing a little crosse of gold on the top. The next was a Scepter of Iuorie, garnished with gold, and a Mantle of cloath of gold, after the ancient habite in manner of a Vestment, beset with many stones, but of small value. A gowne, and a payre of shooes of gold, which in respect of the worke were like to those made for the Apostolike Sea. Among all those Jewels, the Frier demanded of the Queene that she would commit the Crowne into his custodie and keeping. Which request she absolutely denyed him: saying, that she would neuer giue her consent, that a Frier should bee King of that kingdome, whereof she dispossessed her sonne; but she would that they should bee conueied to him, to whom in right that Prouince belonged. And causing them to bee brought before them all, she tooke the Crowne in her hand, in the presence of the Frier, and many great personages, and after great effusion of teares, from her owne eyes, and from her yong sonne (who was present at the whole action) turning her selfe towards *Castalde*, sayd in Italian, such or the like speeches.

A Diet held at Colosuar, where the Queene resigned all the royall ornaments to *Castalde*.

The ornaments of the King of Hungarie.

The sorrow of Iohn, seeing his mother giue y<sup>e</sup> Crowne to *Castalde*.



„ Although inconstant Fortune following her cruell alterations, cutting F  
 „ off and confounding at her pleasure the affayres of this world, hath in such  
 „ sort subuerted mine, that now both my sonne and my selfe are forced to for-  
 „ sake this kingdome, this Crowne, and all these other royall ornaments,  
 „ which in times past were belonging to my deare Lord and spouse King  
 „ *John* of most happie memorie (but now vnhappie that wee bee) and to re-  
 „ signe into the hands and protection of others: yet notwithstanding she shall  
 „ not for all this hinder me, but that at the least in my troubles and anguishes, I  
 „ may take this onely contentment, seeing them to fall into the hands of a  
 „ Prince, who is not only a Christian, but also so puissant and benigne, as is the G  
 „ King of the Romanes, whom I repute for my Lord and father, who also shal  
 „ know with what zeale and affection they are giuen him, and whom by our  
 „ good liking we reestablishe in this State, praying God y he may enioy it with  
 „ greater tranquillitie and longer time, then we haue done. And thus *Seigneur*  
 „ *John Baptista Castalde*, I present them into your hands, with intent (of my  
 „ part) they may bee sent to his Maiestie, giuing him to vnderstand, that wee  
 „ yeeld him not this kingdome and Crowne, vnder the bond of any condi-  
 „ tion or couenant whatsoeuer, but freely. And we, my selfe and my sonne,  
 „ cast our selues into his mercifull armes with all our fortune, beseeching him  
 „ he would haue regard of our miserable destinie, which, besides that wee are  
 „ Christians, hath caused vs to spring of royall and princely blood. And that H  
 „ it would please him (following his accustomed bountie, which maketh  
 „ him beloued of all the world) to receiue and account of vs for his chil-  
 „ dren, and not denie vs the reliefe, fauour, and protection, which wee hope  
 „ and expect from him, and which you your selfe many times in his name  
 „ haue promised vs.

*John yet a  
 childe mani-  
 festeth not to  
 consent to the  
 Queene his  
 mother.*

After these speeches of the Queene, her sonne being yet but young, and  
 knowing notwithstanding how greatly it imported him, to see himselfe  
 depriued of his estate, and of that wherewith his father sometimes was crow-  
 ned, making some resistance, he shewed to the Queene his mother the little  
 contentment which he conceiued of this surrender, and appartly manifested I  
 that he would not consent thereto.

„ But the Queene turning her selfe towards him, sayd: Since (O *John* my  
 „ deare and tender sonne) that I know thy fortune and mine is not sufficient  
 „ and able to defend this kingdome, without the ayde and helpe of others,  
 „ by occasion of the great number of those, who either by enuie, or of some  
 „ certaine malice, or by some wicked disposition, make themselues masters of  
 „ others, continually searching with the losse of the same, our ruine and de-  
 „ struction: Thou oughtest not to conceiue ill thereof, if hauing a care rather  
 „ to publike good, then to our particular profit, which wee cannot main-  
 „ taine against the Turkes power, who by the daily prouocation of our ene- K  
 „ mies doth molest vs, and in a manner depriue vs of all. Therefore in the  
 „ midst of so many assaults of miserie, which fortune hath bequeathed vs, I  
 „ haue chosen this to be the best meanes, to giue and resigne this kingdome to  
 „ the King of the Romanes, who will defend and deliuer it from the Turkes  
 „ violent attempts, and who in recompence will assigne thee such estates, as he  
 „ hath promised me, for the renouncing which I haue made to him; to the  
 end

- A end that thou maist (at the least) yet liue as a great Prince, if thou canst not  
liue like a King: and I haue the rather yeelded to this, as not minding with  
common losse, to bee obstinate in warre, and to leaue and omit the cer-  
taine for the incertaintie in the disposition of Fortune: considering also the  
inconstancie and mutabilitie of her tickle gouernment, which is accusto-  
med rashly to rule and gouerne Kings houles, which are fallen in disgrace  
and contempt with the world, & who oftentimes imprudently and without  
thinking thereon, suddenly doth depriue them of their kingdomes, and sen-  
deth them into perpetuall exile. Therefore that on my part I may not be-  
hold such infelicitie, and not to fall into such an indignitie and miserie (be-  
B ing forsaken of all ayde and helpe) with the losse of the kingdome, I am  
easily perswaded with a comfortable hope, to reserue thee to a perpetuall  
and quiet repose, with a lesse estate and condition, and to take thee out from  
so many troubles, amongst the which I doe not yet despayre, that for a king-  
dome which thou doest now leaue, it may bee in his power that taketh it  
from thee, to giue thee another, and happely of greater commaund. Let it  
not seeme strange to thee to leaue this kingdome wherein thou wert borne  
and nourished, being a thing which happeneth to many: but bee assured,  
that by the fauour and dignitie of vertue, a noble courage shall neuer be so  
much reiected of fortune, that he shall want any States or kingdoms. There-  
C fore for the deliuerie of the poore people, which are afflicted and destroy-  
ed by our warres; for common repose, and for the preseruatiō of our  
faith, thou oughtest not to withstand or gainsay it, but confirming all that,  
which for thy good I haue yeelded vnto, consent that these princely orna-  
ments bee sent to his Maiestie. And although I haue good cause to mourne  
in giuing ouer this Mantle, this Scepter, and chiefly this royall Crowne,  
(which not long since adorned thy fathers head, and which also should haue  
been set vpon thine) yet shall I not for all that faile but greatly comfort my  
selfe, since they fall into the puissantnes of a King, who will embrace thee  
as his owne person, and maintaine thee against those enemies, who secretly  
D (in respect of the alienation of thy estate) will now rest satisfied, and who (it  
may bee) in time to come, would notwithstanding thinke themselves but  
little eased thereby, receiuing at the least from God in another world, be-  
sides iust punishment, that chastisement which they receiued not here,  
euen as notwithstanding they had well deserued by their iniquities and  
wicked trecheries. Therefore whilest we are floting in the middest of this  
turbulent sea, it is requisite we faile with aduised patience, as fortune will ap-  
point the winde, and conforme our selues to Gods omnipotent pleasure,  
since that there is no felicitie durable to mortall men, nor any kingdome, nor  
principalitie permanent.
- E Hauiug ended these penetrating speeches, which were of that efficacie to  
haue mollified a stonie heart, and could not be spoken without being inter-  
rupted, with many deepe and lamentable sighs, great comisseration and  
teares of those who were present, and especially of Frier George, she gaue the  
Crowne and the other ornaments to *Castalde*, who kindly and with good  
words gaue her infinite thanks, as well for the good will he perceiued in  
her, as also for the magnanimitie which she had declared, and for the boun-



„ Although inconstant Fortune following her cruell alterations, cutting **F**  
 „ off and confounding at her pleasure the affayres of this world, hath in such  
 „ fort subuerted mine, that now both my sonne and my selfe are forced to for-  
 „ sake this kingdome, this Crowne, and all these other royall ornaments,  
 „ which in times past were belonging to my deare Lord and spouse King  
 „ *John* of most happie memorie (but now vnhappie that wee bee) and to re-  
 „ signe into the hands and protection of others: yet notwithstanding she shall  
 „ not for all this hinder me, but that at the least in my troubles and anguishes, I  
 „ may take this onely contentment, seeing them to fall into the hands of a  
 „ Prince, who is not only a Christian, but also so puissant and benigne, as is the **G**  
 „ King of the Romanes, whom I repute for my Lord and father, who also shal  
 „ know with what zeale and affection they are giuen him, and whom by our  
 „ good liking we reestablish in this State, praying God y he may enioy it with  
 „ greater tranquillitie and longer time, then we haue done. And thus *Seigneur*  
 „ *John Baptista Castalde*, I present them into your hands, with intent (of my  
 „ part) they may bee sent to his Maiestie, giuing him to vnderstand, that wee  
 „ yeeld him not this kingdome and Crowne, vnder the bond of any condi-  
 „ tion or couenant whatsoeuer, but freely. And we, my selfe and my sonne,  
 „ cast our selues into his mercifull armes with all our fortune, beseeching him  
 „ he would haue regard of our miserable destinie, which, besides that wee are  
 „ Christians, hath caused vs to spring of royall and princely blood. And that **H**  
 „ it would please him (following his accustomed bountie, which maketh  
 „ him beloued of all the world) to receiue and account of vs for his chil-  
 „ dren, and not denie vs the reliefe, fauour, and protection, which wee hope  
 „ and expect from him, and which you your selfe many times in his name  
 „ haue promised vs.

*John yet a  
 childe mani-  
 festeth not to  
 consent to the  
 Queene his  
 mother.*

After these speeches of the Queene, her sonne being yet but young, and  
 knowing notwithstanding how greatly it imported him, to see himselfe  
 deprived of his estate, and of that wherewith his father sometimes was crow-  
 ned, making some resistance, he shewed to the Queene his mother the little  
 contentment which he conceiued of this surrender, and apparty manifested **I**  
 that he would not consent thereto.

„ But the Queene turning her selfe towards him, sayd: Since (O *John* my  
 „ deare and tender sonne) that I know thy fortune and mine is not sufficient  
 „ and able to defend this kingdome, without the ayde and helpe of others,  
 „ by occasion of the great number of those, who either by enuie, or of some  
 „ certaine malice, or by some wicked disposition, make themselues masters of  
 „ others, continually searching with the losse of the same, our ruine and de-  
 „ struction: Thou oughtest not to conceiue ill thereof, if hauing a care rather  
 „ to publike good, then to our particular profit, which wee cannot main-  
 „ taine against the Turkes power, who by the daily prouocation of our ene- **K**  
 „ mies doth molest vs, and in a manner depriue vs of all. Therefore in the  
 „ midst of so many assaults of miserie, which fortune hath bequeathed vs, I  
 „ haue chosen this to be the best meanes, to giue and resigne this kingdome to  
 „ the King of the Romanes, who will defend and deliuer it from the Turkes  
 „ violent attempts, and who in recompence will assigne thee such estates, as he  
 „ hath promised me, for the renouncing which I haue made to him; to the  
 end

- A end that thou maist (at the least) yet liue as a great Prince, if thou canst not  
liue like a King: and I haue the rather yeelded to this, as not minding with  
common losse, to bee obstinate in warre, and to leaue and omit the cer-  
taine for the incertaintie in the disposition of Fortune: considering also the  
inconstancie and mutabilitie of her tickle gouernment, which is accusto-  
med rashly to rule and gouerne Kings houles, which are fallen in disgrace  
and contempt with the world, & who oftentimes imprudently and without  
thinking thereon, suddenly doth depriue them of their kingdomes, and sen-  
deth them into perpetuall exile. Therefore that on my part I may not be-  
hold such infelicitie, and not to fall into such an indignitie and miserie (be-  
B ing forsaken of all ayde and helpe) with the losse of the kingdome, I am  
easily perswaded with a comfortable hope, to reserue thee to a perpetuall  
and quiet repose, with a lesse estate and condition, and to take thee out from  
so many troubles, amongst the which I doe not yet despayre, that for a king-  
dome which thou doest now leaue, it may bee in his power that taketh it  
from thee, to giue thee another, and happely of greater commaund. Let it  
not seeme strange to thee to leaue this kingdome wherein thou wert borne  
and nourished, being a thing which happeneth to many: but bee assured,  
that by the fauour and dignitie of vertue, a noble courage shall neuer be so  
much reiected of fortune, that he shall want any States or kingdoms. There-  
C fore for the deliuerie of the poore people, which are afflicted and destroy-  
ed by our warres; for common repose, and for the preseruacion of our  
faith, thou oughtest not to withstand or gainsay it, but confirming all that,  
which for thy good I haue yeelded vnto, consent that these princely orna-  
ments bee sent to his Maiestie. And although I haue good cause to mourne  
in giuing ouer this Mantle, this Scepter, and chiefly this royall Crowne,  
(which not long since adorned thy fathers head, and which also should haue  
been set vpon thine) yet shall I not for all that faile but greatly comfort my  
selfe, since they fall into the puissantnes of a King, who will embrace thee  
as his owne person, and maintaine thee against those enemies, who secretly  
D (in respect of the alienation of thy estate) will now rest satisfied, and who (it  
may bee) in time to come, would notwithstanding thinke themselues but  
little eased thereby, receiuing at the least from God in another world, be-  
sides iust punishment, that chastisement which they receiued not here,  
euen as notwithstanding they had well deserued by their iniquities and  
wicked trecheries. Therefore whilst we are floating in the middest of this  
turbulent sea, it is requisite we saile with aduised patience, as fortune will ap-  
point the winde, and conforme our selues to Gods omnipotent pleasure,  
since that there is no felicitie durable to mortall men, nor any kingdome, nor  
principalitie permanent.
- E Hauing ended these penetrating speeches, which were of that efficacie to  
haue mollified a stonie heart, and could not be spoken without being inter-  
rupted, with many deepe and lamentable sighs, great comisseration and  
teares of those who were present, and especially of Frier George, she gaue the  
Crowne and the other ornaments to Castalde, who kindly and with good  
words gaue her infinite thanks, as well for the good will he perceiued in  
her, as also for the magnanimitie which she had declared, and for the boun-



tifull liberalitie by which she did giue vnto *Ferdinand* this Crowne, and the absolute entering into this kingdome. And applying comforts to her aduersities, he perswaded her not to attribute the renouciation of this kingdome to her misfortune, since she could by no meanes properly say, that she lost it, leauing it to *Ferdinand*, whom she drew and bound to be a continuall friend, and father vnto her, who would neuer forsake nor leaue her in all her needfull affayres; and encouraging her the more, hee assured her that he would intirely and religiously keepe it for him, and that he would performe to the vttermost all whatsoeuer he had promised her. And with this doubtfull hope, the poore afflicted Queene departed to goe towards Colosuar. F

The common opinion which is held in Hungarie of the royall Crowne.

*Castalde* hauing in this manner receiued the Crowne, caused it to be carefully kept, being aboue all things by the Kings of Hungarie highly esteemed, in respect of the vulgar opinion which is held thereof in that countrie: the report being, that an Angell brought it from heauen to *S. Ladislas* King of Hungarie; and that the King which doth not possesse it, cannot bee the true nor lawfull King, nor iuridially gouerne the people, nor execute iustice to them. Men doe yet say further, that if by chance this Crowne should by some casualtie be lost, and found by any whosoeuer, although hee were the poorest in the world, presently without any other triall, he should be created King, and they should sweare fealtie and homage to him, as to their lawfull and vndoubted King. But whether this be true or no, I know not; yet vpon this opinion, the Turkes haue a speciall desire to get it within the compasse of their custodie, as also *Frier George* had. All the Gentlemen and Lords who were present at the deliuerie of this Crowne, iudged that which the Queene had done, was of no small importance, esteeming the validitie of the Crown to be of equall price with the kingdome it selfe. G

The Crowne of Hungarie sent to *Ferdinand*.

For this respect *Castalde* caused it continually to bee kept in his chamber with great vigilancie, vntill with a good conuoy he sent it to *Ferdinand*, by the Lord *John Alphonse Castalde Pescaire*, his nephew. The Queene being arriued at Colosuar, *Castalde* also arriued there within a while after, where he remained certaine daies, attending those who should be there, and that were called to the Diet, to know what their affection was to the King of the Romanes, and to confirme them in their good deuotion, and to satisfie the Queene of that which was promised her; to appease all the tumults which was amongst them, and to incite them to take armes against the Turke, and chase them from those parts, vnderstanding they would once againe attempt to enter thereinto. And after they were all arriued and assembled together, *Castalde* acquainted them with all the passed proceedings, whereof euery one was well contented. And if peraduenture there were some, yea, and of the chiefe, to whom it seemed not good what the Queene had done, yet durst they not make shew to the contrarie, for that *Ferdinands* part was then the strongest. And thus they all with one accord did sweare fealtie to his Maiestie, manifesting great ioy to see themselues returned vnder the gouernment of their natural Lord and King, to whom of right that kingdome belonged. And although *Castalde* discovered the affections of many (who rather inclined to the amitie and league of the Turke, then to that of the K

The Hungarians sweare fealtie to *Ferdinand*.

A the King) yet faining notwithstanding to reduce and bring all to his deuotion, and to shew them the inconuenience of the amitie and friendship of the Turke, and how hurtfull and preiudiciall it would bee to them, with a speech as eloquent, as his countenance and cariage was graue, hee vsed to them this oration.

I haue alwaies esteemed it (Lords, and chiefe Commanders of this kingdome) to be a thing very conuenient and necessary, not to speake at any time for any grace or friendship, which we haue purchased from other men; nor for the fauour which wee haue, or hope to receiue from them; nor for any instinct which we haue towards any: but only sincerely to explaine and declare what we take to bee good and praise worthie, as well for the particular, as publike benefit; and not at any time to perswade any thing which is not both reasonable, iust, and holy, as well before God as men; which I for mine owne part haue practised as much as hath bin possible for me, and (by Gods assistance) will alwaies do it, chusing rather the good and glorie of the King (your Lord and mine) and the publike and generall quiet, then my owne proper life, as this day I meane to manifest to you, not minding to doe any thing, but that which shall bee fitting for the office of a loue of peace and publike tranquillitie, who ought not to omit vnspoken any speech, that may bee necessarie for the good and safetie of this cuntry and kingdome, although with his owne proper blood, he should not faile to sustaine and assist it. Now, considering the present estate and condition into which you are fallen, by the secret hatreds which raigne amongst you one towards another, and by the dissentions sprung amongst you, and your former Lords: by occasion whereof you haue called the Turke to your ayde, and haue brought him into this cuntry, with the ruine, not onely of the vulgar people, but also of your selues; and haue shewed him an open high way for the time to come, in a moment to be masters of you, he practising towards you that which he did to the *Paleologians, Comins, Buccals*, and other of the principall of Greece, who for their conceiued hatreds, thinking by the Turkes ayde wholly to banish and expulse their Emperour, did not only ruinate the Empire, but also lost their owne goods, honours, themselues, and liues, the Turkes being allured with the goodlines and fertilitie of the cuntry, and faining to fauour or support the discords of one faction or other, learning to make war after their maner, & hauing therewith in such diligent obseruance, noted the situation and passages of their cuntry, that with little labour they thrust in vpon them, with such multitude and force, that after they had seene their young infants, their deare sisters, their beloued wiues and kindred to be prayes and slaues enchained; their townes burnt and destroyed, the cuntry harried, and the common people made slaues, and they forced to flye and seeke other Prouinces to inhabite, wherein liuing in calamity they were forced to end their miserable life; of Lords to become seruants, and of libertie to be in the thraldome of subiection, which is the greatest miserie and calamitie of all, and surely which in all the world hath not his like; being too painfull and intolerable a burthen, that a free man, fortunate, and rich, should become a seruant, miserable, afflicted, and begging to satisfie his necessitie. All which mischiefes had assuredly happened to you, if Gods goodnes, and the



*The third Booke of the*

the bountie of the King had not foreseene it, opening the eyes of your vn-  
 derstanding, to remember the passed glorie and renoune which your Kings  
 haue vndoubtedly atchieued, by the victories and triumphs obtained a-  
 gainst the Turkes. Considering, I say, this your poore state, and knowing  
 that you are not ignorant with what abilitie and force I am come hither, and  
 how his Maiestie hath sent me with an armie, to take care and charge of this  
 Prouince, and to succour and assist it in her afflictions, and by your friendly  
 ayde to deliuer it out of the hands of Infidels, our common enemies; I haue  
 esteemed it necessarie to declare vnto you, that you ought to sweare fidelitie  
 to *Ferdinand* your King and Lord, with such homage as you are bound to  
 performe, and to perswade you, that you ought so much the more to settle  
 your selues in his fauour and clemencie, who will imbrace you not as his  
 subiects, but will place you in his bosome, as his naturall and deare children,  
 in such affectionate manner, that you may say, you haue rather gotten a fa-  
 ther, then a Lord, who will not faile to assist you in your necessities, nor for-  
 sake you in all chances of fortune, counting himselfe happie if they be such:  
 and on the other side, deeming himselfe wretched with you, if it should suc-  
 ceede otherwise (which God defend it should) seeing the fortune of men  
 is variable and more mutable then the waues of the sea, and subiect to infi-  
 nite hazards. But he esteeming you as deare as his owne members, it beho-  
 ueth not you therefore to giue any credit to the dissembling promises of  
 Infidels; nor to the inticing perswasion of those who little affect your good,  
 and lesse your quiet; nor by the instigation of those, who secretly practiseth  
 your ruine, and would separate you from the bodie, of which depende  
 the common health and life: but rather, it is needfull that you vnite and in-  
 corporate your selues into one resolute minde, and by that meanes valiant-  
 ly redoubling your forces, you may shew your selues such, that in opposing  
 your selues couragiously, you may bee able to chase out of this kingdome,  
 those enemies who violate our Religion, dishonour your Churches, force  
 your Virgins, and with as much possible wickednes as they can imagine, de-  
 fame your wiues and children, neuer obseruing any faith. After this your  
 manifest and couragious fidelitie, it behoueth that you deliberate and con-  
 sult with me for the publike libertie (although it bee a thing that seemeth  
 daungerous) to denounce warre against them, which being iustly and dis-  
 creetly managed, will promise to vs victorie, and immortall glorie with them  
 that shall succeede vs, who learning of vs to esteeme honour and glorie,  
 (more deare then their liues) will freely choose rather to die fighting for  
 faith and libertie, then to bee as prayes to these inhumane Barbarians, liuing  
 in continuall dishonour. And if these reasons are not so perswasive, nor yet  
 of that force to moue your courages, yet ought they at least to make  
 them tremble, by reason of the horrible cruelties you shall receiue when the  
 Turke shall become your Lord: for assure your selues you shall not for all  
 that enioy any great content or quiet, but euen daily your sorrowes and  
 griefes will be redoubled with great and tedious impositions, for that he will  
 not satisfie himselfe with an ordinarie and reasonable tribute: but with an  
 absolute commaund hee will take away the dearest of your children, for-  
 cing them to denie our faith, and to forget both the father and mother,  
 who

- A who haue begotten, produced, and brought them vp; and will nourse them among his Ianifaries, to increafe by that meanes their wicked and heathenish opinion, and ouerthrow and suppress our, which is grounded vpon the blood of our deare Sauour Iesus Christ. And besides, if you haue a fayre yong daughter, who is of seemely and well fauoured countenance, and enriched and adorned with vertue, she shall presently bee taken from you, and put into the Serraille, to satisfie the vnsatiable lust and incontinencie of this abominable Tyrant, who cōtinually will aspire to no other thing, then wholly to extirpate and ruinate you, and to make you in the end to become his seruants and perpetuall slaues, purloynning from you the best of whatsoeuer
- B you haue, and the remainder of all which shall be left vnto you by your ancestors: neither can you say any thing in defence of your selues, nor contradict them, which if you do, or make any shew of discontent, then shal you be straight in present danger of your life. Consider by this and firmly impresse it, what these calamities are, and how horrible and grieuous the effects be. Awake, awake therefore, I say, your drowsie spirits, and waite not vpon a vaine desire, & vpon a swelled pride, so willingly to yeeld your selues vnder so miserable a seruitude, yea much worse then death it selfe: but valiantly oppose your vttermost abilities against such enterprises, and giue not occasion to others to call you tyrants: for surely not onely he is a Tyrant, who is the cause
- C of another mans seruitude, but also he who is able to oppose himselfe against the violence of another, and yet maketh no resistance. Call together with you all the Sicilians and Transalpinians, making a league with your neighbours, and with those of whom in time you may hope for succour and ayde, and in defending your selues, offend the enemy; this being no dishonest thing nor worthie of blame, for defence of your selues, to enter into league with any straunge nation whatsoeuer. And resolute and vnite your selues quickly in one, considering that in the occurrences and aduentures of warre, too long remissenes increaseth more detriment then profit. And by such a sudden determination, doing that which in reason and courage ought to be
- D done, you shall manifest to your King a quicknes of spirit, and declare how much your hearts are cleere and cleane, as well in prosperitie as in aduersitie, those onely meriting to bee reputed truly couragious, and of a firme resolution, who perfectly discerning troublesome things, and things that are pleasant one of them from another, not doubting at any hand any perill, nor withdrawing themselves from the seruice of their Lord, as I assure my selfe you will not doe; making full account of this, that hauing before your eyes the pregnant experience of euils passed, and deeply thinking on the present labours, you will rather make choise to lose your liues by a iust and honourable warre, then liue with a vile peace and an infamous quiet.
- E These speeches animated Frier George, with all the rest and chiefest of Transiluania, presently to yeeld themselves (knowing the veritie of the cause) to the Kings seruice, and he offered himselfe with them altogether to his deuotion, acknowledging him for their true Lord and King. The first who did sweare fealtie, were the Saxons and Sicilians, neuertheless with this condition, that he would confirme and obserue their priuiledges. Their chiefe Commaunder among them, named *Ladislas Endef*, was then greatly recom-



the bountie of the King had not foreseene it, opening the eyes of your vn- F  
 derstanding, to remember the passed glorie and renowne which your Kings  
 haue vndoubtedly atchieued, by the victories and triumphs obtained a-  
 gainst the Turkes. Considering, I say, this your poore state, and knowing  
 that you are not ignorant with what abilitie and force I am come hither, and  
 how his Maiestie hath sent me with an armie, to take care and charge of this  
 Prouince, and to succour and assist it in her afflictions, and by your friendly  
 ayde to deliuer it out of the hands of Infidels, our common enemies; I haue  
 esteemed it necessarie to declare vnto you, that you ought to sweare fidelitie  
 to *Ferdinand* your King and Lord, with such homage as you are bound to  
 performe, and to perswade you, that you ought so much the more to settle G  
 your selues in his fauour and clemencie, who will imbrace you not as his  
 subjects, but will place you in his bosome, as his naturall and deare children,  
 in such affectionate manner, that you may say, you haue rather gotten a fa-  
 ther, then a Lord, who will not faile to assist you in your necessities, nor for-  
 sake you in all chances of fortune, counting himselfe happie if they be such:  
 and on the other side, deeming himselfe wretched with you, if it should suc-  
 ceede otherwise (which God defend it should) seeing the fortune of men  
 is variable and more mutable then the waues of the sea, and subiect to infi-  
 nite hazards. But he esteeming you as deare as his owne members, it beho-  
 ueth not you therefore to giue any credit to the dissembling promises of H  
 Infidels; nor to the inticing perswasion of those who little affect your good,  
 and lesse your quiet; nor by the instigation of those, who secretly practiseth  
 your ruine, and would separate you from the bodie, of which depende  
 the common health and life: but rather, it is needfull that you vnite and in-  
 corporate your selues into one resolute minde, and by that meanes valiant-  
 ly redoubling your forces, you may shew your selues such, that in opposing  
 your selues couragiously, you may bee able to chase out of this kingdome,  
 those enemies who violate our Religion, dishonour your Churches, force  
 your Virgins, and with as much possible wickednes as they can imagine, de-  
 fame your wiues and children, neuer obseruing any faith. After this your I  
 manifest and couragious fidelitie, it behoueth that you deliberate and con-  
 sult with me for the publike libertie (although it bee a thing that seemeth  
 daungerous) to denounce warre against them, which being iustly and dis-  
 creetly managed, will promise to vs victorie, and immortall glorie with them  
 that shall succcede vs, who learning of vs to esteeme honour and glorie,  
 (more deare then their liues) will freely choose rather to die fighting for  
 faith and libertie, then to bee as prayes to these inhumane Barbarians, liuing  
 in continuall dishonour. And if these reasons are not so perswasive, nor yet  
 of that force to moue your courages, yet ought they at least to make  
 them tremble, by reason of the horrible cruelties you shall receiue when the K  
 Turke shall become your Lord: for assure your selues you shall not for all  
 that enioy any great content or quiet, but euen daily your sorrowes and  
 griefes will be redoubled with great and tedious impositions, for that he will  
 not satisfie himselfe with an ordinarie and reasonable tribute: but with an  
 absolute commaund hee will take away the dearest of your children, for-  
 cing them to denie our faith, and to forget both the father and mother,  
 who

- A who haue begotten, produced, and brought them vp; and will nourse them among his Ianifaries, to increase by that meanes their wicked and heathenish opinion, and ouerthrow and suppress our, which is grounded vpon the blood of our deare Sauour Iesus Christ. And besides, if you haue a fayre yong daughter, who is of seemely and well fauoured countenance, and enriched and adorned with vertue, she shall presently bee taken from you, and put into the Serraille, to satisfie the vnsatiablen lust and incontinencie of this abominable Tyrant, who cōtinually will aspire to no other thing, then wholly to extirpate and ruinate you, and to make you in the end to become his seruants and perpetuall slaues, purloining from you the best of whatsoeuer
- B you haue, and the remainder of all which shall be left vnto you by your ancestors: neither can you say any thing in defence of your selues, nor contradict them, which if you do, or make any shew of discontent, then shal you be straight in present danger of your life. Consider by this and firmly impresse it, what these calamities are, and how horrible and grieuous the effects be. Awake, awake therefore, I say, your drowsie spirits, and waite not vpon a vaine desire, & vpon a swelled pride, so willingly to yeeld your selues vnder so miserable a seruitude, yea much worse then death it selfe: but valiantly oppose your vttermost abilities against such enterprises, and giue not occasion to others to call you tyrants: for surely not onely he is a Tyrant, who is the cause
- C of another mans seruitude, but also he who is able to oppose himselfe against the violence of another, and yet maketh no resistance. Call together with you all the Sicilians and Transalpinians, making a league with your neighbours, and with those of whom in time you may hope for succour and ayde, and in defending your selues, offend the enemy; this being no dishonest thing nor worthe of blame, for defence of your selues, to enter into league with any straunge nation whatsoeuer. And resolute and vnite your selues quickly in one, considering that in the occurrences and aduentures of warre, too long remissenes increaseth more detriment then profit. And by such a sudden determination, doing that which in reason and courage ought to be
- D done, you shall manifest to your King a quicknes of spirit, and declare how much your hearts are cleere and cleane, as well in prosperitie as in aduersitie, those onely meriting to bee reputed truly couragious, and of a firme resolution, who perfectly discerning troublesome things, and things that are pleasant one of them from another, not doubting at any hand any perill, nor withdrawing themselves from the seruice of their Lord, as I assure my selfe you will not doe; making full account of this, that hauing before your eyes the pregnant experience of euils passed, and deeply thinking on the present labours, you will rather make choise to lose your liues by a iust and honourable warre, then liue with a vile peace and an infamous quiet.
- E These speeches animated Frier *George*, with all the rest and chiefe of Transiluania, presently to yeeld themselves (knowing the veritie of the cause) to the Kings seruice, and he offered himselfe with them altogether to his deuotion, acknowledging him for their true Lord and King. The first who did sweare fealtie, were the Saxons and Sicilians, neuertheless with this condition, that he would confirme and obserue their priuiledges. Their chiefe Commaunder among them, named *Ladislas Endes*, was then greatly recom-



The ratifying  
of Ferdinand  
vpon the a-  
greements.

The betro-  
thing of the  
Infanta Ioane  
the daughter  
of Ferdinand,  
with Iohn the  
sonne of the  
Queene.

The depar-  
ture of the  
Queene out  
of the king-  
dome with  
teares and  
sorrow.

Vicchy yeel-  
deth the low  
countrie to  
Battor.

recommended, because hee had induced them to such their acknowledge- F  
ment. And they deliberating together vpon the warre, that they meant to  
take against the Turke, (who, as it was said, would come and assaile them) it  
was concluded that they should send (as they had alreadie done through all  
the Prouinces) and publish that euery man should be in a readines vpon the  
first sommons that should be giuen them, to march against the common ene-  
mie. During this time, and whilest these things were discoursed of, *Ferdi-*  
*nands* packet of letters arriued, by which hee confirmed and ratified all that  
which *Castalde* had promised and agreed vpon with the Queene and Frier  
*George*. And besides, gaue thereby further authoritie to *Castalde*, that if pos-  
sible it could be done by a Proctor or Deputie, to celebrate the espousals be- G  
tweene the *Infanta Ioane* his daughter, and *Iohn* the Queenes sonne; which  
within a short time euen in the very same place was after performed, with  
great ioy and contentment of all the kingdome, being the generall opinion,  
that this new alliance and agreement made betweene these Kings, would  
bring forth among them a perpetuall quiet.

These affayres being thus decreed and concluded, the day following,  
which was the 9. of September, the Queene departed from Colosuar, with a  
conuoy of 400. Hungarian horse, which *Castalde* sent with her, accompany-  
ing her himselfe from that place two miles, which maketh foure French. The  
Queene being thus accompanied and in a Coach with her sonne (who was H  
very sicke) and traouiling on her iourney, she that day plainly manifested the  
great sorrow and extreame discontent which she felt, to see her selfe depri-  
ued of her kingdome, and by agreement to leaue her owne, and to search af-  
ter another mans, which was very apparant to euery one, by the mournfull  
plaints and deepe sighs which she powred out, together with abundance of  
teares falling from her eyes (true witnessses of her sorrow and distresse). They  
being all come to a way which led on two hands, the Queene and her sonne  
tooke leaue of *Castalde*, not without great redoubling of sorrow and teares,  
the one returning towards Colosuar, the other proceeding on their iourney  
towards Cassouia.

Scarfe was the Queene departed, but newes was brought her that *Peter*  
*Vicchy* had agreed with *Andrew Battor*, into whose custodie he had alreadie  
yeelded Lippa and Themefuar, with Becch, Becherech, and Chinad, and all  
the other Castles which were vnder his gouernment, not being willing be-  
fore to come to this agreement, vntill hee was acertaind by the Queenes  
letters, of all which had passed vntill then. And after he had thus yeelded his  
whole commaund, hee set forward on the way towards the Queene, to ac-  
companie her to Cassouia. Whilest he was proceeding on his iourney, *Bat-*  
*tor* entered into the said townes, and taking ample and sure possession of  
them, furnished the with a garrison of such souldiours, as he had drawne out K  
of certain Fortresses, and who for that purpose he had brought with him, be-  
ing 800. Aiduchs, who are footmen bearing Halberts, Curasses, Bowes, Ar-  
rowes, Crosbowes, and Sables, and 300. horse. With this warlike companie  
he greatly assured the countrie, specially because the Caransebanisses, the Lu-  
gasiens, and the Rathians (people very puissant) were reduced vnder the o-  
bedience of *Ferdinand*, and had declared that they were content to liue vnder

A der his Maiesties deuotion, and to serue him in all occasions of warre which should be offered.

The affayres of Lippa and Themefuar being thus with diligence dispatched, *Castalde* thought then he had fully effected his most important busines; because that whilest these two Fortresses were not yet vnder the gouernment of *Ferdinand*, men thought, that that which he had negotiated before, was to little or no purpose, for that those two places were of great importance, and specially Lippa, which was esteemed and reputed the key and port of all Transiluania. The same, besides it was of great importance, was exceeding profitable and commodious, and therefore necessarie to be more

Lippa and Themefuar townes of importance.

B carefully maintained and kept, in respect of the great reuenewes which come from thence, because it is the Port where al the vessels of salt are laden, which is transported by the riuer Marosse through all Hungarie, and is a marchandise of the best and greatest trafficke dispersed into all those countries. Frier *George* demanded this toll of the King, importuning that his Maiestie would giue it him: but afterward the King vnderstanding it was yeerely worth 300000. Florins, hee would not intirely giue it him; but yet hee had it at a reasonable rate, although the other would not so accept thereof: and because he was not willing to giue him any occasion to complaine of him, hee liberally gaue him the third part thereof. All Transiluania being reduced vnder

George had the third part of the toll of salt.

C the obedience of *Ferdinand*, and the Marquesse of Balasse, and *Francis Chendy*, men of speciall authoritie and credit in their countrie, being also entered into amitie with him: *Bernard Aldene* Campe-master of the Spanyards, desired *Castalde*, that since hee would send other Captaines for the defence of Themefuar and Lippa, that it would please him to send him thither, being the rather desirous to goe, for that he vnderstood he would send Spanyards thither. *Castalde* was therewith well content, and presently dispatching him, he gaue vnto him 300. Spanyards, and sent with him Captaine *Rodrigo Vigliandrando*, who then was come to the seruice of *Ferdinand*, during this expedition, and who was by the same *Aldene*, earnestly desired to haue him in

Bernard Aldene a Spanyard, sent to commaund Themefuar and Lippa.

D his companie, and that to the end that he might assist him both by his vertue and good aduice in any Martiall affayres, for that he was a man of trust, experienced, and very desirous of honour. Being thus dispatched, hauing with them two peeces of Artillerie, they set forward on the way from Colosuar, drawing towards Themefuar, which according to the iudgement of all, was of greatest importance, taking with them diuers Ingenors, to fortifie and repayre the other places which were of least strength. On the other side they caused to fortifie and strengthen Sibinio, Albe-iula, and Sassebesse, which are townes situated vpon little hils in the middest of great plaines, and which with little cost would bee made impregnable. *Castalde* caused these fortifications to bee repayed, to no other end, but onely to stop the Turkes incur-

K E sions, in case he would enter into the kingdome; and that in the meane time he might make other prouision and haue comoditie, to expect the succours which *Ferdinand* should send him, if need so required. And for that in the late Diet of Colosuar, the Transilunians being for that particular cause required to ayde *Ferdinand* with certaine summes of money, they had excused themselves in respect of the great pouertie of the countrie, which was an

M

occasion



The reuenues  
of the Bishop-  
ricks employ-  
ed to the for-  
tification of  
the countrie.

George see-  
keth againe  
the fauour of  
the Turke.

Tribute payd  
to the Turke  
by the Tran-  
siluanians.

The Turkes  
in field to take  
the Queene.

The miserie  
of Queene  
Izabella.

occasion they could not contribute thereunto: therefore by the commaund **F**  
of the King it was ordained, that all the reuenues of the Bishopricks in  
Transiluania, with the Bishopricke of Agria, should bee employed for the  
charges of such fortifications.

Whilest these things were thus in doing, the Frier made semblance as  
though he had been very glad thereof, but especially because he had thrust  
out the Queene before him: and thinking that his purposes had at the be-  
ginning taken good effect, hee hoped (as it many times chaunceth to men  
who often deceiue themselues in their owne affayres) that also the middest  
and the end would succede fortunately, as his owne conceits had alreadie  
promised him. Now the Frier knowing that hee had greatly offended the **G**  
Turke, in bringing *Ferdinand* into this Prouince, hee endeouored by all  
meanes to cleere himselfe thereof, and againe to creep into his former grace  
and fauour. Thus by his subtilties thinking to hold *Ferdinand* in one sleecue,  
and the Turke in another, and to content them both, he meant now to kindle  
that, which afterward in the end hee could not extinguish. And to execute  
this his intention, he departed from Colosuar to go to a Castle of his owne,  
which he had built from the ground, named Wiuar. He had giuen order  
that there he would meete the Chiaufs, which the Turke sent to receiue the  
tribute which that Prouince yeerely payed him, to the end they might liue  
in peace. The Chiaufs was alreadie arriued at this Castle, whilest they nego- **H**  
tiated all the premised affayres. And the Frier caused him to be so priuately,  
yet well entertained, that none could speake with him, which he did in this  
respect, for feare that any should aduertise him of what had passed. For this  
cause he appointed him to bee lodged and friendly vsed in this place as the  
most commodious, being more solitarie and lesse frequented of waies, then  
any other in the kingdome. The Frier being arriued at this place, presently  
caused many sports and rich presents to bee shewed and giuen to this Chi-  
aufs, with sumptuous entertainment, and after he sent for *Castalde*, who pre-  
sently came thither, and by their generall agreement and consent, he payed  
the tribute to the Turke, the time being almost expired, in which the said tri- **I**  
bute should be payed; and the truce yet continued, during which, it seemed  
not good to *Castalde* (and specially at that time) to giue the Turke any other  
occasion to infringe or breake it, then that he had alreadie done, which was,  
in lifting him out of Transiluania; which he meant not to doe for many re-  
spects, and specially because he had a purpose with speede to prouide for the  
fortifications of the places before mentioned, and because that in the meane  
while hee meant to gaine the good wils of the ablest and mightiest men in  
the countrie, and to increase himselfe both with men and money to main-  
taine and keepe it: but fortune would not suffer that he should long enioy  
his desire. For being one night at supper with the Frier, newes was brought **K**  
him, that by the commaund of *Schemeth Basha*, there was gone out of Buda  
3000. horse to assay to take the Queene, her sonne, and the Crowne of the  
kingdome, which was sent to *Ferdinand*, assuredly thinking that she would  
carrie it with her as a precious Jewell. But she (as good fortune was) tooke  
the way towards Cassouia, going in the poorest habite and painfulllest tra-  
uaile that could bee imagined, not any thing dissembling the extreame  
griefe

A grieffe which still heauily opprest her. To her vttermoſt abilitie ſhe mani-  
feſted this her immeaſurable affliction, which houely gnawed and ſorely  
diſtempered her minde. Inſomuch that one day paſſing a mountaine, which  
ſeparateth Tranſiluania from Hungarie, and going downe the ſide thereof,  
which was very rough and tedious, by which ragged way her Coach could  
not paſſe, ſhee was conſtrained (during a great ſhower) to goe on foote,  
and downe that ſide with her children and Ladies, and that not without  
great labour. Walking in this ſort, ſhe greatly complained her ſelfe of her  
aduerſe fortune, who not contenting to be contrarie and oppoſite to her in  
great and waightie things, would yet afflict her in ſmall and meane matters.

B And attributing this ſorrow and diſcontent of minde, which vntimely hap-  
pened to her, to the wickednes of her deſtinie, ſhe tooke a knife, and with  
the point thereof (to eaſe a little her vntolerable grieffe) writ in the barke of  
a great tree (vnder which ſhe was retired to reſoſe and ſhrowd her ſelfe from  
the raine, which powred downe amaine) theſe Latin words; *Sic fata volunt*, So the Deſti-  
nies will haue  
it, *Izabella Regina*, which is as much to ſay, *Ainſi le veulent* it, *Izabella the*  
*les Deſtinées, Izabella Royne*. After ſhe had engrauen theſe words, ſhe againe Queene.  
The Queene  
arriued at  
Caſſouia.  
preſently tooke her Coach and proceeded on her iourney, and arriued in  
ſafetie at Caſſouia, making by that meanes the Turkes fallie out of Buda  
vaine and friuolous, who knew not what to doe, for that ſhe tooke another  
C way more vnſual and leſſe frequented, and quite differing from that which  
they were of opinion ſhe would take: but the Queene being exceeding  
prouident and of good iudgement, preuented the Turkiſh ſubtilties, eſca-  
ped their ambuſcadoes, and fell not into their hands. And thus (by  
Gods prouidence) altering her way, ſhe diſgraced *Achmeths*  
friuolous enterpriſe, and his followers found little con-  
tentment of their laborious deſires.

*The end of the third Booke.*

M 2

THE





# THE FOVRTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HVNGARIE.

## THE ARGVMENT OF THE FOVRTH BOOKE.

**S**olyman prepareth an army to innuade Hungary, and George (Vaynode of Transilvania) leanieth forces against him. Themefuar summoned by the Turkes, and diuers townes with Lippa is yeilded to them. Themefuar besieged by the Turk, but he raiseth his forces and retireth from thence. George is vehemently suspected by Ferdinand, who sent aduertisements to Castalde to kill him. The towne of Lippa besieged and taken by Castalde, but the Castle held out, and George endeouureth to saue Oliman, who was Gouvernour thereof, who in the end vpon composition departed in safetie from thence: but was set vpon by our men, who were ouerthrowne by him. Aldene made Gouvernour of Lippa. The conspiracie of George, his death, who was slaine at Buise, his buriall, and his mouables seized vpon to Ferdinands vse, for whose death the Sicilians began to mutine: but were appeased by Chendies wisdom.



**A**fter that the agreement passed betweene Ferdinand King of the Romanes, and Queene Isabella was ended and concluded, and that the Queene peaceably leaving the kingdome, was wholly freed out thereof; the Transiluanians for two causes thought happely to liue a long time in a peaceable tranquillitie, and to haue brought to fortunate issue, the bitter afflictions which they in former time, with many perturbations, sorrowfully endured. The first whereof was, because they saw the sonne of King John in league with the now present King, and to haue taken in mariage the Infanta Ioane his daughter, which aliance and amitie did indifferently minister to euery one an assured expectation of a perpetuall and quiet repose, and that in time, by meanes of Ferdinands clemencie and bountie, the way should not altogether be taken from John one day, to reenter againe into that kingdome. The other was, that for the late sustentation which by these new agreements happened to them, they thought themselues so sufficiently assured in abilitie, that the Turk for feare of the puissant authoritie of Ferdinand, and of the Emperour Charles his brother, durst neuer more, or at the least not so often as hee had done, molest and spoyle them: but on the contrarie, in consideration

A confideration of this he would greatly feare and doubt them : so that by this meanes they should haue time and leifure to fortifie and strengthen the passages, and furnish the low countrie townes in such warlike manner, that they should neuer hereafter stand in dread of the *Ottoman* violence.

But fortune not minding to satisfie their expectation, vnhappely shuffled all the cardes in their hands, and altered that sweete desire of peace, into a trembling feare and suspition of warre. For this Frenchman (of whom wee haue before spoken) being arriued at Constantinople, declared how he fled from Sassebessé, vpon suspition that he was a Spie for the King of France; and being retired to the grand Seignieur, informed him of all that which

B had passed betweene *Ferdinand* and the Queene. *Solyman* now knowing that to bee true, which vntill then hee would not beleeeue, commaunded with expedition to leaue an armie to send into Transiluania, vnder the conduct of the Belerbey of Greece, to whom hee gaue commaund, that with all diligence hee should with 12000. horse repayre vnto Belgrade, where the whole armie should bee ioyned and vnited together, which should bee sent him by the Sangiacs lying there about, and that hee should enter and assaile this Prouince on both sides : on the one side by the helpe and assistance of the Vayuode of Moldauia; and on the other, by the ayde of the Bascha of Buda, and that he should with his vttermoost abilitie endeavour himselfe to conquer it, and leaue such a masse of his people, and so continually imploy them, that *Ferdinand* should haue no time to preuent it, nor fortifie himselfe there.

*Solyman* prepareth an armie to invade Hungarie.

*Castalde* hauing notice of this by speciall aduertisement, in the greatest haste he could, mustered his men of warre, and began to perswade with the Frier, that he should prepare his forces to incounter the enemye, and giue preuention the best he could to the sinister chances which shortly might ensue, because that they were not able to prouide for the time. The Frier greatly dreading the Turke, in respect hee was vehemently incensed against him, for his former proceedings : answered (dissembling his thoughts) *Castalde*,

D that hee would not faile him in any furtherance. But on the other side hee cunningly practised his attonement with the enemye, to whom faining to write for the good and behalfe of *Ferdinand*, he onely writ for his owne safetie and commoditie, and sending certaine presents to *Rostan Bascha*, and to him of Buda, to draw and allure them to his friendship, he assayed as much as he could to shake the blame from himselfe: saying, that if the Turke should send an armie into Transiluania to conquer it, because they had put the King of the Romanes into possession thereof, that for that purpose he neede not send thither, seeing that all was done by the Queene, and not by him; who had alreadie married her sonne *Iohn* with *Ferdinands* daughter, to whose

E Lieutenants also she had freely, and from the perswasion of her owne opinion, intirely relinquished her countrie and crowne, and her selfe was retired to Cassouia : and that for these reasons it was to no great purpose to send an armie to destroy the kingdome and spoyle the poore inhabitants, who were vtterly ignorant and guiltlesse of the said facts : and promised that hee would herein so carefully trauaile, that he would chase from thence all those

*George* negotiateth with the *Balkes*.



The Turks at-  
tack in Hun-  
garie.

fouldiours and men of warre which *Ferdinand* had sent thither, and that he would continually pay the ordinarie tribute, and that according to such order as before was promised, and as they had alreadie begun to pay it: and further writing many other reasons for his excuse: and also to confirme this his deuice, he caused likewise certaine of the principallest of the kingdome, priuately to write to the said *Balthas* to approue all that which he had said. Yet would it not inducethe *Belerbey* to desist from marching on with his troupes, which he brought with him from Constantinople. He being arriued at Belgrade, he began to muster and assemble his Campe, and after hauiug prepared certaine bridges ouer Danubius, he passed to the other side, and went to lodge by the riuer *Tibiscus*, vpon which he also caused likewise another bridge to bee made, and from thence passing on a long, he came neere to a Castle named *Becche*, situated almost vpon the riuers side. In the next plaine he pitched his Campe, and from thence gaue aduertisement to all the neighbour Prouinces which were subiect to the Turke, that they should not faile, but presently send him men and horses, such as they are bound to send in the like affayres.

Lozonse Lieu-  
tenant for  
*Ferdinand* at  
Themefuar.

Whilest the *Belerbey* busied himselfe to gather the rest of his Campe, *Cassalde* commaunded *Aldene* the Master of the Campe (who then was in the low countries for the defence and assurance thereof) that *Stephen Lozonse*, a famous Knight among the Hungars, should with *George Sotede* enter into Themefuar with 600. horse, for the guard and defence thereof. And further, for the better assurance of the same, he commaunded that *Aldene* himselfe should enter therein with all the Spanyards which he had, making *Lozonse* Gouvernour of those countries, and Generall ouer all the warlike affayres. He with *Aldene* caused Themefuar and other places to be fortified with the best defences they could: and knowing that the enemy was alreadie in the field, they daily laboured to fortifie the towne with Rampiers and Bulwarkes of good sufficient strength, giuing aduertisement of all things which he heard or they did to *Andrew Battor*, who was then at Lippa. *Battor* seeing the necessitie of the time that vrgently pressed euery one, began to leaue as many men as he could, instantly soliciting all the people of his Prouince, and admonishing them, that euery one should ayde him against the common enemy. He also drew to him the principall Lords of the Rhatians, not in respect to assist him with their powers, but for that they should not bee inuited to the seruice of the *Belerbey*, knowing their inconstancie to bee such, that they would affect and take part with the strongest. And hauing thus by all good meanes drawne them to him, and causing them to sweare fealtie to *Ferdinand*: that he might yet winne their good likings the more, he entertained 4000. of them into pay, with many Captaines, who voluntarily offered to be also entertained into *Ferdinands* seruice, as the others were. And hauing with great diligence leauied 15000. men, who were most horsemen, he presently with these troupes put himselfe into the field, and went and lodged beneath Lippa, expecting there what the enemy was determined to doe, who also was incamped betweene the two aforesaid riuers. *Cassalde* at the same time diligently suruaied and munitioned the fortifications, and specially

Battor at Lip-  
pa.

A cially the frontier townes of Transilvania, as he saw was most needfull. And being acertain'd y<sup>e</sup> the Belerbey would come to Themefuar, he sent another companie of Spanyards thither, and money to pay the Rhatians, whom hee knew were variable and inconstant, and such as were needfull to be entertained with many and often payes, which happely would procure them from reuolting. On the other side, he vsed his best labour to prouoke Frier George, that instantly (as being Vayuode) hee should assemble all the souldiours of the kingdome, to march with them and relieue Themefuar, commaunding Andrew Battor that he should send to *Lozonse* as many men as he could, whereby he might hinder and withstand the Belerbey from the passage of Tibiscus. The Frier was very slow, and fearefull to leaue the inhabitants of the countrie, hauing before commaunded that none should stirre, without his appointment & expresse command, assuring them that the Belerbey would not passe Tibiscus, and that it was not needful of such an assemblie, which he the rather assured himselfe of, in regard of the letters which he had already sent to the Turk and Basbaes. But after hauing certaine notice, that hee prepared two bridges vpon Tibiscus, hee went presently to Deua, leauing thereabouts 3000. horse, and with those hee incamped in the field, and presently writ to all the townes, that they should with all expedition send such men as they were bound by their custome to furnish, which was willingly executed with great celeritie.

George, Vayuode of Transilvania, raiseth his armie against the Turks.

C Now when they would by the authoritie of the superiour Lords raise amongst them such Infantrie and Caualarie, as euery towne is bound to furnish, and that specially for generall defence, the custome of this Prouince is, to send one Launce and a Sword stained with blood, and borne on horsebacke by one of the principallest officers of euery towne or place, and carrying them on high (in token of great and present necessitie) sheweth them to all thereabout, with another man on foote, who goeth crying; The common enemy commeth against vs all, let euery house prepare a man for generall good, and send him speedily to that place which is appointed you. At this crie euery one causeth speedily to depart, all those who are apt and able to beare armes, and sendeth them to the *rendezvous*. And thus within a short time they assembled a great number of men, as well foote as horse: the care that *Castalde* had thereof, greatly assisting them in that busines, who specially hastened the men, which hee caused to bee leauied through the kingdome, and so much the rather, because hee had vehement suspition of the Frier, who continually ceased not to his vttermost, to driue him out of those countries, whereof he was well aduertised by meanes of one who was very familiar with the Frier, and acquainted him with all such occurrants. Yet *Castalde* dissembling the matter, vsed Frier George in the greatest kindnes as was possible, and indeuoured himselfe by al meanes to gaine his good liking, and the rather, for that hee knew him to bee fickle and inconstant, and stood in much awe of the Turke, hauing continuall distrust that for his inconstancie, he would exchange the fauour of his friends, to follow the ambitious wiles of his enemies. In respect whereof, he confirmed him generall Treasurer, with 4000. Florins by the yeere, and also Vayuode of the kingdome, with

The custome of Transilvania to leaue the souldiours of the countrie.

George suspected by *Castalde*.

States confirmed to George.



The incon-  
stancie of  
George.

Maximilian  
espoused Ma-  
rie daughter  
of Charles the  
Emperour.

Succours sent  
by Ferdinand  
to Castalde.

Themefuar  
summoned.

15000. Florins by the yeere, as he had requested, and with authoritie in time of necessitie to haue 800. horse, and 500. foote for his guard; and besides, 200. other horse which he should maintaine at Deua, and at Gherghe, two strong Castles and places which was giuen him to keepe. Being by such bountifullnes wonne to a dissembled fidelitie, he came to the Diet at Sabinio, (which a little before was appointed) where euery one being arriued, they required all the Prouinces of the kingdome; to wit, the Sicilians, Saxons, and Transalpinians, to contribute some money to maintaine the charges of the warre; which was agreed vnto by the most. And whilest the Frier by all good outward offices shewed himselfe seruiceable to *Ferdinand*, yet hee omitted not secretly to practise with the Turke, to accord with him, and in recompence of the good which was done him, he still caused such fouldiours whom hee most trusted, to resort to him, with whom vnder the colour to chase and expell the Turke, hee endeouored to thrust out of the kingdome *Ferdinands* people.

About that time came newes, how *Maximilian* King of Bohemia, was returned out of Spaine, with *Mary* daughter of *Charles* the Emperour, & that hauing passed through Italie, he arriued at Vienna, where, by reason thereof, was made him great feasts and sports: and how some brought letters from Rome to his Maiestie, by which (in the first creation of Cardinals) the Pope promised to include and create Frier *George* in the number.

*Ferdinand* vnderstanding that the Bashaw of Buda laboured thus that hee might increase his armie, did (besides the people which he sent into Transilvania) reenforce the garrisons which were on the frontiers of Hungarie, for feare that the Bashaw turning his course on that quarter, yet should he not bee so soone master thereof as he imagined. Whereupon he dispatched *Andrew Branday* with a Regiment of 3000. Germanes, and *Charles Scheretin*, a Lord of Slesia, with 400. horse, the most part whereof were men of armes, and the rest Pistoliers, all vnder the conduct of the Marquesse *Sforce Palauicin*, who then was Comissarie generall of the Campe. Being all arriued at Varadine, they sojourned there a time, attending that which *Castalde* would command them. He seeing that by no meanes he could depart out of the kingdome, without giuing the Frier great suspicion of him, sent to tell the Marquesse *Sforce*, that with the people which hee brought out of Germanie, hee should come and ioine with him where he was; and in the meane time, he leauing in Albe-iula one companie of Germanes, another at Sassebessé, and two at Sabinio (it being the greatest and most important towne of Transilvania) with those fewe Spanyards which hee brought with him, and the rest of the Germanes, he departed to goe and ioine with the Frier. And then he vnderstood that the Belerbey had already passed Tibiscus with a great armie of 80000. men, as well Infantrie as Caularie (as the Spies, and those who secretly had knowledge of his Campe, reported): and that hee brought with him 50. peeces of Artillerie great and small for batterie, and with this warlike traine, hee held on his course to Themefuar. The Belerbey hauing thus passed Tibiscus, presently commaunded *Lozonse*, that hee should without any further delay, in the name of the Grand Seignieur, presently yeeld this

A this towne to him, and that if he would not, he protested to race it stone from stone, and also both himselfe and those who were with him, to bee put to the sword, and that he would execute this according to the expresse command which he had thereof, without any mercie or fauour. And on the contrarie, that if liberally, and of his owne good will, he would yeeld it into his hands, besides the guerdon and assured recompence which hee should finde, hee would vse all curtesie and fauour, which according to fayre warres, was accustomedly vsed to valiant and gallant souldiours: and by that meanes hee should assuredly winne the friendship of the Grand Seignieur, whose fauour he should neuer want.

B *Lozonse* at this proud summons answered him thus: That that towne belonged to the King of the Romanes, and that in his behalfe hee would vndoubtedly keepe and defend it to the death, acknowledging no other rightfull King, nor Grand Seignieur of that Prouince, but he: and that it were farre better discretion for him to retire backe againe, then to proceede with this crueltie to destroy the poore commons and countrie which were none of his, and ouer whom he had not any mite of interest: and therefore hee held it safest for him and his traine quietly to depart, and let those liue in peace, who did not any thing offend or annoy him. The Belerbey seeing the gallantnes of *Lozonse*, he made him no other answer, but onely sent to

C him by writing these foure verses taken out of *Virgil*.

*Ante leues ergo pascentur in aethere cerui,*

*Et freta destituent nudos in littore pisces,*

*Ante pererratis amborum finibus exul*

*Aut ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tygrim.*

Minding thereby to demonstrate, that Harts should rather bruze in the ayre, the fishes forsake the sea; a banished man see the ende of the world; a Parthean drinke vp the riuer Saone; or a Germane, the riuer Tygris, rather then hee would returne from his intended course. And so proceeding on his journey, he came before a little Castle which standeth almost vpon the pas-

Saone, or Sa-  
gona, a riuer  
in France.

D sage of the riuer, and is named (as is aboue said) Becche, and there incamped himselfe before it, and seeing it would not yeeld, he began so rudely to batter it with tenne Cannons, that the greatest part of the wall fell to the ground. Whereat the besieged being greatly astonished, and perceiuing themselues cast away, because the whole Castle was broken downe and layd open, they presently yeelded to the Belerbey, with this condition only that their liues might bee saued, who obseruing no promise towards them, were notwithstanding slaine by the Ianifaries, who after they were come forth, of 200. men left not one aliue, the Captaine excepted, whom the Belerbey with great difficultie saued. Going from thence with one part of his armie,

Becche taken  
by the Turks.

E and two double Cannons, hee came before another Castle named Becherech, which being astonished at the late misfortune happened to Becche, without induring the force of the Cannon, they presently yeelded. This Castle being thus rendered, the Belerbey speedily with all his armie marched directly to another Castle named Senath, otherwise Chinath, before which he made a stand with all his squadrons, to see if they would yeeld: and whilest

Becherech  
taken.



The Rhatians  
reuoit from  
Ferdinand,  
and incline to  
the Turkes.

Senath yeel-  
ded to the  
Turkes.

Battor confu-  
sedly quirteth  
Lippa.

whilest he was occupied about these attempts, the Rhatians of *Ferdinands* F  
part, seeing the Turks Campe approached with great force and violence, and  
thinking *Ferdinands* power deferred too much time before they came into  
the field, they all perswading themselves, that it was neither shame nor dis-  
honour to breake their words and othes which they swore to the King (al-  
though they had receiued pay) they wholly retired to the Belerbey, sending  
to him for his greater assurance, their wiues and children, and that because  
the Turkes are not accustomed to repose ouer much trust in them, knowing  
their extreame inconstant dispositions. After he had entertained these Rha-  
tians, he caused those of Senath to bee tempted to some agreement, promi-  
sing them that if they would yeeld, he would preserue both their honours G  
and liues, and he would permit that peaceably euery man should enioy their  
owne proper goods. Vpon which condition they yeelded, and the Castle  
came vnder his commaund, and leauing therein a good garrison, he speedi-  
ly marched towards Lippa, which was tenne miles distant from thence, lea-  
uing behinde him Themefuar, which then he would not besiege, but refer-  
ued that enterprise vntill better oportunitie, and performed no other thing,  
but diligently obserued the situation and commodities thereabouts, and af-  
ter that proceeded on his iourney.

Euery one was of opinion that hee meant not to enterprise any thing a-  
gainst this towne, because that hee was certainly informed there was a H  
strong garrison within it, and that it was sufficiently munitioned and for-  
tified, insomuch that hee esteemed the exployte very difficult, and per-  
haps he supposed he should neuer get it. Thus leauing the siege thereof,  
vntill a more commodious and fit time, he thought it more profitable to  
take from him all the Fortresses thereabouts, and especially Lippa, (which  
was the direct passage by which *Castalde* was forced to send all the succours  
that were necessarie for him) and that afterwards hee seeing himselfe de-  
priued of all hope, hee made no doubt, but that either by force or composi-  
tion he should carrie it. He being now within one daies iourney of Lippa,  
presently sent his Vauntgard, to know and suruiew the Campe of *Andrew* I  
*Battor*, who was suddenly aduertised thereof by his Sentinels, which hee ap-  
pointed in certaine places, to bee assured when the Belerbey approached.  
They with all expedition in the beginning of the night brought newes to  
*Battor* (who was then at Lippa) that the Turkes drew neere to that towne,  
and that they had already discovered the Vauntgard. *Battor* vpon this newes  
euen the very selfesame night retired so confusedly with his people, y all his  
Campe was in a manner quite defeated, because that euery one for his owne  
part sought the meanes how by flying he might saue himselfe. Dislodging  
in this confusion, he left in the Castle Captaine *Pete* a Hungarian to gouerne  
it, a man of good reputation as well to manage armes, as also for other poli- K  
tike affayres, with 300. horse, and certaine Aiduchs, who are (as wee before  
haue shewed) footmen, who in their armes and manner of fight, imitate  
the Turkes; and commanded him with his people to defend both the towne  
and it, the best they could. Scarfe was *Andrew Battor* departed, when in the  
morning the Burgomaster of Lippa (who is the principall officer of the  
towne,

- A towne, and euery yeere one is chosen and created, for the administration and gouernment thereof) went to seeke *Pete*, plainly (yea and like a iolly stout Burger) telling him, that he would yeeld the towne to the Belerbey, since he saw no forces left to defend it, it being forsaken by *Battor*, and that there was not one citizen that would hazard the losse of their children, wiues, sisters, and reuenewes, all of them being well assured, that if they should stand vpon their guard, the Belerbey would without mercie put them all to the sword, and that for this feare, neither they, nor the other Rhatians who were remaining in the towne, would aduenture that, which within short time was probable to bring them to vtter confusion, nor foolishly hazard such a miserable
- B end which now was eminent, if they stood vpon defensiuie tearmes, well knowing that they had neither force nor prouision sufficient to resist him: and that for these considerations he was resolved to present the keyes of the towne to the Belerbey; and as for him hee might doe with the Castle as hee thought good. *Pete* seeing the cowardly resolution of this Burger, and assuring himselfe, that the Turkes being in the towne, hee could not possible defend the Castle, esteemed it better and more profitable for the seruice of *Ferdinand*, in preserving those souldiours which he had with him, to retire with safetie, then to expect and aduenture the losse of all. Vpon this deliberation he forsooke the Castle, and the greatest part of the towne, and so departed out of it with all his souldiours. And of the other side, the Burgomaster went presently to seeke the Belerbey, vnto whom he yeelded the towne keyes, with many submissiue demonstrations of obedience; in recompence whereof, the Belerbey receiued it with kinde thanks, shewing him many pleasant sports, and also bestowing many presents of him, and presently after went accompanied to Lippa with the said Burgomaster, where hee lodged with all his armie, and sojourned there tenne daies, greatly reioycing himselfe, that without the losse of his people, all things were quietly yeelded to him: and supposing with himselfe that all the other places would doe the like, he endeuoured with his vttermost abilitie to take a little Castle, yet very
- D strong, named Solimos, which was situated vpon a mountaine, distant from Lippa onely but a Culuerine shot. The souldiours who were within were Hungars, and little regarding the Turkes Campe, valiantly defended themselves, hoping that within short time *Castalde* would relieue them (as for certaine he did) and shewing their valiantnes and courage, which was exceeding great, they daily made sallies out vpon the enemye, and endamaged and annoyed the Belerbey as much as they could, so that hee seeing neither by promises, good words, nor by more then reasonable offers he could winne it, he was forced in the end to depart, and let them liue in peace, perswading himselfe that he should in the end haue it either by a long siege, or of their
- E owne good will.
- Thus leauing within Lippa 5000. horse, and 200. of the best Ianisaries which were in his Campe vnder the charge of *Oliman Bech* a Persian (who a little before for some indignation which hee conceiued against the Sophy, was come from Persia to the Turkes seruice) departed with the rest of his armie to besiege Themefuar, thinking that vpon the conquest thereof, hee should

The Burgomaster of Lippa yeeldeth the towne to the Turkes.

Solimos defended against the Turkes.



should not leaue any thing behinde him which was not firme and assured to him, and that hee should not haue any more occasion to conceiue any feare or doubt to be staied by the succours which was hoped to bee sent by *Ferdinand*: and for the better notifying of this towne of Themefuar, I will make a brieue description thereof.

Themefuar.

Themefuar is a little towne enuironed with the riuer Themes, whereof the towne taketh his name. The halfe whereof is inclosed with a mud wall, and built vp with wood in forme of a Rampier, and before it are great Ditches, Marishes, and Quagmires full of water, in regard wherof it maketh the towne in that place so strong, that by no meanes it can bee battered, and much lesse besieged. The other halfe is inclosed with a wall of quarters after the ancient manner, which when they heard that the Belerbey would come to besiege, they presently began to repayre it, making within it a long Trench of 150. paces, and of bredth and depth a pike broad and deepe, with his trauerses and necessarie defences, and below at the foote of a tower (which was in the middest) was made a Casemet to defend the Ditch of either side, which was alreadie fortified with flankes, fit for the shot to play out of.

Themefuar  
besieged.

This towne being thus fortified, they got thereinto all the victuals which were in either of the Suburbes, and fiered the greater of them, for that the enemy should not finde commoditie to lodge therein; and the other part which was enuironed with two armes of the riuer, remained whole vntill they saw where the Belerbey would incampe himselfe, with intention to defend it, as well for that it was of it selfe naturally very defensible, as also for the commoditie which they receiued thereby; and all of them determined to keep and defend that towne against the furie and force of the Barbarians, or else to make an honourable and glorious end. They being generally of this firme resolution, behold the Vauntgard of the Turkes arriued the 14. of October, to peruse and suruay the place: and whilest they were busied and attentiu about their view, *Lozonse* sallied forth with 400. horse, somewhat against the liking of the Master of the Campe, *Aldene*. Captaine *Vigliandrando* also issued forth with 50. Harquebuziers to skirmish with the enemy, and so effectually did hee pursue it, that that day hee performed the acts of a valiant and courageous Leader: as for the same valour there was renowned and commended a Spanish Knight, named *Alphonse Perez* of Saiauedra, to whom a little before *Ferdinand* had giuen a companie of Hungarish horse. *Lozonse* on the other side with his horse performed as much that day, as was possible for a man of experience and valour to doe against his enemy, so that being well seconded by the vigilancie and dexterie of the Harquebuziers, he forced the Turkes (which were 2000.) mauger their braueries, to retire themselues to their maine squadrons. And this skirmish continued vntill the Master of the Campe sent to them, with commaund to retire, fearing that by their too much forwardnes, there might befall them some sinister fortune, because the Turkes were a great number, and considering also that they had giuen the enemy sufficient notice of their pretence. Obeying this commaund, they retired without the losse of any one of their men, although they were

A were very hotly charged euen to the very enterance of the Suburbes, where *Vigliandrando* well foreseeing the euent, had placed certaine Harquebuziers to relieue them, when they should make their retraict. And this preuention stood them in singular good stead, and greatly endamaged the enemie, who for feare of the said shot, were forced to make a stand, and in the end retire

The day after this skirmish, the Belerbey presented himselfe before the towne with all his Campe in a well ordered battaile, who (by reason of the Rhathians that had forsaken and disbanded themselues from our part, and were linked to the Turks) was growne to the number of 90000. men, where-  
 B by he thought to amaze our people onely with the sight of their armie : and minding to begin to take some knowledge of the place, was by the sallies of the assieged so sharply annoyed, that he could not at that time possibly performe what he went about. The Master of the Campe in the meane time placed 100. Harquebuziers within the Suburbes to defend it against the Turkes, vntill the munition which was therein, was gotten and had into the towne, the better thereby to ayde themselues during the siege. The second day after, the Belerbey in the night time caused his batterie to be placed, and on that side which *Loxonse* and the Master of the Camp had begun (as good fortune was) to fortifie. Which thing when our men had vnderstood (by  
 C the confession of certaine prisoners, whom they had taken in their sallying forth) they presently caused with all expedition that night, to lengthen the Trench which they had begun fiftie paces, and so diligently did they labour, that the next day they thought themselues sufficiently strong. The enemie hauing viewed the place, began at dawning of the day to batter with two Cannons, two Culuerines, and other small peeces, with which he battered against those defences to beate them downe. Our men seeing so weake a batterie (although that *Aldene* had already sent to *Castalde*, to certifie him that if within 20. daies he was not relieued, he should be forced to render the towne) esteemed as nothing the Turkes violence, for that they assuredly thought, they were well able to maintaine the defence of their towne,  
 D vnlesse perhaps they should be so battered with a great number of Artillerie, that by maine force the walles on all sides should be broken downe and laid open, whereof they had some distrust, fearing that the Belerbey would haue brought thither seuen other double Cannons, which they should bring from Belgrade for this warre, euen as they had vnderstood by the foresaid prisoners.

Now whilest these things passed thus at Themessuar, *Castalde* hauing first furnished all the Fortresses with Germane garrisons, and after that he had appeased the disorder which was at Bressouia by the souldiours (who were  
 E risen against the citizens, and had offered them great outrage : and to appease which mutinie, he was forced to vse seuerer iustice against those who were authors thereof, and to manifest thereby an example vnto others, to liue more peaceably and in duer obedience : for some of them were executed, others banished, and others condemned for a certaine time to prison) : After (I say) that *Castalde* had set in order these affayres, he came and ioyned

A tumult at Bressouia.

N

with



The armie of  
Castalde.

The Transil-  
uanians for  
the most part  
are souldiours  
of small actu.

Castalde  
his oration.

with the Frier, who with great diligence and promptnes had already leauied F  
as well horse as foote an armie of 70000. men, which daily increased, and  
namely by the arriuall of the Marquesse *Sforce Pallavicin*, who came thither  
with 3000. Germanes, and of *Charles Scerettin* with 400. horse, and lastly by  
the arriuall of *Andrew Battor* with 10000. men, who after his retriact from  
Lippa, had thus redressed and reunited his armie, which so timerously and  
by such a confusion was disbanded and fled. By this augmentation *Castalde*  
and the Frier had in their Campe well neere 90000. men, as well those of  
his owne pay, as also those which were sent him by others, and 50. peeces of  
Artillerie. But although the number was great, yet were they of little abili- G  
tie to performe any matter of moment, for that they were men of small ex-  
perience, and such as were sent of euery house, (as the custome is in this  
kingdome alwaies to send vpon such necessitie) meanly armed, and meere-  
ly ignorant of any warlike discipline: so that they are more fit to moue trouble  
and flie, then to fight or pursue the enemye. For these respects *Castalde* had  
no great affiance in them, but only vpon a few men which were in the Kings  
pay, of whom, and of no other hee made speciall account for any important  
seruice, which number might amount vnto 15000. horse and foote of all na-  
tions: but specially he reposed singular confidence in 500. Spanyards which  
continually hee had with him, in whose quarter, as well in the field, as else-  
where, he alwaies pitched his Tent and lodged. And because that among so H  
many nations, which from diuers parts were come thither, men could not  
perceiue any great order or obseruation of Militarie discipline amongst  
them, but rather, by reason of the hatreds, quarels, priuate and publike enmi-  
tie, which they had one against another, they might behold an extreame  
confusion, because that one Prouince would not ioyne and consort with an  
other, but euery one would muster and range himselfe a part, the intreatings  
and perswasions of their Captaines and Officers nothing auailing: *Castalde*  
seeing the inconuenience thereof, and endeouoring to abate and suppress  
all their particular dissensions, and to reduce and vnite them into one atton-  
ement, that he might not by the meanes of such tumults and disorders, cause I  
to grow the hope of the enemye, and weaken *Ferdinands* forces; caused the  
principall and chiefe men of marke among them to assemble before him,  
and vsed to them this or the like perswasive admonitions.

My louing and friendly fellowes in armes, your famous predeceffours in  
times past florished by good and commendable customes, and abounded in  
all excellling vertue, and specially in warlike affayres; where in former time  
they vsually attained to the period of eternall glorie: yea, and in such famous  
fort, that they thereby were greatly admired of all Nations, Kings, and Pro-  
uinces. But since, this path of vertue hath been left by their posteritie, and  
that it hath been couered on all sides, and darkened with innumerable vices; K  
this brightnes and light of true glorie (there being laid a part ancient Milita-  
rie discipline) remaineth so obfusate amongst you the rest of the Dacians,  
that it hath ingendred in this Prouince a most infamous losse and markable  
damage. In considering of which, I now esteeme it no lesse necessarie then  
commendable to reforme this armie, and reestablish it in that estate and re-  
nowne,

A nowne, which our ancient custome and obseruation requireth : which is vn-  
possible to be done, without your assistance. Therefore I am very desirous to  
admonish and exhort you, that leauing all couetousnesse, forsaking all plea-  
sures, auoyding all corporall delights; and aboue all, excluding the slothful-  
nes mixt with your priuate hates and dissentions, you would endeouour to  
reduce and submit your selues vnder obeysance and good order (vnder  
which, your ancestors with vnspeakable fame were wont to liue and manage  
armes : to the ende that following this infallible rule, by the helpe of your  
forcible armes, you might haue an open and free passage to a blissfull and  
most quiet repose, and that you might (being all vnited together) bring into  
B your country (by the defeature & flight of the Turks) memorable triumphs,  
and not by the meanes of your preiudiciall hatreds, increase their puissance.  
In performing of which, you may assure your selues, I will not be to you as a  
Captaine and Generall: but, as an affectionate father and deare companion,  
as well to comfort my self with your good and fortunate successe, as also pa-  
tiently to take part with any euill (which God defend) that shall betide  
you.

By vertue of these and such like speeches, al the people which before were  
so disordered, did now vnite themselues louingly into one, hauing more re-  
spect to the person which did thus speake, then regard of their owne particu-  
C lars, and were content to be ordered and mustered with the other.

This done, *Castalde* and Frier *George* with this armie and Artillerie, began  
to march with great iournies, desirous in time to relieue *Lozonse* and *Aldene*,  
who were besieged at *Themefuar*. In the continuance of their marching,  
the Frier would alwaies leade the Vauntgard, hauing all his people with  
him. But when he approched the enemye, *Castalde* tooke the conduct with  
the best and approued souldiours which hee had, leauing the battaile to the  
other. And marching in this manner, hee himselfe appointed the quarters  
for the armie to lodge, alwaies chusing the places of most strength and com-  
moditie, whereby his people should not receiue any detriment, continually  
D causing his Campe to march in good order, although it was with some diffi-  
cultie, for that the armie was great, and the way where they should passe very  
narrow and tedious, and specially in some places which they found be-  
tweene the mountaine and the riuer, they being sometime 12. or 13000. in  
length, where they were so straightly crouded together, that very hardly a  
Coach could passe. In respect whereof the iournies were little, which did  
much trouble *Castalde*, seeing that thereby the succours which he determi-  
ned should enter into *Themefuar* were slackened, which he knew to be vio-  
lently battered by the *Belerbey*.

Now whilest the Campe marched, the Commaunders of the armie dis-  
E coursed among themselues, whether they should goe to *Lippa* or *Themef-*  
*uar*: and after many and sundrie opinions, it was thought fittest that they  
should direct their course to besiege *Lippa*, and others were of opinion to  
proceed on and succour *Themefuar*, and that afterward they would returne  
and assaile the other. Against which opinions, Frier *George* firmly opposed  
himselfe, saying, that it was much better directly to goe to *Lippa*; alleading  
for

A consulta-  
tion held a-  
mong the  
Commanders  
of Ferdinands  
armie.



## The fourth Booke of the

for his reasons, that the Belerbey to relieue *Oliman*, would raise his Campe from before Themefuar, and that hee would assuredly come to them; and by this meane they should auoyde a tedious and cumberfome iourney; and that afterward they might commodiously send such succours as they would to the besieged at Themefuar. F

*Castalde* tooke these opinions not to bee good, and prouing his speeches by diuers reasons, in the end perswaded euery one to determine vpon this resolution, to leaue a Campe before Lippa, which should bee sufficient to maintaine a siege there, and so to hinder *Oliman* that he should not by fallies be greatly offensive to them, neither escape himselfe: and with the rest of his people (since he had sufficient) he would march on towards Themefuar, and that he would take the way which leade towards Caransebess, which is a Castle situated in the confines of the Transalpinians, not farre from Themefuar, from whence he might within few houres send succours to *Lozonse* and *Aldene*, and that if he did otherwise, it would redound to small profit; and this enterprife could bee subiect to nothing else, but to inconstant fortune, voyde of all reason. G

After (I say) such aduices discourfed and determined of, the Frier at the same instant called to him *Battor*, that he might bee present at that which he would speake; and said to *Castalde*, that he had altered his minde, and that he thought it not good to goe with this armie to relieue Themefuar, being assured that this armie composed rather of people mustered together, who were but badly armed and vnexperienced, then of good and trained souldiours, (whereof the Turkes no doubt would bee aduertised) it would bee suddenly incountered by the enemye, and that these two armies rudely shocking together, our Campe without doubt would be broken and overthrowne, by the good order, practise, and long experience of the enemye. And thus publishing to them many other friuolous reasons, hee concluded in the end (appartly shewing) that he was mutabilitie it selfe, and that his disposition was not to bee long firmly stayed vpon one resolute purpose. H

*Castalde* answered him, that he had reason to be as he was, especially in important affayres, in which it was behouefull to take good counsell, and vse a consideratiue foresight, it being commendable for him sometimes to change his opinion from good to better; but onely he now meant to perswade him to goe to Lippa, where (according to the euent of things) they would agree amongst themselves either to assaile Lippa, or relieue Themefuar. The Frier replied, saying, that he well knew Themefuar to be a place not very strong, and that by a Polacque, (whom he had of purpose sent thither, and after that hee had diligently considered all that which was done there, as well within as without, hee was againe returned to him) by whom he had also notice that the Turkes expected more Artillerie to be sent them, and that the besieged, although they were couragious (and had good desire to fight) yet were they not able any longer to endure the siege, in respect of the intolerable and laborious toyles, which day and night they endured, in digging and fortifying with straw. *Castalde* hearing these things, with other more K

- A more colourable reasons, strengthening still his owne, tolde him he should remember that which vsually hee was wont to say; that except Lippa were recouered, Transilvania would bee lost, and that it might please him not to deceiue Christendome of that speciall hope, which it had conceiued of him, and of that glorie which it should get, by the recouerie of this towne, and by the retrainct of the enemie, being very well content that in this matter he himselfe should absolutely commaund, and that he would obey him as a priuate Captaine. By these reasons he endeouored to perswade the Frier to march to Lippa, and specially because the time approched that hee should relieue *Lozonse* and *Aldene*, as they had demaunded, hauing protested, that
- B if during the limited time of twentie daies, they were not relieved, they could no longer hold out, but be forced to yeeld to the Belerbey. The Frier, whether it were that he feared to giue battaile to the Belerbey; or that it was for some consideration of the practises which hee had with him, that by his meanes he might reconcile himself againe to *Solyman*; or else that he thought not his Campe to be sufficiently furnished of such men, vpon whose valour he might aduenture the hazard of a combat, I know not, but for these reasons hee would not vpon had I wist, neither aduenture his person nor the kingdome, nor march any further, and lesse relieue Themessuar. But in the end he manifested with an euill will to goe towards Lippa, and thinking to escape from thence (since otherwise he could not doe it) he held on his pace with slow speede, not without suspition, as it seemed, to giue leisure that *Oli-man* might retire himself, for that he thought he would neuer aduenture nor attend him within so weak and vnfortified place. Thus the Friers idle excuses was not without some considerations best knowne to himselfe. And whilst some were disputing to proceede on, and others to make no haste, newes was brought how the Belerbey, after hee had battered Themessuar eight whole daies together, was now retired; notwithstanding there was brought him more Artillerie and munition, esteeming it to bee his best safetie not to attend there any longer, vnderstanding that Frier *George* and *Castalde* approached neere with a great armie. And thus vpon the day that our men thought to receiue the assault, at the dawning of the day, they perceiued the Turkes had forsaken and quitted their Trenches, and left them disfurnished of their accustomed guards, and that they had drawne their Artillerie into those Castles which they had wonne before, and were in the night dislodged with so great a noyse and tumult, that our men thought they yet planted other Artillerie to endamage them the more. *Lozonse* and *Aldene* being aduertised of this departure, would not that any should yet goe out, fearing the enemie was not wholly retired; but caused certaine Aiduchs to goe forth to surueiw the Trenches, and discouer the occasion of so sudden a remouing.
- E These being abroad, saw that the Turkes were assuredly retired, and that in such great haste and disorder, that in token thereof they had left in their Trenches more then 200. iron bullets for Artillerie, which presently were taken into the towne by our men. The Frier taking courage by this dislodging, made shew to be very ioyfull thereof, and causing the day following an assemblie of the Councell, it was concluded then among them, more expedient

The Turke  
retireth from  
Themessuar.



George made  
Cardinall.

client to assaile Lippa, (and not leaue it behinde) then to follow the enimie. F  
The army proceeding on in this course towards Lippa, they had notice how  
*Oliman* determined resolutely to defend it, and as they marched (being al-  
readie within foure miles of Lippa) there arriued the 10. of October in the  
night, a Currier, who brought newes, that Pope *Iuly* the third, at the request  
and instance of *Ferdinand*, had created Frier *George* a Cardinall, and brought  
him the red Hat, with many Cardinals letters, who not knowing him, but  
being onely induced thereunto by the good and commendable reports  
which were spoken of him, sent to him this newes, with great and magnifi-  
cent salutations, aduertising him with what good affection of all their Col-  
ledge, the Hat was bestowed vpon him, assuring him also, that not onely this G  
dignitie was due to his worthie merits, but also an honour farre more re-  
nowned, for a man of that sincere Christianitie, and religious protector of  
the Romane faith, defending this kingdome with so great trauaile and indu-  
strie against the Turkes, whereof they generally receiued a singular content-  
ment.

As these and *Ferdinand* had written to him these particulars, and that ac-  
cording to the great information which was reported of his vertue, great-  
nes, and courage, hee seeing such commendations to bee greatly to his re-  
nowne, could not so much containe himselfe within the bounds of tempo-  
rance, but that hee apparantly declared to all men great tokens of ioy in his H  
countenance, considering that euery where men made so speciall an account  
of him, yea, and euen at Rome it selfe, whither all the world resorted. But on  
the other side he was much disquieted, fearing that the Turke, vpon aduer-  
tisement of these honourable fauours which he daily receiued of *Ferdinand*,  
should in respect thereof, and in time to come greatly suspect him, and vpon  
these reasons might haue itst occasion not to repose the like trust in him, as  
he before, euen vntill that time, had done. By reason of these two contrarie-  
ties which he had in his minde, there were contrarie shewes in him: for vnto  
them which did little knowe and vnderstand his practises, hee made shew  
as though hee little regarded the Hat: but to others who were of a deeper I  
reach, hee to vaile their iudgements, endeououred himselfe by many inuen-  
tions to make it apparant to them, what singular pleasure he conceiued of it.  
The same night, in token of reioycing, *Castalde* commaunded that a Salue  
should bee made with all the Artillerie, to the end that the Frier being  
thoroughly prouoked with such signes of honour and ioy, he might resolute  
himselfe wholly to follow *Ferdinands* part, and that with such sinceritie as he  
ought, and that hee would wholly giue ouer himselfe to his seruice, and not  
haue so many Irons in the fire. But all this was done to small purpose. For  
with his deceits and shifts, he still continued to maske his falsehood, little re-  
garding any person of what qualitie soeuer; which was a thing that greatly K  
displeased as well *Castalde*, as all the other Commaunders who were adhea-  
ring to the Kings part. This, and the ambitious desire of power and great  
places, were first the cause of the hate which was ingendred against him, and  
in the end procured his death, because that all the Commaunders seeing he  
did not any thing esteeme nor fauour them, but on the contrarie held them  
in

The cause of  
the hate that  
*Castalde* had  
against  
*George*.

A in disdain and contempt, began to apprehend a suspicion of being betrayed, and in some place or other, when occasion serued, to be massacred.

Now while Frier *George* by his malice, in concealing his purposes, dissembled one thing, *Castalde* with as great policie and wisdom fained another, alwaies shadowing his intention with such discretion, that none had any perseuerance of the dislike which he conceiued in his heart against him; and hauing before noted the Friers deceitfull proceedings, as it was said, he reposed no trust in him at all, but continually had a vigilant and suspicious eye ouer his actions. As these affayres proceeded on in this sort, two daies after there arriued with *Castalde* a gentleman of *Ferdinands* retinue, named *Iulius*

Aduertisement from  
Ferdinando to  
Castalde, to  
kill George.

B *Salazar*, who was come post from Vienna, with letters of credence, which imported, that if *Castalde* was not then departed out of Transilvania, hee should not now stirre from thence, but resolute to keepe and maintaine himselfe there so strongly, that the Frier should finde no deuises to expell him out: and that he should inuent the best meanes he could presently to haue him slaine, for that he perceiued not onely by his owne letters, but also he vnderstood for certaine, by speciall aduertisements from those who were come from the Turkes Court, and from the King of Polonia, and some of his Secretaries, that he intended to enter league with the Turke, and to seeke the destruction of him and of all his armie, and thereby to make himselfe absolute Lord of Transilvania: and that before he should put in practise his determination, he aduertised him to haue a speciall and vigilant eye of his proceedings, and that he should in such sort doe it, as though there were no such intended practise to intrap him; and that hee referred to his wisdom the meanes which hee should vse to effect it, skilfully endeavouring to deliuer himselfe from the danger in which he might behold his person and people at that time. *Castalde* then vnderstanding *Ferdinands* pleasure, he thought it no new or straunge thing, because that hee alreadie very well perceiued that the Frier vsed but little sinceritie and true dealing in those affaires which concerned the Kings seruice, which posselt him in a confirmation of the distrust, which he not without cause conceiued of him.

C Now to frustrate his iealous braine from suspecting any intended practise against him, hee by some new deuises, for his better satisfaction, dissembled the Kings message: and his temporising with him was so discrete and wise, that hee neuer gaue him the least occasion to suspect him, imparting to him what desire *Ferdinand* had to see a good ende of this warre, and what speciall hope he had of his valour and integritie, to obtaine by his meanes some renowned victorie, attributing all the glorie which should be gotten thereby, to his vertue and prowesse. With such colourable fictions he continually entertained him, vntill that time which then should present vnto him the meanes to execute his enterprize, euen as hee well hoped it would come to effect, without any danger or losse, and after such manner, that by the execution of it he should neither hazard that kingdome nor his armie: which he knew so well to conduct and manage, and that with such subtiltie and secrecie, and to bring it so to end, that the Frier should neuer haue any suspicion or coniecture of it, which might haue giuen him any trouble in his minde.

D

E



George and  
Castalde disa-  
greeth for the  
conduct of the  
armie.

In the meane while the Campe approached very neere to Lippla, and then the Frier for that day would needes leade the Vauntgard, which *Castalde* by no meanes would denie, but gratified him in any thing he demaunded. The Frier being arriued at a place where hee lodged that night, found the passage to be exceeding bad for the Artillerie, the way being very narrow, by reason of the mountaine and riuer which fronted each other: but yet not so rough that it should bee any occasion to hinder or slacke that which hee desired to doe: yet did the Frier finde it to be a sufficient subiect, to execute his waue-  
ring intention. Thus he now seeing it was time to accomplish that which he had imprinted in his braine, hauing suruaid the passage, declared to *Castalde* that he thought it would bee impossible for the great Artillerie to passe that place, and that he was of minde that it was good to leaue it there, notwithstanding with such a guard of horse and foote as might defend it, and that himselfe alone with the field peeces would proceede on the iourney. *Castalde* not liking of that which the Frier aduised him of, went himselfe to view the said passage, and saw it was not so bad, as that it should stay or hinder the Artillerie from passing: and thinking the Frier was not so simple, but that he knew this passage might easily be fitted, iudged in himselfe that he set before them these difficulties to no other end, but to slacken the desseignes of *Ferdinand*. Vpon which consideration, *Castalde* caused good store of Pioners to bee set on worke, and made them bring many pickaxes, who within a short time so repayred and enlarged the way, that two horses might goe in front with a wagon, and so by little and little they cut so much of the Rocke, and made the passage so large, that the Artillerie might well passe without any inconuenience. *Castalde* with the other Captaines to bring the worke to an end, began themselues to set to their hands, and there they laboured so long, till it was farre in the night, in respect whereof he was forced there to lodge his Battaile and Rereward, and commaunded certaine Spanish Captaines who were then with him, that although it was not yet day, they should march with the Artillerie the rest of the night, notwithstanding it was then time rather to repose and rest themselues, in respect of the former daies wearines; and himselfe, not being perceiued of any, with his owne guard departed secretly out of the Campe, and went from thence priuately to the place, where two miles from Lippla the Frier was lodged, and being entered into his Tent, accompanied with sundrie Spanish and Italian gentlemen (among whom was one *Iulian de Carlenal*) he said to him, that he should not be astonished, although they came to him at that time of the night, and in that manner (as hee sawe) to speake with him, for it was for no other purpose, but to knowe the cause that moued him without any occasion, to wish him to leaue the great Artillerie, being so nigh the enemye, against whom notwithstanding couragiously marching, they should be sure to get vncredible honor, and making themselues masters of Lippla, to obtaine so great and honorable reputation, as they might well hope for, from all this warre: and so much the rather, for that the enemye had raised his Campe from before *Themesuar*, vpon the bare brute of their comming to relieue the besieged, which vndoubtedly had already purchased to them inestimable honour,  
and

- A and great astonishment to the enemy. The Frier answered him; that the occasion which moued him to come vnto that place with the armie, was, for that hee thought the Belerbey would intirely retire himselfe: but, sith hee vnderstood that he had not yet passed Tibiscus, it gaue him to suspect some further matter, seeing that *Oliman* bouged not from Lippa, but resolu'd to withstand all the inconueniences and hazards of a siege, not beleeuing that such a resolution did proceede from any other thing, but onely of the confidence which the said *Oliman* reposed in the neere assistance of the Belerbey, and that if it were so, he could see no assurance to proceede any further, for that heretofore he neuer incountered with so great an armie, composed of
- B so many warlike souldiours, as that of the Turkes was, and that for this occasion, and also for the regard and care which they should haue of those souldiours which were vnder his commaund, hee was very confident that hee was not able to resist them, nor to reconquer the half of that which the Turkes had inuaded and gotten, and that therefore hee would not so inconsiderately aduenture his person and the kingdome together, and that he thought it more expedient to make some truce with the enemy, without remouing from the place where they were, considering it was to their more aduantage, and that it could not chuse but bee greatly to the honour and reputation of them all.
- C *Castalde* tolde him, that specially they were to consider the foule offence which would be greatly imputed to them, if they retired without some iust cause, it being reported through the world, that they two were in the field with so puissant an armie, as that was which they had conducted to this place, with a resolution to expulse the Turkes out of that kingdom, and that in retyring and leauing Lippa in the enemies possession, it might be iustly said to bee done, not without some secret practise and conspiracie which wee should haue with them: and specially the same being a towne of great esteeme, and knowne to be the most important key of all Hungarie and Transiluania, and consequently of all Christendome, which being in the Turkes
- D commaund, he might continually make incursions from thence, with returne of great spoyle and robbings, and by many inconueniences endamage all the whole countries and subiects of *Ferdinand*. Therefore to auoyd that staine of dishonour, hee most instantly prayed him, that at the least he would goe to Lippa, and (by Gods assistance) he would promise him to deliuer it into his hands within sixe daies. In the end he pursued his perswasions so effectually, that he was content to goe as farre as Lippa, although he often alleadged the great inconuenience which might befall them for want of Artillerie, which by good fortune, and by the diligence of the Spanish Captaines, arriued that day at the Campe, to the great admiration of the
- E Frier, who assuredly thought they could not bee there in eight daies. This animated *Castalde* presently to troupe on with 3000. Hungarish horse, and 400. men of armes to view Lippa, which of one side is square, and of the other keepeth the circuite of an ouall forme, so that it is more long then broad. The length thereof is 720. paces, and the bredth 380. being of one part (for that the riuer Marosse watereth it) very strong, and of the other it seemeth very



very weake, by reason of a mountaine which doth greatly commaund and annoy the defences thereof. It is altogether mured with a wall after the ancient manner, without any defences and few turrets. There is in the lower part of the towne a little square Castle, garnished in euery corner with a tower, and is compassed about with a deepe Ditch full of water. Presently vpon *Castaldes* approaching, he lighted from his horse and walked on foote, and passing through certaine gardens, accompanied with *Iulian Carlenall*, and two other Spanish Captaines, he went to peruse the Ditch, hauing first sent a good troupe of those which he had brought, to dare the Turks to skirmish, who by no meanes would aduenture forth to fight, imploying themselues from the wall wholly to annoy our men with the harquebuze, and hinder that none should haue a view of the towne. *Castalde* hauing well and diligently viewed all, and after he had caused his men to retire, the same night he returned againe to the Campe, where he found the Captaines *Roderic Vigliandrando*, and *Francis Henry Tesieda*, who were come forth of Themessuar to bee at the assault of this towne. He fully learned of them the aduentures which had passed in that place, and the manner of the Belerbeys retrainct, hauing not before vnderstood any thing for certaine.

Lippa besieged by Castalde.

Vpon this newes, the 2. of Nouember they all marched to Lippa, where all the Campe being arriued, *Castalde* martialled all his battalions and Artillerie before the Turks, with a marueilous crie and confused noise of all those barbarous nations, and continuing there a certaine time in such apparance, they tooke possession of the Mountaine, and the Frier incamped with his people on the other side towards the Castle. *Castalde* possessing all the hill, (which commaunded in manner of a Cavalier) quartered those highest who were entertained by *Ferdinand*, namely the Spanyards, Germanes, and Hungars, and caused his Tent to be erected in the midst of them. Whilest the Campe lodged there, the Turkes came forth to fire one of the Suburbs, which was well prouided of victuals, and specially of wine which groweth in that quarter, as good as could be desired. *Castalde* vnderstanding hereof, commaunded Captaine *John Vilioa* that presently he should take 100. Spanish Harquebuziers, and so force the enemy to retire: and that after hee had quenched the fire (which already began violently to burne & to spread it selfe vpon the houses) he should endeavour as much as he could to saue the victuals, for the better reliefe and prouision of the Camp, and that he should hinder that they might not bee spoyle by those nations. But they could not so well bee kept, neither take so good order, but that the Friers Aduchs came and tooke their pleasure and fill of the wine, in such sort, as the superfluitie thereof so chafed and stirred vp their courages, that 500. of them being pricked with that Bacchinall furie, they ranne instantly to assaile the towne, without ladders or any order, thinking by their brauing tearmes to subuert and ouerthrow the walles. By this sudden attempt, happened an alarme to the whole Campe, euery man thinking that the Turkes had made some sallie forth to skirmish with our men. On the other side, the Turkes also assuring themselues by this horrible bruite and noyse, to be assailed both with scallado and batterie, they presently stood vpon their defence,

- A fence, couering the walles with men, and with their harquebuzes they made a great slaughter of these Aiduchs, who like beasts were easily discouered; and grasping the wall, attempted to leape vp, vttering to the Turkes many in- iurious speeches (as their manner is) who being couert and attentiu behind the wall, shewed them by their defences that they were in double safetie, so that they at pleasure slew whom they listed, yntill they were wearie of killing them. On the other side, certaine horsemen stinged with the same mad hu- mour, ranne with their Sables drawne in their hands euen to the Ditch, bra- uing and menacing the Turkes, who in the end seeing their order to be but disorder, made a great massacre of them, as well from the wall as within the  
B Ditch, and with maine strength caused them to retire backe. But this retraiect was presently staied by the courage which their companions gaue them, who offering themselues to the like perill, seemed not any thing to shrink from the daunger. This disorder had proceeded further then was imagi- ned at the first, if the Frier had not hindered it, who speedily thrust in a- mongst them, and caused them to retire. And this was the end of this drun- ken alarme that proceeded of wine, which in the end being appeased, the armie was then quietly lodged.

- During this time, there arriued at the Campe a Hungarish Lord named *Patocche*, with 400. horse and 600. foote, which he leauied and brought with  
C him at his owne proper charges, to be employed in the seruice of *Ferdinand*, during this warre of Lippa. He also brought with him foure good peeces of Artillerie, with which passing by a Castle that held for the Turkes, not farre from Lippa, he thought good to trie his fortune, and to see if he could by any meanes take it by force. Thus arriuing on a sudden, he assailed it with so great courage, and with so good order, that during the batterie his people behaued themselues so valiantly, that winning one port, and setting fire on another, they entered it, killing and vanquishing as many Turkes as they found therein, not sparing any, but onely the Captaine. This place being thus sacked and burnt, *Patocche* with his people proceeded on his iourney,  
D leading prisoner with him the Captaine, by whom vnderstanding of what qualitie and condition he was of, he determined to giue him to *Castalde*. But neither the one nor the other did long enioy him, because that vpon the day following, as this Captaine marched in the midst of the troupes, one of the souldiours who was at his taking, vnderstanding that he was of that qua- litie and reputation, that hee might well pay a large raunsome, and that he should haue nothing thereof, for that *Patocche* had taken him from him: whereupon being possesst with despayre, he suddenly discharged his peece against him, betweene his shoulders, and so mortall was the wound, that he suddenly fell dead to the ground, he not minding that any other should pos-  
E seffe that, which himselfe could not enioy. This Captaine, as it was after- ward knowne, was of such qualitie and parentage, that if the line of the *Ot- tomans* had failed, the succession of the Empire belonged to none but to him.

*Patocche* being arriued at the Campe, was honourably receiued by *Ca- stalde*, and great mirth and ioy was made for the good successe and taking of  
this

*Patocche* a  
Hungarian  
Captaine.



Gala a Castle  
taken by the  
Hungars, dis-  
guised in Tur-  
kish apparell.

this Castle; and not without cause, since voluntarily and at his owne expen-  
ces, without any particular hope of profit, but onely in regard and expecta-  
tion of honour, he was voluntarily come to serue his Prince. The same day  
they had newes also, that vpon the Belerbeyes retrainct, were gone forth of  
Themefuar 200. horse, with 26. Harquebuziers mounted, to cut of the strag-  
glers and those who were disbanded from the Turkes Campe, and that these  
returning without performing any thing, they came by a Castle named Ga-  
la, posselt by the enemies: against which preparing themselves to see whe-  
ther they could winne it, they enuironed it, who being discouered by the  
Sentinels, and perceiuing that the Turkes made not any shot of Cannon a-  
gainst them, nor no other shew for their owne safeties, they were determi-  
ned to giue an assault to it, and force the Port, and assay if by that meanes  
they could surpriſe it. Which did as fortunately succeed as they themselves  
desired: for that the Turkes (in a happie time for our people) expected that  
day certaine men, which they had sent to demaund of the Belerbey, power  
and succour to maintaine themselves against *Ferdinands* armie, which they  
knew should presently march against Lippa: and they seeing our men com-  
ming, did verely thinke that they had been the same which they expected,  
insomuch that they were not any thing moued or feared therewith, and the  
rather in respect of their habits, who were apparellled after the Turkish man-  
ner, which they had gotten of those who were dead in the Campe: and be-  
ing by this traine deceiued, and thinking our people had come to their ayd,  
they did not any thing furnish their guards with more men, but gaue place  
and commoditie to our souldiours to approach neere the Castle, and peacea-  
bly to enter into it by the Port: the guard of which Port, before that they  
were knowne, were discomforted, and afterwards the enemy perceiuing the  
deceit, and taking weapons in hand valiantly to defend themselves, our peo-  
ple were constrained to force the rest of the Castle by maine force, and carie  
the victorie not without great paine and hazard, compelling the Turkes  
(mauger their wils) to retire to the end of a streete, where, not being able a-  
ny longer to defend themselves, were in the end ouercome by the Spany-  
ards and Hungars, who were on foote, killing as many of them as they could  
incounter, without receiuing any damage to themselves, but by the death of  
two Spanyards, who at the first encounter were shot with the enemies Har-  
quebuziers: and after this execution they set fire on all, leading all the in-  
habitants prisoners, and then they retired to Themefuar. The taking of  
this Castle, although it were of small moment, yet it gaue speciall content-  
ment to euery one, and greatly encouraged the Captaines; not in respect of  
the importance of the thing, as to see fortune so fauourable, and incline to  
them in euery place.

After such ioy and mirth, the night being come, it was decreed that du-  
ring the same, some should bee sent to suruiew Lippa, to approach more  
neere, and plant the batterie. Of one side thereof was sent Captaine *John*  
*Viglioa*, *Don Antonie Azinetta*, and *Thomas Varcocche*. To another part were  
dispatched Captaine *Vigliandrando*, and the *Alferus* of *Lewis Barientos*. And  
*Andrew Lopes* Sergeant Maior, *Iulian de Carlenall*, and certaine other Spa-  
nish

A nish Captaines, had the charge of another quarter. The diligence was great of euery one to haue knowledge of the towne, and report thereof being made to *Castalde*, he caused the very same night certaine peeces of Artillerie to be planted vpon the hill which was aboute the towne, neere to the place of Iustice, with which the day following he made many a shot, to hinder and annoy the enemie that he should not fortifie himselfe, and to force him to quit the streetes and passages about the walles, which from that hill might easily be discouered. The second night being come, *Castalde* commaunded to begin the batterie on that side which *Vigliandrando* had viewed, as it was generally thought to be the weakest and least defensible of any part thereof.

B That being done, after the vapouring away of the fogge (which towards the morning doth vsually rise vpon the riuer) they began vpon the 4. of Nouember to batter the towne with foure double Cannons, & two small Culuerines, with which it was battered al the day long, both in the night following and the morrow after. *Castalde* seeing that the Artillerie had sufficiently effected his purpose, was determined the same day to giue the assault, and not suffer the Turkes to haue so much leisure to fortifie themselves any better, and not minding to impart it to all, he tolde it notwithstanding to some few, in whose friendship he greatly affied for all that which he purposed to doe. But vpon this determination they discouered the Fort which the Turkes

C had erected within, insomuch as they were forced to alter their opinions, and commaunded the Canoniers to increase their batterie and ruinate it, saying, that he would not lose his people at the furie of an assault, but would preferue them for a battaile. The batterie being reenforced with two Cannons, they began to batter so terribly against these Rampiers, that in euery mans iudgement they thought it to be quite ouerthrowne.

Whilest they continued their batterie, and that *Castalde* was gone to Frier *George*, to giue order for that which should be fitting for an assault, fiftie Spanyards (who then were out of their quarters, within the Trenches for the guard of them, and to see what was done by the batterie) began to discourse

D and conferre among themselves of it: the breach seeming good & commodious to giue the assault: these men taking resolution, because they onely would haue the glorie to goe thither first, were of this minde, that first they must view it, and that finding it to bee so as they verely beleued, they presently would haue marched to the breach, without any other companie to assist them, if it had so pleased *Castalde* that they should haue gone alone to the assault. As they discoursed of this enterprise among themselves, a priuate souldiour greedie of glorie, offered himselfe to goe and view it: but he so badly viewed it, that he was afterwards the cause of great disorder (as wee shall presently declare) for he reported that it was very reasonable, not any

E thing perceiuing the Trench which the Turkes had made within, halfe a pike in heighth, and a whole in breadth, raised vp with two rankes of baricadoes one vpon the other full of earth, and well furnished with necessarie defences: vpon the which they had planted two small peeces of Artillerie, hoping thereby to warrant themselves from the assault which they hourly expected. At the report of this souldiour, the fiftie Spanyards being greatly in-



couraged, were attentue to the signall which should bee giuen, for that they F  
would be the first which should shew themselves vpon the breach.

While *Castalde* was with the Frier, accompanied with all the Colonels, Captaines, principall Lords, and many other souldiours of the armie, it was concluded to goe to the assault, and generally encouraging euery one, and promising to them liberall rewards, he spake vnto them after this manner.

*Castalde*  
his oration  
to encour-  
age them  
to the as-  
sault of Lip-  
pa.

33 If it bee true ( as the trueth is so ) that Gods goodnes neuer faileth those,  
33 who for the maintenance of infallible faith, for iustice, and for the good of  
33 many, imploy their vttermost endeouours : I make no doubt (my souldiours)  
33 but that this day, fighting for the defence of our Religion, the iust cause  
33 of the King our master and Lord, for the deliuerie of Lippa, and for the G  
33 recouering and preservation of this kingdome, that wee shall not onely re-  
33 ceiuie of God this present victorie, which voluntarily prepareth it selfe fortu-  
33 nate to vs, but also after our death an euerlasting felicitie in the world to  
33 come. And this will be the day (although it seemeth somewhat perilous) if  
33 we fight courageously, which will crowne vs with infinit honour, and infuse  
33 such a feare and terror into our quailing enemies, that increasing our reputa-  
33 tion, it will cause the other to tremble, as well at our very names, as at our pre-  
33 sent warlike exploytes. Therefore let euery one of you dispose and prepare  
33 himselfe courageously for the assault, and conceiue neither feare or horror  
33 thereof. For it is necessarie to all those who are desirous of glorie, to oppose H  
33 and thrust themselves into difficill and dangerous attempts, and not to bee  
33 daunted by any base repulse. O souldiours, what a shame would it bee to  
33 you, hauing in time of peace accustomed your selues to martiall exercises,  
33 and in time of warre to subdue and conquer, to bee now vanquished and o-  
33 uercome by the force and prowesse of the Turks, whom you now see alrea-  
33 die full of feare, through the batterie and ruine of their walles ? Therefore I  
33 promise to those who shall be the first that this day mount vpon the wall, or  
33 that shall performe a sufficient prooue of their valour, to prize and reward  
33 them, as their commendable acts doe proclaime them worthie. Thus you  
33 being confirmed in a resolute courage, feare not to goe to it, for that you see I  
33 God is on our side, and opposite to our enemies, who alreadie begin to fee-  
33 his anger, which is manifestly seene to come vpon them by their broken and  
33 defaced walles ; by the fearefull siege which they painfully, and with great  
33 horror endure, in respect of the famine which they piningly suffer ; by our  
33 warlike squadrons which we cause to march against them ; and by the death  
33 which they within few houres shall receiue, to their perpetuall damnation :  
33 whereas we dying with valour, shall liue eternally. And whilest wee see the  
33 occasion fauourable to vs, euery one should assay to overcome, all of vs ani-  
33 mating one another : it being alwaies a commendable thing, that good and  
33 valiant souldiours in haughtie enterprises and difficult attempts, should ex K  
33 hort and encourage one another valiantly to performe his deuoir, to the  
33 end, that through negligence, missing of the victorie, it bee not imputed  
33 to their dishonour : and by this meanes, euery one should bee in daunger  
33 of blame, if at the least once, he made not triall of his vertue and prowesse a-  
33 gainst the enemy. And you Hungarian souldiours, whom this siege doth  
more

A more import then any other, valiantly endeavour your selues this day to shew your vttermost vertue and courage; because that in this day you may in the blood of the Turkes (our common enemies) reuenge the death of your parents, slaine and most horribly murdered by them, and take reuenge for the rauishment of your daughters, the taking away of your sonnes, the ruinating of your Temples, and the prophaning of your Monestaries. I doubt not but bearing your selues valiantly, you will carrie away the victorie, and that by the slaughter of your enemies, you will secure the liues of your countrymen, and reconquer the lost honour of your townes. Now then, you being all vnited and linked together with one like friendly league of amitie, refuse not these honourable perils, which may make you thrice happie, and of subjects make you free; since (I assure my selfe) you haue courages so much estranged from feare: and know this, that only to haue a couragious and willing heart in great perils, giueth great hope vnto them to saue themselves; who despising death, count it all their glorie and renowne to die in an honourable battaile.

Presently after he had ended these speeches (and hauing heard the report of this Spanyard who had viewed the breach (as wee haue afore said) who had also certified that with little labour they might easily mount to assaile it) and that euery one had offered himselfe, either to winne it, or else there honourably to end his life; hee appointed the Ensignes should march to the Trenches, which he commaunded to be made in euery place, that the Turkes by no meanes should either saue themselves, or yet receiue any succours of any side. They being all come thither, he caused to be proclaimed, as well of his owne behalfe, as also of Frier *Georges*, that whosoever should first enter into Lippa, if hee were a gentleman, he should haue giuen him in recompence 200. Duckets of yeerely reueneue, and 200. slaues: and if hee were meanly dissended, that the King would make him noble, and giue him 100. Crownes of yeerely reueneue, with 100. captiues. Vpon this proclamation, those who were in the Trenches, seeing the Ensignes to march towards them for the assault, desirous to winne glorie, and to bee the first, began directly to march to the breach. The others who came after with the Colours, seeing those Spanyards to issue out of their Trenches, thinking that those by a certaine dexterie would carrie that honour away from them, did presently double their pace to ioyne with them: and thus both the one and the other confusedly in haste and without any order ran to the assault, the Captaines not being able to remedie it, nor stay those who were the first that went out of their Trenches, and who arriued there somewhat before the other. The Vauntgard being now come thither, *Don Antonie de Enzinellia*, and Capitaine *Vigliandrando*, without further respect of the qualitie of the place, approached to the batterie, and thrust themselves in, and hauing with them 30. approued souldiours, they perceiued how the Turkes were retrenched within, and how strong their new fortification was, which hindered them from further proceeding; and duly considering their Rampiers, they knew that the Turkes had forsaken their Artillerie, and shot many arrowes with vollies of Harquebuziers against those who first attempted to enter. And of all

The meanes  
to encourage  
souldiours to  
an assault.



this they would willingly haue giuen notice to *Castalde*, to renue and streng- F  
 then the batterie with more Artillerie, and make the breach more large and  
 faultable, at what time Captaine *Aldene* arriued there with his Ensignes, with  
 whom (not giuing respite to those to execute that, which they not without  
 cause had aduised vpon) suddenly he began to renue the assault, and with  
 certaine Hungarish gentlemen (who to be knowne from others in fighting,  
 had fastned to their caskes certaine markes) resolutely entered with the Co-  
 lours into the breach, couragiously forcing themselues vpon their enemies,  
 it being bruited that these were the first who mounted vpon the wall: but  
 among the Spanyards and Germanes, the honour thereof was giuen to *Iu- G*  
 lian de Carleuall to be the first that vaunted himselfe vpon the top of the ru-  
 ines, and euen vnto him *Castalde* gaue the due honour and promised re-  
 ward. But the Frier would haue attributed the praise thereof to the Hun-  
 gars. At this assault there began a horrible and bloodie fight, with great losse  
 of our people, and aduantage to the Turkes, who were 3000. only to defend  
 that little breach, and who also fought so couragiously, that they often durst  
 sally out of their Fort or Baricadoes, to fight pell mell amongst our men, and  
 that euen hand to hand. They first slew Captaine *Aldene*, and *Don Antonie*  
*de Enzinellia*, and many other valiant and expert souldiours. Captaine *Vig-*  
*liandrando* was wounded in the foote with a shot, which forced him to fall  
 downe among the dead, and he presently was stricken with a greater bullet, H  
 which tooke away the creast of his murrion, and if a souldiour had not by  
 force drawne him from thence, he had in like sort ended there his life a-  
 mong others. They also slew a Sergeant of Captaine *Peter de Auila*, named  
*Ferrant Botto*, who in the absence of the right *Alferus*, that day bare the Co-  
 lours, which alreadie he had fixed on the top of the Turks Fort, and a Turke  
 causing him to fall with a harquebuz shot, and minding to pull it out of his  
 hands, he neuer could doe it, vntill assisted by others, he cut off his head, lif-  
 ting vp by that meanes his Ensigne all tainted with his blood, sprinkled vp-  
 on the Colours which were azure and fables. They also within a while af-  
 ter slew the *Alferus* of Captaine *Aldene*, and wounded those of Captaine I  
*Diego Velez*, and *Mendoze*, out of whose hands they violently pluckt away  
 their Ensignes. The which those seeing who were had out of the throng, the  
 wounded were forced to retire themselues, and after their retraict, the Turkes  
 sallied forth and cut off the heads of *Aldene* and *Antonie*, and of certaine o-  
 thers whom they thought to be of the principallest, either for that they saw  
 them valiantly to fight, or else, in that they were better set forth in armes and  
 abiliments then the other. And seeing they had wonne 4. of our Ensignes,  
 they became by this victorie so peremptorie and proude, that they aduen-  
 tured to come forth of the breach to fight with our people, and so shameful-  
 ly to chase them from their walles and Ditches, with such a slaughter, that it K  
 was incredible, and still they carefully kept their rankes. Whilest *Ferdinands*  
 people were thus miserably beaten, and the Turkes so couragiously resi-  
 sted their assaults, *Castalde* aduised and resolved that this night Lippa  
 should be taken, how deare soeuer it cost him, in respect to auoyd the pe-  
 rill which might afterward ensue, vpon the comming of the Belerbey, who  
 was

**A** was said to be on his way to relieue *Oliman*. Vpon which aduertisement, calling all the Captaines into his presence and the Friers, reprouing their cowardise, and encouraging them to renue the assault, with such words thus deliuered, he put courage againe into them.

If euer the memorie of high exploytes and glorious acts of any whosoeuer, hath had the force to moue the hearts and courages of men, and to prick them forward to a like commendable desire; it is euen this day, and that by a more vehementer reason (my souldiours) by the vile & infamous retrainct, that against all expectation, you haue vntimely shewen, which ought now to haue power and commaund ouer your. For which I see you, with an vnlooked for losse, so much discouraged, that hardly (containing my heart from breaking) can I with patience endure to behold you. And although that we cannot alwaies haue in our power our owne desires and fortune vnited together, yet ought wee not for all that to suffer, that that courage which in vs should be inuincible, should remaine suppressed by this fortune, for any aduersitie whatsoeuer. Truly whosoeuer now should see these shamefull things in you (who alwaies heretofore haue been victorious, as if to vanquish were to you peculiar) I know not what they should censure, but that, considering your former victories, they might imagine that you haue rather wonne them by ominous fortune, then by your owne proper vertue; since that by so great dishonour you haue suffered your selues to be shamefully ouercome, and in the middest and furie of the fight, like women and children to be beaten away by the Turks. You may well thereby thinke that the glorie of your precedent feates of armes, which (vntill now) appeared to the world by your great triumphs, is now darkened and obscured by this ignominious repulse, with which incouraging these enemies, whom so often you haue ouerthrowne and subdued, you are the only cause that in time to come they will not any more feare you, seeing your courage, your force, and agilitie is decayed. It seemeth to me a wonder and a great infamie, that the victorious dreadeth the vanquished. And belecue me (souldiours) there is not in the world a greater ruine and confusion, then when an armie debasing it selfe, by giuing courage to his enemy, leaueth it selfe ouercome by pusillimitie. For then, in what disadvantage soeuer, it must dissolue and disperse it selfe, for that it often happeneth in warres, the valour and resolution of the minde, profiteth more then that of the bodie. If this day, and during these assaults, you duly consider of the honor and end of this warre, you will manifestly see it a sufficient motiue to incite you to recouer your first lost prowess, and conceiue that subtiltie and wisedome nothing auaieth, where is an apparant defect of courage and valour. Therefore present necessitie doth vrge and constrain you this day, to shew your selues valiant and vertuous souldiours, for that you shall not now fight for a toy of nothing, but for life it selfe, for the countries good wherein you were nourished and brought vp, for your wiues and children, for your sisters and kindred, and finally for all diuine and humane things, and for your goods: which if you remaine victorious, they remaine yours as they haue been before; and on the contrarie, they must bee a spoyle for the enemy if you will lose your selues. You al-

Castal de  
his oration  
to encourage  
the  
souldiours  
to the assault  
at Lip-  
pa.



## The fourth Booke of the

„ readie know how the Belerbey of Greece, and Bassha *Achmeth* are on the F  
 „ way with an huge number of horse and foote to relieue Lippa; If they shuld  
 „ arriue, and wee not haue taken the towne, what might then become of vs?  
 „ Therefore if you desire (as it is most requisite you should doe) to auoid these  
 „ imthinent dangers with an honourable victorie, to increase your reputation,  
 „ and not to interre or obscure it; valiantly endeouour your selues to ouer-  
 „ come, and fight with an assured and manly courage, still bearding and facing  
 „ the enemy: for those who are desirous of victorie, doe neuer turne their  
 „ backs. And doe you thinke, that seeking the safetie of your liues, to finde it  
 „ by flying? No, no, you haue already seene by experience the contrarie, that  
 „ more haue been slaine by flight, then fight. Assure your selues then, that if G  
 „ you doe not with your best abilities, endeouour your selues to overcome, you  
 „ will neither finde place, mountaine, nor Forrest which can preserve you in sa-  
 „ fetic, but all things shall be contrarie and aduerse to you, and in the end you  
 „ shall leaue as a pray to your enemies, those things which you most dearly  
 „ esteeme of: which neuerthelesse by meanes of victorie, winning this towne,  
 „ you may preserve; and there is no doubt but the enemies will be faint-harted  
 „ and begin to humble themselves, and in their retiring they will giue you spe-  
 „ ciall meanes to recouer that, which hath been lost and possessed by euill hap;  
 „ and to purchase with a glorious name (frustrating them from al hope euer to  
 „ bee masters of you againe) this libertie, this quiet repose, and this happie H  
 „ peace which you so much desire and long for, vnchaining your selues from  
 „ the perpetuall seruitude, in which for present example, you may to your  
 „ griefes beholde your neighbours. For there is not any thing that doth  
 „ more astonish and terrifie an enemy, then a sudden onset and gallant charge;  
 „ nor nothing which doth more animate a friend, then to recouer a despairing  
 „ victorie, as this day may happen to you, if you will. Returne then (my soul-  
 „ diours) to the assault, with a prefixed desire to carie the victorie from thence,  
 „ and not to flie at any hand, and rather aduenture to die honourably for it,  
 „ then in losing, to suruiue with shame; considering that to die is common to  
 „ all, but to die with reputation is bequeathed but to few. And I assure my I  
 „ selfe, that if you more respect that which I haue said vnto you, then the libe-  
 „ rall offers which I haue made you, you shall within few houres remaine vic-  
 „ torious to your great glorie, and to the excessiue losse of our enemies, and  
 „ you shall in the end see that no corporall force can euer surmount the ver-  
 „ tue, which this day will make both you and me to be eternall.

This said, hauing first reenforced the batterie with more Artillerie, he pre-  
 sently caused an alarme in the whole Campe. At the bruite whereof, they  
 all in good order went to the wall with ladders and other engines to mount  
 vpon it, and to obtaine the breach, which now was somewhat enlarged, en-  
 uironing the towne with more then 40000. men. There was within it on- K  
 ly for the defence of the breach 3000. Turkes, and 100. Ianifaries, and in all  
 with the people of *Oliman*, there was some 3000. men appointed in places  
 conuenient. Thus they began cruelly to fight as well within as without, and  
 very fiercely with so great cries of those barbarous nations, and such a  
 thunder of our Artillerie, sounding of Drummes and Trumpets, that it seemed

A med the world would presently haue ended. And the great disorder which was committed in many places of the assault, being reported to *Castalde*, he presently caused all the men of armes and Caualarie to march with him, appointing both the one and the other where they should attend with their squadrons, considering that there was lesse perill and daunger in such disorder, then to cause his men to retire, vpon whose retrainct he iudged greater inconuenience would ensue. And approaching nigh the breach, he saw that *Oliman* had appointed 600. horse in a place by, and very neere to them, well foreseeing the end which would betide him, who had appointed them there not onely to succour the breach, but with a resolute purpose also to saue himselfe with them, seeing alreadie he could not any longer resist, nor withstand our men from entering by force into the towne, perceiuing that he was forsaken of the succours which hee expected from Buda: and with those horse, for the same respect, he had mixed certaine bands of Ianifaries. *Castalde* perceiuing this, and the more to expell *Oliman* from all hope of safetie & succours, he sent *John Turkey* with 4000. horse, and *Charles Scheretin* with his 400. men of armes to possesse the other side of the riuer *Marosse*, by which passage might come the ayde which he expected from the *Basha* of Buda and the *Belerbey*, and by which place also he might haue some hope to saue himselfe. And thus ioyntly with the *Frier* (who that day performed the acts of an expert and valiant Captaine) he prouided for all things which were necessarie, now riding on this side, then on the other, as one that perfectly vnderstood the proceedings of martiall affaires, who failed not to consider of all accidents which might befall him in any respect whatsoever, thinking on fit meanes to remedie the same. On the other side *Oliman* lost no time, but animating his people, he effected that the besieged fighting couragiously, endured a very sore assault, which was for foure houres very bloodie on both sides, in which the *Turkes* did not any thing yeeld to our people. Certaine Captaines of those who were the first that mounted vp the breach with *Iulian de Carlenal*, seeing the *Turkes* so brauely defended themselves, and that it was now growing late, and not minding to see so many as they had alreadie lost, to be cast away, aduertised *Castalde* that their aduice was to sound a retrainct, seeing the fight had so long time endured, and that therein the *Turkes* had made a great slaughter of our people. *Castalde* returned them present answer, that they should firmly maintaine the fight, and that they should remember, that the assault which in former time they had giuen to *Dure*, had in like sort continued foure houres; and that by any meanes howsoever, they should not faile but that the towne might bee taken that night: and if they entered not that night, (besides the losse of their reputation, which is a thing of speciall importance in feates of warre) they should put themselves in daunger, to leaue there that glorie with losse of their liues; which (in resisting) would assuredly shroud them from such sinister accidents: and that further he plainly saw, how the retrainct would be farre more dangerous, then the entering.

E

George a valiant Captain.

At this time *Frier George* (couered then with a greene cassocke, by which he hid his habit, for feare of being knowne by the enemies) and Counte



*Thomas Nadafsky* came together to the assault, and to the quarter where the F  
 Germanes and Spaniards were mingled with other nations, who animating  
 them, said, that they should courageously force themselves to enter into the  
 towne, to reuenge the blood of their friends, who yet fresh before their eyes  
 had been cruelly slaine and wounded, and in many places pitifully ouer-  
 throwne by the Turkes. Whilest these two on the one side animated the  
 souldiours, *Castalde* on the other side perceiued that the Caualarie, which *O-*  
*liman* had ordered in a Squadron by the breach, began to recoyle and retire  
 backe, which was a likelihood they could not any longer resist, and that they  
 should be either forced to flie, or presently to yeeld. He taking hold of this  
 oportunitie, commaunded presently that the 200. men of armes of *Ouresolf* G  
 should dismount from their horses, and that one part of them taking the Tar-  
 get and Cutlace, and the other the Pike, should force the breach. He had al-  
 so before appointed, that all the straglers of the Campe, only armed with the  
 Hatchet, *a la Hungresque*, should goe to that hill which commaunded the  
 towne, in forme of a Cavalier, and that there with some brauing shew, they  
 should make a view and front of souldiours, whereby the Turkes seeing  
 them, they would iudge them to be souldiours indeede, who came to assaile  
 that part of the wall which was opposite to them: these people made a shew  
 of an infinit number of men. *Castalde* then presently sent to the Captaine  
 that commaunded them, that instantly when hee should see the assault re- H  
 newed, that then he should descend from the hill with all his people, and with  
 the cries and shriking, vsuall to that nation, he should directly march to the  
 wall of the towne, to giue (although not effectuell) yet at the least, in shew, a  
 feare of a cruell assault. That done, he went where he had caused those men  
 of armes to dismount themselves, who were readie to goe to the breach, and  
 said to them, enter, enter my companions, the houre is now come which  
 will make vs, together with this victorie, very glorious. These speeches so  
 kindled the heart and courage of euery man, that the Turkes, when they ex-  
 pected our men would haue retired, seeing them come with greater courage  
 to the breach then before, and also perceiuing the others, who at the same I  
 instant with great cries descended from the hill directly towards them, they  
 began so faintly to abate their courage, that presently losing all heart and va-  
 lour, they suffered our people to enter into the towne, some at the breach,  
 and others in other places, with a great throng and presse of our Vauntgard,  
 which then was conducted by the Marquesse *Sforce Palauicin*, who at the  
 same time also behaued himselfe valiantly in the fight, as in all other his for-  
 mer actions he had done, discharging the Artillerie so effectually against  
 the towne, that it was an incredible thing. Captaine *John Viglio* was the first  
 that mounted vpon the wall, and presently he was seconded by *Francis de*  
*Salcede* who bore his Colours, and who was onely remaining, all the rest be- K  
 ing taken away at the first assault by the Turkes. *Carlenal* was also one of the  
 first vpon the breach, and in like sort entered many of the Hungars, and other  
 souldiours who were the first that aduanced themselves at the breach, vpon  
 which was seene more then 1200. dead Turkes. All the Ianifaries, who were  
 the last that shronke or retired, and the other who remained aliue with *Oli-*  
 man,

*Sforce Pala-*  
*uicin.*

Lippa taken  
 by assault of  
 Castalde.

- A *man*, began with such feare and so tumultuously to flie to the Castle, that it was a marueilous thing to see those men so vilely forsake and disperse themselves, that had before so gallantly defended their liues, by the space of more then siue houres. *Ferdinands* people being entered into the towne, they found not any Turke who durst lift vp his sword against them, but suffered themselves to be beaten downe like beasts: and the noyse was so great both within and without, that nothing else was heard but grievous sighings and groanes of those who gaue vp the ghost, and such a confused medly of others, who not finding any to incounter withall, & crying *victoria, victoria*, kill, kill, did runne vp and downe through all Lippa like mad men, and afterwards sacked the towne.
- B The Turkes who were on horsebacke thinking to saue themselves, forsooke the towne, and they fell into the ambuscado of those horses, which (as we haue aforesaid) were for that purpose sent by *Castalde* to guard the riuier, and there by these horsemen they were miserably disordered, and the greatest part of them slaine. The remainder willing to auoyde this bloodie perill, fell into another the like or more great, and for one death receiued two; because, that venturing into the riuier to saue themselves by swimming to the other side, the Hungarians, Germanes, and Bohemians setting themselves against them, pearced both them and their horses with their Launces on euery side, insomuch that he who died not by dint of the sword, was forced pitifully to end his life in the water and to drowne himselfe, a long time stayning the water with their blood.
- C The other seeing their companions thus badly intreated, and returning vpon the spurre to the towne, with hope to saue themselves in the Castle, were by our men in all parts so cut off and slaine, that not a man could saue himselfe. *Oliman* (who also had forsaken the towne with a good troupe of horse, with intent to saue himselfe) seeing what was done to others, tooke for the last refuge, which fortune that day allotted to him to saue his life, (wherein most of his people lost their liues) a resolution to saue himselfe in the Castle. Flying thither a pace, he found there a great throng of his people, that as yet remained safe from this furious and bloodie tempest, who for the great prease to saue themselves from slaughter, endeouored to enter in, many falling from the railes of the bridge into the Ditch sorely brused and cruist in peeces, and by this time there was more then fiftie horse and men ouerthrowne therein, who with their masters there perished. *Oliman* being also arriued at that time, mixt himselfe with this throng, although he often saw himselfe almost troden downe by this multitude, and entered into the Castle vpon the bridge, whereon there was also some of our people mingled among them: and if then they had bin well aduised to haue thoroughly charged the on that side, they might easily that day (which was the 6. of November) haue taken the Castle, and *Oliman* had neuer been saued. But the desire and couetousnes of gaine (which too vsually happeneth in such cases) so blinded euery one, as it was omitted, and not any thing thought of. Now all the towne being sacked, (wherein was gotten great spoyle) and the night come, *Castalde* caused all the Castle to bee enuironed, and placed about it good and strong guards, for feare least the enemy, by the obscuritie and fauour of the night,
- The Castle of  
Lippa besie-  
ged,  
might



## The fourth Booke of the

Thomas Nadafdy came together to the assault, and to the quarter where the  
 Germanes and Spaniards were mingled with other nations, who animating  
 them, said, that they should courageously force themselves to enter into the  
 towne, to reuenge the blood of their friends, who yet fresh before their eyes  
 had been cruelly slaine and wounded, and in many places pitifully ouer-  
 throwne by the Turkes. Whilest these two on the one side animated the  
 souldiours, *Castalde* on the other side perceiued that the Caualarie, which *O-*  
*liman* had ordered in a squadron by the breach, began to recoyle and retire  
 backe, which was a likelihood they could not any longer resist, and that they  
 should be either forced to flie, or presently to yeeld. He taking hold of this  
 oportunitie, commaunded presently that the 200. men of armes of *Ourestolf*  
 should dismount from their horses, and that one part of them taking the Tar-  
 get and Cutlace, and the other the Pike, should force the breach. He had al-  
 so before appointed, that all the straglers of the Campe, only armed with the  
 Hatchet, *a la Hungresque*, should goe to that hill which commaunded the  
 towne, in forme of a Caualier, and that there with some brauing shew, they  
 should make a view and front of souldiours, whereby the Turkes seeing  
 them, they would iudge them to be souldiours indeede, who came to assaile  
 that part of the wall which was opposite to them: these people made a shew  
 of an infinit number of men. *Castalde* then presently sent to the Captaine  
 that commaunded them, that instantly when hee should see the assault re-  
 newed, that then he should descend from the hill with all his people, and with  
 the cries and shriekings, vsuall to that nation, he should directly march to the  
 wall of the towne, to giue (although not effectuell) yet at the least, in shew, a  
 feare of a cruell assault. That done, he went where he had caused those men  
 of armes to dismount themselves, who were readie to goe to the breach, and  
 said to them, enter, enter my companions, the houre is now come which  
 will make vs, together with this victorie, very glorious. These speeches so  
 kindled the heart and courage of euery man, that the Turkes, when they ex-  
 pected our men would haue retired, seeing them come with greater courage  
 to the breach then before, and also perceiuing the others, who at the same  
 instant with great cries descended from the hill directly towards them, they  
 began so faintly to abate their courage, that presently losing all heart and va-  
 lour, they suffered our people to enter into the towne, some at the breach,  
 and others in other places, with a great throng and presse of our Vauntgard,  
 which then was conducted by the Marquesse *Sforce Palanicin*, who at the  
 same time also behaued himselfe valiantly in the fight, as in all other his for-  
 mer actions he had done, discharging the Artillerie so effectually against  
 the towne, that it was an incredible thing. Captaine *John Viglioa* was the first  
 that mounted vpon the wall, and presently he was seconded by *Francis de*  
*Salcede* who bore his Colours, and who was onely remaining, all the rest be-  
 ing taken away at the first assault by the Turkes. *Carlenal* was also one of the  
 first vpon the breach, and in like sort entered many of the Hungars, and other  
 souldiours who were the first that aduanced themselves at the breach, vpon  
 which was scene more then 1200. dead Turkes. All the Ianifaries, who were  
 the last that shronke or retired, and the other who remained aliue with *Oli-*

Sforce Pala-  
 uicin.

Lipa taken  
 by assault of  
 Castalde.

man,

- A *man*, began with such feare and so tumultuously to flie to the Castle, that it was a marueilous thing to see those men so vilely forsake and disperse themselves, that had before so gallantly defended their liues, by the space of more then fīue houres. *Ferdinands* people being entered into the towne, they found not any Turke who durst lift vp his sword against them, but suffered themselves to be beaten downe like beasts: and the noyse was so great both within and without, that nothing else was heard but grievous sighings and groanes of those who gaue vp the ghost, and such a confused medly of others, who not finding any to incounter withall, & crying *victoria, victoria*, kill, kill, did runne vp and downe through all Lippa like mad men, and afterwards sacked the towne.
- B The Turkes who were on horsebacke thinking to saue themselves, forsooke the towne, and they fell into the ambuscado of those horses, which (as we haue aforesaid) were for that purpose sent by *Castalde* to guard the riuier, and there by these horsemen they were miserably disordered, and the greatest part of them slaine. The remainder willing to auoyde this bloodie perill, fell into another the like or more great, and for one death receiued two; because, that venturing into the riuier to saue themselves by swimming to the other side, the Hungarians, Germanes, and Bohemians setting themselves against them, pearced both them and their horses with their Launces on euery side, insomuch that he who died not by dint of the sword, was forced pitifully to end his life in the water and to drowne himselfe, a long time stayning the water with their blood. The other seeing their companions thus badly intreated, and returning vpon the spurre to the towne, with hope to saue themselves in the Castle, were by our men in all parts so cut off and slaine, that not a man could saue himselfe. *Oliman* (who also had forsaken the towne with a good troupe of horse, with intent to saue himselfe) seeing what was done to others, tooke for the last refuge, which fortune that day allotted to him to saue his life, (wherein most of his people lost their liues) a resolution to saue himselfe in the Castle. Flying thither a pace, he found there a great throng of his people, that as yet remained
- D safe from this furious and bloodie tempest, who for the great prease to saue themselves from slaughter, endeuoured to enter in, many falling from the railes of the bridge into the Ditch sorely brused and crüshd in peeces, and by this time there was more then fiftie horse and men ouerthrowne therein, who with their masters there perished. *Oliman* being also arriued at that time, mixt himselfe with this throng, although he often saw himselfe almost troden downe by this multitude, and entered into the Castle vpon the bridge, whereon there was also some of our people mingled among them: and if then they had bin well aduised to haue thoroughly charged the on that side, they might easily that day (which was the 6. of Nouember) haue taken the Castle, and *Oliman* had neuer been saued. But the desire and couetousnes of gaine (which too vsually happeneth in such cases) so blinded euery one, as it was omitted, and not any thing thought of. Now all the towne being sacked, (wherein was gotten great spoyle) and the night come, *Castalde* caused all the Castle to bee enuironed, and placed about it good and strong guards, for feare least the enemy, by the obscuritie and fauour of the night,
- E might

The Castle of  
Lippa besie-  
ged,



might saue themselves : and this he did the rather, for that he certainly knew F  
they had not carried into it any great store of victuals, because that tru-  
sting they were able to keepe the towne and not lose it, and that they should  
be succoured, the Turkes made no great account to cause much to be caried  
thither : and hee was assured that their taking of the Castle, was but for the  
present to warrant them their liues from this furie, and not long to hold out.  
*Castalde* being perswaded of this, determined the day following to batter the  
Castle in three places, and commaunded the Marquesse *Palauicin*, that when  
the night was come, hee should plant the Artillerie for three batteries, one  
within the towne, and as it were before the Castle gate; the second on the  
riuers side, of which specially the Marquesse had charge, who went and lod- G  
ged there with 1000. Germanes, and 500. horse; and the third was towards  
the West by the Ditch in a plaine which was opposite to it, and in all he had  
fixe double Cannons, with fixe lesser, to ruinate & ouerthrow the defences.  
With these peeces the Castle was battered from the 8. of Nouember, vntill  
the 17. of the same, and not any Turk appeared to offer parley or agreement.  
In the end, vpon the 18. of the said moneth, the Turkes forced by necessitie  
of penurie, began to craue parley, and to negotiate some reasonable compo-  
sition. At this very time Frier *George* (as iustly or vniustly men said of him)  
began to repent himselfe of all the former proceedings, which vntill then  
had past betweene them, and sought all meanes to reestablish the losse which H  
the Turkes had endured : esteeming this to bee a speciall meanes thereof, to  
permit *Oliman*, with all those who were besieged with him, quietly to depat.  
To effect this his purpose, hee inuented a thousand deuises, thinking they  
would neuer haue been discovered, and namely, for that he purposely cau-  
sed messengers to come to him, who reported as a very certaine thing, that  
the Belerbey would instantly come to relieue *Oliman*: for feare of whom (he  
said) he would depart, and not any longer attend him, firmly assuring him-  
selfe that hee would neuer vndertake the pursuite of this hazard, but with  
double forces, and more men then they had in that siege. But seeing this de-  
uice did little profit him for the deliuerie of *Oliman*, he caused some others to I  
come from another quarter, whom he said were Spies, and maintained by  
him among the Turkes, and that they were sent by some of his special friends,  
who would not faile by them to aduertise him of all the occurrants there,  
and who for the present gaue him particular notice of this, to wit, that the  
Basha of Buda and the Belerbey marched towards them, accompanied with  
two great armies. With other colourable excuses and instructions which  
they receiued of the Frier, these Spies shadowed their dissembling lies. But  
in the end, the Frier seeing the peremptorie resolution of *Castalde* to conti-  
nue this siege, and to bee more incensed to the ruine and ouerthrow of the  
Turkes, caused on the other side the Burgomasters of the townes to come K  
thither, who reported that all mutined, for that they would not attend the  
end of this warre, in respect of the excessiue snow and cold which then was,  
and that vpon this occasion, for the safegard of their liues, they could not  
but cause them freely to vnderstand, that they had a purpose to dissolue  
their bands, and returne home into their countries. He also caused that the  
victuals

George ende-  
uoureth to  
saue Oliman.

A victuals came not so freely and plentifully to the Campe as they were wont, but that they were held backe, and the countrie and hee so appointed, that those which were by chance brought thither, were sold so exceeding deare, and at such an vnreasonable rate, that the souldiours were wearie of the price, and greatly discontented, and gladly would haue departed from thence. But all his inuentions serued him in little stead, to delude him who vnderstood the drifts of policie as well as himselfe, and who was fully determined to get *Oliman* into his custodie, or else to famish him in the Castle. And as he commaunded they should diligently continue the siege, and to reenforce the batterie, one night there stole forth of the Castle 15. Turkes, who determined rather to yeeld themselves prisoners to our men, then miserably to see themselves famished. *Castalde* vnderstood by them, the extreame penury and distresse which the besieged were brought vnto, and that they had eaten neither bread nor any thing else, but onely a quantitie of sod corne and meale tempered with water, and that after they had spent that, then they began to eate their horses, and drinke their blood for want of water: and that aboue all extreames, (because the Castle was very little, and not capable of many men) they endured the greatest discommoditie that could be, and the extreamest thirst that possibly could be imagined, and that they were in a manner brought to the period of their viter ruine, being now readie either to yeeld themselves prisoners, or else all of them to starue within. Presently after the report of these, the Turkes of themselves offered parley, saying, they would be content quietly to yeeld, yet notwithstanding vpon these conditions, that they might depart with their armes and horses. *Castalde* absolutely denied them all, for that he certainly knew they could no longer hold out, but that they were as it were all dead: and desiring (as a thing that specially imported him) to get *Oliman* aliue, he would not vie any fauour to him, nor accept of any condition, but onely that they should bee at his deuotion. Whereupon he on the one side sent an Hungarian gentleman, who vnderstood and could perfectly speake the Turkish and Croatian language, to negotiate this agreement. The Frier also on the other side sent a Slaunonian, to tell *Oliman* that he should well determine his agreements, and as was fitting for his honour, for that they should be accepted, and that they would accomplish whatsoeuer should bee concluded with him. This being reported to *Castalde*, by the meanes of this Hungarian, (who wisely making shew of enterparley with the Friers messenger, vnderstood what they practised) and seeing that by reason of these practises, the occasion of the victorie was lost, and that the Turkes would not agree to any accord, he caused batterie to be continued with more violence then before. The Frier in the meane time omitted not to trie further meanes to saue *Oliman*, openly saying, that it was necessarie to make a friendly composition with the Turkes, according to the custome of good and experienced souldiours, to the end, that they at another time might shew the like to ours: and that the Turk was a great Seignieur, and so puissant, that for this consideration he would neuer indure, that at this time they should in such manner disdain his greatnes: but for his part he rather desired that they would not giue him any further occasion



occasion to bee incensed against this countrie, onely contenting themselves with this that they had already done against him, in taking this towne by force, and having killed therein so many valiant souldiours of his, and forcing the Belerbey to retire with shame: and on the contrarie, it was now more expedient to sweeten and temper his crueltie by milde courses; to effect which, he thought it good to let all those freely and in safetie passe, who were retired into that little Castle. *Castalde* replying, said vnto him, that by no means he would suffer such a stearne enemy as *Oliman* was to scape, seeing they now had him in their hands, and that none but God should free him thence: and that vsing such rigour and seueritie in his proceedings, he should begin to abate the pride and boldnes of the Turk, and by no means he would suffer such fauourable occasions to slip away, which of a long time they found not so happy and fortunate to them as now, and that they should not haue (it might bee) in time to come so prosperous successe, as this which was now offered by this good occasion. The Frier neuerthelessse still contradicting him, and maintaining that it was needfull to saue *Oliman*, and the end at which he aymed being manifest to all the Campe, as that also which the Slauonian had confessed (who a little before was taken) he was in the end forced to discouer his wicked intent, and plainly to tell *Castalde*, that for no mans pleasure hee would not become enemy to the Turke, but that hee meant to set *Oliman* at libertie, and permit him freely to depart with his armes, horse, and all his people who were with him, and that if this could not be done, he must be forced to defend him against any who would withstand it. *Castalde* answered him, that since he had determined to doe so, this was his aduice, that before hee would conclude any other thing, hee would cause all the principall Lords and Captaines of *Ferdinands* armie, and them of Transiluania, to bee called together in a publike assemblie, to the end that euery one might speake his opinion thereof, and that by this means they should haue no occasion to complaine, that they were deprived of that honour and profit, which they had dearly purchased with their owne blood and with extreame paine, without giuing them to vnderstand some good matter therefore, and that they should not haue any occasion to complaine of them two. The Frier liked very well of this motion, assuring himselfe that none neither would nor durst contradict his will. And thus being in his Tent, accompanied with *Castalde*, *Andrew Battor*, *Thomas Nadasdy* (who not long before was made Palatine of Hungarie) *Percin Peter*, *John Turkey*, the Marquesse of Balasse, and other Lords and Captaines, as well Hungarians and Bohemians, as Spanyards and Germanes, and with them all the Deputies of townes and prouinces of the kingdome, Frier George in the presence of them all began thus to speake in Latin:

Frier  
George his  
oration.

My louing Lords and friends, I perswade my selfe you are not ignorant, how much the force and terroure of the Grand Seignieur is to be redoubted and feared, in respect of his imperiall rule and command, which I know hath been by experience too soone proued by you, to your vnspeakeable detriment, by the ruinating of your townes, and death of your deare friends and kindred: and in like manner you know of the enormous cruelties, which at  
his

- A his pleasure and in his furie he knoweth iustly or iniustly to vse against men and women, sparing neither children nor virgins, vsing fire and sword not onely against you, but also against your Temples, houses, and lastly the very trees, plants, and beaſts themſelues, are not any thing warranted from the furie of his barbarous ire. For this cauſe I eſteeme it to be more then neceſſarie, that wee wilfully draw not more hatefull indignation vpon our ſelues, then that which alreadie his people naturally are poſſeſt withall againſt our Religion, and former iniuries: but on the contrarie, that wee endeouour our ſelues by all meanes and manners to appeaſe him, and to make him mild and mercifull, that in time to come, he contenting himſelfe with the accuſtomed tribute, he may ſuffer vs to liue in peace, & quietly poſſeſſe our goods, without any dread of warre. To accompliſh which, I am of this minde to imploy therein this *Oliman Bech*, now ſtraightned by you in this Caſtle of Lip- pa, to whom and to his people giuing libertie ſafely to depart, ſhall recite to the Grand Seignieur our good and friendly intention, who, in reſpect of ſo friendly a deliuerance, will rake vp in obliuion the reuenge, which otherwiſe he would violently vse againſt vs, for the wrongs which he hath receiued by vs in this warre, and no doubt he will let vs poſſeſſe this tranquilitie and peace, which is ſo vehemently deſired of euery one. Therefore I earneſtly deſire you, that well conſidering of my words, you would follow my counſell, and imbrace this my good intention, which is ſincerely ſpoken for the publike good, and that you would not through any ambition ſeek to put *Oliman* and his people to death, or retaine them priſoners: becauſe that when you haue put them all to the ſword, yet can you not cleere your ſelues neither of hate nor further trauaile, conſidering that the Grand Seignieur hath no want of other men and forces, hauing fifteene miles from hence more then 40000. men, readie to reuenge their deaths; and as I am certainly informed by a friend, (which euen at this time is come to me from their Campe) that the Belerbey and Baſha of Buda, will within a ſhort time come to aſſaile vs: which if it proueth to be ſo, what then ſhall become of vs? what hope of kindnes can we expect, hauing not vſed any curteſie towards their people? Therefore we iudge it better for vs not to bee found beſieging of them, knowing this, that beſides all kinde of horrible and cruell death, they will reuenge vpon our heads, and deare friends, their mens blood which we haue ſhed. We may auoyde and ſuppreſſe theſe cruelties, by our clemencie and milde proceedings, and may thereby make him of an enemy, to become gentle, tractable, and gracious, there being not in this world any glorie more extolled and recommended then that, which is gotten in hauing compaſſion of an enemy, who feeleth himſelfe reduced to the extremitie of his honour and life; neither is there any magnanimitie more illuſtrious, then to pardon thoſe, whoſe liues are in the victors power to diſpoſe of.

At theſe ſpeeches of the Frier, *Caſtalde* (as the chiefe and principall man among them) made this effectually replie: It was not needfull that you (moſt reuerend Sir) ſhould haue ſent (not few moneths ſince) to the Emperour *Charles* the 5. to promiſe him vpon your faith, that you would alwaies be as well fauourable to the Chriſtians, as on the other ſide a cruell and mortall

*Caſtalde*  
his reply.



„ enemy to the Turkes : neither was it in like sort necessarie, that you should F  
 „ desire *Ferdinand* King of the Romanes to send you succours, and deliuer  
 „ this kingdome of Transiluania, from the tyrannicall oppression of the com-  
 „ mon enemy, if you would haue vsed these courses, which now with a disho-  
 „ nourable reputation I see you practise. And although that *Ferdinand* did  
 „ not any thing doubt of your inconstancie, hauing before too truly had ex-  
 „ perience thereof : yet neuerthelesse not taking regard to this your sudden  
 „ alteration, he was willing to assemble this armie together, and against the  
 „ opinion & counsell of many to send it to your ayd. And this force hath been  
 „ such, that not onely it hath holpen this kingdome, and you your selues from G  
 „ the tyrannie of Infidels ; but also it hath recouered a great part of the coun-  
 „ trie, which by force and treacherie was vsurped by them. Now what occa-  
 „ sion moueth you, being victorious, and hauing put your enemies to flight,  
 „ wittingly to bring your selues into thraldome, and with shame procure that  
 „ wee, and all you the rest, should bee subiect to those which wee now detaine  
 „ prisoners, and are constrained to yeeld themselves to our discretion, and to  
 „ intreate vs, that we should recommend our selues to him who is the capitall  
 „ enemy, not onely of our libertie, but also of our holy and inuiolable faith :  
 „ and to manifest so great cowardlines by fearefull words to those, who to our  
 „ great glorie (manifesting our couragious hearts) we haue ouercome and ta-  
 „ med; and especially at this time, who as it were quite cast away, betake them- H  
 „ selues to such infamous compositions, that they shew themselves vnworthie  
 „ of life, as assuredly they would esteeme of you, if you had bin vanquished by  
 „ them, manifesting thereby, that they are not worthie to be heard of so noble  
 „ and honourable personages as these Lords here present, and all these nations  
 „ which are about vs, who not long since for their countrie, honour, life, liber-  
 „ tie, and freedome from so horrible captiuitie, haue shed so much blood, that  
 „ Marosse ranne coloured of another hew : What should auaille this famous  
 „ reputation, which with so many trauailes, so many hazards, and with the  
 „ death of so many valiant persons hath been atchieued, if now by a coward-  
 „ ly composition you would let it be lost ? Doe you not see that in yeelding to I  
 „ those who are your prisoners, you will wholly lose your boldnes hereafter to  
 „ dare the enemy to the fight, neither shall you bee able at any time to make  
 „ warre vpon them, for that they will alwaies presume to hold you in so great  
 „ subiection and little esteeme, that tenne of them will not feare to assaile an  
 „ hundred of you, in which you will the rather assure them, in respect of your  
 „ fearfulness ; and so the conclusion will be, that of vanquishers, you are like to  
 „ become vanquished. I would gladly know what doth incite and incourage  
 „ souldiours, if it be not glorie and reputation, and to gaine therewith by their  
 „ trauaile and industrie, honour, renowne, and recompence ? And now, that  
 „ with great admiration you haue atchieued it, and brought to happie end K  
 „ this warre, would you with your great shame and losse, leaue to the enemy  
 „ this triumphant victorie and reputed fame, which in euery place will raise  
 „ you vp to the heape of all honour and praise ? What will the Christians mut-  
 „ ter among themselves, if not, but that you haue been fearefull to see the  
 „ Turkes in your power, and that you rather haue fled away, then had the  
 courage

- A courage to detain them prisoners: Doe you not thinke, you Hungarians, Saxons, and Sicilians, that the palme of victorie shall be giuen to the Spaniards, Germanes, and Bohemians, and that in stead hereof you shall be noted of infamie, suffering so shamefully the enimie to depart, and to haue accepted of so cowardly a composition which they demaund of you, cleerely thereby manifesting to euery one, the feare which you conceiue of him? Alas (my Lords) remember your fathers, children, brothers, and kindred, who haue been miserably flaine, or fastned in chaines by these Turkes, and thinke vpon your wiues, which not without your great dishonor, haue been violently carried away and rauished by those, whom you now hold in your seruitude: and if for the premised causes you will not vse to them the rigour of iustice, either in killing, or detaining them prisoners, as at this present they hold your children, brothers, and friends; yet at the least make them acknowledge that their liues, liberties, their armies, horses, and Ensignes are at your mercie and dispose, which if you will needes graunt them these things, yet let them acknowledge by speciall grace and fauour to haue receiued them of you, and not by a forced constraint, or by some certaine feare. And neuer respect any false or fained aduertisements, nor threats which are bruted of the Bashas and Belerbeyes comming, for that he flying, hath alreadie passed Danubius with all his armie: and though he should returne againe, you shall manifestly see that our souldiours, tasting of the happie former successesse, will be more disposed to fight with him, then we expect for; insomuch that both in the one and in the other, we may frankly promise our selues certaine victorie; and that so much the rather, because that courage is wanting in him (in regard of the discomfortures which he hath receiued) and will be increased in vs, by reason of the victories which wee happely and valiantly haue performed and atchieued against them.

- Vpon this declaration, all those of the Councell began to looke vpon Frier *George*, and to chaunge their opinions, seeing it was an infamous and foule fault, to let *Oliman* escape vnpunished for his wickednesses and cruelties, as the Frier earnestly importuned. And the conclusion was, that by no meanes he should haue any libertie, but that they would so dispose of him, as he would doe of them, if they were in the like tearmes. Frier *George* seeing that neither in priuate nor publike hee could performe that which hee greatly desired, and that his reasons were not allowed of, presently said in great choler to *Castalde*; that although he would not graunt it, yet notwithstanding, in consideration of the publike good and tranquillitie of Transilvania, he meant to saue *Oliman*. *Castalde* would make him no answer, but increased in himselfe the hatred which he bare against him, and the great desire he had to hasten on his death, he manifestly knowing how much he fauoured the Turkes affayres, and held those of *Ferdinands* in disgrace. Presently when the Councell was risen, the Frier dispatched a messenger to *Oliman*, to informe him that he should presently send two of his principall Captaines, to treat with him of the composition which he demaunded, he hauing determined and concluded to saue him. They being come, the Frier obseruing the accord which alreadie he had secretly made with them, gaue them



Oliman de-  
parteth in sa-  
fetic from  
Lippa, by the  
meanes of  
George.  
Vercherez.

them safe conduct to come forth and depart with their armes, horses, En- F  
signes, and baggage, accommodating them of waggon to carrie the wound-  
ded. And that they might march with more safetic, he demaunded that *Ca-*  
*stalde* would giue them some other safe conduct, wherby that *Oliman* should  
not in any sort bee disturbed by these nations which he commaunded. To  
which *Castalde* would by no meanes yeeld; and thereof excusing himselfe  
said vnto him, that hee would vpon no condition giue him words for pay-  
ment, nor satisfie that his demaund, in respect of the cruell enmitie which he  
knew to bee naturally betweene the Turkes and his people, who thought it  
not good to let *Oliman* so securely depart, and that he distrusted it would be  
impossible to withstand them from following him. In the end the Frier pref- G  
sed him so farre, that he was forced to promise for all those who were in *Fer-*  
*dinands* pay, after which he gaue a good conuoy to *Oliman*, to conduct him  
to the place of safetic. He at last came out of the Castle with 1000. Turkes,  
which remained of 1300. who were slaine by the Artillerie, and causing all  
the baggage and wounded to bee martialled in the Vauntgard, they began  
to march towards the Castle of Vercherez (where that night the Belerbey  
was) and being lodged twelue miles from Lippa, he priuately came from  
thence in the night to see the Frier, who had sent before him a 1000. horse to  
conduct him with more safetic, and being in conference foure long houres  
together in the Friers Tent, he in the end tooke leaue, and retired himselfe H  
where his people attended him, and remaining there the rest of the night, at  
breake of day (in the best manner he could) he raunged his Turkes in bat-  
taile, and so departed thence, proceeding on his iourney towards the Beler-  
bey.

At the same instant that *Oliman* departed forth of Lippa, the Marqueffe of  
Balasse secretly went out of the Campe with his 200. horse, not acquainting  
any person therewith. With him also ioyned 2000. horse more, who stole  
forth of the armie, for the desire which they had to massacre these Turkes,  
because that they did not a little complaine for the agreement which the  
Frier had made, in suffering them so safely to depart, and warranting them I  
from the furie of these nations, who had receiued by them cruell burnings,  
irrecouerable losses, and infinit inconueniences. For the same exploite also  
went out of Themefuar 200. other horse, with whom was *Alphonse Perez*  
*de Saianedra*, who ioyned himselfe with the Marqueffe. They being all in  
this manner assembled, and swiftly riding on, ouertooke *Oliman* in a plaine  
field, where was neither tree nor bush which hindered them from being dis-  
couered. When he perceiued our men, he began to march more closely to-  
gether, the most part of his people being on foote, hauing in the midst of  
his Squadron foure or fiue waggon, about which with the wounded he plac-  
ed 35. Harquebuziers, that of the rest remained alieue vnto him. The Mar- K  
queffe (the better to set vpon him) presently ordered his people, and when  
he perceiued himselfe to draw neere *Olimans* squadron, he by good speech  
prouoked his owne people, placing himselfe in the fore ranke, thinking at  
this first shooke to force the Turkes, who not to spend their shot in vaine,  
made no great haste to discharge their Harquebuzes, but so effectually they  
shot,

- A shot, that at the first vollic the Marqueſſe was wounded, and his horſe ſlaine, ſo that he fell to the ground. His followers ſeeing him fall, fearing the horſes would runne ouer him, opened and diuided themſelues in that manner, that of one ſtrong ſquadron, they made two weake ones, and running with more furie then diſcretion againſt *Oliman*, not being able to reunite themſelues againe, the one bare in vpon the Vauntgard of the Turkes, and the other vpon the Rereward, leauing the battaile of *Oliman* ſecure, and not any thing broken. The Turkes taking courage of this their vnlooked for aduantage, and ſeeing *Oliman* fought ſo gallantly, carefully endeououred themſelues ſtill to march cloſe together, and all the way they fought ſo brauely, that our men neuer durſt returne to aſſaile them, but quietly ſuffered them to depart to the place where the Belerbey expected them.

- After that *Oliman* was thus departed from Lippa, they began from the next day after to permit thoſe who were ſent from the kingdome, to returne againe, and *Caſtalde* alſo demaunded of the Frier, that thoſe who were of *Ferdinands* pay ſhould be lodged in Tranſiluania. But the Frier would not that any of theſe nations ſhould enter into thoſe countries, but that rather they ſhould be lodged in the Countie of Varadin, excuſing himſelfe by the charges which alreadie that kingdome had been at, and that in biliting his ſouldiours within that countrie, (it being now peaceable and quiet) would bee a beginning to ordinate and ſpoyle it, he thinking it farre better that they ſhould be in garrifon in places of his Biſhopricke, where (in his iudgement) they ſhould liue more commodiouſly and profitably, it being a plentifull countrie, and neighbouring vpon the frontiers of the enemye, rather then to place them in Tranſiluania, where *Ferdinand* had not ſo much to doe, as in the foreſaid places. *Caſtalde* ſeeing this ſpeech did greatly diſcouer him, and being needfull for him to manage theſe aſſaytes with more policie, then before he had done, ſaid to the Frier, that he thought it good and conuenient that they ſhould ſend backe the Artillerie into the kingdome, from whence it was brought, and that with ſo good a guard, as belonged to a matter of ſuch moment. The Frier was well content therewith, but with this condition, that there ſhould bee no more then one hundred Germanes to conduct it: which *Caſtalde* agreed vnto, and preſently ſent word to his Captaines, that they ſhould cauſe the Artillerie to march, before the Frier knew thereof, and that therewith ſhould goe ſiue Enſignes of Germanes, hauing charge to put one part within Albe-iula, and the other in neighbouring places by. And in the meane time, he with his beſt ſkill declared to Frier *George*, that it was very neceſſarie to leade the ſouldiours into the kingdome, not ſo much for the aſſurance thereof, as to recreate them, in recompence of their trauailes which they had endured, and for their exceeding valour which they had manifested at the aſſaults of Lippa, as he himſelfe had ſeene: and alſo to the end that they ſhould ſhew them ſome ſigne that they had good regard of them, and were alſo mindfull of them. The Frier at theſe ſpeeches was content to yeeld thereto, perſwading himſelfe, that they being ſo ſmall a number, they ſhould not bee able to diſturbe that which he had ſecretly plotted in his minde.

The meanes  
that Caſtalde  
vſed to intrap  
George.



*The fourth Booke of the*A vertuous  
wife.

Whilest the Artillerie was thus on the way, the Frier and *Castalde* began to F  
giue directions for the affayres of Lippa, causing the dead bodies of the  
Turks to be conuaid away, which were thickly spread in the towne streetes,  
within the Ditches, and at the breaches, and specially at the Castle, comman-  
ding that the walles should bee repayred the best they could. And because  
in this towne were many persons, who willingly, or by compulsion of the  
Turkes, had taken armes for their defence against *Ferdinands* Campe, the  
Frier depriued them all of their goods, and bestowed them in recompence  
vpon many his Captaines and souldiours. Among which was in like sort  
bestowed the goods of a certaine Marchant, who was slaine at the taking of  
Lippa, a man of good sufficient wealth, and one who had a wife, who besides G  
her beautie and youth, was also vertuous and of good reputation, as any was  
in that countrie. This woman seeing she had lost, by the sacke and spoyle  
of the towne, her whole substance, and that nothing was left her, but her ap-  
parell which she then did weare, and that also they had taken all her posses-  
sions from her, and that the Frier had distributed them betweene two of his  
Húngarian Captaines, who vnkindly had expulsed her out of her owne  
house; seeing her selfe very poore and beggerly, and not knowing what  
course to take, was counselled to make her complaint to *Castalde*. Vpon this  
she went, and being come to his Tent, and pressing to goe in and speake with  
him, was stayed and enquired by the Guard what her busines was. She an- H  
swered, that she would no other thing, but speake with the Lieutenant gene-  
rall. The Guard seeing her very faire and seemely both of face and bodie,  
thought that she came for no other thing but to make shew of her beautie,  
and sale of her honestie, and the rather, considering the season which was  
somewhat late, and approaching towards night: whereupon they suffered  
her not to waite any longer, but let her presently goe in: who approaching  
the presence of *Castalde*, she heauily explained the cause of her comming,  
humbly intreating that hee would not suffer that shee should seeke her  
reliefe among charitable people: sorrowfully telling him, that although  
her husband was found with an ill wil to be at the wall of Lippa against him, I  
he had already payd dearly for it, euen the price of his life: and that there-  
fore she being a woman, and a Christian, she could not in any sort be found  
culpable thereof, neither beare the offences of another, being of her selfe  
cleerely innocent of that fault: and that therefore it would please his Ex-  
cellencie to haue respect vnto her condition and honour, and that he would  
not permit, that for the enriching of two, who had no neede of her goods,  
she should bee vtterly spoyled, and bee forced to passe the remnant of her  
mournefull daies in perpetuall miserie, whereof he should receiue but small  
honour. She vttered these speeches with so good a grace and seemely be-  
hauour, well fitting the subiect of her discourse, that she manifested to be no K  
lesse adorned with an inward vertue, then outwardly appeared in her coun-  
tenance and bodie. Vpon which her pitifull complaint, *Castalde* caused pre-  
sently these two Captaines to bee called for, to whom giuing as much and  
more of that which belonged to *Ferdinands* part, in recompence of this wo-  
mans goods, he commaunded them that instantly they should restore al that  
which

A which they had of hers : which they willingly did, and one of the two, who had offered her the greatest wrong, within a while after tooke her to his wife, in respect of her singular beautie and vertue, which he saw that naturally she was enriched with.

In this time the Campe-master *Aldene*, required *Castalde* to bestow the government of Lippa vpon him, with such conditions as he had in charge to bestow it vpon any other: which was presently granted him, & left there, with his companie to gouerne it, & he was commanded to fortifie it, and repayre the Castle, he recommending that place to him, as a thing of great importance to all the countrie, and especially because it was the only Bulwarke and Key of that kingdome, and therefore that for this cause he was to repayre it into such state, and as strong as it was before, and that he should giue order, that the inhabitants who were fled from thence, should returne thither againe, and that he should haue a speciall care to vse all his neighbours friendly, vsing the like to those about the Castle of Solimos, within which he was to place his Ensigne, vntill the Castle of Lippa was well repayed and fortified; and leauing him good prouision of victuals, yea such as by it he might maintaine himselfe for many moneths: *Castalde* on the other side to prouide for Themessuar, sent thither *Don Iasper Castellano*, with his companie of Spaniards, raised of those who at the assault of Lippa had lost their Captaines, (as aboue is said, whereof *Ferdinand* not long before had prouided him) and gaue him speciall charge to fortifie this towne, and to take such order that it might not want any thing, that might bee necessarie for any occasion.

Lippa committed to the custodie of *Aldene* a Spanish Captain.

*Iasper Castellano* Governour of Themessuar.

Having sufficiently prouided for these two townes, he lodged his whole armie within the precinct of Varadin: and hauing well accommodated them, he caused the Spanish and Germane companies to march on the one side of the riuer Marosse, and on the other side (not to giue the Frier any suspicion) he went himselfe alone with him, onely but with 25. Harquebuziers on horsebacke for his guard, causing to march on the other side 2000. horse, and 500. Harquebuziers, and in this manner they began to dislodge, they both (for the more assurance and lesse distrust) like good friends riding in one Coach.

Now the time approached wherein he thought to kill Frier *George*, and so much the rather, for that he was earnestly solicited thereto by *Ferdinand*: who also at that time had sent another messenger from Vienna, that he should vse expedition in this attempt, and bereaue him of life, and specially because he vnderstood by *Castaldes* letters what he had done to and with *Oliman*. And to the end that the Frier should not distrust any thing vpon the comming of this new messenger, he told him that *Ferdinand* was very ioyfull for the taking of Lippa, and that he gaue him infinite thanks for the seruice he had there done him, whereof he would neuer bee vngratefull to requite his loyaltie, hoping by effect to satisfie and recompence him so, that during his life he should thinke himselfe well satisfied.

*Ferdinand* importuneth the death of Frier *George*.

Whilest by such disguised masks he couered these his stratagems, *Castalde* in the end arriued with the Frier at Binsc, a Castle which was built by him

Binsc where *George* was slaine.



in respect of the pleasant situation of the place. There *Castalde* obserued, that F  
the occasion he waited for and so greatly desired, was now come, in a manner assuring himselfe that it was alreadie performed. And although that many times he had an intent openly to massacre him in the plaine field as he trauielled through the kingdome, yet neuerthelesse he thought it not conuenient, and that he might not put himselfe nor his people inconsiderately vnder Fortunes pleasure, he did defer this execution vntill the Frier was come to this Castle, which hee esteemed the most fit and commodious place of any other to practise his death with the least danger. After then that they were both lodged in this said Castle, *Castalde* seeing the Spanish Infantrie arrived not so soone as he desired, (without which he could effect nothing to G  
the purpose) and specially seeing the short time the Frier would there abide, who thought to depart from thence within two daies: writ with great expedition, by a trustie messenger, to the Marquesse *Sforce Palanicin*, and to all the other Spanish Captaines, that in what place soeuer they were, they should presently dislodge with their souldiours, and without staying in any place, repayre to Binse. If the diligence of the messenger was great, that of the Captains was nothing inferiour, marching as farre in one day, as they could hardly haue done in two. This day *Castalde* behaued himselfe very pleasantly, finely entertaining the Frier with soothing and familiar discourfes, who dreamed not of any thing but of his departure to go to a Diet, which he caused to bee assembled at Wasrael, in which he was determined to treat and H  
conferre with those of the countie, concerning the meanes which should bee vsed to expulse *Castalde* and all his armie (which were in *Ferdinands* pay) out of the kingdome, and euen to the end (as might bee vehemently suspected) to defeate and cut them in peeces, imagining that thereby he should bee able to make himselfe absolute Lord of all those countries. The Frier was lodged in his Castle, as he was vsually accustomed, as often as he came thither, and in like sort *Castalde*. And in the towne by the Castle was lodged the Friers guard. And as they were there accommodated, the Spanyards arrived the same night, whom the Frier commaunded should be lodged in the I  
other towne, situated on the other side of the riuer, which runneth betweene these two townes, being not very broad nor deepe, but yet as cleere as Christall, it is called Sebesse, and a little beneath it casteth his streames into Marosse. This riuer hath a bridge of wood, for the commoditie of the Castle, passing from one of the townes to the other. These souldiours being thus lodged, *Castalde* required the Frier that he would appoint the place where the Germanes should winter, which by no meanes he would resolute vpon, not willing that any great companie of them should lodge in one place, but diuided into houses and villages, to wit, twentie in one place, fortie in another, and so consequently according to the proportion and reccit of the K  
place: to the end, that (as *Castaldes* Courtiers said, and as afterward was vnderstood by them) euery towne taking his armes, might easily at the prefixed time kill all the souldiours they found therein; which was not concealed from *Castalde* by some who were about the Frier. But with great discretion he bore all patiently, dissembling in his countenance that which he had inwardly

The riuer Sebesse.

- A wardly purposed, he employed al his care (as being greatly desirous thereof) to effect that execution, which many a moneth before he had resolued vpon, for the generall good of them all, might come to good end; knowing that if this exploite did well succcede, all his people might be well and commodiously lodged secure from any secret treasons. Hauing then vpon this point resolutely determined in his heart, he caused to come to him the Marquesse *Sforce Palauicin*, with whom he had expresse commaund from *Ferdinand*, to conferre about this deed, which he vntill then concealed from him, and reciting to him that which he was to doe, and shewing him the meanes that must be obserued therein, he told him in his Maiesties name, that it was
- B necessarie that he himself should be an actor in a fact of so great importance, and specially the time being now come, in which they were not to goe back, neither was it to bee omitted; and fortune also had offered the occasion, which of a long time he expected, the Frier being in the Castle (forth whereof he would by no meanes that he should come a liue) and he told him, that although he saw this enterprise exceeding difficult, (the end whereof could not well be iudged of) yet neuerthelesse ought he not for the seruice of *Ferdinand* to refuse it, it being more then necessary, that y night following without delay it should bee effected. The Marquesse readily offered his owne person, and all his power, yea and with such a desire as could be expected in
- C such a person, not contradicting any thing which was said to him; and answered *Castalde*, that he would appoint what he should doe, and as for that which concerned his owne action, he would not in any thing faile of performing his vttermost: whereupon taking speciall care of this, he presently departed, and went to prouide for that which was necessarie therefore. And then *Castalde*, vnder colour of aduising touching y placing of his souldiours in some garrisons, went to see the Frier, who he found readie to heare Masse, and suffering him to go quietly to his deuotions, stayed himselfe in another roome by, to conferre with certaine there. There some of them that were present came & told him, that the Priest being at the consecratiō of the blef-
- D ed Sacrament, forgetting to take the Host, he tooke the Chalice and eleuated it, which was a presage of the Friers death, and of the blood which hee should shed on the ground. This ouersight was well perceiued by euery one, but not by the Frier himselfe, and none did diuine any thing thereby, but did rather attribute it to the negligence of the Priest, then as to a signe sent from God. The Masse being ended, they withdrew themselues to conferre together, and in the end not agreeing of places for garrisons, euery one withdrew himselfe to his owne lodging: whereupon *Castalde* presently sent for Captaine *Andrew Lopez*, to whom he imparted, that this night of necessitie the Frier must be slaine, and that it was the Kings pleasure it should bee
- E instantly performed; and that for the good regard that he had of his person, he made speciall choise of him, with Captaine *Monin*, *Cheualier Campege*, and the Marquesse *Sforce*, that with all expedition this exploite, *sans faute*, should be put in practise, for that in omitting it, besides that the King should wholly lose both that kingdome and his reputation; all they themselues also should bee in daunger to bee slaine: and on the contrarie in executing it, there

Presages of  
George his  
death.

The actors of  
George his  
death.



there could not possible betide of it, but singular good : and although that there might bee daunger by meanes thereof, to see some alteration among the Transiluanians, yet he hoped to prouide therefore a prompt and fit remedie : assuring him further, that *Ferdinand* would gratefully accept thereof; and instructing him how he should carrie himselfe therein, he commaunded him that out of all the Spanish companies, he should onely make choise of 24. Harquebuziers, the most resolute amongst them, and lesse knowne of the Friers men, and that at the opening of the Castle gate, he should finde the meanes, as wisely as he could, to bring them in, and that being once entered, they should seize on foure towers, diuiding sixe to euery one, and that where they should keepe themselves quiet, vntill they were commaunded to performe that which they should doe. On the other side, he called for Captaine *Peter d' Auila*, and commanded him that foure houres before the baggage was readie to march, he should goe to the Port of Sassebelle, to gather without sound of Drumme or any noyse, the souldiours who were within, and that afterwards vpon day breake, they should present themselves before the Castle gate of Binse, with their Colours displayed and ranged in battaile, and that there they should attend the charge which should be giuen them : which was presently done.

Now the night being come, which was very clowdie and darke, during which the element would demonstrate some signe of the Friers death. For in that night the windes were so horrible, and the tempest and raine so strange, that in mans memorie the like was neuer seene. Nothing was heard but vnaccustomed sounds in the ayre, clapping of doores and windowes through all the Castle, and that so terrifying, as though the world would presently haue ended. In summe, as well in the ayre, as in y<sup>e</sup> vallies, this supernaturall tempest made such rude hauock, as though all the Furies in hell had been there vnchained. The tempest being ceased, and day light appearing, which in respect of the distempered night past, seemed not very cleere, and that the Frier was then vpon his departure; that day the Aiduchs, who were of the guard of the Castle, opened the gate somewhat before the accustomed time, to let his waggons go forth. At the very instant Captaine *Andrew Lopez* performed to the full of all that which was commanded him, causing very sliely those 24. Harquebuziers to enter in, so that as well for the coming forth of the waggons, as also for the desire to dislodge, not any tooke regard to them who entered in, they being all apparelled in Turkish habits in long and large gownes, which they had gotten at the taking of Lippa, and with these robes they couered their armes and harquebuzes. They being thus entered, *Lopez* disposed of them in places conuenient where they should keepe; and presently after, he went from thence to the place where *Castalde* expected him, with the Marquesse *Sforce*, who was the chiefe actor in the enterprise, and certainly knew the determined order which he should obserue therein, hauing with him foure Italian gentlemen : one of them was named Captaine *Monin*, the second *Cheualier Campeggio*, the third *Scaramuccia*, and the fourth was called *Piacentino*, men of an approued resolution, and of as great confidence: & to be short, such were these men, as in a whole world

- A world could not be found their like to effect such an attempt. Besides these, there were yet foure other Spanish souldiours, which *Lopez* amongst many had culled out to bee the most valiant. With these, the Marquesse *Sforce* about day breake went towards the Friers chamber vpon the 18. of December, and the Friers Secretarie who perceiuing the drift of this rumour, went to giue him notice thereof, but he was turned againe by these conspirators. Before them all went *Castaldes* Secretarie, named *Marc Antonie Ferraro* of Alexandria, with certaine letters and fained patents in his hand, with intent to shew them to the Frier, and to request him to peruse the one, and seale the other, telling him that it was for the Marquesse *Sforce*, who that day shuld depart to go to Vienna, and who would not go without knowing his pleasure, whither hee would commaund him any thing to *Ferdinands* Court. This Secretarie was accustomed early and late to haue free accessse to the Frier vpon any affayres, yea, and euen at vntimely houres, and the Frier bore him good affection, and alwaies vsed him familiarly, affoording him great fauour and many rich gifts, and reposed a speciall trust in him. For these respects he was sent with them, that the more colourably and with lesse suspicion, the groomes of the Friers chamber might open his doore, they knowing the good affection that their master bore him, and that the said Secretarie not foure daies before, about the same houre was come to him to negotiate some important busines. *Castalde* had expressely sent him at such an houre before, to the end, that when time should come to execute this enterprise, no suspicion should grow by his comming, and that he might be the man who should kill him.

- They being all thus arriued neere the Friers chamber, they presently locked in the guard of the Aiduchs into a hall thereby, who little suspected any such matter, for that they were all clustering about the chimney to warme them, and to refresh themselues, by reason of that troublesome night which they had endured. And after the Secretarie knocked at the doore, and being reported to the Frier who it was, he caused him presently to come in, the Marquesse *Sforce* following him, whom the groome would not let enter in, but told him that he should attend him at the doore. The other thrusting his foote and knee betweene both, hindered that the groome could not shut it. The Marquesse keeping himselfe firmly there, the Secretarie in the meane time approached Frier *George*, who was in his shirt and night-gowne, he vsing no other circumstances to apparell him, but onely came presently out of his bed, and leaning then on the table, vpon which he had a little Clocke, a Breuiarie, and a booke of his notes, with an Inkehorne by. The Secretarie told him, that the Marquesse *Sforce* was to goe to the Court of *Ferdinand*, and before his departure he was come to kisse his hands, and would know his pleasure if he would commaund him any seruice: that being said, he put into his hands the letters and patents (aforesaid) to seale them. After that the Frier had perused them, and taking penne and inke to subscribe his name, the Secretarie not omitting any time, with a poynard (which secretly he had) he gaue him a stab betweene the throate and the breast, but not so deepe that it was mortall. The Frier being greatly amazed herewith, and  
comming



The last  
words of  
George.

The death of  
George was  
foretold him.

Reuenge from  
God against  
the murthe-  
res of George.

comming to himselfe againe, and saying *Virgo Maria*, he pulled the dagger out of his breast, and for that he was a man of great strength, and of a bolde resolution, he made the Secretarie retire to the end of the table. The Marquesse being very attentiu, hearing this bruite, entered presently into the chamber, and laying hand vpon his sword, gaue him so great a blow vpon the head, that he cleaued it. Whereupon all the rest entering with Captaine Lopez, discharged their Harquebuzes vpon him, which the Frier seeing, said no other thing but these words in Latin: What meaneth this my friends? and saying, *Iesus Maria*, he fell dead to the ground.

Behold now the end of the proudest and insolentest man in the world, and the greatest and closest Tyrant that euer liued, God permitting that he should in that very place end his daies, which he had caused to be built vpon the foundations of an ancient Church and Monestarie of religious persons, which for that occasion he caused to be defaced and pulled down, & for the ruine whereof, his death was foretold vnto him by the Abbot of that place. And neither could his authoritie, wisdom, nor great wealth protect him from the action of so miserable an end, whereinto (his daies being almost come to a period) he suddenly fell. The bruite ranne, that this death inflicted on him, was rather by the enuie and malice of those who hated him, then by any act which he was culpable in: for that the defence which he vnderooke for *Olimans* protection and safetie, tended to no other end (as was afterward perceiued, and as wee shall hereafter more at large treat of) but that by such curtesie vsed to *Oliman* and his people, he might pacifie the Turkes furie, and cause them to abstaine from further oppression of Transilvania, and suffer euery one to liue peaceably. This wee are sure on, that all those which were actors of his death, in time fell into great misfortunes. The Marquesse *Sforce* within a while after was ouerthrowne and taken prisoner by the Turkes, who inflicted great torments vpon him. Captaine *Monin* was beheaded at *S. Germanes* in Piemont. *Marc Anthonie Ferraro* in anno 1557. was also beheaded in Alexandria, by the Cardinall of Trent his commaund. Another was quartered by the Frenchmen in Prouence. *Cheualier Campeggio* in anno 1562. was in the presence of the Emperour *Ferdinand* mortally wounded with a Bore in Bohemia. And the conclusion was, that in the end Transilvania remained not long vnder the obeyfance of his Maiestie, but returned vnder the gouernment of yong King *Iohn*: so that the death of Frier George was more offensive and preiudicial to the Christians, then profitable, as we will hereafter in his due place mention.

Returning then to the pursuite of our historie: whilst these were busied about their execution, *Castalde* was walking vpon the Castle wall to giue colour to their proceedings, and there to expect the issue of this bloodie enterprise. Being now assured that the Frier was dead, he presently came downe and went to the Castle gate, where suddenly with his souldiours which were entered into it, and other gentlemen which he had with him, he caused all the Aiduchs (who then were appointed for the guard of it) to goe forth, who hearing the bruite which was within, and seeing the Spanyards in battaile without, and that the Frier their Lord was dead, they so suddenly were amazed,

- A amazed, that without betaking themselves to armes, they most willingly fled; and departing in this manner, aduertised the Friers guards, who were at the bridge on the other side of the Castle, of what had happened. This exploit being now finished, *Castalde* doubting that many of the Friers friends would depart: whereupon he presently went forth to finde *Francis Chendy* Francis Chendy. *Ference*, who was already in his Coach to bee gone, and taking him by the hand, he desired him to stay. And surely if hee had not then at that instant staied him, he would haue fallen into a great daunger, for that he was one of the greatest friends *Frier George* had, and hee was of that might within the Realme, as he could stirre them vp against the souldiours of *Ferdinand*, to be reuenged of the Friers death. Hee hauing thus staied him, brought him to the place where the Spanyards and Germanes were, among whom he placed him to see what would become of this tumult, that the gentlemen and seruants of the Friers would make, and specially his guard, who mounted all on horsebacke, and gathered together in the field, hauing for their Captaine *Paul Bancchy*, who at the siege of Lippa was the Friers Lieutenant. Paul Bancchy. They being thus all ranged in battaile in a plaine, began among themselves to deliberate what was best to bee done, and being acertaind of the Friers death, made no other semblance against *Castalde*, doubting they could not make their partie good, in respect he had an infinit companie of men with him, and that this murther was not done without great intelligence: for which cause, esteeming they could not greatly preuaile, but rather receiue more losse and damage, they resolu'd for the present to obscure this reuenge in silence, and reserue the chastisement thereof, vntill a more conuenient time. And so this assemblie was discomfited, euery man taking his neereft and safest way, leauing their masters dead bodie to bee a pray and spoyle, and vnburied. It remained there many daies aboue ground all naked and without light, there being not any who respected to couer or burie him, being so stiffe with cold, that he seemed as a man made out of Marble, hauing in the head, breast, and armes many wounds, vpon which was yet remaining the blood all frozen: which to say truly, was an obiekt worthie of compassion; and on the other side, it was very execrable and enormous, to see so great a personage so vily left without buriall, by those who (God knoweth for what cause) had practised his death. In the end, by some of his friends he was conuaid to the Church of *Albe-iula*, where *Castalde*, at the charges of *Ferdinand*, caused him to bee buried in a Tombe of stone, in the midst of the new great Church, by King *Iohn Huniades Coruin*. These Aiduchs and other of the Friers people being thus retired, *Castalde* seeing that in these alterations, of fortune, there would not befall vnto him any great disturbance nor tumult for the death of the Frier, came on foote before the Spanish squadrons, hauing *Francis Chendy* by the hand, and began with him to set forward to *Sassebesse*. He was not yet farre on his way, but a messenger came and told him that the Castle of *Binsé* was rifled by those who were left in custodie thereof, and that the Friers Secretarie was taken by *Iohn Alphonse* The mou-ables of George seized. *Castalde*, and warranted from death, and how that in the Friers chamber there was found a little Cabenet, within which was 12000. Hungarish Duc-
- Q
- kets,



kets, which Captaine *Andrew Lopez*, with foure other souldiours, had taken F  
 and broken vp, and parted shares according to their qualities, reseruing the  
 greatest quantitie for himselfe. He vnderstanding this newes, presently sent  
 Captaine *Diego Velez* to pacifie this disorder, and take the money againe  
 from them who had thus stollen it, and to cause them to restore al the moue-  
 ables of the Frier, and establish them in the former estate, waiting till he  
 should send a Comissarie, who should receiue all the Friers treasure to the  
 vse of *Ferdinand*. By this meanes he caused the pillage to cease, and recou-  
 red againe much money, and other things to the value of 80000. Duckets,  
 which was all committed to the charge of his Maiesties Treasurers. And G  
 marching thus along, very discontented with those who had rifled the Friers  
 chamber, within short time after hee arriued at *Sassebessé*, from whence he  
 presently sent to the Captaines and Gouvernours of such Castles and Forts,  
 as were at the Friers deuotion, that they should yeeld to *Ferdinand*, threat-  
 ning them, that if they would not obey his commaund, he would present-  
 ly send his armie and Artillerie to subdue them. Among which places there  
 was one called Wyuar, where the Frier had his treasure, and there hee also  
 priuately kept an Ambassadour of the Turkes, which *Castalde*, presently after  
 the Frier had yeelded vp the ghost, sent Captaine *Diego Velez* to apprehend  
 and bring the said Ambassadour to him wherefoeuer he should be, to see if  
 any matter of moment could bee learned out of him touching the Friers H  
 proceedings, and whether there had been any intelligence and practise be-  
 tweene them against *Ferdinand*, as was vehemently suspected, and specially  
 in respect of the Diet of *Wasrael*, where they looked for the Sicilians, and  
 in which (as the common bruite and speech amongst our people was)  
 they should haue discoursed of the meanes which should be vsed to expulse  
*Castalde* out of *Transilvania*, with all the Spanyards, Germanes, Bohemians,  
 and Hungars, who should be at that time found in it, and were payd by *Fer-*  
*dinand*. This Ambassadour being vnder *Castaldes* commaund, and diligent-  
 ly examined, they could neither know nor finde in him any matter as they  
 desired, but onely certaine letters of credit written in the Turkish language, I  
 directed to *Solyman*, *Rostan Bascha*, the Belerbey, and to certaine other of spe-  
 ciall credit in the Turkes Court, and sealed with the seale, which the Frier  
 was wont to vse in all the affayres concerning the kingdome, which letters  
 he had dispatched, without imparting any thing thereof to *Castalde*. He re-  
 mained at *Sassebessé* one whole day, that by the meanes of *Iulian de Carleual*,  
 he might aduertise *Ferdinand* of all that which happened, and writ to all the  
 townes to acquaint them with the enterprises and death of the Frier, and to  
 pray them to remaine in a loyall deuotion to the King. The day following,  
 fearing the Sicilians (being speciall friends to the Frier) would rise against  
 him, and that it was not in his power to auoyde the tumult, which he alrea- K  
 die saw stirred vp, determined to goe to *Sibinio*, for that it was a towne of  
 good strength and most faithfull to *Ferdinand*, and lesse affected to the Frier,  
 among all those which were in that quarter, in which he thought to tempo-  
 rise, while he might, together with his securitie, see what end these matters  
 would haue: whereupon he left good garrisons of Germanes in *Albe-iula*,  
 and

Wyuar.

Sibinio.

- A and at Sassebessé, and he left also at Binsé Captaine *Diego Velez* with his Spanish companie, and went himselfe to Sibirio, where being arriued, he lodged the rest of his armie without the towne: but so neere at hand, that vpon any necessitie and first signe giuen, within foure houres he could bring them into the towne, onely retaining with him 50. Harquebuziers for his guard. There he was very friendly receiued of the citizens, who greatly reioyced with him, for that he had deliuered them from the subiection and feare of this stearne and proud Frier, promising not to faile him in all prosperous and aduerse accidents whatsoeuer, and offering him all that which should be any way necessary for him. *Castalde* gaue them many kind thanks, and was exceedingly pleased, for that hee found the Sibirians in so good an humour, and such assured friends: and minding afterwards to depart from thence and go to Seghesuar, that so he might be more neere to Wafrael (where the Sicilians were assembled, expecting the Friers arriual) and also the better to vnderstand and know of them what their purpose might be: and whether after they vnderstood of the Friers death, they would continue in the friendship and deuotion of *Ferdinand*. The inhabitants of Sibirio would by no meanes permit him that he should goe out of their towne without a good guard, telling him, that to goe to such a Diet, it was very necessarie he should leade with him more men then he had, and that by no meanes he should repose any trust in the Sicilians, vntill he saw how they would take the Friers death, vrgently perswading him not to go to that Diet with lesse then 15000. men. Vpon these considerations, *Castalde* sent to seeke the men of armes of *Charles Scerettin*, and certaine Spanyards and Germanes to the number of 1800. and went from thence with this troupe to Seghesuar, still hauing in his companie *Francis Chendy*, whom he now had wonne, and by offers and kind vsage (although it might bee thought it was more by compulsion then loue) had drawne to the seruice of *Ferdinand*. They being arriued in this towne, they reposed themselues there the first day: and the day following *Castalde* sent *Chendy* to Wafrael, where alreadie were met the principall men of Seculia, deuising together of the meanes which should be vsed to reuenge the death of the Frier. *Chendy* being now present, before them all, in *Castalde*'s name, said vnto them, that they should louingly and faithfully embrace *Ferdinand*, of whom they should receiue more pay, rewards, and curtesies in one houre, then they had receiued of the Frier in 20. yeeres, whose death fell vpon him in regard of his bad demeanour, hauing absolutely determined to bring the Turkes into these countries, and to make himselfe sole Lord of Transiluania: which would haue been not onely their particular ruine, but also an irreparable damage to all Christendome. With these friendlie speeches, and other plausible reasons which he alleadged to them, he wonne that abilitie ouer them, that he conuerted them from their former malice, to sweare all obeyfance to his Maiestie, and to offer him to be faithfull and ready hereafter in all his affayres, performing whatsoeuer *Castalde* should commaund them. The principals among them within a while after came together to visit *Castalde* at Seghesuar, to manifest vnto him in his presence the assurance of that true fidelitie, which in words they had by *Chendy* promised

The Diet at Wafrael.

Seghesuar.

The Sicilians mutinie for the death of George, and are appeased by Chendy.



vnto him. *Castalde* receiued them with infinit ioyes and demonstrations of kindnes, promising large pensions to those who were at the Friers pay, and giuing honourable titles and liuings to others: and besides, at *Ferdinands* charges, he bestowed as well vpon the poore as rich many presents; to some, horses, robes of silke, apparell of cloath; to others, money, entertaining eue-ry man with good loue and curteous words: and assuring them with great and ample hopes of a future and present acknowledgement of their subiection, hee made them in a manner so fauourable vnto him, that hee verely thought he might well trust them, and assist himselfe with them, in any enterprise whatsoeuer. Obseruing herein the custome of the ancient Romanes, who by meanes of curtesie and liberalitie, made all sorts of men, how proud or insolent soeuer they were, to be tractable and louing friends, and by force of armes and feare, to become subiect and obedient.

The Sicilians being exceeding well satisfied by these speeches, shewed themselves so well contented with this new friendship, that it was an incredible thing & hardly to be beleeued, considering how within so short a time this barbarous and rude nation was wonne, and who (in all iudgement) was to bee greatly mistrusted. By such managings men may easily see how forcibly the industrie and gouernment of men are; and how greatly the prudence of *Francis Chendy* serued to reduce those, who for our destruction were purposely vnited together, and who also had sworn to destroy all *Ferdinands* people, and to driue *Castalde* out of those regions: and also how great and excellent his foresight was, in so wisely tempering that people, that from that time forward they alwaies shewed themselves to be *Ferdinands* speciall friends. After then that these nations were thus appeased, *Castalde* began to diuide all the companies into commodious places of the kingdome, to the end that his souldiours, by the benefit of their safegards, might in part begin to restore themselves from their trauailes, which they had endured: and that after they were refreshed, they might prepare and finde themselves better disposed to the future warre, which alreadie was discerned to come from the *Turkes*. And although that all tumults seemed then to be pacified and extinct, yet neuerthelesse there wanted not some, who secretly kindled the fire in many places, and practising with inward hatred many things, (according as time fitteth we shall write of) brought great detriment to *Ferdinands* affayres, and great paines and hatred as well to his people, as to the particular quarters of that kingdome.

*The end of the fourth Booke.*

THE



# THE FIFTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HVNGARIE.

## THE ARGVMENT OF THE FIFTH BOOKE.

**T**He Turke prepareth to make warre vpon Ferdinand. Castalde solliciteth for succours, and fortifieth the frontier townes of Transilvania. The great store of treasure of Frier George. Demaunds of Izabella to Ferdinand, for performance of couenants. Legedin surprised from the Turkes, and the ouerthrow of our people there. The Pope excommunicateth the authors of George his death, and the information thereof. Mahomet Bashia commeth into Hungarie. Castalde calleth a Diet at Torde, and the custome there concerning adulterie. Duke Maurice of Saxonie raiseth forces against the Emperour Charles the 5. and forceth him to forsake his aboade, and in the end they are accorded. Izabella complaineth of Ferdinand, and Castalde solliciteth him for succours. Themessuar besieged by Mahomet, in the end yeilded, and the Gouvernour thereof with all his people treacherously overthrowne and slaine by the Turkes. Caransebesse yeilded to the Turks. The cowardlines of Aldene Gouvernour of Lippa, the forsaking thereof, and the burning of it by him, which was afterwards possessed by the Turkes. Drigall besieged by the Palauicine, he is defeated there by Achmeth, Basba of Buda, and in the end he is taken, and ransomed. Zaluocho besieged by Mahomet, the cowardlines of the Germane souldiours there, and braue resolution of the Castellan. Mahomet determineth to goe and besiege Agria.

**I**N the beginning of this yeere 1552. Ferdinand and his Lieutenants thought by the death of Frier George, to haue procured to Hungarie and Transilvania a long repose and perpetuall peace, seeing that some of those who were vehemently suspected, did not any thing oppose themselues, nor made any shew of insurrections: infomuch that they imagined that Fortune by that meanes had brought to euery one a happie life, and sweete tranquillitie: euery man applauding the present time, and extremely blaming the time past, not any manner of way considering that which might happen. Thus continuing in this their hope of a better life, it was not long, but that Fortune (according to her naturall inclination) gathered



All the places  
of George ac-  
knowledge  
Ferdinand.

Tergonista.

The Turke  
prepareth to  
make warre  
vpon Ferdi-  
nand.

Castalde soli-  
citeth for suc-  
cours.

red together so much poyson, and spread abroad so many perturbations, F  
that she gaue vniuersall notice, of how many mischiefs she had been the  
cause. Then, after the discontent of the Sicilians was appeased, and that eue-  
ry one was departed from the Diet of Wasrael, *Castalde* returned to Sibinio,  
when all the Castles and Fortresses (which in the Friers name for a time held  
out) they sent to him in the name of *Ferdinand*, and offered vnto him all o-  
beyfance, and yeelded vp all the treasure which was found therein, that in  
any sort appertained to Frier *George*. In the end hauing accepted their of-  
fers, and reestablished the same Captaines in the said places, he presently  
certified *Ferdinand* thereof, to the end that with all expedition, he should dis-  
patch certaine Comissaries, to receiue by account, all that which was found G  
in those places to haue been the Friers, and afterward to dispose of them as it  
pleased him.

Whilest hee expected these Comissaries, and that hee was at Sibinio, cer-  
taine newes came daily by Marchants of Tergonista, (a principall towne of  
the Transalpinians) concerning that which was done at Constantinople,  
and touching the great preparation that the Turke made, (being exceeding  
angrie and enraged for the death of the Frier) and caused to bee leauied two  
great armies to send them against the Transiluanians, with which he deter-  
mined at one instant to assaile this Prouince on two sides, on the one side by  
the Moldauian, and on the other by the low Marishes.

Vpon this newes, *Castalde* both by letters and messengers vrgently pref-  
sed *Ferdinand* for present reliefe, and that he would in time prouide himselfe  
of sufficient men, and other fit necessities, which should bee needfull for the  
warre, and that he should draw from the Emperour *Charles* as many Spany-  
ards as he could. He also sent to his Maiestie the Marquesse *Sforce*, to the  
end he should acquaint him with all the particulars, and that it would please  
his Maiestie to giue him meanes to leaue some force of Italians, and that  
with such expedition, as he might bee able, before neede should require, to  
returne into Transilvania: and specially to tell him, that he should send good  
store of great Artillerie; for the conduct of which, there should not be vsed I  
such detracting of time, as was in sending the other, to the end that by such  
succour and preparations, they might be able to resist so puissant an enemy,  
who assuredly would make no shew of any sloth or negligence, to prepare  
for the ruine of this countrie and poore miserable people.

The Marquesse being now arriued at Vienna, he presently acquainted  
*Ferdinand* with all the occurrants of Transilvania, as also of that which was  
committed to his charge. His Maiestie being attentiu thereunto, and duly  
considering of these vnwelcomed nouelties, presently dispatched him into  
Italie, to leaue 4000. Italians, and to bring with him as many Spanyards as  
he could: and afterward writ to *Castalde*, that he would not faile to send him K  
such ayde as he demaunded against that time he required, hoping to send  
him no lesse then 50000. men: namely, 5000. men of armes of Bohemia,  
20000. Hungarish horse, 20000. Launsquenets, and more then 5000. Spany-  
ards and Italians, which should make vp the said number and more, of which  
he should also compose a good strong armie vpon Tibiscus, for the defence  
of

A of the passages, and of all those places, and that all these people should be payed for foure moneths: the which if *Ferdinand* had done, Hungarie for that time might haue been in good estate. But this good intended preparation could not sort to effect, in respect of the aduerse accidents that happened, and particularly that Duke *Mauris* brought to Germanie, by occasion whereof he was constrained to be carefull ouer the affayres of his brother *Charles* the 5. which were in some hard termes, and to lend his aduice to appease that discord, happened for the not deliuering of the Lantgraue, and the Duke of Saxonie, being greatly busied on all sides by such vnlooked for broyles, which brought so great discommoditie to him, that he could neither send money, nor men sufficient for such an enterprife: which default was partly the cause of the vnfortunate successe which happened this yeere in Transiluania, farre different from the former.

B In the meane while, *Castalde* with the greatest expedition he could, caused the fortifications of Themessuar, Lippa, Colosuar, Sibinio, and many other places to be recered, and he omitted no time, but still carefully employed his best endeouour to that which concerned him. During which employments about such munitions, the Comissaries arriued, which *Ferdinand* at his instance had dispatched to receiue the Friers treasure, which after his death was committed to safe keeping for his Maiesties vse; *Castalde* not willing to  
 C defile his hands therewith (although the bruit was that he had the tenth part of the goods) knowing that such affayres were daungerous, and apt to giue occasion to slanderous tongues to accuse and detract euery man, yea although he should carrie himselfe therein a thousand times more sincerely then *Jacob* himselfe, and specially when any colourable occasion doth prouoke them to it: in regard whereof, and to auoyde all suspicion, he altogether abstained, and by no meanes would haue them in his owne custodie.

The treasure of George committed into the custodie of the Comissaries.

His Comissaries being come, he caused them to receiue it by Inuentorie, opening with his owne hands certaine places which were yet fastened, as the Frier had left them, which vntill then were not opened, and which for  
 D the greater suretie he caused to be nailed vp and securely preserued. There was found amongst them in wedges and ingots so much gold, as amounted to 1744. markes, and of siluer 4793. markes; 1000. ancient Meddals of *Lysimachus*, euery Meddall valued at three or foure Duckets; twentie stones or peeces of gold which were found in the riuers of Transiluania, which were valued to be more worth, then if they had bin altogether gold, and weighed 34. markes; 934. markes of siluer wedges of the myne; sixe very great vessels of siluer and guilt; certaine chaines of gold which in all weighed sixe markes and a halfe; 32. cups of siluer guilt ouer after the Hungarish fashion, wrought with faire and curious works; 60. gold rings, set with many precious stones;  
 E a faire collar of gold made in manner of a Crosse, enriched with faire Rubies and Diamonds; 36. great siluer cups double guilt, so that one of them made two; twelue guilt Basons and Eures, great, and of a large receit; an infinit companie of siluer drinking cups, great and small dishes, bowles, spoones, trencher-plates parcel guilt, and some not guilt; 1534. of Hungarish Duckets; many bundles of Martine fable skins, there being in euery bundle 80. or 100.



skinner: many other bundles of diuers skinner of great value; certaine Saphires and other Jewels inchaſed in gold; diuers ornaments of cloath of gold and filke, and other goodly moueables for houſehold, as clothes, Tapifterie, and Arras of incredible eſtimation. He alſo had a race of 300. Horſes and Mares, and in his ſtables were found good ſtore of Turkiſh Horſes and others, and of Mules, which afterward were all giuen by *Ferdinand* to his ſonne *Maximilian* King of Bohemia, and in his name deliuered into the cuſtodie of *Andrew Battor*: and beſides all theſe, there was found great ſtore of victuals and munition, ſo that all things together (not counting that which was purloyned at Binſe, at Varadin, at Wyuar, at Deua, and at other places by the Captaines, which was eſteemed to bee worth more then 50000. G crownes) was valued at 250000. crownes.

Izabella de-  
maunded of  
*Ferdinand* the  
moueables of  
George, and  
alſo requested  
the accom-  
pliſhment of  
that which he  
had promiſed  
her.

Caſtalde and  
the mur-  
therers of  
George; re-  
compenced  
with Georges  
moueables.

Whileſt theſe things were thus deliuered by Inuentorie, Queene *Izabella* writ to *Ferdinand*, that it would pleaſe him to commaund *Caſtalde*, that hee ſhould reſtore to her all the gold and ſiluer which was King *Johns* her huſbands, that was found amongſt the Friers treaſure, which he had purloyned and vſurped by force, and in like ſort a portion of the Mares, and that hee would cauſe them preſently to be deliuered her. And further, that he would obſerue and performe all that which was promiſed to her, vpon the yeelding vp the kingdome of Tranſiluania. *Ferdinand* answered her, that for his part there ſhould be no fault: whereupon he commaunded *Caſtalde*, that he ſhould reſtore whatſoeuer might be found to belong to her, which was preſently performed, and there was giuen to her of the breede and other things the halfe. *Ferdinand* alſo commaunded the Comiſſaries that they ſhould giue to *Caſtalde* 200. markes (to the end he ſhould haue part of the ſpoyle of Frier *George*) in ſuch veſſels of the guilt plate, the beſt wrought that he would chuſe, and eight gilded cups of the Hungariſh faſhion, and certaine great diſhes of thoſe which were found at Varadin, foure bundles of Martins skinner, and other moueables: and beſides, 400. golden Meddals of *Lyſimachus*, whereof he was alreadie poſſeſſed, beſides the 1000. which were in the hands of the Comiſſaries. He alſo cauſed to bee giuen to the murderers of the Frier, ſo good a portion of his moueables and ſiluer, that with it and the reuenew which he gaue them during their liues, they held themſelues well contented and ſatiſfied. The bruite went that the Frier had infinit treaſure, but in the end it proued not ſo much as was reported, yea and it neuer amounted to the third part of that which was eſteemed, and the iſſue proued, that the report exceeded the ſubſtance, and the fame thereof was much more then the effect it ſelfe. The Comiſſaries being diſpatched, returned well contented, hauing in their cuſtodie all theſe riches, and a good part of the money which was found at Binſe in the Friers chamber, which were recouered by good diligence that ſome vſed therein, there being (by K occaſion thereof) apprehended Captaine *Andrew Lopez*, *Guydo Gozio*, Maſter of *Caſtalde*s houſe, and certaine other ſouldiours, who afterward were conſtrained to reſtore all that which they had taken, and to ſubmit themſelues vnder *Ferdinand*s mercie, who meant not, according to the ſeueritie of iuſtice, to chaſtiſe them, but with ſweete and milde clemencie did pardon them.

A them. Now for that the souldiours were to be payed a twelue moneths pay for their content, they caused to be coyned all that golde and siluer which was found in wedges, and by that meanes they were payed the greatest part of their due, and they retained their affections vnder the oath of all fidelitie, which for want of payment were daily readie to mutinie and depart. As this payment was made, newes was brought that our forces had taken Zege-  
din, which is a towne of Hungarie, not far from Lipa, containing about it 1000. households, and is furnished with a strong Castle built vpon the shoare of Tibiscus, neere the place where it entereth into Danubius. This towne is rich and of great traficke, and much frequented by occasion of these two riuers: the maner in taking of it, was thus.

Zege-  
din sur-  
prised from  
the Turkes.

B At the time that *Castalde* was incamped before Lipa, there came then to speake with him, in the preface of *Andrew Battor*, a Hungarian, named *Ottomiall*, (who at that time was Burgomaster of Debrecen, a towne in Hungarie, hauing been also Burgomaster of Zege-  
din, before the Turkes were masters thereof) and he tolde him, that if he would vouchsafe him his consent and ayde, he would finde the meanes to surprise Zege-  
din, the Christian inhabitants being at his dispose, who also had conference with him about it: and besides had at his deuotion the neighbouring places, who desiring nothing but to vnwinde themselves from the Turkes slauerie, would at no hand faile him in his enterprize: he hauing already receiued letters from them, by which they gaue him to vnderstand, that if he had the courage to put in practise this exployte, he should not doubt, but that approaching to them with a good troupe of men, they would put the towne and Castle vnder his commaund. *Castalde* well considering hereof, and knowing of what great strength this place was, supposed this motion to be but a mockerie: neuerthelesse, not minding to repell him, but with good and friendly speeches, seeming to imbrace his aduice and counsell, gaue him many heartie and intire thanks for his good affection in the attempting of so waightie an enterprize, and intreated him to continue the attempt of this practise, well  
C hoping after the issue of Lipa, to furnish and prouide him of all whatsoeuer he demaunded, and that then he should not want of what succours he would himselfe: and with this answer they departed.

Ottomiall.

D After that Lipa was taken, *Ottomiall* returned againe to *Castalde*, to demaunde of him that which to fore he had put him in minde of. *Castalde* seeing he perseuered in this resolute opinion, and with so sincere affection, in offering his dutifull seruice to *Ferdinand*, as before he had made sufficient prooffe thereof, and that he ceased not both by words and deedes, to shew himselfe very forward in all things, (although that at the first sight, he was not so entertained as he perswaded himselfe he should haue been) he tolde  
E him, that he should haue as many men with him, as should be necessarie to performe this exploite, aduising him, that if in case he got the towne, and that notwithstanding he could not get the Castle, that by no meanes he should lose any time for the batterie thereof, but hauing sackt the towne, he should set fire thereon, and afterward retire with the bootie, to the place where he should be, for feare of being charged by the Turkes, and that together



gether with his life, and the liues of his souldiours, he should not lose that which painfully he had gotten, esteeming the surprize, and the worthie managing of this enterprize of no small importance. *Ottomiall* obtaining this suite, and hauing taken his leaue, assembled the souldiours which was appointed him at Lippa, to the number of 2000. foote, and 500. horse, and concealing from them the cause which led him thereto, offered to euery foote-man foure crownes the moneth, and to euery horseman fixe : and hauing thus payd them, he caused their *rende vous* in a place commodious not farre from Lippa.

The Campe-master *Aldene*, who (as is aforesaid) was remaining for the defence and gouernment of Lippa, vnderstanding of this assemblie, and not knowing the cause, gaue present aduertisement thereof to *Castalde*, who returned him answer, that he should not disturbe him, nor enquire any further of the occasion, since what he did, was for the seruice of *Ferdinand*. Vpon the receit of this answer, *Aldene* went presently to *Ottomiall*, of whom vnderstanding the particularitie of the enterprize, perswaded so much with him, that if it should fortunately succede, he would giue him present notice thereof, to the end that he himselfe might come in person to relieue him. *Ottomiall* hauing set them all forward, and the one halfe of Zegedin being at his dispose, gaue secret notice to the inhabitants of the said towne, that hee had well commenced and proceeded in this attempt, and that they should at any conuenient time send him word, when they would haue him to come vnto them. The townes-men presently prescribed a determined day to effect this practise. The time approaching, one day before he caused his people to march the whole night, and the day following he held them ambushed within a wood, and within two nights hee arriued so secretly, that his comming was neuer discerned : and comming before Zegedin at the prefixed houre, about day breake, he of one side disposed the greatest part of his people in ambuscado in the next by woods, and by another way he sent certaine souldiours to giue an alarme to the towne. Which being vnderstood by the Turkes, presently many of them sallied forth of the Castle and towne to view the occasion of this alarme : and seeing so small a number of these souldiours, and being ignorant of the ambuscado, they boldly went forth against them; which when the other seeing, faining fearfully to retire, yet still fighting, vntill by little and little they trained them within the compasse of their ambuscado, where presently they were so enuironed, and on euery side beaten downe, that they had no meanes to defend themselves; and desirous to make a retraict to the towne, euery one made haste who should bee there first. But the inhabitants well vnderstanding this stratagem, hauing alreadie taken armes, they shut the ports against them, and ioyning with *Ottomials* men, they made such a slaughter amongst them, that of all those who were gone forth, there remained not one aliue. The Turkes who were remaining for the guard and defence of the Castle, seeing this slaughter, retired themselves and stood vpon their guard, and drew vp the bridge, assuring themselves within it, giuing diligent order the best they could to present necessitie. Our people being entered into the towne, and not being able to take the

A the Castle in this manner, determined to sacke all the Turkes houses, and specially of the Marchants, who were very rich, there being come thither many Constantinopolitans to dwell there. Thus seizing vpon all their moueables, wiues, and children, and committing them into a great house, that afterwards they might share them amongst the souldiours, *Ottomiall* made himselfe master of Zegedin, who afterwards being desirous to assaile the Castle, found that the Turkes within would brauely defend themselves. For the place of it selfe was naturally very strong, and besides, well furnished with Artillerie, and it was in such sort defensible, that it caused *Ottomiall* to come short of his conquering purpose. Therefore seeing he could by no meanes winne it without other forces, he writ presently to the Camp-master *Aldene* of all that he had done. He receiuing this newes, without expecting other commaund from *Castalde*, calling to minde the promise which he made to *Ottomiall* to relieue him, determined with all speede to goe to him, and taking two hundred Spanyards out of Lippa and Themeluar, and foure field peeces, he began with all expedition to march towards Zegedin, perswading himselfe that with this supplie of men and Artillerie which he brought with him, hee might vpon reasonable tearmes get the possession of this Castle.

Aldene relieueth *Ottomiall*.

C Whilest he iournied on, he acertaind *Castalde* of this good newes, and how he marched thither, and desired him that he would not faile to send after him with all speede men and Artillerie, for that *Ottomiall* might not be left destitute, and to the hazard of fortune, seeing he was now master of the towne, and assured him, by the means of succours which he demaunded, easily to get the Castle. Before this aduertisement from *Aldene*, *Castalde* had already receiued newes thereof, by those which he sent with *Ottomiall*, that they should presently aduertise him of all the occurants that should happen, hauing in the meane time prepared a good number of men, and of all other necessities which should bee fitting, if in case the Castle were taken, that then he would presently send ayde. But vnderstanding that it was yet in the Turkes commaund, and that but onely the towne was taken, which he thought vnpossible to keepe without the Fortresse; sent to *Ottomiall* that he should fire the towne, contenting himselfe with that which he had already done, and sparing those who were friends, he should presently retire with the bootie which he had gotten, reputing it a great vanitie to lose his time in an opiniatiue iudgement for the conquest of impossibilities (and specially not being able to surprise it suddenly) which would require a greater armie then that which he had, not being able to furnish, together with foote and horse, more then 4000. men, neither he hauing any peeces of batterie to send him: and in the end he commaunded him that he should deferre no longer time in that place, for that if he did not speedily dislodge, he had some doubt that the Turkes (by the succours which they prepared) would come in the meane while to charge them, they not thinking thereon, and so by that meanes to lose at one time both that which they gotten with their honour and liues.

As he had dispatched this commaund, came *Aldenes* Courier, by whom he



he vnderstood that he was departed from Lippa, with such a number of men and Artillerie, as wee haue said, to relieue *Ottomiall*. By this Courier he instantly intreated that he would send him more men and Artillerie, assuring him that the taking of this Castle was very easie. But *Castalde* by no means could be induced to credit it, hauing been sufficiently informed of the qualitie and situation of this said Fortresse, and that within there were yet 500. Turkes remaining of those who were slaine at the surprise of the towne; that it was well furnished with good store of Artillerie, and that the walles were very large and thick, and rampierd behinde with as much earth as they were high, insomuch that hee saw no possible meanes that the pursuite thereof could rest victorious to our people. And although he apparantly knew that to send men thither was much time lost, esteeming it vnpossible to take the Castle in this manner, yet he determined at all aduentures to send them ayde and Artillerie, as *Aldene* requested. Which he was the rather content to performe (although he esteemed it a friuolous thing) for that the fault should not bee imputed to him if they did not take it, and that they should not say that this fauourable occasion was lost, for not sending them in time such ayd as they demaunded. And thus in the greatest speede that could be (although it was still contrarie to his liking) he writ to *Thomas Varcocce*, that hee should presently take two Cannons out of Varadin where he was, and two out of Albe-iula, with certaine field peeces, and with all speed send them with their munitions and other necessaries to *Aldene*, who was at Zegedin: which presently was commodiously sent, by meanes of the riuer Marosse. And afterwards commaunded *Ourestolph* (who then was in garrison in the Countie of Varadin) that he should presently march with the men of armes to succour *Ottomiall* and *Aldene*. In like sort he sent to *Peter Vicchy* (who was Colonnell of the Infantrie, and who also at that time had his garrison at Varadin and Albe-iula) that he should march with *Ourestolph*. At this commaund, the one hauing with him 2000. foot and horse, and the other 200. men of armes, they proceeded on towards Zegedin, without permitting their troupes to repose themselues any time.

An offence to  
disfurnish a  
garrison.

After that *Castalde* had giuen directions, according as aforesaid, he also writ to *Aldene*, reprouing him for the fault which he had committed by leauing Lippa and Themefuar, because he had withdrawne from thence the garrisons, greatly marueiling at his folly, how he should be drawne to settle himselfe vpon so vaine an enterprise, which by all likelihoods could not fortunately succede; and to thinke that with so few men hee could take that Castle, which in respect of the situation and strength thereof, would require fixe times as great a power: that hee had sent them those succours that hee demaunded, which he would not haue done, but onely to the end that none should accuse him, that because he had not sent them, this Fortresse could not bee wonne, further assuring himselfe that time would witnes his iudgement true, and make the detriment to appeare, which was very probable would happen thereupon: and this he was so much the rather perswaded of, for that then he saw himselfe to bee in want both of men and money, so that in losing those which he had now sent him, he should finde himselfe out of hope,

- A hope, vpon any occasion to reunite so many againe. This done, he departed from Sibinio, and went and seated himselfe in Albe-iula, that so he might be more neere vnto Zegedin, and in the middest of the kingdome, to the end that hee might the better prouide for all places; and if happely the afayres succeeded well, that hee might presently transport himselfe thither, and giue both by his presence and by the ayde of the rest of his souldiours (which he had lodged about Albe-iula) vigour and courage to the enterprise. But hereof there was not any neede at all: for within a few daies after newes was brought, that all those who were at the expedition of Zegedin, were quite ouerthrowne by the Basha of Buda, without knowing the particular trueth how things had passed. *Castalde* although the displeasure which he conceiued of this defeate was exceeding great, yet did he not entertaine this report as any noueltie, for that from the beginning euen to the end hee well foresaw what would happen, and the rather being induced thereunto, in respect of the absurditie which was committed from the first, which was not likely to effect any other end then such as it had. Now after that, besides he had more assured newes, that for certaine all his people were defeated and lost: for feare least the losse of Lippa and Themefuar might not follow, (which *Aldene* had left both disurnished of souldiours and of a Commaunder) he sent in post to Captaine *Roderic Vigliandrando*, commaunding him that he should goe to Lippa, and that he would send him so many men as was needfull for the defence thereof. He also commanded *Diego Velez de Mendoza*, that he should go to Themefuar with his companie, leading with him besides 300. Germanes, and 300. Hungarish horse, and of that troupe he should send a good part thereof to Lippa, and that he should be very vigilant vpon all that quarter.

- These now marching on with tedious iourneys, met many people of diuers nations, who fled from about the townes of the low marches, for the feare which they had of the crueltye, which (as they vnderstood) the Basha of Buda had vsed in massacring an infinit companie of people: vpon which D bruite they retired in great confusion and tumult towards the mountaines. But they seeing there were succours sent to the quarters from whence they were fled, staied their fearefull course, and by little and little regained their courages againe; and being perswaded by these Captains to expell all feare, and to returne againe to their houses, they ceased their flight, and taking hart returned with them, and others went to Lippa and Themefuar: where being all arriued, they vnderstood how *Aldene* saued himselfe, with all the Spanyards and *Ourestolphs* men of armes, with a true relation of all the disaster which happened in this sort:

- It was now alreadie eight daies that *Aldene* had been about the Castle of E Zegedin, and had enuironed it with a large trench, (expecting the arriual of the Artillerie, which approached with all speede) when a day before, *Peter Vicchy* arriued with those 2000. souldiours (as is afore said) and when also arriued from Canoth 100. Germane Harquebuziers, 30. Spanyards, and 100. horse. The tenth day *Aldene* early in the morning caused all his people to be mustered in a field, and he found his number to be 3000. horse, 230. Spanyards,

R

The defeate  
of Ferdinands  
people at Ze-  
gedin by the  
Turkes.



ards, 100. Germanes, and 2000. Hungarian footmen, besides the 200. men of armes of *Ourestolphs*, who at the same time arriued. Whilest that *Aldene* was busied to dispose and lodge them, and before they were seated, the Turks appeared in a plaine by *Zegedin*, at the sight of whom the alarme was presently giuen in euery place, and our men sarried close vp together. They sent forth some to take a view and notice of them, who discouered a squadron of 1500. horse, and many Coaches, within which they might also discern men, and it was the *Basha* of *Buda*, who purposely came with succours to attempt the enterance into the Castle, and not to fight with our people, being not sufficiently accompanied for such a purpose: but he thinking he was already discouered, made a stand in that place where our people might well perceiue them, and of his whole troupe he made two squadrons, the one greater then the other, causing all the *Ianifaries* to mount vp into the Coaches, with which vpon the left hand he made a defence, among whom and with the greatest squadron he placed himselfe, and the lesser he set on the right hand, causing those Coaches and Waggones to couer and defend both the one and the other in manner of a *Rampier*: and being come but onely to relieue and succour his people, and not to fight with our men, he staid there to see what we would doe. Our men seeing the *Turkes* thus ranged in battaile, made a squadron of their Hungarian light horse, and *Ourestolph* made another with his men of armes, right opposite to that of the *Basha*. *Ottomiall* and *Aldene* made another strong bodie of all the *Infantrie*, which they placed by the towne, without giuing them charge to fight, or any other directions what to doe. As these squadrons of *Caualarie* were before the enemies, and a good distance betweene them, *Peter Vicchy* said to *Aldene*: What shall we now doe? *Aldene* answered him, that in respect hee knew not the manner of the Hungars fight, he would commit all to him, to doe what hee thought fitting. Afterwards *Peter Vicchy* said; Since you know not our manner of fight, let me alone. *Ourestolph* seeing that *Aldene* (Generall of the armie) doubted not a little of that which he had to doe, being desirous of honour, and couetous not to bee the second that should charge the *Turkes*, without further consideration of the matter, spurred on amaine with his men of armes against the *Bashas* great squadron: but because those who were in the front tooke more vpon their left hand then on their right, they did not so fully incounter the said squadron in the midst, but made as it were a touch alongst the side of the squadron, but yet so forcibly, that they ouerthrew all those y they incountred withall. The Hungars did second them, and charged but in the same place where the men of armes before them had attempted, without disordering any. This oversight was the beginning of their disorder, indiscreetly pressing and incumbring one another, and seeing many *Turkes* dead on the ground, who not by them (the Hungars) but by the people of *Ourestolph* were so ouerthrowne, and many horses coursing about the plaine, thinking that they had already wonne the victorie, and not respecting the other squadron which was yet whole with y Coaches, they seemed carelesse any more to fight or expect the issue of the battaile, so that many among them dismounting from their horses, began

A gan to rife the Turkes which were remaining on the place either hurt or flaine. The Basha perceiuing this which was done at the first incounter, began to despayre, and thought the victorie inclined to the Christians: wherevpon he began to retire his squadrons and waggons to saue himselfe: but afterward seeing that none followed him, and that the Hungars did not orderly manage in the field, but with confusion thwarting one another without any discipline, being more attentue to the spoyle, then to the pursuite of victorie, and considering that a good part of his squadron was yet intire and whole, determined to make head and returne to the charge, commanding first to aduance 300. Turkes, with certaine Ianisaries and other souldiours which should enter into the Castle, (which they easily performed without any hinderance) and after they kept close with their other squadrons in a strong battalion, and began with great courage and nimblenes to giue in among the Hungars, who alreadie were disbanded and dispersed euery where, to whom they gaue the greatest mate that could be imagined, putting all to the sword without any pitie, so that there were more horse seene straying vp and downe, then men running away, the plaine being so harried, that they could not finde any place to hide and saue themselves. The men of armes in the meane time reunited themselves into a strong squadron, and desirous againe to charge and thwart the Turkes, perceived how the Hungars by their beastlines and couetousnes of spoyle were all ouerthrowne and slaine, and the rest that were remaining were put to flight. In respect whereof, not willing to indaunger themselves to the euent of fortune, so slightly to aduenture a second charge, thought it more expedient to goe and ioyne with the Spanyards, who not once remoued from the place by the towne, but were still raunged in battaile all vnited together, and who now began with good speede to retire themselves to other places of more strength and securitie. The Basha of Buda seeing now the victorie to be his, & greatly marueiling that that which he neuer thought of, was happened to him, could not easily be induced to belecue it, but without pausing he boldly ranged ouer the field as victorious, not sparing the life of any which he encountered, commanding the like to be done in the towne by the Turks who were in the Castle, and by those which he had sent for their ayd, who therein imployed themselves so bloodily, that amongst those whom they knew their professed enemies, they so tyrannously dominered, that they neither spared men, women, nor children, causing all pitifully to end their liues by the edge of the sword. The Basha afterwards gathering all his people together againe, and making of them a great squadron, raunged the plaine all the rest of that day, and pursued the remainder of those souldiours that *Ottomia* had brought with him, of whom he defeated & left vpon the ground there, more then 1500. dead and wounded, insomuch as for that day, as well without as within the towne, there was more then 5000. persons that perished: and afterwards resting himselfe, as one tyred in shedding so much blood, and to see whether any thing else would offer it selfe vnto him, he descried a farre off to come towards the towne 300. Aiduchs (who are footmen) who two daies before that our men had receiued this ouerthrow, went to seeke their



fortunes in the Turkes countrie for spoyle: which they well performed with great slaughter of the enemies, and returned from thence well laden, thinking to finde all things as they left them, not any thing dreaming that in so short a time and so miserably, Fortune had brought them to so vniuerfall a ruine. Thus ioyfully continuing on their iourney, and hastning themselves to Zegedin, as though they had been to goe to their owne homes, they discovered the Basshaes Squadron, whereat they were greatly astonished, doubting whether they were enemies or no: neuerthelesse perswading themselves they were of our people, who were there placed for some good purpose, they rested assured, and began againe to proceede on their way: they marched not much further, but they were perceiued by the Bassha, who knowing them to be of our Aiduchs, and a small number, and that they had no woods to saue themselves, but only a little Church, which was not farre from them, they began to prepare towards them, who seeing themselves so suddenly assailed and enuironed, contrarie to their expectation, were not any thing amazed thereat: but euery man taking the courage of a lyon, began so fiercely to fight, continually retyring towards the Church, that although there did not any one of them escape, yet neuerthelesse they sold their liues so deare, that there was not any one of them slaine, but first he killed a Turke or two, and many three or foure, and these did twice as much endamage the Basshes people, as all those which *Ottomi*all had brought against them, besides his 3000. horse. F

These being thus defeated, the Bassha remained entire Lord both of the field and towne: where being entered, he gaue in token of victorie to all his people, as well in money as in apparell, what he himselfe thought good. And after hauing thanked Fortune for such happy successe, he addressed himselfe to the repaying of the towne, and to mend vp that which our people had spoyled. Whilest the Bassha was imployed in the defeate of these Aiduchs, *Aldene* retyred himselfe with his Spanyards and men of armes with so great haste and speede, as if the Bassha had been at their backes, or all the Turkish Caularie had pursued them, himselfe being the onely cause of this ouerthrow, in respect of his negligence and small iudgement, because he had not caused these Aiduchs to stay and fight. Thus retyring and flying from Zegedin, he trauailed in one day and a night 16. miles, which maketh 32. French miles, and retyred himselfe to a Castle named Cornoch, not farre from Lipa. G

Cornoch.

The coward-  
lines of a Spa-  
nish souldi-  
our, who in  
the end killed  
himselfe.

During this said battaile, there happened a strange accident to a souldiour, which I would not let passe in silence, esteeming it worthie of memorie: and this it was. When *Aldene* passed Tibiscus to goe to Zegedin, he left a Corporall of a Squadron, named *Higueras*, with certaine souldiours, who was esteemed a man of good sufficiencie, and very valiant, and he was left there to keepe the boates in which he had passed the riuer, to the end he should continually haue them in readines, & as it were for any necessitie which might happen. Now this souldiour being in person at the guard of the passage, vpon the day that the defeate aforesaid happened, seeing a multitude of men to come towards him flying, and demaunding of them what was happened, I

and

A and for what cause they ranne so hastily. They answered him : that all our people were quite defeated and cut in peeces by the Basha of Buda, and that to warrant themselves from his victorious hand, they fled in the greatest haste they could to save themselves. This souldiour hearing this, without any other inquirie or information of the surpluse, assuredly beleeuing that the Spanyards were also defeated, vnloosed all the barks for feare of being pursued, & presently passed to the other side of the water. These other souldiours who were with him did the like, and entering a wood together, they tooke the way towards Themessuar, the Corporall of the squadron hauing a boy with him who came somewhat behinde : and traauailing along with  
B others a good while, he presently recalled his spirits to him, thinking of that which cowardly hee had done; and set before his eyes the little esteeme which euery man would haue of him, in so vily forsaking those boates which *Aldene* had giuen him in charge, without making further inquirie how all things were passed at Zegedin : and further considering, that if happily the Spanyards were saved, he could neuer haue the courage to look the in the face: & on the other side, if they were lost, that those that shuld see him come so sound & safe, might demand of him the occasion and manner how his companions were so ouerthrowne, to which he could neither satisfie nor answer the; he began now to ~~him~~ moyle his braine vpon these considerations, and being plunged into the depth of shame for this his vile flight, so farre  
C was he growne into horror thereof, that he resolved to kill himselfe : and drawing out his sword for that purpose, he was in good time preuented by his boy, who fearing that his master would continue in his wicked purpose, to assure his life, hee took away his sword and poynard from him, which the other willingly suffered him to doe, dissembling that which gladly hee would haue executed. The boy not thinking of any other thing, and assuring himselfe of his masters life, by reason of his weapons which he had taken away, tooke no further care nor respect to him. But this souldiour perceiuing the little account that his seruant made of him, faining to repose  
D himselfe a little out of the way, commaunded that he should there attend. Whilest the boy had no other regard of him, it was not long but, that he fell on sleepe, being drowisie and wearie of his iourney. And when his master sawe himselfe alone, hee presently charged his harquebuzze, and set the mouth of the peece against his stomacke, and discharged it with his foote, which shot him quite through, so that within a short time after he gaue vp the ghost; and so long as his life lasted, he did no other thing but instantly desire his boy (who at the noyse came running thither) that he would finish the killing of him, it being not fitting (said he) that a man should liue, who so dishonourably was fled, and especially being meerey ignorant for what  
E cause, and vpon what occasion hee had so done: and with these words the soule departed out of his bodie. Behold here the tragedie of this vnfortunate iourney, (which wee haue before described) which was the beginning and an vntimely forewarning of al the future and miserable accidents which happened in this yeere 1552.

About this time the newes of Frier George his death was brought to Rome,  
R 3 by



The Pope ex-  
communicateth the au-  
thors of  
George his  
death.

The moue-  
ables of a  
Cardinall dy-  
ing intestate,  
belong to the  
Pope.

Information  
of George his  
death.

by occasion whereof Pope *Iulius* the third, and all the Cardinals, made great complaints against *Ferdinand*, and those who had slaine him, excommunicating them in the highest degree that could be. And although his Maiesties Ambassadors directly informed the Pope of the cause, for which he was put to death, his Holines notwithstanding for all that would not be appeased, demanding whether Frier *George* was of that bad disposition as they deciphered him, and wherefore did their master write in his behalfe, for him to be a Cardinall, and being one, why did he tolerate him to bee slaine: and furthermore, for that he assured all the Colledge of Cardinals of his goodnes, fidelitie, and endeouour which hee had manifested against the Turkes, to the profit and commoditie of Christendome: for which good and commendable reports, he could by no meanes be induced to beleue that he was now fallen into that crime, whereof he was accused: but rather that he was slaine by enuie, and to rob him of his treasure and moueables, which were more worth then 300000. crownes: which in respect he was a Cardinall, and dying intestate, they did of right belong to the Apostolike Sea. Moreover, the Pope and Cardinals could not be silent concerning this, that with such ignominie had laid hands vpon the blood of a Cardinall, which by no meanes they could support or digest, in respect of the reuerend degree and honour due to that calling, and to giue example to others not to attempt the like enormitie. Thus they grievously being incensed against *Ferdinand*, the Pope by no meanes would suspend the excommunication: yet in the end, at the earnest instance of his Ambassadors, he was contented and agreed, that three Cardinals with the Déane (who was the Cardinall of Trany) should enquire and take notice of this fact, and should see whether the death of Frier *George* had been vniustly proceeded in or no, and that they should send appointed men to Vienna, and into those countries, to informe him of the offence; and that in the meane time the Friers moueables should be seized in the name, and to the vse of the Apostolike Chamber. Against this last demand of the Pope, the Ambassadors objected, that *Ferdinand* had alreadie disposed of the said moueables, as well to pay his fouldiours, as for other necessarie occasions concerning the warre which daily he had against the Turkes, and that they were not of that great value, nor so goodly and rich as was said, but farre inclining to a meaner proportion. This accord being thus concluded, there were presently some dispatched to iourney to Vienna, to informe and inquire out the cause, and to proceede therein. To these Commissioners, his Maiesties agents failed not to manifest the infidelitie of the Frier, and how hee would haue accorded with the Turke, and purloyned Transiluania from Christendome, and make himselfe absolute Lord thereof, in paying tribute to the Infidels, and (as happely it was discovered by many of his letters writ to diuers Lords of the Turkes Court) to massacre all those who in his Maiesties name were vnder the conduct of *Cassalde*. And to agrauate the matter the more, they produced many horrible facts, and the death of certaine persons.

Against such accusations, the Pope in defence of the Frier objected many things, and among others produced certaine letters of the Grand Vicar of

A of Albe-iula, and of certaine other persons, who assured him that he was slaine by the enuie and wickednes of *Ferdinands* Captaines, who doubting that he meant to recstablish in the kingdome King *Iohns* sonne; and not being able to tolerate that he was so plaufible and popular; and that they were in so little esteeme with him; and that hee disposed of all things as absolute Lord of the countrie, without conferring with them of the particularities; to thrust him out from among them, and to vsurpe his possessions, that absolutely they might haue the commaund, they accused him to *Ferdinand* of treason, who too lightly reposing credit in them, consented that hee should be thus cruelly slaine, it being afterward very apparant, that this treason was not inuented, but only to spoyle him of his treasure and moueables, there neuer yet falling out any matter, which could in any thing blemish or obscure his honour.

B Whilest vpon these particularities many assemblies were in the Deanes house, and that the Comissaries went to Vienna to inquire the manner of this said fact, *Andrew Battor* was created Vayuode of Transiluania, and *Stephen Losonze* Counte of Themefuar, who would not haue taken the charge of that towne, except *Ferdinand* would graunt him a sufficient companie of Spanish souldiours to remaine there with him: which was presently graunted. And for that they were not in the kingdome, but in the confines and  
C frontiers of the enemye, they were presently sent for: and they being arriued, *Losonze* went from thence with them to Themefuar, to repayre the fortification of that towne; and the Vayuode tooke regard to the affayres of the kingdome.

Andrew Battor, Vayuode of Transiluania.  
*Losonze*, Counte of Themefuar.

Now it was alreadye diuulged in all parts, that *Solyman* had made *Mahomet Bascha* (his Lieutenant generall) to come and besiege the townes of Themefuar and Lippa, and that he was onward on his way at Belgrade, where he amassed together a great armie to inuade that countrie. It was also euery where certainly bruited, that the Vayuode of Moldaui prepared the like to enter into the kingdome about Brassouia. About the same time arriued in  
D Transiluania the Counte of *Helfestaine* with 4000. old Germane souldiours, bringing with him tenne peeces of Artillerie. By him *Ferdinand* writ to *Castalde*, that very shortly he would send him 1500. men of armes, and 7. companies more of Germanes, and that the Marquesse *Sforce Palauicin* should also within a short time bee with him with 3000. Italians and 2000. Hungarian souldiours, and with as many Caualarie as possible he could send him. Whilest these preparations were directing on the one partie, *Castalde* and the Vayuode on the other made a decree, by which it was commaunded that all the gentlemen of the countrie should assemble at the towne of Torde, and there to aduise and determine for the defence of the countrie, vnderstanding  
E that *Mahomet* determined to enter at the same time in diuers places with two armies: to wit, with his owne armie by the low Marches; and with the Moldauian armie by Brassouia. All the Nobilitie being (according to this commaundement) assembled, order was giuen for necessaries, for the preservation of the publike weale; and it was concluded that the townes of Lippa and Themefuar should be well furnished with men and victuals, and that the

Mahomet Bascha commeth against Transiluania.

A Diet at Torde.



Seghesuar.

Brassouia.

Torde.

The custome  
betweene the  
husband and  
wife touching  
adulterie.

fortification should with all expedition be presently reared, for that the enemy might finde it well defended, and that the greatest force of the kingdome should be assembled together, as the ancient custome was in such necessitie, and that they should be mingled with those who were in *Ferdinands* pay, and that of all they should make but one armie, with which they were to march directly against the Moldavian, to hinder him from entering into that quarter, where there was not any strong place to withstand him, but only Seghesuar, which neuerthelesse was not of that force that it could resist nor hinder him, but that at the first vollic of the Cannon he must needs also be master of Brassouia, which was a towne of as great importance as any other in Transilvania; and that likewise he should not burne the Prouince of Seculia, possessed by the Sicilians, and in the middest of the kingdome. This bruit and feare, although it had not brought with it any other inconuenience then a fabulous report, yet was it sufficient to infuse a dreadful amazement into the minds of the inhabitants, insomuch that euery one with great losse did alreadie begin to retire to some other aboades, and abandon their owne homes and goods. And for that Torde was a place strongly situated, commodious and abounding in all manner of victuals, it was concluded that there should bee the *Rendezvous* for the armie, and that thither should come the Vayuode to receiue the souldiours according as they came thither. The gentlemen of the countrie being speedily departed, with charge and commission to bring as many men as euery one was rated at: and being now arriued amongst their people, with great expedition (observing their commission) they performed their charge, and began to march with their people to be there at the prefixed time and place.

Whilest they were thus assembling, there happened a memorable accident, which I would not omit to speake of. There was at Torde an ancient custome, and which yet continueth, and that is, that if the husband findeth his wife in adulterie, he may cause her there to bee publicly executed, in manner as I will speake of: and also on the contrarie, if the wife finde her husband in the same fault, she may pursue that against him, which he would doe against her. It happened then at that time, that a certaine Tayler who was of Varadin, named *Paul*, found his wife in bed with one of his companions, and pursuing the custome of the said towne, he accused her of adulterie: and hauing proued the offence, it was permitted him to haue the course of law, to cut off her head with a Sable in the middest of the market place. She being brought thither by her husband, and by the course of Iustice, and the appointed houre being come for this execution; she with teares and sighs kneeling downe before him, began pitifully to desire that hee would pardon her notorious fault, faithfully promising him, that from that time forward, she would hold his honour most deare, and that he should neuer hereafter haue any occasion to bee offended against her; and that it would please him to giue her her life, in regard of the kinde affection which he alwaies bore her, during the time she liued in good reputation, and that she would euer after serue him, not as a husband, but as her Lord and master. (Good) *Paul* being surprised by these her wofull speeches, and moued by

- A by a (natural) kindnes to pitie, was content to pardon her, exhorting and perswading her to become a dutifull and louing wife : whereupon he absolutely remitting all her hainous offence, tooke her to him againe. When within a while after it happened that this (dutifull) wife found her said husband *Paul* in adulterie with a young wench : whereupon she accused him to the Iustice, who causing him to be apprehended, appointed that he should bee put into his wiues power, to execute him according to the foresaid manner. She hauing brought him with officers to the deputed place, hee kneeled downe, and there (good kinde *Paul*) pitifully intreated her that she would pardon him his offence ; thinking that she would neuer bee so vnkinde or cruell to him, but that she would vse the like counterchange of mercie, as he before in his owne behalfe had done to her. But by no meanes she would
- B once vouchsafe to hearken to his complaints, but like an vngrateful monster, forgetting all loue, and the fauours which she had receiued of him, not moued with any loue or pitie, but followed the extremitie of the law of the place, lifting vp her arme on high, hauing a Sable in her hand, wherewith she gaue him a blow vpon the necke, and like an enraged Bitch she killed (kind) *Paul*. For this his death all the towne was greatly incensed against her monstrous ingratitude, censuring her to be very cruell, for so requiting the former good deede which she had receiued of her husband : and if she had
- C not presently fled from thence, she had receiued some sinister and condigne inconuenience. And this seemed to many so vile an act, that the inhabitants endeououred to abolish this foule and infamous custome. But by no meanes it could bee done, for that it was of long continuance in that place.

Save one fro  
the gallows,  
and he will  
seeke to hang  
thee.

- In the meane time, *Castalde* sent Counte *John Baptista d' Archo*, in place of Counte *Felix d' Archo*, with a companie of Launsquenets to Brassouia, to take the gouernment of that towne, in which vnder his charge hee also commaunded *Charles Scerettin* to goe with 200. men of armes, and another companie of Germanes, commaunding them that they should not bouge from thence, vntill hee arriued there with his Campe, expressely charging the said Counte, that with another companie of Germanes he should seaze vpon that Fortresse, which he had commaunded to bee made vpon the top of a little hill that mastered the towne, and which was not farre from it, within which he should afterwards place the great and small Artillerie, with as many people as he should thinke to be necessarie to be able to defend it against the Moldauian, and to annoy him that he should not incampe about it, because that if he performed it, it would be the preseruatiō of the towne, and the manifest ruine of the Moldauian, who (because by that meanes there should be taken from him the commoditie to lodge in that plaine) should be
- D forced to march through the mountaines, among which he should endure great incommodities, and trauaile much to passe through the same, and yet possibly he might be forced to retire.
- E

John Baptista  
of Archo com-  
maundeth  
within Brasso-  
uia.

While these things were in doing, *Sibinio* (the capitall towne of the Saxons) offered to *Castalde* all the succours and victuals which he should need of against the Belerbey, yea, both of souldiours and money: for which their

kindnes



kindnes he gaue them many heartie thankes, and entertaining their offers, he willed them to bee in a readines, vpon any necessitie which should bee offered. F

Duke Mauris  
of Saxonie  
confederate  
with the King  
of France,  
raiseth forces  
against the  
Emperour  
Charles.

Thus as Fortune at her pleasure ouerthrew the decrees and enterprises of *Ferdinands* Lieutenants and Captaines, with extreame daunger: so did she in like manner play her part worfe in Germanie, where then was the Emperour *Charles* the 5. and *Ferdinand* King of the Romanes in the towne of *Ispurch*. Duke *Mauris* of Saxonie (an Elector of the Empire) incensed against the said Emperour, for that he would not deliuer the Lantgraue his father in law, who with Duke *Frederick* of Saxonie were detained prisoners, thinking that they had not performed their words, and finding himselfe to be greatly iniured, he was determined, in some sort whatsoeuer, to set them at libertie, being the rather incited thereunto, for that his said father in law was come to the Court, vnder the safegard of his word, crediting the Emperours fidelitie, in promising to set him at libertie within a while after: who seeing it was not performed in a yeere, nor many moneths after, and finding himselfe to bee thus mocked and abused: before hee came to that, which afterwards he was constrained to accöplish, he went to seek *Ferdinand* at *Lintz*, to intreate him that it would please his Maiestie to negotiate with the Emperour so much, that he would not derogate from his faithfull promise, but set his father in law at libertie. *Ferdinand* was for the same occasion come to *Ispurch*, and conferring with the Emperour his brother about the request of Duke *Mauris*, he could by no meanes draw any other thing from him, but onely a good hope of a speedie deliuerie. But *Mauris* esteeming of this as of a vaine hope, presently practised with *William*, the sonne of the said Lantgraue, and with the Duke of *Mechelburge*, and other Princes and kinsmen, as well of his father in lawes, as of the said Duke of Saxonie: with whom making a firme and resolute confederacie, seeing by loue and fayre intreaties they could not set these prisoners at libertie, but to deliuer them by force of armes, he made (by the ayd & assistance of his confederates, and other secret enemies of the Emperour) a good strong armie, hauing first negotiated and compacted with *Henry* King of France, that the said King should enter into Germanie, to vphold and maintaine his affayres. According to this agreement, the King of France desirous to assist the Duke, and greatly aspiring to the Empire, failed not to bee present at the promised time with great forces. I  
And on the other side, *Mauris* couertly brought his Campe to a little towne, which was but a mile from *Spire*, from whence with all diligence he departed towards *Chiouze*, and towards the Castle of *Ambergh*, which belonged to *Ferdinand*, and by the mountaines and other difficult passages, rude and vnknowne in the night time, in great silence he marched so farre, that then he thought he had the meanes and oportunitie to come in vpon the backes of the Emperours people, and to cleere the way that might hinder and withstand his safetie. K  
Thus being arriued on the sudden at *Chiouze*, he seized on the gate thereof, which is betweene two mountaines in a deepe vallie, from whence hauing beaten the guard, he méant also to possesse the Castle. But being brauely defended by those within, he could not make himselfe master

A master thereof: whereupon leauing certaine people before it, hee went with incredible diligence to Ispurch, where was the Emperour and *Ferdinand*, who being aduertised of this sudden noueltie, and greatly astonished, not knowing what to doe in such an vnlooked for accident of fortune, seeing themselues disarmed of forces, determined for his better securitie to retire towards Carinthia. And thus the Emperor departing in the night in a Litter, somewhat sickly, with *Ferdinand*, by Torch-light, he took the way of Villach, a towne situated vpon the riuer of Drauus: where being arriued, they soiourned there certaine daies, to see what course Duke *Mauris* tooke: who being now arriued in Ispurch, and not finding the Emperour there (who the night

B before was fled from that place) would not that any should offer violence there, nor to no other place belonging to the King of the Romanes. Being a little from Ispurch, there came to him a gentleman of *Ferdinands* retinue, to know the occasion that incited him to take armes against the Emperour, and what his meaning was, and for what occasion he possessed certaine places of his, and entered into them as a publike enemy, and not as a friend. To these demaunds *Mauris* answered him, that he was not come to offend the Emperour, nor to withhold any of his townes or Lordships from him, neither had he taken armes against him, but onely against his enemies and aduersaries; among whom were the Bishop of Arras, the Duke of Albe, and certaine other Councillors of the Emperour, who were said to be in that quarter, and whom he would pursue and take, if it were possible: and that concerning his sacred Maiestie, he had no other meaning but a good and sincere affection: and if he could not meete the said enemies by the 25. of May next insuing, hee would retire his armie, without offending him in the least thing whatsoeuer, and that hee would haue respect to his subiects, as to his owne, and that afterwards he would bee at the Diet, which his Maiestie had published, hoping (that being there, with many Princes and States) there might be made some good peace and reconciliation betweene the Emperour and him.

D Whilest this accord was treated of betweene *Ferdinand* and *Mauris*, the King of France still aduanced himselfe to further the proceedings of *Mauris*, when newes was brought him that *Martin Roßlan* was entered with a great armie into Piccardie and Champagne, where he made great spoyle & waste, and had fiered three townes, and burned almost twentie Castles, putting all to fire and sword, and that with great iourneys he marched towards Paris. By occasion of this newes, the King was constrained (maugre his liking, and for all Fortune seemed to smile on him) to returne backe and defend his owne. Thus he who thought to make himselfe master of anothers, was in danger to lose his owne: and hauing left and retired from Germanie, hee forced *Rossan* to returne and leaue his countrie at libertie, which was already greatly astonished, yea and euen Paris it selfe, which (for feare) was in great disorder. *Mauris* hauing gotten little of his desired intendment, departed from Ispurch, and from the Countie of Tyroll, with his men: and leauing Chiouze went to the Diet, where *Ferdinand* himselfe was incontinently after. In this Diet were treated many important things, but especiallie the peace

The King of France compelled to forsake Germanie.



An agreement  
betweene the  
Emperour and  
Duke Mauris.

peace of *Mauris* with the Emperour, which at the intreatie of *Ferdinand*, and many other Lords, it was concluded in this manner: that the Emperour willingly and freely should deliuer the Lantgraue to *Mauris*, and the Duke of Saxonie to his children, and that *Mauris* should bee bound to goe and serue *Ferdinand* against the Turke with 12000. Lansquenets, and 3000. horse all the whole summer. This conclusion ended, with many other articles, *Mauris* dismissed his souldiours, and the Lantgraues children went from thence with their people against a Captaine named *Henflain*, who in the Emperours name was entered into the land of Hesse, and who had defeated and ouerthrowne in battaile the Counte of Odemburg, who was in the field with 16. Germane Ensignes. But in regard of that ouerthrow, the Lantgraues children were forced to retire to their places of more securitie; and Duke *Mauris* sent the rest of his armie to raise the siege from before Magdebourg in Saxonie, which was besieged by the Marquesse of Brandeburg and the Duke of Brunswick. Vpon the approaching of *Mauris* his people, the siege was presently raised, the towne remaining at libertie vnder certaine conditions, and then the Duke of Brunswick, and the Marquesse *Albers* tooke the Emperours part, with Counte *Mansfield*, and came to serue his Maiestie against France with 15. Ensignes of Lansquenets, 500. men of armes, and other light horsemen.

Behold the end of these tumults, which greatly blemished the renowne and glorie of so great an Emperour, insomuch that it may seeme almost impossible for him (who would but consider his puissance, and the victories which he before had gotten) to beleue that he should bee forced to flye to Villach. But men shall not neede much to maruaile at it, if they will duly consider the effects of mutable Fortune, which effects oftentimes cause such strange aduentures, and very often bring to passe that men fall into such labyrinths, for that they esteeme not of any other mans force: and such a man is accounted most happie, who can well gouerne and temper himselfe therein.

Izabella complaineth of  
*Ferdinand*.

All these discords being thus appeased in Germanie, there began others to spring vp in Transilvania, no lesse troublesome and daungerous then the former. For Queene *Izabella* complaining her selfe against *Ferdinand*, because that the promises and conditions to her graunted in the agreement which was made vpon her rendering the kingdome of Transilvania, were not in any respect kept nor performed, did greatly sollicite the King of Polonia, and the Queene *Bonna* her mother, to require the performance of them, and incited the principallest of the Prouince to this, that her sonne might bee inuested into his kingdome: exclaiming of him that he had not giuen her free possession of the Dutchie of Oppolia, of Monsterberg, and Ratibor, with 20000. crownes of yeerely reuenue, as was promised her: and the better to make vp this summe, they meant to reckon to her certaine reuenues which consisted in woods, fowles, and the fishing of certaine Pooles and Lakes, which she esteemed vncertaine, and subiect to the hazard of times: she further complaining of them, that he had not paid her 150000. crownes for her dowrie and debts, for which Cassouia was ingaged to her: and vpon these

A these said complaints she sent *Matthias Lobosky* to *Ferdinand*, to sollicite the last expedition. By him *Ferdinand* gaue her to vnderstand, that his meaning was alwaies to satisfie her, according to that which hee had promised, and to giue her and her sonne more then was concluded vpon in their agreements: and if she had not the Dutchie of Rhatibor, and the rest giuen her in full possession, the fault was not in him, but rather proceeded from the Marquesse *Iohn* of Brandenburg, who was vnder the wardship of the Electors of Saxonie, and of Brandenburg, of Marquesse *Albert*, and of the Duke of Prussia, without whose consent there could bee nothing done, and the rather in respect of the far distance of their aboades; and also because that the troubles  
 B which lately happened by Duke *Mauris*, had slackned this busines, in regard whereof it were necessarie that she should a while expect; and that if she would not haue this patience, hee would then alot her other Dukedomes and Demaines to her liking, with such reuenewes as was determined vpon in their agreement: greatly maruailing at this, that she was not contented with the reuenew of the Dutchie of Oppolia, and that with that she made no account of the fowle and fish, which he esteemed one of the greatest reuenewes in the whole countrie, for that they were wont to bee yeerely farmed at tenne or twelue thousand Dollers, the said summe amounting to tenne thousand crownes, or there abouts. As for her dowrie, he assured her  
 C it should be satisfied, in giuing him some respite, and that in the meane time hee would allow her sufficient consideration for it, as vpriight men should thinke meete: and that besides, he would esteeme her as his sister, and would account of her sonne, as of his owne begotten, perswading her with good and friendly speeches to liue contentedly. With this answer *Lobosky* returned, more inriched by a future hope, then a present effect. In the meane time, the King and Queene of Polonia ceased not to endeouour themselues for her satisfaction, and secretly in her behalfe practised, that she should remaine a Ladie and Queene as before.

It was then that the bruite greatly increased of the Turkes huge preparation: for feare of which, *Castalde* considering the small force which was in the countrie to resist this common and tyrannicall enemy, gaue notice to *Ferdinand* of the present necessitie he was in, desiring him he would not faile to send him the 50000. men which hee promised, and to cause *Palanicin* to hasten himselfe, that he should with all speede come vnto him, with the people and Artillerie which he could gather. *Ferdinand* returned him answer, that for that time he could not send him the succours which hee had promised, in respect of diuers lets which of late he had in Germanie: but that hee would sollicite *Palanicin*, that hee would bring his people into Transilvania, and would also send others, as the commoditie and necessitie  
 E of the time would permit him, and that he hoped that Duke *Mauris* would very shortly come himselfe in person to this warre with 12000. Launsquenets, and 3000. horse, according to the tenour of his Obligation: and in the meane time he exhorted him to doe his best endeouour to redresse the difficulties of that Prouince, which he wholly recommended to him, and that relying vpon his care and wisdom, he assured himselfe that he would giue

*Castalde* solliciteth *Ferdinand* for succours.



order when and where neede should require, and that he would prouide for F  
all necessaries, as was fitting for a prouident and expert Captaine, such an  
one as he esteemed him to bee, commaunding him that he should assist him-  
selfe with the reuenewes of the Churches of that kingdome which were va-  
cant and without Pastors: and for the notice whereof, he had deputed the  
Bishop of Vesprimia, and *George Veruery*, who should make a role of their  
values, and send the same to his Maiestie to make an equall deuision thereof:  
and further, commaunding him to render to all the officers and seruants of  
Frier *George* their moueables, and specially those which were found at Zal-  
uoch, and that of the other he should cause to be made an Inuentorie: and  
further, that hee should pay the 400. Vssarons (who are light horsemen, G  
mounted and armed *a la Hungresque*) who were in the Friers seruice while he  
liued, for feare they should goe and serue the enemy, and that they should  
be vnder the commaund of *Operstolph*, who was the principall Captaine of  
the Caualarie in Transilvania, and who not long since was entertained on  
his Maiesties part: all which was presently performed.

Operstolph.

Lofonze  
commandeth  
Themefuar,  
& furnisheth  
it with men.

*Lofonze* being at Themefuar with 600. horse, and hauing with him *Don*  
*Gasper*, & the companie of *Diego Velez*, which was 300. men, (ouer whom the  
Ensigne commaunded) and 300. Bohemians, and two companies of Ger-  
manes, they in all making 1600. men, besides the inhabitants, who were apt  
and able to beare armes, who might amount vnto nine hundred men. *Castal-* H  
*de* sent him one moneths pay for all the souldiours, and two hundred other  
Germane Harquebuziers, sending him word by a Spanyard, that he should  
not faile to get into the towne the greatest store of victuals he could, to main-  
taine a longer time all the sieges, which vpon a sudden might happen to  
him: and besides, he sent him so much Artillerie and munition, as was suffi-  
cient for him to withstand all the assaults the Turkes should offer him. In  
like sort he did aduertise him by *Don Gasper*, that he could not then succour  
him any more, in respect of the few men himselfe had, with whom he could  
not goe into the field against so puissant an armie as *Mahomets* was, for that  
he was disappoynted of the ayd he expected frō *Ferdinand*, by reason of the I  
late troubles happened in Germanie, and that he had no other Infantrie vpo  
whom he might trust, but a few Spanyards who remained vnto him, with  
4000. Germanes which lately were come to him, and 1000. men of armes:  
therefore he willed him that he should rampier and fortifie himselfe the best  
he could, and prepare himselfe for the defence of that towne, which in the  
end would be the onely fountaine and cause of all his glorie and reputation:  
and that he should not expect to bee relieued by those of the countrie (who  
should presently be assembled) for that they were not esteemed such that a-  
ny trust was to be reposed in them: and therefore he sent him word, that it  
was requisite that in any case hee should make of necessitie a vertue, and that K  
so much the rather, because he saw himselfe constrained to march with those  
few men which he had, against the Vayuode of Moldauia, who would enter  
into Transilvania by Brassouia, where he had not any Fortresse to stay him;  
those of the countrie supposing that the damage which they should receiue  
on that side would bee greater, then that which *Mahomet* could bring vnto  
him

- A him about Themefuar, by reason of the strong places which were in that quarter, and for the commoditie which was there to resist him: for which considerations he was forced to march against the Moldauian, to withstand him from entering into the countrie, and from the possession of that towne, and to goe into the field with as great force as he could, and that besides he was constrained to doe this, except he would see the kingdome vtterly lost, and because of the little content which he perceiued in the hearts of euery one, whom he saw more inclined to a reuolt then a defence; and also because he knew that this quarter was more commodious and fit for aduantages to keepe the field with a few men, by reason of woods, mountaines, and other hard passages, then was that about Lippa or Themefuar: for which difficulties and aduantages, he not any thing feared the Moldauian, much lesse his Caualarie, which he doubted not but with his Infantrie to defeate and force them recoyle. And whereas he could not come to relieue him, without a like armie to that of *Mahomets*, that he and *Don Gasper* should doe their vttermost deuoyre to defend themselues, and valiantly to resist the enemy in that quarter, whilest he of his part should make resistance against the Moldauian, assuring him, that if his enterprise did fortunately succcede, (as hee trusted in God it would) he would presently come to succour him with as great an armie as hee could: and although hee might not come neere vnto
- C Themefuar, for that the enemy was very strong, yet he would lodge neere to Lippa, where, causing a trench to be digged, going from thence to Solimos, he would not (by reason of that Fortresse) feare the Turkish armie, thinking assuredly to seate his Campe in such a sure place, that the situation thereof should be able to defend him against the violence of the enemy, hauing on the left hand the riuer Marosse, and on the right the high mountaines; from whence he well hoped to be so offensive to the enemy, that he would either constrain him to retire, or else somewhat neglect the siege, insomuch that he should be able to relieue and preserue it: earnestly importuning them both to be of good courage, and in like sort to perswade all the Spanyards whom
- D he intreated, to remember what they were, and to thinke vpon that which they were wont brauely to performe when they were in such wars as these, which through all the world had gained to them the name of valour, which they ought now to maintaine without spot or blemish, esteeming this successe no lesse glorious to them, then the former on his owne part; assuring himselfe that they would no lesse vertuously performe that now, then that which they had alwaies performed in such honourable exploitcs. Besides, he sent them certaine aduertisements very profitable and necessarie, how they should behaue and gouerne themselues in fights and assaults which should bee offered them: and for that they were young and of little experience, he intreated them continually and onely to thinke vpon this, that he who fighteth couragiously to the end, doth maintaine his life in defending himselfe.
- E

Whilest these directions were giuen on the one side, *Aldene* on the other informed *Castalde* that hee was in meane estate, and that hee could not any longer remaine at Lippa to take charge thereof, and that he should send another

*Aldene faint-hearted.*



ther in his place to take that charge. *Castalde* conceiued of this with great sorrow, for that the time was so short that hardly he could make prouision therefore, considering that this was to incourage the enemie, and quail his owne people, seeing before their eyes such a Chieftaine to forsake that Fortresse, and that another should come thereinto for defence, considering that such a worthe man for his owne honour was come to keepe and defend it. Neuerthelesse he returned him answer, that if he thought not himself sure within Lippa, for feare of the *Basha* (although it was now somewhat late) hee should giue him notice thereof, for that he would send such an one thither, who should defend it. *Aldene* remembring himselfe of the fault which he had committed, and chaunging his opinion sent him word, that seeing he was now resident in the towne, he doubted not but to defend it. These things thus concluded on, *Castalde* presently departed from Torde and went to Colofuar, there to assemble the souldiours that were in *Ferdinands* pay, and which were sent him, in like sort giuing aduertisement to the Counte of Helfestaine, that he should speedily repayre to him with his Regiment of 4000. Germanes, sending him two payes of foure which they should receiue. He also sent to *Zena* (Generall of all the souldiours in that countrie) that he should presently and with all speede he could come to him, because he waited for no more but him, that so he might march into the field.

The armie of  
Mahomet  
Basha.

Tartars.

As these preparations (which we haue spoken of) were in hand in Transiluania, *Mahomet* in the meane time (leauing Belgrade behinde him) was now betwene the two riuers, and had alreadie erected a bridge vpon Tibiscus. He had in his Campe 100000. men, and 60. peeces of Artillerie, among which were thirtie double Cannons. With him also came the Belerbey of Greece, who the yeere before was Lieutenant generall in that countrie for the Grand Seigniour, and he brought with him vnder his conduct 20000. horse. He had also another great Captaine with him named *Cassombassa*, who likewise conducted 15000. horse, and 2000. Tartars, who anciently were called Scythians, which are a warlike people, cruel, and greatly redoubted by these nations, and they fight on horsebacke with Bow and arrowes, Sable and Mace.

Colofuar battered by the  
Germane  
mutiners.

The enemies being in this place, the souldiours of the kingdome were in a manner assembled altogether, when Counte of Helfestaine arriued with his Germanes, being halfe in a mutinie, and they were that night lodged in one of the Suburbs of the towne, which were very great. The day following, *Castalde* minding to depart, these by no meanes would dislodge, but mutining, they seized on the Artillerie, (as their custome is, not willing to take one pay for two, which was due to them, which alone should then haue bin payed them) and after they imbattailed themselves to possesse and sacke the towne. And vpon this resolution they began to batter on the top of the walles. Which *Castalde* seeing, and that this was not done counterfeitley, he sent to the inhabitants that they should defend themselves. Whereupon they betaking themselves to armes, and comming to the walles, they began to discharge their Artillerie and good Harquebuzes among the Germanes, making a great slaughter of them: who seeing themselves put into disorder,

A der, they determined to take *Castalde*: whereof being aduertised, hee speedily retired to Torde; sending them word, that if they would not be appeased, he would presently send his armie (which was already at Torde) against them, to hew them in peeces, and after commaunded that the Cavalarie should draw into the field, and made a shew to march towards Colosuar to suppress the Germanes: who vnderstanding of this newes, and knowing they were in a place where they could neither helpe nor defend themselves, and that this sedition was not any thing profitable to them, but to the contrary very pernicious, and full of certaine dangers, they presently appeased and quieted themselves, without any further motion or soliciting them, and leading the Artillerie along, with their Ensignes displayed, came to Torde, where (for all their mutinie) they got no other thing, but onely that the Counte did casheere fiftie of them: so that besides the death of many who were slaine at Colosuar, they receiued this condigne chastisement, which they worthely deserued for their rebellious temeritie.

*Castalde constrained to retire to Torde, to auoide the danger of the Germane mutiners.*

*The mutinie appeased.*

Behold how in this yeere began the discord amongst vs, as though the comming of two such puissant armies against vs, was not sufficient to counterchecke our turbulent spirits, but we of our selues by another warre, worse then the first, must ouerthrow and make hauocke of one another.

C *Castalde* being busied at Torde, in assembling his men to march against the Moldauian, who had already passed the mountaines with 40000. men, and entered into the countrie of Brassouia, newes was brought him how *Mahomet* hauing passed Tibiscus, not without great difficultie, was already incamped with all his armie before Themessuar, and that from *S. Johns* day vntill that present, he did batter it in three places with 70. peeces of Artillerie, and that those within did brauely defend themselves with great resolution, and that it was already twelue daies since the batterie neither ceased day nor night, and that it still continued. This newes was brought to him by a Spanyard, conformed with a Rhatian souldiour, being both apparelled after one manner, and were in the night departed from Themessuar, being commaunded to come to *Castalde*, to demaund a new supplie of men, for that the Artillerie had slaine many of them. *Castalde* vpon this report presently dispatched a messenger for *Ottomian*, who then was at Iula, (a very strong towne enuironed with riuers) and desired him that with 400. Aiduchs he would endeouour to enter into Themessuar, promising him that if he could finde the meanes to relieue it with these succours, he should so well be rewarded, that during his life he would thinke himselfe well contented. This done, himselfe set forward against the Moldauian, hauing no more in his Campe then 12000. men, as well horse as foote. The Moldauian was already incamped in a passage two miles from Brassouia, where Counte *John Baptiste d'Archo* entertained him with braue and fierce skirmishes, and bearded him so, that he suffered not any souldiour to disband himselfe from his battalion, but presently he bought it with the price of his life: and so much did he annoy him, that he neither could nor durst for his life march any further, nor ioyne himselfe with the Basha; which was a thing of no small importance, in respect of the miserie and trouble of the time. The

*The armie of the Moldauian.*

*Themessuar besieged by Mahomet.*

*Ottomian. Iula, or Giula.*

*Castaldes armie.*

*John Baptiste d'Archo stayeth the Moldauian.*



Counte had so well ordered his people, and those which were left him of Counte *Felix d' Archo* (who in Ianuarie last was gone to Vienna) that as often as the enemies ranged in that place, they suffered not any of them to returne aliue, and he continuing still victorious, and valiantly fighting, gaue them so many routes and ouerthrowes, that they scarcely any more durst so suddenly assaile our men, as they were wont. And among other ouerthrowes which the enemies receiued, there was one which partly happened through the Countes prowes, for that the Moldauian retired himselfe behinde: and it fortun'd in this sort. Counte *Iohn Baptiste* was aduertised that a troupe of Moldauians (among which were 300. Turkes, and as many Tartars) would goe and discover Brassouia, and that they should goe by certaine passages, which of the one side had many marshes, and of the other certaine hils very rough and tedious: among which hee appoynted an ambuscado of Germane Harquebuziers, and certaine Caualarie, who after that the Turkes were passed, they should make in vpon them at their returne, when they vnderstood that those of the towne were sallied forth to skirmish with them. This multitude then of Barbarians presenting themselues vpon these passages, and hauing passed them, they managed and ranged about the towne, and were presently assailed by a strong troupe of horse and foote, who sallied forth to skirmish with them, and were so hotly charged, that they were forced to retire more then ordinarie: and comming to those places, of which I haue spoken, they were in such sort assailed behinde, without thinking thereupon by those who were in ambuscado, that being inclosed betweene them, they were so thoroughly beaten, that there remained neither Moldauian, Tartar, nor Turke aliue, nor any who could carrie newes to the Moldauian of their ouerthrow, they being all either slaine or taken prisoners in the straites: and in token of this victorie, those of Brassouia sent three waggons laden with those heads (who were slaine) to *Castalde*, who was neere approached to the Moldauian, and so boldly, that the enemy thought he had more men then was reported vnto him, not being able to perswade himself, that a man of that qualitie (as was *Castalde*) durst appeare in the field, except his armie were of more strength, or at the least equall to his. Vpon this opinion he was not so hardie to attend him, but speedily and with so great disorder retired, that he lost many men in his retrain, and had lost more in making passage for his Artillerie through the mountaines, if happely Counte *Iohn Baptiste* had had more men to haue followed him, seeing 500. horse which onely pursued him, had been sufficient to haue put him in disorder and into such hazard, that little would haue wanted but he would haue abandoned all his Artillerie to the chance and hazard of fortune. And if the Sicilians had then done their deuoiere, and shewed themselues such as they should haue done, most certaine that day was come wherein the Moldauian had lost his armie, his kingdome, together with his life, and Transilvania had been no more molested on that side: and this defeature might haue been a happie president for others neuer to attempt the like inuasion. Vpon the newes of this retrain, it was reported that *Castalde* would dislodge from Seghesuar, where he remained, vnderstanding that the enemy had not dissolved

The retrain  
of the Mol-  
dauian.

A ued his Campe, but that he with his people were incamped on the other side of the mountaines, by reason whereof he was constrained to sojourne certaine daies in that towne, and there to expect what the Moldauian would doe: for that if he should then depart from thence, the other would presently returne againe into Transilvania, (as for certaine he vnderstood) and in respect of that feare and suspition, he durst not yet depart, so that he could not march to the reliefe of Themessuar.

Being thus stayed, continually there came aduertisements to him by the way of Caransebess and Lippa, that the affayres of Themessuar were in bad tearmes, in respect of those who were within, who had parlied with the

Themessuar  
in bad termes.

B Turkes, who told them that the succours of the 400. Aiduchs, which *Castalde* had sent them, vnder the conduct of *Ottomiall*, were defeated and cut in peeces by them. Vpon this newes *Francis Henriquez* was presently dispatched to Lippa, that vpon his returne he might make recitall of the veritie of

Ottomiall de-  
feated by the  
Turkes.

the fact, and in what state Themessuar stood, and how euery thing was there, and whether it could defend it selfe any longer: and also to informe him of the state, and condition of Lippa, to the end he might prouide therefore, in such sort that it might remaine intire and safe from being attained of *Mahomets* furie. At the same instant newes was brought that the Turkes had slaine Captaine *Don Gasper*, whose companie was giuen to *Roderic Vigliandro*, with command to endeouour himselfe to enter into Themessuar, considering they were in danger to perish, and for no other cause then that there

C was not any to gouerne them. They sent thither also with him Captaine *Andrew Lopez* with his companie, and 200. Germane Harquebuziers, to whom *Castalde* said, that he well knew this enterprize was difficult, specially considering the enemies being very vigilant to hinder that no succours could enter into Themessuar: and that they were very glad that those Aiduchs; which *Ottomiall* brought vnder his conduct to the reliefe of that towne, passed by the edge of the sword: and that neuerthelesse whatsoeuer hee should doe in this behalfe, was to no other purpose but that hee might

D faithfully discharge his dutie, & not giue any occasion to detracting tongues to censure hardly of him: and that to that end to relieue this towne (either by one meanes or other) he sent them, greatly relying himselfe in the good esteeme which he conceiued of their manhoods, assuring himselfe that they would to the vttermost endeouour themselves to enter therein, and that either of them would now vse this commendable wisdome, which euen vntill this present was worthily noted in them, promising them, that within short time with as great force as he could leaue, he would come and lodge by the Castle of Lippa, to the end, that if the affayres of Themessuar did badly succede, those of Lippa should at the least be preserued, and that towne

E (which so much imported the good and commoditie of euery one) should bee maintained and kept. These Captaines thus dispatched, departed with their people. But the diligence and care of *Castalde* serued to small purpose at that time: for vpon the same day in which they tooke leaue of *Castalde*, *Francis Henriquez* (who a little before was sent to see how Lippa was victualled, munitioned, and fortified) arriued with newes of the taking of Themessuar.

Themessuar  
taken by Ma-  
homets.



## The fifth Booke of the

uar. The losse whereof made euery one very grieuous and heauie, as well F  
for the loue and regard they bore to those valiant and excellent souldiours  
who were within, as also for that it vntimely happened by the negligent go-  
uernment of the Captaines. Vpon this griefe of minde, *Castalde* did indif-  
ferently comfort himselfe, vnderstanding that *Aldene* shewed himselfe to  
haue good courage valiantly to defend Lippa, and that the souldiours desi-  
red nothing more, then that the Basha would come and salute them, that  
they might make him vnderstand what their valour and courage was, and  
the desire they had to winne honor and renowne against him, and that they  
were all resolued to dye within it, rather then to see themselues brought to  
such an end, as was happened to those of Themessuar: the losse whereof G  
I will here set downe.

The descrip-  
tion of the  
siege of The-  
messuar.

*Losonze* being Commaunder within this towne, with such a number of  
men, as before is said, and imploying himselfe the best he could for the forti-  
fying thereof: which for the contrarieties and hatreds, proceeding from the  
concurrence of qualities, and from some other precedent cause, could not be  
so well munitioned as it was necessarie; for that *Aldene* (for the foresaid oc-  
casion) had conuerted all the money to the affayres of Lippa, leauing this o-  
ther Fortresse vnder the mercie and protection of Fortune. As one day at  
the rising of the Sunne he walked about the towne to visir it, *Mahomet* (the H  
24. of Iuly, which was dedicated to the feast of S. John Baptist) then presen-  
ted himselfe with his Vauntgard, which was 15000. horse, conducted by  
*Cassombassa*. He presently caused to take notice of the situation of the towne,  
wherein was built fiue Bulwarkes of earth, some whereof were alreadie  
mounted to the heighth of the wall, but that which was lower was raised no  
higher then the length of an Halbert and a halfe: and of all these there were  
two very defencible, and the other were but in a meane. There was with  
*Mahomet* the Belerbey of Grece, who was greatly practised and perfect in  
that countrie. As they were thus arriued within the sight of Themessuar, he  
said to *Mahomet*; behold a part of the towne, the Spanyards who are within  
will shew you the rest: and, marching about it, *Alphonse Perez de Saianedra* I  
presently sallied forth with 400. horse, and 100. Spanish Haquebuziers, and  
began to skirmish with the Turkes, entertaining them vntill they themselues  
were forced to retire. Vpon the 27. day following, all the Campe arriued  
with so great cryes, neighing of horses, clattering of armour, sounding of  
Drummes and Trumpets, that it seemed the world would haue turned top-  
sie turuie, and presented themselues before our people in strong and fearfull  
squadrons, with great store of Artillerie: whereof those within seemed to  
make little account of, but receiuing them with a bloodie fallie, they gaue  
them sufficient notice of the little esteeme they conceiued of their proud  
and contemptuous puissance: but for all this their gallant resolution, *Maho-* K  
*met* desisted not to incampe, lodging his people round about the towne, and  
so straightly enuironing it, that not a man could enter in, to their reliefe, but  
onely by certaine marishes, where it could not so well be besieged, but that  
our people might enter in thereby. Vpon their approaching our people  
opposed themselues with a gallant resolution, and for the space of fixe daies  
they

- A they made continuall sallies vpon the enemye, not without great effusion of blood, during which time they assured the Suburbes. But in the end *Mahomet* vrged them hard, and caused thirtie great peeces of Artillerie, and many other lesser, to batter the defences, and made three batteries, one against the Castle, another against the towne-gate, which was not walled, and the third against the Bulwarke: which for that it was of least strength, was defended by the Spanyards. They in this sort battered the towne eight whole daies, and not any of the besieged making signe of faintnes, and so long vntill they appertly sawe the great ruine which the Artillerie had made, and that the towne in many parts was as it were all open, and that they
- B had lost many a braue souldiour in two assaults which the Turkes had giuen them, of whom were remaining within the Ditch more then two thousand, and many wounded. *Lonsorze* knowing then they could not long hold out, and that all the towne was sorely brused and battered by the Cannon, and that a good part of the Bulwarks, which maintained and defended the wall, were beaten to the ground, called to him all the Captaines, imparting to them the daunger wherein they were, and how within a short time they were likely to fall vnder the edge of the sword, or mercie of the enemies. And he told them, that before *Mahomet* had passed Danubius, the Vayuod of the Transalpinians on his part wrote to him, that the Campe had not
- C come into those quarters, if *Ferdinand* had meant to haue payed *Solyman* the tribute, which *Peter Vicchy* was wont yeerely to pay him for the Countie of Themessuar, to whom he would giue no answer, nor aduertise *Castalde* thereof, he beleeuing they were deuises and brauadoes of the Basha, as he was accustomed to doe, thinking with himselfe that he would not come thither with so great force, to content himselfe with that which another declared vnto him. But seeing himselfe deceiued in his opinion, and considering vnder what a miserable condition they were like to fall into, if the batterie continued, he said to them: that he was of opinion, they should send to the Basha to obtaine truce of him for foure daies, during which time they might
- D aduertise *Castalde* of all the accidents, and solicite him to consent to pay the yeerely tribute to the Turke, vpon condition he would raise his Campe and retire: and so by that meanes happely they should giue remedie to their distressed fortunes. This aduice was approued by some, and refuted by many others, as vsually it happeneth in counsels, where is daily seene some contrarieties among opinions, in respect of the reasons and arguments which are alleadged either of the one part or other: in regard whereof, they could determine nothing that day.

The 3. of Iuly the Basha on the Castle side and towards the towne-gate, caused to be giuen an hot and fierce assault, which endured foure long

E hours, with the death of more then 1500. of the assailants, and about some 150. of those within. In this assault *Lonsorze* with the other Spanish and Germane Captaines valiantly defended themselues, and forced the enemies to retire to their Tents. After this retraict, and that all our people were dressed of their wounds, and somewhat refreshed, all the Captaines were againe assembled in counsell to determine vpon the foresaid busines, and then there were



were more then before of *Losonze*s opinion. Thus he perceiuing many to be of his minde, without expecting any more, sent by a trustie messenger to acquaint the *Basha* with his intention: to whom he returned answer, that the *Transalpinian* had truly managed and conferred of this busines by his command: but he should haue conceiued, that this accord should haue been accepted of, before hee had assembled his armie, and passed *Danubius* and *Tibiscus*, and not at this present, he being now in the field and incamped before the towne: in consideration whereof, he would not that this expedition should haue any more respite, nor otherwise consent to raise the siege, nor depart from thence before he were master of the towne and Castle.

*Losonze* vnderstanding this answer, and perceiuing no meanes of agreement, not willing to submit himselfe to the discretion and mercie of the *Basha*, set vp his rest to fight it out to the last man. Whereupon the *Turkes* began to renew the batterie more fiercely then before, without any intermission of daily assaults, and to doe the worst they could: and thinking that the great quantity of Artillerie which they had was not sufficient to satisfie their miserable crueltie, one night they put into the Ditch more then 2000. *Pyoners*, who began to myne the *Bulwarke* which the *Spaniards* kept, which was in such sort indamaged and impayred, that one might easily mount to the top of it by the ruines: for that all the defences and flanks which might annoy and withstand them, were all broken and throwne to the ground. The *Spaniards* seeing this imminent daunger, & to giue redresse thereunto, with all speede they made within the said *Bulwarke* a *Cau*e sufficiently large and deepe, in which they erected certaine defences, where in euery one of them eight *Harquebuziers* might be commodiously placed, without being impeached or indangered by the enemye. These (whilest that the *Pyoners* were most busie in their labour, and euen as they were readie to giue fire) began so effectually to discharge their shot amongst these *Deluers*, that it was a marueilous thing to behold, they falling one vpon another in such heapes, that the dead bodies hindered the rest of the liuing, in regard whereof they were forced to giue ouer the worke and be packing, without daring once to returne thither againe. Insomuch that the *Turkes* seeing this deuice of the *Christians*, and that by this meanes they could not come to the conclusion of their intended purpose, gaue that ouer, and pursued another, daily sounding them by promises, assurances, and perswasions, that it were best to yeeld to them. But seeing in the end they could not bring them to yeeld, neither by letters, nor by gifts, nor by any other great offers, and that all their labours were to small purpose, they made vpon the Castle side two great *Caualliers* of *Carpenters* worke, in bignes tenne fadome, as any man would iudge, and brought and set them right ouer against the *Bulwarke* where the *Spaniards* were caued: vpon which they mounted certaine peeces of Artillerie, by reason whereof not any could be in safetie vpon the said *Bulwark*, nor remaine vpon the defences, insomuch that the *Spaniards* were constrained to retire from one place to another, secretly to make *Trenches* and certaine *Rampiers* to couer themselues withall, when they should defend the towne, which then was very open. *Don Gasper* at this instant was slaine with a small shot, which

*Don Gasper*  
*Casteluis*  
slaine.

- A which strooke him in the forehead and pearced him quite through, and so hotly did they shoot and neerely marked our men, that there were few Spanyards, Germanes, and Hungars left: yet neuerthelesse those which remained lost not any courage, but resolutely defended themselves, as though they had been a great number. But the Turkes for all their brauerie slacked not their endeouours to enter into the towne, and our men did no lesse then gallantly oppose themselves for the defence thereof. Thus both the one and the other tooke greater heede to themselves, continually indamaging one the other with diuers conflicts. But *Mahomet* distrusting himselfe, that he was not able to conquer this towne by force of armes, determined one day
- B to haue some speech with *Lofonze*, and to seeke him out to parley with him, that so he might perswade him to some composition, which *Lofonze* meant not to refuse: but the others not willing to consent thereto, were the cause that of the said conference proceeded no effect at that time. The Turkes neuerthelesse ceased not from daily assaults, which they alwaies renewed with greater force then before, hauing no want of able men more fresh and lustie then our people were, of whom they had few found amongst them, & many cruelly wounded; and specially by meanes of those two mischieuous engins which they had made, who also caused more to bee made like vnto them, in place where our Bulwarkes and walles were, by the violence of their Artillerie ruined: and the rather they were encouraged, because that victuals and
- C munition greatly abounded in their Campe, whereas our men daily wanted all: as it often happeneth after a long and tedious siege.

The Bascha wearie (as I well beleeeue) to see so great a slaughter of his people, and that he must fight so continually, earnestly desiring that our people would yeeld themselves to him, practised this deuice following. The day before, *Ottomiall* was defeated with his 400. Aiduchs, which hee brought with him to put into Themessuar (as is aforesaid) and they were by a strong Squadron of Turkish Caularie also cut in peeces, that not any one man of them escaped, the fight being perceiued by the Sentinels of the towne. The

- D day following this ouerthrow, the Bascha for the foresaid reasons, the more to amaze and terrifie our people, caused 100. of these Aiduchs heads to bee most vily deformed, and to be set about the walles, with inscriptions that signified, those were the succours which came to them, and that they should not hope of any other, for that they would vse the like to al those who would attempt to come. Presently vpon this sauage deuice, certaine of the towne came forth, and beholding this horrible spectacle, and seeing that their present affayres were in desperate termes, had an apprehension of feare to fall into the like miserable end, as these poore Aiduchs were. The night following two Spanyards came forth, one whereof had his wife and children at
- E Constantinople, where he was married, after that he was taken at Castelnouo and had denied his faith: and the other was a Moresque borne in Granado. These halfe peny fellowes hauing but faint hearts (by reason of the feare which doth ordinarily raigne in such base persons) louing rather to preserve their liues with a shamefull and miserable seruitude, then to lose it vnder an honest libertie, with a glorious death (as it is the guise of valiant and

The treason  
of two Spaniards.

magna-



magnanimious mindes, to finish their daies with the losse of their dearest  
 blood) they went to the Basha, and acquainted him with the whole estate of  
 Themessuar, assuring him there were few men within it, and that their coura-  
 ges were cooled; and although they fought valiantly, yet were they greatly  
 astonished, and that the towne was in diuers places so open, that it was im-  
 possible they could longer maintaine it, if they continued the siege and their  
 assaults, but that they must of force yeeld. This aduertisement gaue some  
 courage and hope to the Basha to winne this place, although he had com-  
 mandement from the Grand Seignior to withdraw his Campe from  
 thence to Belgrade, seeing it was so long in taking, and that he had lost so ma-  
 ny men before it: whereupon it was said, that *Solyman* was somewhat incen-  
 sed against *Mahomet*: which if those within had had but some inkling  
 thereof, and had been able to maintaine it sixe daies longer at the most, they  
 had neuer tasted of this aduerse fortune, which within few daies after hap-  
 pened to them with so great effusion of blood, and the Basha had retired with  
 his armie, as it was afterward certainly knowne. But *Losonze* seeing that *Ma-*  
*homet* obstinately perseuered to molest him day and night, conferred with  
 all the souldiours to yeeld; considering how they were all greatly wearied  
 and timerous, by reason of the last assault which they receiued since the de-  
 parture of the two Spanyards (who were fled from thence): during which,  
 towards the Castle side they saw themselues in very great danger, the Turks  
 being entered in, who had posselt and made themselues masters of that  
 place, if certaine Spanyards and Germanes had not presently been sent to  
 succour that breach, who vpon their arriuall forst them to retire, and pur-  
 sued them euen to the entrie of their Trenches, making a great slaughter a-  
 mongst them. Which being vnderstood by all the nations there, euery man  
 fauoured *Losonzes* opinion to yeeld, his life, armes, and baggage saued, ex-  
 cept the Spanyards, who said; that according to their iudgement, they ought  
 not to seeke for any accord, but to be well aduised how they might escape in  
 the night by the marishes adioynant to the Castle, which if they could passe,  
 they should presently finde woods which would procure them safe passage  
 vnto Lippa, and that there was not any who could hinder or annoy them  
 from going forth, and from arriuing at that place: and this should bee so  
 much the more easily performed, because that towards that side there was  
 not any person lodged, by reason of the great marishes which were in that  
 place, which was a thing they might easily compasse, and which was farre  
 better for them, then to repose any trust in the Turkes faithlesse promises,  
 euery one knowing by too many presidents, that very seldome or ne-  
 uer they obserue or keepe them, which assuredly they will now much lesse  
 performe, for that they will remember that our people halted in their pro-  
 mises to *Oliman* when he departed out of Lippa, this act being not any thing  
 concealed from the Basha, nor yet slipped from his memorie, whereof they  
 thought good to aduertise them, whereby they should be the lesse deceiued  
 and ouerthrowne. *Losonze* answered them, that they should not any thing  
 doubt, but that they should giue him leaue to proceede therein; and that  
 he would so order the matter, that his composition should bee so cleere and  
 euident,

A euident, that euery one should securely depart with his honour: which was liked of many, saying, that 27. whole daies they had couragiously fought, and were continually annoyed by the Artillerie, and receiued so many assaults, and slaine so many Turkes, that they might well with their great honour and commendation yeeld. Vpon this resolution, *Losonze* made signe againe vnto the Turkes that he would parley with them, and tolde them that he was content to yeeld the towne, and that he would send a souldiour and an Hungarian to treat with them of an agreement. *Mahomet* was very glad to heare of this, for that he greatly distrusted his owne power, and was already resolved not any more to thrust his men to the imminent daunger of

*Losonze capitulateeth.*

B slaughter, but rather to trusse vp his baggage and depart: and by them he returned answer to *Losonze*, that he would sincerely from point to point obserue whatsoeuer he would demaund of him, and he sent them back againe apparelled in certaine long filke robes after the Turkish manner, which was by these souldiours taken for a good signe, with which they were sent backe, so deceiuing themselues, as it is incident vnto men to abuse and flatter themselves in their proper and particular affayres, oftentimes thinking that in their busineses all things should wishedly succcede: yea, and so much doe they blind themselues, that they cannot discern the cuill which often doth befall them, for want of due consideration. These souldiours being returned into the towne, they openly recited the large promises and fayre offers that the Bascha had made them. *Losonze* too lightly giuing credence therevnto, writ in a paper all the conditions which he esteemed to bee either necessarie or meete for him to demaund, which were these.

C 1 That it should be permitted him to carrie away all the Artillerie which was within Themefuar, and safely to conduct it, without any impeachment, to the place he thought good.

*The Articles of agreement.*

2 That all the souldiours should goe forth with their armes, and Ensignes displayed, with all their baggage, and that the Bascha should giue them safe conduct to some secure place.

D 3 That the towne should be held in some regard, and that there should not any of the inhabitants bee molested: and to conclude, as well in coming forth, as in going on their iourney, there should not any bee annoyed or indangered by his armie.

All these articles were very willingly accepted of by the Bascha, and accorded by oth to bee sincerely performed, and returned them to them againe signed and sealed, without contradicting any of the demaunds of *Losonze*, esteeming (as he that was determined to obserue neither faith nor promise) these couenants of small validitie, and to promise and deceiue of one consequence. Now these negotiations being dispatched, and agreements concluded, the 24. of Iuly, being the vigill of *S. James*, two daies after, about eight of the clocke in the morning, they began to set forward their baggage and Artillerie, and *Losonze* followed after with all the Caualarie, among which marched the remnant of the Infantrie which was left, marching all in battaile with their armes and Ensignes displayed. In their coming forth, they perceiued two great squadrons of horse & foot, amounting to some 50000.

*Losonze lea- ueth Themefuar to the Turkes.*

T

keeping



Lofonze and  
all his people  
ouerthrowne.

Lofonze ta-  
ken.  
A strange ac-  
cident.

keeping and stopping the way where they should passe, which was a little F  
hill on both sides. The Spaniards who marched last, perceuing so many men  
in their way, and conceiuing hardly thereof, presaged what was like present-  
ly to befall them: whereupon they sent to tell *Lofonze* that they would not  
forsake the towne, except the Basha would cause those squadrons to retyre  
out of their way: whereof the Basha being aduertised, answered them, that  
vpon paine of his head they might securely come forth, without recei-  
uing any prejudice, and that he sent these troupes into that place to no other G  
end, but onely that his souldiours seeing them goe forth of the towne, they  
might by them take example vpon the like and future occasion, to carrie  
themselues valiantly, considering that so few men had so wonderfull well  
defended themselues against such an infinite multitude; and seeing they all  
professed armes, & were men that liued by war, it was necessarie they should  
be instructed therein, according as occasion serued. Vnder the protection  
of this assurance they all came forth, and began to march through the midst  
of these squadrons, being distant from the towne some 300. paces, which  
they had no sooner performed, but the treacherous signall was giuen with  
an harquebuz shot, as *Mahomet* had appoynted. At the report whereof one  
part of these squadrons presently enuironed the Artillerie and those who  
marched before, and the other part enuironed the rest, and so compassing H  
thus our people in the midst of them, they began to execute their barbarous  
tyrannie in massacring them, and specially those who offered to defend  
themselues, and who loued rather a famous libertie, honorably to dye fight-  
ing, then to remaine slaues during their liues, vnder so wicked a nation. Of  
this number were the most part Spanyards, and some Hungars, and Ger-  
manes, and those who would not defend themselues were presently forced  
away and lead prisoners, and among others *Lofonze* was taken and conduc-  
ted to the Basha. In this massacre there happened an accident which I will  
recite, although it seemeth fabulous, and worthier to be registred in the  
bookes of Romancers, then in a true historie, being so incredible that a sole  
man could make passage and escape through so many thousands of men: I  
and yet neuerthelesse it was a true thing.

As the Turkes attempted to hewe our men in peeces, and to perfourme  
that, they began their accustomed high clamors. Captaine *Alphonse Perez*  
*de Saianedra* a strong and able man, being mounted vpon a good horse, tooke  
presently his sword in his hand, and at the first bruite and clamour of the e-  
nemies he thrust in among them, and with maine force he made himselfe  
place and way through the midst of the throng: and as some were busied  
in the slaughter of the other, he saued himselfe without touch of wound,  
running towards Lippa, being well armed and mounted vpon a horse,  
which ran exceedingly swift. The Turkes seeing that one man alone had K  
thus stoutely made himselfe passage and was saued, passing in despight  
through so many horses, being incensed with shame and anger, there pursu-  
ed him more then 300. and although their horses were no lesse swifter to  
run, than his, yet neuer could they once come neere him. But in an ill houre  
as this Captaine was in his speedie course (almost out of danger) hauing  
little

**A** euident, that euery one should securely depart with his honour: which was liked of many, saying, that 27. whole daies they had couragiously fought, and were continually annoyed by the Artillerie, and receiued so many assaults, and slaine so many Turkes, that they might well with their great honour and commendation yeeld. Vpon this resolution, *Losonze* made signe againe vnto the Turkes that he would parley with them, and tolde them that he was content to yeeld the towne, and that he would send a souldiour and an Hungarian to treat with them of an agreement. *Mahomet* was very glad to heare of this, for that he greatly distrusted his owne power, and was already resolued not any more to thrust his men to the imminent daunger of slaughter, but rather to trusse vp his baggage and depart: and by them he returned answer to *Losonze*, that he would sincerely from point to point obserue whatsoeuer he would demaund of him, and he sent them back againe appparelled in certaine long silke robes after the Turkish manner, which was by these souldiours taken for a good signe, with which they were sent backe, so deceiuing themselues, as it is incident vnto men to abuse and flatter themselves in their proper and particular affayres, oftentimes thinking that in their busineses all things should wishedly succcede: yea, and so much doe they blind themselues, that they cannot discern the euill which often doth befall them, for want of due consideration. These souldiours being returned into the towne, they openly recited the large promises and fayre offers that the Basha had made them. *Losonze* too lightly giuing credence therevnto, writ in a paper all the conditions which he esteemed to bee either necessarie or meete for him to demaund; which were these.

*Losonze capitulateth.*

**1** That it should be permitted him to carrie away all the Artillerie which was within Themessuar, and safely to conduct it, without any impeachment, to the place he thought good.

*The Articles of agreement.*

**2** That all the souldiours should goe forth with their armes, and Ensignes displayed, with all their baggage, and that the Basha should giue them safe conduct to some secure place.

**D** **3** That the towne should be held in some regard, and that there should not any of the inhabitants bee molested: and to conclude, as well in coming forth, as in going on their iourney, there should not any bee annoyed or indangered by his armie.

All these articles were very willingly accepted of by the Basha, and accorded by oth to bee sincerely performed, and returned them to them againe signed and sealed, without contradicting any of the demaunds of *Losonze*, esteeming (as he that was determined to obserue neither faith nor promise) these couenants of small validitie; and to promise and deceiue of one consequence. Now these negotiations being dispatched, and agreements concluded, the 24. of Iuly, being the vigill of *S. James*, two daies after, about eight of the clocke in the morning, they began to set forward their baggage and Artillerie, and *Losonze* followed after with all the Caularie, among which marched the remnant of the Infantrie which was left, marching all in battaile with their armes and Ensignes displayed. In their coming forth, they perceiued two great squadrons of horse & foot, amounting to some 50000.

*Losonze lea- ueth Themessuar to the Turkes.*

T

keeping



## The fifth Booke of the

keeping and stopping the way where they should passe, which was a little F  
hill on both sides. The Spaniards who marched last, perceuing so many men  
in their way, and conceiuing hardly thercof, presaged what was like present-  
ly to befall them; whereupon they sent to tell *Lofonze* that they would not  
forsake the towne, except the *Basha* would cause those squadrons to retyre  
out of their way: whereof the *Basha* being aduertised, answered them, that  
vpon paine of his head they might securely come forth, without recei-  
uing any preiudice, and that he sent these troupes into that place to no other G  
end, but onely that his souldiours seeing them goe forth of the towne, they  
might by them take example vpon the like and future occasion, to carrie  
themselues valiantly, considering that so few men had so wonderfull well  
defended themselues against such an infinite multitude; and seeing they all  
professed armes, & were men that liued by war, it was necessarie they should  
be instructed therein, according as occasion serued. Vnder the protection  
of this assurance they all came forth, and began to march through the midst  
of these squadrons, being distant from the towne some 300. paces, which  
they had no sooner performed, but the treacherous signall was giuen with  
an harquebuze shot, as *Mahomet* had appoynted. At the report whereof one  
part of these squadrons presently enuironed the Artillerie and those who  
marched before, and the other part enuironed the rest, and so compassing  
thus our people in the midst of them, they began to execute their barbarous H  
tyrannie in massacring them, and specially those who offered to defend  
themselues, and who loued rather a famous libertie, honorably to dye fight-  
ing, then to remaine slaues during their liues, vnder so wicked a nation. Of  
this number were the most part Spanyards, and some Hungars, and Ger-  
manes, and those who would not defend themselues were presently forced  
away and lead prisoners, and among others *Lofonze* was taken and conduc-  
ted to the *Basha*. In this massacre there happened an accident which I will  
recite, although it seemeth fabulous, and worthier to be registred in the  
bookes of Romancers, then in a true historie, being so incredible that a sole  
man could make passage and escape through so many thousands of men: I  
and yet neuerthelesse it was a true thing.

*Lofonze* and  
all his people  
ouerthrowne.

*Lofonze* ta-  
ken.  
A strange ac-  
cident.

As the *Turkes* attempted to hewe our men in peeces, and to perfourme  
that, they began their accustomed high clamors. Captaine *Alphonse Perez*  
*de Saianedra* a strong and able man, being mounted vpon a good horse, tooke  
presently his sword in his hand, and at the first brute and clamour of the e-  
nemies he thrust in among them, and with maine force he made himselfe  
place and way through the midst of the throng: and as some were busied  
in the slaughter of the other, he saued himselfe without touch of wound,  
running towards *Lippa*, being well armed and mounted vpon a horse,  
which ran exceedingly swift. The *Turkes* seeing that one man alone had K  
thus stoutely made himselfe passage and was saued, passing in despite  
through so many horses, being incensed with shame and anger, there pursu-  
ed him more then 500. and although their horses were no lesse swifter to  
run, than his, yet neuer could they once come neere him. But in an ill houre  
as this Captaine was in his speedie course (almost out of danger) hauing  
little

A little trauailed the countrie, he fell into a quagmire (whereof that countrie is full) and so foully was he besmeared and pestered therein, that his horse was found vpon him, in such sort that he could not so soone recouer himselfe as was needfull for him; so that hee remained in a manner stifled, and the Turkes ouertaking him cut off his head, and carried it with great maruaile to the Basha, who demaunded of *Losonze* of what countrie he was, to whom hauing answered that he was a Spaniard, added, that his prowesse shewed him to be no lesse, and made it sufficiently knowne he could be no other. This saide massacre ended, *Mahomet* retired himselfe into his Pavilion, causing *Losonze* to be led after him, and in derision making him great sports, which the other thought might be true, and without giuing him further respite, he caused in his presence his head to bee cut off, and to set it vpon the towne-gate, and threw his bodie by peece-meales into the fields.

The death of  
*Losonze*.

Beholde what was the miserable and lamentable end of *Losonze*, a valiant and hardie Captaine, who in his youth caused his great and admirable actions sufficiently to appeare to the world, who vnder a false faith, (not being able by a 1000. assaults to be ouercome) was treacherously deceiued by this tyrannicall *Mahomet*, loosing with his souldiours, Themefuar and his owne life: this happening in euery thing where wanteth sound aduice and counsell, because it is not sufficient for the entertainment of warre to haue hardie and resolute souldiours, except there be some of those, who for the maturitie of their age and counsell, sufficiently know with wisdom and policie to gouerne and rule it, and with discretion and iudgement (according to the oportunitie of times) to dispose, appoint, and foresee the effects which may happen as well of the good as bad: considering that it is seene by daily experience, that armes auaille nothing where prudent and aduised counsell is wanting.

Now after that the Basha had by so deceitfull and treacherous meanes made himselfe Lord of Themefuar, he did so exceedingly reioyce himselfe of this victorie, as it is incredible to beleue, and as vsually falleth out to him that obtaineth a thing whereof he neuer thinketh, and which getteth him honour which he at no hand hoped for. He being now entered into the towne, he sojourned there fise dayes to refresh his armie, which was greatly tyred in taking this weake ragged towne, which in effect declared it selfe so strong against the assaults of so puissant an enemy (as the gallantnes of the besieged made sufficient prooffe thereof) and commaunded that it should be fortified, and the ruinated houses repayred and built vp againe. After the taking hereof, the towne of Caransebess, which was well peopled, and who alwaies attended the issue of Themefuar, in the meane time furnished the Basha with as much victuals as they could; and fearing that *Mahomet* would turne his Campe against them, they sent and offered to him a tribute, which he willingly accepted of, and as willingly tooke the towne into his protection, considering the fertillitie and profit which he hoped to draw from thence, for the commoditie of the warres which he meant to continue in that Countrie.

Caransebess  
is yeilded to  
*Mahomet*.



# The fifth Booke of the

*Castalde* hauing speedie newes of this losse, presently departed with great **F** iournies, to be more neere, and to prouide that the rest might be better defended and kept. He perceiued by the way that all the Hungarian Knights and nobilitie, who then followed him, were very pensiue and dismayed, in-  
somuch that leauing all at randome, to the pleasure of Fortune, they seemed carelesse of any thing : whereupon turning himselfe towards them, he modestly reproofed them with such milde speeches as he thought good, and gaue them some heart and hope that this losse should shortly be recouered by *Ferdinands* power (which daily was expected) & by their own force and vertue, exhorting them to defend the rest : hee so effectually perswaded them, that he expelled from them all feare & dispaire, and caused to increase **G** in them courage and boldnes, and to thinke more vpon the reuenging of *Losonzes* death, and the death of his Captaines and souldiours, then euer they had done. But Fortune (which is not alwaies permanent, but at her pleasure cutteth off the designs of men in the most flourishing time of their Aprill, and doth raise and abate humane actons as seemeth good to her) would that *Aldene* should not perseuer long in this his braue resolution, in which vntill then he was resolute in the defence of Lippa, against any strong and puissant armie whatsoeuer, the same being vnto *Ferdinand* of as great importance as the losse of an armie or kingdome, as we shall hereafter further speake of.

The carlesnes  
of Aldene.

Spies necessa-  
rie.

The cowardli-  
nes of Aldene.

During the time that *Mahomet* besieged Themefuar, and that he was vpon the point to capitulate with *Losonze*, *Aldene* perhaps thinking that this towne would neuer be taken, was nothing prouident to vse that diligence which was requisite for the due of his charge, neither yet did he imploy any spies to aduertise him : and now foure of fise dayes were already past, that he knew nothing of the enemies proceedings, neither had he any other newes then by the Rhatians or others, who by chaunce brought him a certaine Turke prisoner, who imparted to him as much as he desired: and when a Captaine of the Vssarons, named *Demetre Vzarenky*, exhorted him to vse greater diligence, and tolde him that he would accomodate him with such persons that should faithfully serue him in such affayres : he made sleight regard thereof, neither did he endeaour himselfe to retaine them with giftes or rewards, nor yet so much as with any good words, so that the affayres of Lippa daily proceeded from euill to worse. In the end newes being come that Themefuar was reduced vnder the Turkes commaund, and of all other occurrences which passed there; *Aldene* thought that *Mahomets* campe would presently visite him, and thinking that the Castle was not so strong, as gladly he would haue had it, to resist his victorious enemy, and seeing the occasion conformable to his conceite; and perswading himselfe that the little hope which he had to defend himselfe (both by reason of the weakness of the towne, and also of the Castle) would be a sufficient excuse to discharge him of so vile and infamous a thing as this which he pretended to doe, he resolved in himselfe to leaue it. And to the end the Turkes should not ayde themselves by the Castle, he determined to fire it with all the Artillerie and munition, without acquainting any therewith, but onely at the instant **H**  
**I**  
**K**

A instant when he would execute his enterprife, (as he did) although he saw not the Bashas campe approaching, and notwithstanding that some tolde him that *Mahomet* should stay, that since *Themefuar* was so tedious to him, (although it was a place of no great strength) he would not now march towards *Lippa*, assuring himselfe that he should doe no good there, knowing the exceeding diligence and care which had been vsed to fortifie it, and the resolute souldiours of all nations which was within it, and the quantitie of Artillerie and munition that *Castalde* had caused it to bee furnished withall, and the great care which he had for the defence thereof: for all which reasons duly considered, he was in despayre that he should neuer be able to take

B it. This report neuerthelesse could not any thing diuert *Aldene* from his wicked resolution, although he well perceiued that *John Turkey* and *Bartholmew Coruatte* made not any semblance to bouge from that place where they were, which was an Abbey of Monks, situated three miles from the enemy, where (during the siege of *Themefuar*) they daily with 1000. horse annoyed and endamaged the enemy as much as was possible for them. Which to him who had no eyes, it must needs serue for a sufficient argument to make him discern, that the Bascha was not determined to come against him: for that also some of our people, who were lodged foure or sixe miles off, neuer once offered to remoue or retire, hourly expecting what the Bascha determined to doe. Notwithstanding all that, *Aldene* still perseuered in his infamous and shamefull fantasie. And as puissance and rule cannot long continue where feare and cowardise preuaileth, sixe houres before hee meant to depart, he declared his conceit to certaine old Spanyards, who greatly blamed this aduice, telling him that in no case he should not remoue or disioyne himselfe from thence, before they saw whether the Bascha would come or no, and that he should duly consider in what esteeme he should bee, if hee forsooke this place (at the least before he saw the enemy) which was recommended to him, in regard of speciall trust reposed in his worthines; and that if in this he would not haue respect to his owne reputation and honour, yet at the least

D he should haue regard to the credit of his nation; and that sith neuer any Spanyard, vntill now, had committed so cowardly an act, that he would not be the first, into whose hart should fall an infamie so shamefull and villanous, which assuredly would equally redound vpon all, and specially in such a place, where honour should more preuaile, then any fearefull desire which was in him, in respect from being noted of pusillanimitie and cowardise among these barbarous nations, with a perpetuall and infamous blot. But these admonitions were not sufficient to withdraw him from his base determination: but continuing therein, other souldiours had notice thereof; and among others, Captaine *Paul* of Zaraz, a Germane Colonell, who went to see *Aldene*, desiring leaue that he might enter into the Castle with his souldiours, and other Spanyards, who were more desirous of glorie then of life, and that he might cause all necessaries to bee put therein before the bridges, which were made for the bringing in of prouision needfull for the Rampiers, should bee broken. *Aldene* answered him, that he should enter therein when time should require. The souldiours seeing this disorder, be-



gan to murmur, and say, that before they entered they would know what quantitie of victuals there was within. The next day in the morning, they intreated him to goe vnto the souldiours (and as their Chiefe) to appeale them, and to take an oth of euery one of them to liue and die in the seruice of God and *Ferdinand*, as by dutie they were all bound thereunto; and neuer to depart from Lippa, before the Turkes were gone from thence. Which being done, and the oth taken, certaine souldiours entered into the Castle to suruey the munition and victuall, whereof was found good store: by reason of which they were encouraged, and they againe redoubled the said oth, and after that, euery man retired to his lodging, where they were not long, but that they vnderstood the commaund that *Aldene* (the Camp-master) caused to be published: which was, that euery one should be readie with his armes, and prepare himselfe to march. Whereupon all the nations who were in the towne began to set forward, not without some little mutinie, and Capitaine *Paul* of Zaraz went againe to *Aldene*, to dissuade him from the performance of such a dishonourable fact, telling him, that neither he, nor none of his did euer thinke to commit such a mischieuous treason against *Ferdinand*, and that if he would needs goe, he might, but as for himselfe he would with his people defend the Castle against *Mahomet*, or else he would there end his daies. All the Hungars assured him also that they would doe the like. To whom he answered, that they vnderstood him not, and that he well knew what he meant to do, and that the King should receiue more seruice by that which he had determined to do, then by all y which they had propounded. Vpon this the Spanish souldiours began to bee of diuers factions and opinions among themselues, the greatest part esteeming it a foule fault to dislodge themselues from thence, as *Aldene* had commaunded; and the fewer fort were of opinion to doe that which he determined, perswading the other to take part and goe with them, and not remaine to cast away themselues: which the Germanes and Hungars by no meanes thought conuenient, and gaue notice thereof to *Aldene*, who said to them, that he knew not what to doe therein, but hee would thinke thereon, and prouide for it. Now, there was about Lippa some 10000. Hungarish and Rhatian waggons, within which they carried their wiues, children, and their best moucables, these being fled after this manner from their townes and houses, then when the Bascha passed Tibiscus, and were come thither to saue themselues in Transilvania, and by the fauour of this strong place, beneath which they were lodged in a champion vnder their Tents and Pauillions in manner of an armie, expecting the issue of Themesar. The principall of them vnderstanding that *Aldene* would forsake this towne, and remoue with his people from thence, went presently to him, to desire him not to depart, and importuned him, that if hee were resolued to forsake the Castle, yet that hee would not race it, but rather deliuer it into their custodie, and that they would with their best endeouour defend it, or else resolutely to die within it. But all these intreaties, admonitions, and protestations had not any force to remoue him from his dishonest thought, but commaunded that all should bee in a readines to march at the first sound. The Germanes and Hungars perceiuing the

A the wicked and base intent of *Aldene* continued, said to him, that although there were many inclined to obey him, yet they would not for all that cease from giuing him to vnderstand, that they determined to remaine and defend it, that so they might shunne and auoyde the shame, which without all doubt they should condignely receiue in dislodging so vily: whereupon *Paul* of *Zaraz* reenforcing the guards, tooke charge of the towne, through which walking in the night season, he saw many souldiours (who by *Aldenes* oppointment were with their horses sadled) readie to troupe on with their armes and baggage, to whom giuing encouragement, and perswading them not to bouge, hee went from thence to *Aldenes* lodging, whom hee  
 B found vpon his bed, and conferring with him, he desired to know why he had commaunded that the Spanyards should be in such readines. For that, (said he) he had receiued newes that the enemies were alreadie approached within two miles of *Lippa*, with fifteene peeces of Artillerie, and that vpon this occasion he was resolued, that he would not at any hand attend them, because the place was not strong enough, he hauing before hand concluded presently to depart. To which, *Paul* replied, that he would stay, but vntill he had sent to know the certaintie thereof. And he did so much, that three houres before day hee presently dispatched two horsemen towards *Themesuar*, to discouer whether the *Vauntgard* of *Mahomet* approached or not. These souldiours posting with good speede, arriued at the place  
 C where were lodged *Iohn Turkey* and *Bartholmew Coruatte*, and seeing them to be at quiet, and not fearing any trouble of the enemies, they returned backe againe with great speede, to declare vnto *Aldene* that there was not any bruite or newes that the *Bashaes Campe* was risen from about *Themesuar*.

During the time that these two horsemen made this discouerie, *Aldene* caused all the Canoniers to come to him, commaunding them to charge the Cannons euen to the mouth, with intent to breake them, and that they should put the rest of the powder into the voutes and sellers of the towers  
 D and Bulwarkes, to blow them vp when neede should require: and being afterwards to expect the returne of these two souldiours, who should bring certaine newes of all, a Sentinell (which was in the top of one of the towers at *Sunne rising*) discouered two horsemen who came spurring on amaine. These were the two souldiours, which we haue before spoken of, who rode in great post, thinking that if they deferred any time, *Aldene* would set fire on the Castle before they returned againe: and on the contrarie, the certaine newes which they should bring, would expell this wicked determination out of his cowardly mind, and this was the cause of their speed. Another Sentinell at the same instant, being not farre from the other, discouered a  
 E farre off a great dust in the ayre, which was raised by a number of Cowes, which ranne wildly together in the fields without any keeper, and these two souldiours were neere the towne, crying with a loude voyce (although they could not perfectly be vnderstood) and said, that they should make stay, and not fire the munition nor Castle. The other souldiours crying (by the aduertisement of the Sentinell) that this dust was raised by some great batta-

Base mindes  
 suspicious of  
 feare.



Lippa forsaken and burned by Aldene.

lion of the enemies, and that these two souldiours came posting before to giue notice thereof: they went presently to aduertise *Aldene*, who was the first that mounted vpon a good horse, and sent to Captaine *Paul* of Zaraz, that he should open the towne-gate, and let the waggons forth that were full of his moueables, and of certaine Marchants. It being opened, the Spaniards began softly to march, euery man ranging himselfe vnder his Colours, and presently vpon it he commaunded the Canoniers to giue fire to the Castle, and to all the Artillerie: wherein they vsed such haste, that giuing fire to the vaults of the towers, two among them (blinded with feare and smoke) remained vnder it burnt and consumed. By the violence of this fire, two great towers (which were at the enterance of the Castle) were blowne vp into the ayre, and there were fiue or sixe peeces of Artillerie which were discharged against the walles, being laden euen to the mouth, and the Castle began to burne on all parts, and in like sort the towne, which caused a mournfull pittie among all those nations, who not without iust cause cōplained for such a losse, worthily blaming so vile an act, inueighing with great bitterness against the Spaniards and Germanes, deeply cursing *Castalde* that had placed them there, not knowing now where to dispose or turne themselves, or what might betide them by this lamentable inconuenience, they being with great cries and laments dis-vnited and seuered from thence, and with the greatest confusion and discontent that could be, they began to lode their waggons with their wiues and children, and of those commodities which they had then with them, and to proceede on their iourney whither Fortune would guide them; and endeououring to saue themselves, some went to one place, and others to another, and *Aldene* leauing Lippa behinde him (which miserably burned like a second Troy) tooke his way with his souldiours towards Transilvania, marching with so great speede, that not any taried to expect his companion; euery one speedily labouring for his owne safetie, and amongst them he was esteemed to be most valiant and sure, who better then the other could nimbly vse his legges, and their iourney was no lesse disordered, then their departure was inconsideratiue, and in such sort it was performed, that the peasants, who inhabited among the mountaines, for the dispiht which they had of so foule and execrable a fault, tooke courage to assaile and kill many of them, and to rob many Marchants of Lippa: so that they were in a manner all lost and perished, some remaining dead, others wounded and sore hurt: and this happened to them in reuenge of the ruine and losse of Lippa.

*Bortholmeu Gornatte* (who as we haue said) was foure miles from Lippa, seeing the great fire which (as he thought) proceeded from this towne, was greatly astonished at the sight thereof, not being able to imagine what it could be, rather suspecting some other casualtie, then that which happened to be true: and presently mounting on horsebacke, spurred on to the place from whence this flame came; and arriuing neere to Lippa, hee could not conceiue what the occasion should be of the burning thereof; and not able to thinke who should be he that had caused so great a losse, nor by what peruerse accident it should happen, he vehemently mistrusted some treason, by

- A by meanes whereof he thought *Aldene* with all his souldiours might haue been consumed in that fire. And demaunding of some that went wandering about the towne, who had comitted so vile an acte, they presently made relation to him of the whole matter as it was done, which he vnderstanding, and not minding (as a wise and prouident Captaine) to neglect any thing which should concerne the seruice of his Prince, and the noblenes of his owne minde, without being constrained by any commaund, but moued onely by a true compassion for such an vnspeakeable calamitie and suddaine ruine, began in the best sort hee could to giue order to cause to be retyred that Artillerie which remained whole from the violence of the fire, seeing
- B he could not remedie any other thing, for that all was fallen to a marueilous ruine. He remained within *Lippa* three dayes, and vntill he had seene all the Artillerie (which was disperfed in the towne that remained whole, to the number of fifteente peeces) conducted in safetie, of which there were some sound, and many broken and crakt, and with those and all his people he retyred to *Iula*, first causing fire to be set in euery place of the towne that remained vnburnt, to the end that the enemy might not in any sort relieue himselfe therewith. Which being done, he presently gaue aduertisement thereof to *Castalde*, who alreadie vnderstood of this miserable ruine, which was exceeding displeasent to the armie, and to all *Transiluania*, and specially to
- C the Spaniards, whose reputation it touched more then any other, considering that he was a Spaniard which committed so infamous and dishonourable a thing; in regard whereof, they were alwaies held in contempt, and derided by all the nations of that Prouince, they being not able to alleadge any colourable reason for their excuse, which procured great discontent and irksomenes to *Castalde*, for that he reposed all his hope vpon this Fortresse, thinking, that in well defending it, all the *Bahaes* force would not haue been sufficient to haue wonne thereof one thumbes bredth of ground. And although he esteemed the kingdome, together with his armie and reputation to bee in a manner lost, yet was he not troubled, nor made any semblance of feare in his heart of so great a losse: and although the cowardise of another
- D had thus euerted his desseignes, and that sudden and rash attempts commonly bring more trouble and amaze, then those which are foreseene by an aduised consideration; yet neuerthelesse hee did not omit to aduertise *Ferdinand* of all these accidents, and present daunger wherein he was, for that the Port of the cuntry being by the carelesnes of another opened to the enemy, to enter into that cuntry, he being not able to withstand him, without another armie answerable to that of *Mahomets*, or at the least halfe as strong. In like sort he gaue aduertisement to *Roderic Vigliandrando*, and to *Andrew Lopez*, that they should march no further, because (as is aboue said)
- E they were sent, who by some meanes or other they might enter into *Themesuar*; and he commaunded Captaine *Lopez* to enter with his companie into the Castle of *Deua*, which next vnto *Lippa* was the strongest Fortresse in that quarter, and of the most importance for the enterance into the kingdome; commaunding in like manner *Aldene*, that he should remaine in that towne with the companies which he brought from *Lippa*, and that vntill he knew



Money of Ly-  
simachus.Treasure  
found.A custome  
of the An-  
cients.Meddals of  
Ninus and  
Semiramis.

Papau.

knew further of his pleasure. The towne of Deua is very fayre and rich, F  
and situated in a place which participateth of a plaine and hill, hauing a  
Castle of good defence, neere vnto which, a few yeeres past, was found (by  
such meanes as we shall speake of) great store of treasure by the peasants of  
the countrie, vnder an old ancient Castle or Palace all ruinated and decayed.  
The raine continuing a long time, and the water running in great abun-  
dance with a forcible currant, by violence thereof there was discovered an  
infinite companie of golden Meddals, vpon one side of which was coyned  
the image of *Lyfimachus*, and on the other side a victorie, euery one weigh-  
ing two or three crownes. The storme and rage of the water being past, and  
the Sunne shining vpon these, they made a marueilous glistering: which be-  
ing perceiued by certaine peasants of the countrie, and they running to see G  
what it might bee, they remained rauished with ioy, considering so great a  
quantitie of the golden Meddals, and offering to take them vp, they also  
found a golden Serpent, which afterward *Castalde* sent to *Ferdinand*, hauing  
had it at the death of Frier *George*, with a part of these ancient Meddals: this  
being an ancient custome amongst those who buried their treasure, to place  
Serpents there, in token of a faithfull keeper. And after that these peasants  
had taken no man knew what, others tooke from thence more then twen-  
tie thousand Duckets, and the report was, that they might haue taken  
more then 100000. for that this place had sometimes been *Lyfimachus* a-  
boade: whereof *Ferdinand* had (as wee haue said) 1000. and *Castalde* about  
300. which coyne remained in this place from *Lyfimachus* his time. Among  
other notable antiquities that was found, there were two Meddals of gold, H  
the one was of *Ninus*, and the other of Queene *Semiramis*: which two were  
sent to the Emperour *Charles* the 5. And there was not any man in all that  
Prouince, of what authoritie or reputation soeuer, which had not some of  
these Meddals: so infinite was found this summe to be.

Now, *Castalde* hauing taken order for the most important affayres of the  
kingdome, he went from thence with the Vayuode of Transiluania to Seg-  
hesuar, from whence afterwards he went to Sassebessa. And being there ar-  
riued, he lodged in the best manner he could within the towne, it being se-  
ated in the midst of the countrie, where he hastened the fortifications of those  
townes which were already begun to be fortified, and into which places he  
determined to place garrisons, to defend them against the *Basha*, knowing  
he had not the force to incounter him in the field, and writ againe to all the  
townes that they should send him more souldiours, certifying them of the  
bad fortune which was lately happened to the low countries: and although  
they ceased not to send vnto him, yet could they neuer leaue but 16000.  
men.

In this time arriued 1500. men of armes, which *Ferdinand* had promised K  
to *Castalde*, 1000. whereof were vnder the conduct of *Fabian Schinach*, and  
the other 500. remained with the Marquesse *Sforce Palauicin*, who brought  
with him 3000. Germanes, and as many Italians, with certaine troupes of  
Hungarish horsemen, and some Artillerie, to succour *Castalde*, and marched  
with great iourneys, hauing already passed Papau, which is a Fortresse vpon  
the

- A the confines of Hungarie, neere to Vespermia, and he marched very speedily. There is found vpon the way ( which is neereft out of Hungarie into Transiluania ) a Castle named Drigal, situated iust in the way, which then was kept by the Turkes, so that they could not conueniently passe that way, which was farre better, and the surest to conduct an armie into the countrie. Whereupon to finde some meanes to winne this Fort, *Ferdinand* commanded the Marquesse *Sforce*, that arriuing neere vnto the said Castle, he should with all his power make some stay there, and endeuour himselfe by all meanes possible to get it. Which *Castalde* vnderstanding, and knowing by many reports the strength of that place, by reason of the few men the Mar-
- B quesse had with him, he writ presently vnto him, that he should not at that time stay about that enterprise, vntill they were vnited together, because that they two ioyning in one, happely they might attempt some fortunate successe: which on the contrarie they could not possibly obtaine, if they were separated: for that one was not sufficient to make that conquest, but their vnion was likely to bee the cause of some good euent, and the time should not be lost in vaine (as it might happen) if he himselfe would onely bee opinionated to stay there, with danger to lose it. Besides, aduertising him, that if in case he would persist in this enterprise, and that he saw the Basha of Buda attempted to succour that Castle, yet by no meanes he should fight, for
- C feare of losing the battaile: but that he should endeuour himselfe to retire the best he could, it being now no time to hazard his men, seeing he very well knew the great and present necessitie which himselfe had thereof. He also writ to *Ferdinand* concerning the same, desiring him that hee would cause *Palauicin* to depart from Drigal, and that hee would commaund him presently to march and ioyne with him, it being more necessarie then the taking of this Castle. This reason although in it selfe it was sound and true, yet was it not so apprehended by *Ferdinand*, nor receiued by such due obedience of the Marquesse: so that for not inclining to this counsell, he fell into such calamitie, as we shall hereafter speake of.
- D *Mahomet* (who had not the heart to goe to besiege Lippa) knowing it was very strong, and that the garnison was of Spanyards, Germanes, and Hungars, all chosen and approued souldiours, hauing at this instant had newes, that the master of the Campe (*Aldene*) had forsaken it, and set fire on the Castle, and not beleeuing that a Spanyard would commit such an indignitie, and so vnfit for him, sent (the same day that *Bartholmew Cornuatie* had drawne out the Artillerie) to know the certaintie. The Turkes who went thither, approached so neere vnto it, that they perceiued that the towne and Castle had not receiued very great damage, and they began as well as they could to quench the fire, and presently aduertised the Basha that this fire had
- E procured no great detriment to that which was newly fortified, and that although the Castle was broken, and rift in many places, the Bulwarkes and Curtaines neuerthelesse were sound and whole, and very defensible: onely that there was two old towers fallen downe, but not any thing of that runated which was fortified within, and that the Castle it selfe might easily be reduced into his former strength, and made sufficient to defend it selfe. The

Drigal.

The Turkes  
seized on  
Lippa.

Basha



Solimos left  
to the Turkes.

The coward-  
lines of the  
Spanish souldiours.

Basha vpon this aduertisement was so well content, as if he had conquered the moitie of Transilvania, and presently dispatched *Cassombassa* with 5000. horse to goe and enter into Lippa and defend it. Presently vpon this Capitaines arriual there, he commaunded certaine Turkes to goe and view Solimos, thinking for certaine that he should spend more time in taking of it, then he did, and that it might proue so ill an neighbour to him, that he should scarcely hold Lippa in peace, because that although that Castle was very little, yet it was inexpugnable: for that it could neither bee battered by the Cannon, nor yet assaulted: and there was within the said Castle a Corporall of *Aldenes* Squadron with 25. Spaniards, and about some 100. Hungars, which number was sufficient to defend it against all the world, they hauing victuals for two yeeres, and of Artillerie and munition as much as should suffice them. But feare had alreadie possesed euery mans heart, insomuch that newes being come that *Cassombassa* was within Lippa, the Corporall fearing the enemy would come directly to the Castle, did resolue to leaue it to the hazard of fortune, thinking that the former fault of others would excuse him from the reproach of any dishonourable act: vpon which resolution, he perswaded all the souldiours who were within to depart, who alreadie were so discouraged for the passed accidents, and for the faint-heart which they perceiued in him who commaunded them, that they were presently induced (without any vrgent perswasions) to credit his sayings: and began to goe forth at the instant, when *Cassombassa* had sent 200. horse to summon them to yeeld: who being arriued before the Castle, and finding it open (although they suspected some deceit) yet they boldly entered in, and without any resistance made themselues masters thereof: and considering that the garrison could not be farre off, vnderstanding that the night before they were within, presently they set themselues forward to follow them: and they had not gone farre, but that they ouertooke, and so intrapped them with such an assault, as wolues commonly giue to amazed sheepe being in flight, and put them all to the sword, except the Corporall, whom they led prisoner to *Cassombassa*: and thus was the desert of their shamefull cowardise duly rewarded, yea euen at the time when seeking their owne safetie, they then found death: which then had not ended their daies, if they had remained within the Castle, and valiantly employed themselues for the defence thereof, which men expect for at the hands of resolute souldiours: for thus in keeping Solimos, they might thereby with good securitie haue defended Lippa.

*Castalde* at that time alwaies remained about *Sassebessa*, with that small force which wee haue spoken of, daily expecting the arriual of the *Marquesse* force, and assuredly beleeuing that the Basha would not omit to attempt the enterance into the kingdome (and that so much the more boldly, because he saw himself Lord, without any impeachment of the place, which he esteemed of most importance) he was attentue to see what he would determine of, because that vntill then he could neuer vnderstand the drift of his intention, but onely then when he was at *Themessuar*, he heard that hee durst not enter into Transilvania, because it was reported that *Castalde* was therein with a good number of men, and that daily he expected more, and that

- A the confines of Hungarie, neere to Vefprimia, and he marched very speedily. There is found vpon the way ( which is neereft out of Hungarie into Transiluania ) a Castle named Drigal, fituated iust in the way, which then was kept by the Turkes, so that they could not conueniently paffe that way, which was farre better, and the sureft to conduct an armie into the countrie. Whereupon to finde some meanes to winne this Fort, *Ferdinand* commanded the Marqueffe *Sforce*, that arriuing neere vnto the said Castle, he should with all his power make some stay there, and endeouour himselfe by all meanes possible to get it. Which *Castal* de vnderstanding, and knowing by many reports the strength of that place, by reason of the few men the Marqueffe had with him, he writ presently vnto him, that he should not at that time stay about that enterprife, vntill they were vnited together, because that they two ioyning in one, happely they might attempt some fortunate successe: which on the contrarie they could not possibly obtaine, if they were separated: for that one was not sufficient to make that conquest, but their vnion was likely to bee the cause of some good euent, and the time should not be lost in vaine (as it might happen) if he himselfe would onely bee opinionated to stay there, with daunger to lose it. Besides, aduertising him, that if in case he would persist in this enterprife, and that he saw the Bascha of Buda attempted to succour that Castle, yet by no meanes he should fight, for feare of losing the battaile: but that he should endeouour himselfe to retire the best he could, it being now no time to hazard his men, seeing he very well knew the great and present necessitie which himselfe had thereof. He also writ to *Ferdinand* concerning the same, desiring him that hee would cause *Palauicin* to depart from Drigal, and that hee would commaund him presently to march and ioine with him, it being more necessarie then the taking of this Castle. This reason although in it selfe it was sound and true, yet was it not so apprehended by *Ferdinand*; nor receiued by such due obedience of the Marqueffe: so that, for not inclining to this counsell, he fell into such calamitie, as we shall hereafter speake of.
- D *Mahomet* (who had not the heart to goe to besiege Lippa) knowing it was very strong, and that the garrison was of Spanyards, Germanes, and Hungars; all chosen and approued souldiours, hauing at this instant had newes, that the master of the Campe (*Aldene*) had forsaken it, and set fire on the Castle; and not beleeuing that a Spanyard would commit such an indignitie, and so vnfit for him, sent (the same day that *Bartholmew Cornuatie* had drawne out the Artillerie) to know the certaintie. The Turkes who went thither, approached so neere vnto it, that they perceiued that the towne and Castle had not receiued very great damage, and they began as well as they could to quench the fire, and presently aduertised the Bascha, that this fire had procured no great detriment to that which was newly fortified, and that although the Castle was broken and rift in many places, the Bulwarkes and Curtaines neuerthelesse were sound and whole, and very defencible: onely that there was two old towers fallen downe, but not any thing of that ruinated which was fortified within, and that the Castle it selfe might easily be reduced into his former strength, and made sufficient to defend it selfe. The Bascha
- E

Drigal.

The Turkes  
seized on  
Lippa.



Solimos left  
to the Turks.

The coward-  
lines of the  
Spanish souldiours.

Basha vpon this aduertisement was so well content, as if he had conquered **F** the moitie of Transilvania, and presently dispatched *Cassombassa* with 5000. horse to goe and enter into Lippa and defend it. Presently vpon this Capitaines arriuall there, he commaunded certaine Turkes to goe and view Solimos, thinking for certaine that he should spend more time in taking of it, then he did, and that it might proue so ill an neighbour to him, that he should scarcely hold Lippa in peace, because that although that Castle was very little, yet it was inexpugnable: for that it could neither bee battered by the Cannon, nor yet assaulted: and there was within the said Castle a Corporall of *Aldenes* Squadron with 25. Spaniards, and about some 100. Hungars, which number was sufficient to defend it against all the world, they hauing victuals **G** for two yeeres, and of Artillerie and munition as much as should suffice them. But feare had already possessed every mans heart, inso much that newes being come that *Cassombassa* was within Lippa, the Corporall fearing the enimie would come directly to the Castle, did resolute to leaue it to the hazard of fortune, thinking that the former fault of others would excuse him from the reproach of any dishonourable act: vpon which resolution, he perswaded all the souldiours who were within to depart, who already were so discouraged for the passed accidents, and for the faint-heart which they perceiued in him who commaunded them, that they were presently induced (without any vrgent perswasions) to credit his sayings: and began to goe **H** forth at the instant, when *Cassombassa* had sent 200. horse to summon them to yeeld: who being arriued before the Castle, and finding it open (although they suspected some deceit) yet they boldly entered in, and without any resistance made themselves masters thereof: and considering that the garrison could not be farre off, vnderstanding that the night before they were within, presently they set themselves forward to follow them: and they had not gone farre, but that they ouertooke, and so intrapped them with such an assault, as wolues commonly giue to amazed sheepe being in flight, and put them all to the sword, except the Corporall, whom they led prisoner to *Cassombassa*: and thus was the desert of their shamefull cowardise duly rewarded, yea euen at the time when seeking their owne safetie, they then found death: which then had not ended their daies, if they had remained within the Castle, and valiantly employed themselves for the defence thereof, which men expect for at the hands of resolute souldiours: for thus in keeping Solimos, they might thereby with good securitie haue defended Lippa. **I**

*Castalde* at that time alwaies remained about *Sassebeffa*, with that small force which wee haue spoken of, daily expecting the arriuall of the Marquesse *Sforce*, and assuredly beleeuing that the Basha would not omit to attempt the enterance into the kingdome (and that so much the more boldly, because he saw himself Lord, without any impeachment of the place, which **K** he esteemed of most importance) he was attentue to see what he would determine of, because that vntill then he could neuer vnderstand the drift of his intention, but onely then when he was at *Themesuar*, he heard that hee durst not enter into Transilvania, because it was reported that *Castalde* was therein with a good number of men, and that daily he expected more, and that

- A that if he should then enter there, he could not so easily retire himselfe as he would. This opinion of the Bascha was grounded vpon certaine policies and stratagems, which *Castalde*, *Andrew Battor*, and *Thomas Nadafidy* had vntill that time vsed, deceiuing thereby his Spies, causing his people daily to bee newly mustered, and stretching their squadrons at length, to the end that they might seeme double as great as they were, adding thereto very great Salues of the Artillerie and Harquebuziers, hauing caused their Campe to be largely lodged, to the end that it should seeme greater then it was; further reporting that daily they expected ayde, and that Duke *Mauris* would shortly arriue with 20000. men, and *Ferdinand* in person with a great armie.
- B By such and other like inuentions, *Castalde* greatly helped himselfe in the necessitie wherein he then was, supplying therein by his owne industrie, that which he knew was wanting, by reason of the smalnes of his armie; and not being able therewith to resist the power of the Bascha, he endeuoured to oppose himselfe against him, and to delude them by the subtelie of his fained shewes; which *Mahomet* supposing to be true, was in doubt what to doe. But at the last *Castalde* hauing vnderstood, that one day he would vpon a sudden enter into Transiluania, and send the Belerbey of Greece before with 25000. horse, to giue remedie to that, leauing the Vayuode *Battor*, with all his souldiours of the kingdome in the same place, to the end he should maintaine the reputation of a Campe; and to the end also that that might alwaies appeare to bee true which the Spies reported to *Mahomet*, who vntill then (in regard of the report, as we haue declared before) had put him into some feare and doubt, he departed with his Infantrie and men of armes, with this resolute determination, to meete the Belerbey, and to fight with him: and although it seemed an expresse rashnes, yet leauing the issue thereof in the hand of God, he was not any whit amazed or discouraged, but determined resolutely, either to ouerthrow the Belerbey, (and by that meanes to giue iust occasion to *Mahomet*; not to attempt any more the enterance into the kingdome) or else gloriously there to end his happie daies. For that if it
- D happened that vnfortunately he should lose this battaile, yet for all that he would not censure himself to be vtterly subuerted, but as fierce as at the first, because hee should leaue behinde him another armie, answerable vnto that which he met the Turkes withall.

The policie of warre.

- As these things were thus a brewing, he went to take view of a lodging between Deua and Sassebessa, which he found very conuenient for his purpose, and commodious to fortifie with great aduantage for the safetie of his Infantrie, which he might well accommodate and lodge vpon certaine little pleasant hils, which would be as a Caualliar against the Belerbeys horse, and afterwards appointed a garrison at Deua, wherein he placed Counte *Helfestim*, and two Spanish companies, with Vayuode *Battors* Caualarie, to the end that as occasion serued, they should make in vpon the Rereward and flanks, he being with his men of armes so well accommodated, that he might well offend and annoy the enemy, without any detriment to himselfe. But all these inuentions and troublesome conceits, which daily hammered in *Castaldes* braine, proceeding rather by necessitie then of free will, tooke no
- V effect,



effect, for that the Bascha altering his determination, resolved of some other F  
course, and went towards Hungarie, he being aduised, that if he tooke the  
strong places thereof, Transilvania would then bee wonne with lesse paine  
and daunger, and without hazarding his armie, as then hee should hazard  
them, if he entered into that Prouince. And truly it was a work of God, that  
the Bascha remained so blinded, and that he could not discern so easie a way  
to conquer that countrie, because that *Castalde* not being of sufficient force  
to maintaine the field, it was necessary for him to retire his forces into strong  
holds, considering that all the gathering together of the powers which they  
could make out of all the countries of the kingdome, was not such as they G  
might affront this barbarous tyrant: and yet though it had been sufficient  
to incounter him withall, yet for all that they knew not how, neither at the  
enterance, nor at the retraict of the enemies Campe, to auoyde in that coun-  
trie very great desolation and ruine, which as well by reason of the one as of  
the other should haue happened; and specially if such an armie had made  
long abode therein, it being composed of more then 90000. men, besides  
aduenturers, and other straglers, who to rob and steale doe vsually follow a  
Campe.

Drigal besieged by the Palauicin.

Whilest that *Mahomet* was determined to enter into Hungarie, and that  
the Castle of Drigal was now besieged, and sorely battered by the Marquesse  
*Sforce*, and *Erasmus Teifel*, contrarie to the liking of *Castalde* (as is aforesaid) H  
and being not yet taken, *Achimeth* (Bascha of Buda) vnderstanding of this  
violent battering, and that this siege was maintained against the aduice and  
liking of *Castalde*, he determined to relieue the assieged, and commaunding  
that all the Caualarie (which were vpon the frontiers) should make their  
*Rendezvous* in a place by him appointed, who in the end were 15000. horse,  
with whom he marched towards our people, and at the dawning of the day  
he arriued neere to the Marquesse his Campe, sending before 500. horse to  
giue the alarme, and he with the rest of his troupe passed towards another  
side of the Castle, not being perceiued of any, to giue in vpon the Rereward I  
of our men, if they would offer to come out of their Trenches to fight with  
those who should giue the alarme. At the sight of these 500. horse, our men  
began to make some sallies and charges vpon them, and by little and little  
the alarme waxed so warme, that the greatest part of our people, either by ne-  
cessitie or desire to fight, went out of their Trenches, and ranging themselues  
in battaile, they so fiercely charged the Turkes, that they slew most of them,  
and put the rest to a speedie flight, ouerthrowing many in the pursuite. And  
as it often happeneth, our souldiours thinking by the defeate of these few  
men they had the victorie assured in their owne hands, not foreseeing what  
might happen, they began to disband themselues and pursue the Turks, one  
getting a horse, another spoyling the dead; when to this medley the Bascha K  
(after that he saw the occasion to be such as he desired) came with such great  
furie and rage, that our people could not really themselues, nor resist so vio-  
lent a charge, as well for that they were in disorder, as also because they saw  
themselues out and farre from their Trenches, which might haue warranted  
them from this crueltie. The Germanes of *Erasmus Teifel*, who made the  
battalion,

The Palauicin defeated by Achimeth, the Bascha of Buda.

- A battalion, and were about 3000. were so at an instant ouerthrowne, as if lions had entered into a parke of sheepe. The Marquesse *Sforce*, who was armed before the battalion of the Italians, seeing that our Caualarie and men of armes were all fled, and that also all the Germanes were defeated, and that on that side all was lost and ouerthrowne; like a prouident Captaine would not indanger the rest of his men, but would haue conducted them into some secure place, and caused them to take a wood which was there by, hoping by that meanes to saue them, his enterprise was by the Bascha ouerthrowne, who cut off his way, and forced him in spight of his teeth to fight. Who seeing he could not remedie it, he in the best manner he could ordered his people in battaile, and encouraging the Captaines, and the Captaines the souldiours, as a valiant and resolute Leader he placed himselfe in the most dangerous place, and began the fight, which scarcely was begun, but his men (by reason of the multitude of the enemies horse) were so disordered, that by no meanes they could not any more reunite themselues to fight, but tooke so desperate a flight, as though their onely safetie had consisted therein, notwithstanding the menaces and intreaties of the Marquesse did no good, and many Captaines (forgetting all shame) leauing their companies fighting on foote vnder their Ensignes, mounted vpon the first horses which by chance they found before them, (as there were many in the field disfurnished of their masters) and therewith leauing their souldiours as a pray, they did in such sort flie, that there were some of them that neuer looked backe nor stayed, before they arriued at Vienna. The Marquesse *Sforce* seeing himselfe thus alone and forsaken of his people, although he had as good meanes to saue himselfe as others had, yet hauing a generous and a noble minde, did rather chuse to dye there with honour and glorie, then in flying to saue himselfe with shame and infamie. Wherefore seeing hee could not escape this certaine daunger, he determined to sell his life to the Turkes as deare as he could, and valiantly fighting he would neuer yeeld, although in many places he was very fore wounded, killing and hurting many of those who enuironed him: and as he was in reaching at the necke of one, another hurt him in the right hand, so that he was forced to let his sword fall, and so consequently his courage decreased, that he was forced rather to yeeld his bodie, then his minde. He being thus taken prisoner, hee was presently led to the Bascha, not without the great admiration of all those who had seene him fight so brauely, being much astonished at his valour and prowesse, which most resolutely they had seene him performe, not being vntill then euer knowne to bee Generall, but onely for a man of some good respect and authoritie, and for such an one he was held by the Bascha. As soone as *Erasmus* was taken, and knowne to bee a man of no small qualitie, hee was presently sent to Constantinople, where at his arriuall he had his head cut off. There dyed in this ouerthrow many persons of marke, and among others the Bishop of Vaccia, who was Comissarie generall, and many other Germane Captaines. The prisoners were *Hypolitus Palauicin*, Captaine *Albert de Castello*, a Boulonian, Captaine *Bambino de Carpi*, Captaine *Maria de Tioli*, Captaine *Vincent Antiuary*, a Florentine: and of the rest which fled I will not

The Palauicin taken.



make any mention of, in regard they deserue not commendations.

Anno 1552.

The Palauicin  
ransomed  
for 15000.  
Duckets.

After this route, the Basha at pleasure relieued those of Drigal, and hauing effected this vnfortunate iourney, which happened the 8. day of August, *anno* 1552. he sent to Buda all the pray and spoyle which he had gotten, and returned another way to ioyne with *Mahomet*, who had willed him to come, that he might discourse with him vpon that which he desired to doe against Hungarie, for that *Achmeth* had the more knowledge in the discouery & passages of that countrie. *Castalde* in the meane time houely receiued news, touching some bad chance (because he was not beleued) of the succours which he expected in this great necessitie wherein he was: & during certaine daies, he assuredly beleued that the Marqueesse *Sforce* was slaine in battaile, but afterwards he knew that he was liuing, and vnder the Basha of Buda his command, fro whom certaine moneths after he was ransomed for 15000. Duckets.

Now *Achmeth* being come to *Mahomet*, (who was determining to march into Hungarie, but yet with a colde resolution, considering with himselfe that this yeare he had performed sufficiently in conquering of Lippa and Themessuar) he exhorted and perswaded him earnestly to follow on his first determination, with a resolution of conquest, promising him within few dayes to render the Castle of Zaluoch and the towne of Agria to him, possessing him that the greatest part of the townes of that Prouince would assuredly yeelde to him, in respect of the feare which was bruited in them, by the taking of the foresaid townes, and by the ouerthrowe of *Palauicin*, and that by this meanes he should get infinite renowne and glorie, and such as he could not hope for, and that to that purpose he should be now incited, for that he saw *Ferdinand* busied in the Germane affayres, and oppressed by many reuolutions and garboyles, and by the losse of men and horses, which he apparantly saw was happened to him, and which he could not presently renew, being in extreame necessitie and want of money: so that by these incommodities which he knew to be most true, he had now all the meanes that might bee to make himselfe Lord of many townes, without any impeachment or danger to him, and to leade away infinite prisoners, and get inestimable bootie. *Mahomet* greatly encouraged by such hopes, presently tooke the way to Zaluoch with all his armie, marching with tedious iournies. This Castle is very strong, and about some three yeares past it was reared and built by *Ferdinand* from the ground, in respect of the commoditie of the place, which by cause of the naturall situation, and by the shoares and bankes of Tibiscus, seemed as though it had been erected by hand. *Ferdinand* the rather was incited hereunto, because he knew that *Solyman* ment to possesse himselfe of that place for the same purpose, and for the fertillitie and pleasure of the countrie. And thus he preuenting the determination of his enemy, first possessed himselfe on this seate, and esteeming it worthie of a Fortresse, procured with great diligence to builde that Castle, which certainly was esteemed inuincible, and one of the fairest workes that was in that kingdome, hauing about it fise great Caualliers very high, watered on the one side by Tibiscus, and on another side enuironed with another riuer named Zagiaua, and in two other places there was a ditch very deepe which

Zaluoch be-  
sieged by Ma-  
homet.

was

- A was filled with water from those two riuers; and there was within it a large place to range or embattaile fortie thousand men: to be short, this place was reputed one of the strongest Forts that was in all Hungarie; and such a one *Ferdinand* did esteeme it, and alwaies maintained therein a strong garrison of men, Artillerie, victuals, and all sorts of munition for ten yeares. To answer which with like correspondence, if it had then been as well furnished of resolute souldiours, as it was well munitioned of other things, it should not haue come to such an vnfortunate end as it receiued, by the cowardise of those who were in garrison there. Besides these aforesaid preparations, *Ferdinand* had caused there to be kept 50. long narrow boates, with which they
- B might vpon those riuers fish and fight if occasion serued; and within he had caused to be placed at that time for an ordinarie garrison 300. Germans besides their Captaine who was absent, 100. Bohemians, 200. Aiduchs, and 50. Spanyards, besides 200. Hungarish horse, who in all amounted to 850. men.
- Castalde* vnderstanding that *Mahomet* marched towards Hungarie, certainly perswaded himselfe (as afterward was scene) that if then he retyred from Themefuar, he should not haue the like occasion and commoditie to enter into Transiluania as he had: and although he was glad to see him out of this Prouince, yet was he greatly perplexed in his minde, fearing that he would march directly towards Agria, because that that was a towne of little
- C strength, but yet of great importance: notwithstanding he had a special hope of this, that *Mahomet* would first (before he came to Agria) make some stay before Zaluoch, for that he would not leaue it behinde him; and he thought that this Castle would defend it selfe from his crueltie, because it was so well munitioned, & impregnable: so that he assured himselfe that *Mahomet* should consume the greatest part of his forces during the siege there, & that if those within it would shew their vttermost deuoiere, he should be forced rather to retire with shame and losse, then remaine there with profit and honour.

- Before that *Mahomet* approached Zaluoch, he sent 2000. horse to scoure and discouer the plaine, and gather what victuals they could for his armie,
- D which stoode in some distresse, for that they had passed ruinated and depopled Countries, from whence to auoide his tyrannie, all the people were fled into diuers places of safetie. Some of his Vaun-currers presenting themselves before Zaluoch, and being knowne to be such as they were, our people sallyed forth to skirmish with them, and tooke some of them who were scattered from their companie, by whom they vnderstoode that *Mahomet* would presently come and besiege them with all his armie. It happened the same day, that the Turkes Vauntgard arriued, a certaine Germane brushing in his lodging a little powder, fire tooke holde thereof and burnt the house, and almost all the Castle, because that the flame being carried with
- E the winde (which then was very great) disperfed it selfe into all parts, and suddainely flamed, for the greatest part thereof being built of wood, and filled with such other things which drew fire to it from a farre, and if they had not with great expedition slaked it, surely all had been consumed into ashes: and euen as the Vauntgard wherein *Achmeth Basha* was arriued, the fire was quenched, and then al those within put themselves in battaile and good order about the wals, and with the force of Artillerie & Harquebuziers, they



*The fifth Booke of the*

began to salute the enemy with such violence, that they brake that Squadron, F  
inſomuch that he was forced to retire from approaching any neerer: and  
forthwith ſallying out, they made a great murder amongſt the Turks. The day  
following arrived *Mahomet* himſelfe with all the reſt of his campe, lodging a  
good diſtance off, and in a place where the Artillerie could not offend him,  
and preſently with a ſtrong troupe of horſe he went to view the Caſtle on  
the two ſides that were not enuironed with water, but onely with drie Dit-  
ches, and the day following he cauſed all his armie to approach before that  
place, quartering them on theſe two ſides, and they were ſo many in num-  
ber, that all the ground within that compaſſe was couered with them: and G  
afterward he ſent by ſome of his people to certiſie him who commaunded  
within, that he ſhould for certaine vnderſtand, that that place where the Caſtle  
was built, appertained to the Grand Seignieur, and that *Ferdinand* erected it  
in a place which was none of his: and for that cauſe he commaunded them  
to yeeld it vnto him, offering vpon that condition ſome reaſonable re-  
wards, and that he would permit him, with all his ſouldiours, ſafely to depart  
with their armes and baggage; further admoniſhing him not to be obſtinate,  
leaſt he ſhould plant the Artillerie: for if he expected that, he had ſworne and  
proteſted not to make any accord with him at all, but the contrary, putting  
all to fire and ſword, he would without mercie murder all thoſe who fell in,  
to his hands. The *Caſtellan* made him this answer, that being borne *Ferdi-* H  
*nands* ſubieſt, and by him placed in this Caſtle, and hauing ſworne to him fi-  
delitie, and giuen him aſſurance to keepe and defend it (which alſo he pur-  
poſed to doe) he could not yeeld it to him: but if he would be maſter there-  
of, he ſhould winne it by force, and that he ſhould not ſolicite him any more  
with the like friuolous meſſages, for that he had no dread nor feare of his  
words, and as little eſteemed he of his deedes, but that he ſhould doe his vt-  
termoſt, and he for his part would alſo doe what he could to defend and  
maintain it, deſiring rather to die *Ferdinands* ſeruant, the liue *Solymans* friend.

The Baſha vnderſtanding of this reſolute answer, the day following he  
cauſed the Trenches to be made hard by the Ditches, on thoſe two ſides of I  
which we haue ſpoken, and that not without great labour, for that the Pyo-  
ners were forced to carrie the earth very farre, becauſe the place was drie and  
ſtonie, and very vnfit for ſuch a purpoſe. And after they had finiſhed their  
worke, one morning before day-break, he cauſed his Artillery to be brought  
into them, and planted it againſt the Caſtle, and began very violently to bat-  
ter: but the Cannon did no great harme, for that the Caſtle was well ram-  
pierd and enuironed with earth and faggots, which preſently did qualliſie  
the force of the bullet. About three daies after that the Turks had continued  
their batterie, the Germanes aſſembled together, & ſpake vnto the Captaine  
of the Spaniards, and to certaine other ſouldiours, telling them, that the moſt K  
part of the Hungars were already on horſeback, and that when they thought  
leaſt of it, they would in the night depart and forſake them, and that if they  
did ſo, euery one might cleerely diſcerne, that they were not of ſufficient  
ſtrength to maintaine and keep it againſt ſo great an armie, as was that of the  
Turks: and that for that cauſe this was their counſell, that all ſhould diſlodge  
and endeouour to ſaue themſelues, perſwading this Captaine to ſpeake of  
this

The coward-  
lines of the  
Germane  
ſouldiours.

- A this matter vnto him who commanded the place, and was the *Castellan*, who for that he was his friend would not refuse to hearken to him, and it might be would yeeld to his opinion. The Spaniards replied, that as yet they saw no occasion that should moue them to depart from thence so vily, and they told them that they shuld not vse any more so dishonest and infamous speeches, but rather they should haue the courage to die honourably, then commit so cowardly an act; and that for their parts they would doe that which should seeme good to them, not being willing at any time to lend their eares to such vnfitting discourses. The Germanes then seeing that the Spaniards respected not their motion, went to the Bohemians to acquaint them with their determination, and there they caused it to finde such good entertainment, that they easily drew them to their opinions: whereupon they altogether went to the *Castellan*, to tell him in few words that they would depart, for that they saw the Hungars had trussed vp their baggage in their wagons, and their horses were readie saddled, of which they knew not the meaning, except it were to begon, and leaue the rest as a pray to the Turkes: for that if they departed, who were the greatest and strongest part, it was not in their power to warrant & withstand the assaults of *Mahomet*, and to defend themselves against so puissant a force; in respect whereof they thought it better to depart and retire in safetie, then to remaine in danger of so apparant a losse, which euery man might see readie to befall them with a cruell death. The *Castellan* willing to appease them, told them that the Hungars had not loded their baggage, neither were their horses saddled to any other end, but onely for feare of the fire, which in that extremitie they might more conueniently transport them from place to place, and that if they thought otherwise, they deceiued themselves, and if they were of this opinion, hee himselfe would be the first that should burne their baggage, and maim all their horses, and would cause that the Hungars should euery one execute the like in his owne behalfe, promising to recompence them in the end according to their deserts: and this he did to the end that they should be the more willing to put fire thereto, assuring them, that before he would depart from this Castle, he was resolued rather to die within it. The Germanes seeing that by this means they could not compasse their drift, they presently replied, that they would not remaine, except they might haue their pay which was due to them. The *Castellan* made liberall promise to them thereof, and sounding the bottome of his friends purses, he got so much money as was needfull to satisfie them all that was their due.
- B
- C
- D

The braue resolution of the *Castellan* of Zaluoch cuen to the end.

- In the meane time the Basha ceased not from continuall battering: but it was to no great purpose, for that the Cannon did little good; in regard whereof our people in stead of taking courage, they houely seemed faint-hearted and more discouraged: and this batterie hauing dured 8. whole daies, they determined one night secretly to depart, and by the meanes of boates to saue themselves on the other side of the riuer. Which the Spaniards perceiuing, they presently aduertised the *Castellan* thereof; who told them, that he had caused the boates to be sunck, for that they should not haue that meanes to flie, they being not able to goe forth at any other place, because the enemie had wholly enuironed them, who would hinder their passage; which they
- E



Zaluooh co-  
wardly left to  
the Turks.

found not true, and the Spaniards in the night time walking the round, about the Castle, and visiting the Sentinels, saw the Germanes in armes with their baggage readie to depart, and comming to the Port, they met the Hungars (who were all on horsebacke) and the *Castellan* that vrgently intreated them that they would not depart, and leaue this Fortresse with so great shame and infamie to their nation, and with so great a losse to *K. Ferdinand*: by which speeches they in like manner saw that they preuailed not much with them, in their behalfe, for that they opening the Port by force, they all thrust themselves forth. The Turks who were for the watch within their Trenches, hearing first the bruite which was within the Castle, and presently after hearing no more therof, and not perceiuing any signe or token of any watch (as they vually perceiued it euery night before) went presently to breake open the Port, which was opposit to that part which the Hungars & Germanes went forth at: and entering in, and not finding any person, they greatly marueiled thereat, and looking about them, they found the *Castellan* alone by the Port, who begā to shut it after his people, not meaning at any hand to depart with them, but rather to remaine and die therein, or else to be made a slaue, before he would commit so shamefull and disloyall a fact to his Prince. The Turks presently tooke him prisoner, and hauing bound him, they led him to *Achmeth*, Basha of Buda: who after he had vnderstood how all things had passed, he shewed him great honor, and entreated him curteously, esteeming it to be a thing no lesse vertuous to vse clemencie towards his enemies, then kindnes to his friends; yea although a man hath power to suppress or raise them vp, and specially when it is in the behalfe of those who haue not committed any dishonourable or vnworthie act, but on the contrarie haue performed that which was agreeable to their honour and reputation.

So soone as the Germanes were out, they went towards the boates, which because they were halfe on land and halfe in the water, they found very farre engaged, and before they had drawne them out of their Docks into the water, they so filled them with their implements and their own persons, that they could by no meanes wagge them: and thus losing the time (whilest on another side the Hungars saued themselves in passing the riuer with their horses at a foord) the Turks set vpon them as they were thus busied, and put them all to the sword, so that not a man escaped aliue. Whilest that the Turks inflicted this punishment vpon these miserable men (which they iustly deserued) the Spaniards were almost all saued, some by water, & others by land.

*Mahomet* hauing in this sort won this Castle with lesse paine and trauaile then he expected (not conquering it by force, but by the cowardise & treacherie of the Germanes and Hungars who were there in garrison, and who rather desired to flie and forsake their King, then remaine fighting & get honour and glorie, being well able to make resistance without their losse or danger) reposed himselfe with his armie certaine daies in this place, and afterward leauing in it a strong garrison, he tooke his way towards *Agria*, with intention to besiege it, thinking that those who were within, would doe as those of *Zaluooh* and *Lippa* had done. But God as an enemy to those who trust more in their forces, then in his assistance, would that all whatsoeuer we esteeme impregnable, should be lost: and againe, that all that which we think vpon

A vpon very good reason to be feeble and weake, forsaken of all helpe, and not any thing fortified by any humane industrie, should gallantly maintaine and preserue it selfe: as appeared by this towne which the Turks found so strong, that they had iust cause to bewaile that they were so euilly intreated there, as if they had receiued some bloodie ouerthrow in open field; this being an incredible thing how this towne could preserue it selfe, and so exceedingly endamage the enimie.

The losse then of Zaluoch ingendered in *Ferdinands* campe a great admiration, and generally no lesse astonishment to all, because this was a place (as we haue said) inuincible and impregnable, except by such a manner where-  
 B with it was lost: and *Castalde* bare inwardly in his heart, infinit griefe and sorrow for it, although outwardly he inforced himselfe to shew very exceeding valour; and knowing that amongst humane actions there commeth not one mischiefe alone, but that it is accompanied with another euen hard at the heeles, this being the qualitie of Fortune, neuer to begin her sports for a little while, he distrusted that this disgrace would be accompanied with another, and that so much the rather, because he saw so puissant an enimie, readie not onely to the ruine and subuersion of Transilvania and Hungarie, but also of all Christendome; and he supposed that he had done no small matter, if he could maintaine himselfe in such estate as then he tooke himselfe to be in, ha-  
 C uing but weake force & a very smal armie, which also then he could not pay, and daily seeing the Fortresses to be abandoned, & most cowardly left in the Turks power; and on the other side, continually perceiuing war to approach vpon him, and that euen by them from whom he hoped to find most fauour and ayd to maintaine *Ferdinands* part, and to assure these countries vnder his obeisance, who on the contrarie wrought a dangerous reuolt, and secretly practised to depriue King *Maximilian* of al this prouince, to render it to King *Iohns* son, & to reinuest the Queene his mother into her first & royall dignity, they being not able any longer to support the wars, & other inconueniences which daily afflicted the, labouring with al their skill to effect their purposes.  
 D In respect of these vehement suspitions, *Castalde* was in great vexation and heauines, fearing that that would shortly happen to him which he had alwaies before suspected, specially because he knew the nature of the Transiluanians to be much inclined to nouelties and alterations, and that more then any neighbour Prouince whatsoeuer; and that alreadie oftentimes the principall persons among them, vnder the colour of diuers vrgent occasions, retired into such places, where they gaue more suspicion of reuolting, then assurance of true amitie; all this notwithstanding he omitted not to consult and deliberate with the Vayuode and others, touching all that which was necessarie, and to prouide for it accordingly, not minding that any fault should be  
 E attributed to him by his negligence or indiscretion, nor to be reprobued for that he had not as a skilfull Captaine foreseene euery inconuenience; as he very wisely managed matters, which thing hereafter we shall more amply treat of in his proper place.

*The end of the fifth Booke.*

THE





# THE SIXTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HVNGARIE.

THE ARGVMENT OF THE SIXTH BOOKE.

**Q**ueene Izabella complaineth of Ferdinand, and she seeketh the Turkes ayde. The enterprife to kill the Vaynode of Moldauia. The Transiluanians reuolt from Ferdinand. Aldenes triall vpon life and death. Duke Maurice of Saxonie bringeth with him 15000. men into Hungarie for Ferdinands ayde. Mahomet besiegeth Agria, the resolution of the Citizens, and courage of the women there: in the end he is forced to raise his siege, and retire from thence with shame and losse. The Hungars seeke peace with the Turke, and pay him tribute. The Popes absolution in fauour of Ferdinand. for the murther of George. Solymans insolent answer to the Hungars vpon their request of peace, and the astonishment of the Transiluanians thereat. Castaldes present arriuall at Wasrael, and his oration there to the Hungars, by which they are reanimated against the Turkes. The pursuite against Aldene. Queene Izabella practiseth her returne into Transiluania, and is assisted by diuers of the nobilitie, who in respect of the many wrongs and iniuries offered them by Ferdinands people, incline to her. H

Queene Izabella complaineth of Ferdinand.



Hilest Castalde was busied to redresse these casualties of fortune which alreadie passed through the kingdome, and that Mahomet marched with his victorious armie towards Agria: Queene Izabella seeing that nothing was performed of that which was promised her in the behalfe of Ferdinand, and that she could draw nothing from them but words, being greatly offended thereat, complained of Ferdinand to the King of Polonia her brother, and to Queene Bonna her mother, of the wrong which she receiued, and how by too credulent a beliefe she was cunningly lifted out of her estate, and in this sort deceiued and deprived of all humane helpe; and also that they denied for wife to her sonne, the Infanta Ioane, and the estates which was offered to her, and the payment and disbursing of her ioynter and dowrie. For which respects she would not that the agreement and resignation compacted about Transiluania, should be any further proceeded in; saying, that she was not bound to obserue any condition with him, who K

- A who performed not any of his promises to her, and that it was reasonable for her to breake with him, that had so often failed with her. With this choller and griefe she practised the meanes to set footing againe into this Prouince, and to draw the principallest States thereof to fauour the cause of her sonne, minding to assist her selfe with the offers which *Mirce* (Vayuode of the Transalpinians) had made her, promising to ayde her both with men and money, and besides to performe, what possibly he could, to reiuue King *John* into his former dignities. And before she discovered any the least inckling of her determination, she had caused *Solyman* secretly to bee intreated, that it would please him to fauour her cause, insinuating to him how great
- B and vnfaigned had been the amitie and affection which King *John* her deceased husband bore him, and the great confidence that after his death she alwaies had in him, and that he would vouchsafe not now to denie her his ayd in so great necessitie, which for the present she was in, and especially seeing she was spoyled of all her goods, because she reposed too great trust in another: and that if for her sake he would not doe any thing, yet that at the least he would haue a princely regard of pitie to her sonne *John*, who was a child and orphane, and expulled from his owne inheritance, whom she committed into his armes, knowing that from the bountie of his princely disposition, she could not but hope of a remedie worthie of his excellent magnanimitie, there being not any thing more commendable among Princes and Monarkes, then to defend the iust causes of afflicted widowes and poore orphanes, as she and her sonne were, in whose defence he should greatly enrich his renowne with perpetuall glorie, and adde to those his royall dignities, the surname of a pitifull and iust protector of those, who vniustly are oppressed by the wickednes and intrusion of others: it being more expedient and behouefull for his affayres, to haue them for his neighbours and confederates, then *Ferdinand*, from whom he could expect nothing else but continuall warre and perpetuall trouble.
- C By these speeches and other like reasons which she caused to be alleadged to him, she (by the meanes and fauour of *Achmeth* Basha) crept so into the fauour of *Solyman*'s liking, that presently he writ to the Vayuode of Moldauia, named *Stephen*, that at all times, and as often as he should bee requested by the Queene of Transilvania to ayde her, he should not faile with the greatest force he could make, to doe her all possible fauour: and the like he also commaunded to the Basha of Buda.
- D *Castalde* (during these practises) had alreadye intelligence how *Chendy Ferrence* (one of the principall Peeres of the cuntry) went often to visit *Peter Vicchy*, who made his abode in one of his Castles, situated in the confines of Polonia, and that they were accorded and vnited together, and that alreadye they had leauied forces, with intention to enter into the kingdome, and to reduce it vnder the Queenes command, alleadging for their reasons, that *Ferdinand* had obserued nothing of that which was promised. Which truly they published, not so much for the interest & fauour of the Queene, as to reuenge the death of Frier *George*, the which (and the authors thereof) *Peter Vicchy* thought much of, and meant to reuenge it vnder the fauour and power

*Mirce*, Vayuode of the Transalpinians.

*Izabella* again seeketh the Turkes ayde.

*Stephen*, Vayuode of Moldauia.

*Vicchy* and *Chendy* for *Izabella*.



power of *Chendy*, who after the death of the said Frier, was growne puissant in that countrie. And being thus vnited together, and strengthened with many gentlemen, who secretly retired to them, they purposed greatly to trouble the affayres of the kingdome, by reason of the succours which they assuredly hoped from the Moldauian, who as yet had not dismissed his armie, and who alwaies (by *Mahomets* commaund) entertained it in the field, concluding with him, that they would at one instant enter into this Prouince: further also that they had agreed with the Vayuode, that causing all the countrie to reuolt against *Castalde*, he should with al the other souldiours which were then with him, assaile those of *Ferdinands* part, and cut them in peeces in the same field where *Castalde* should be incamped. But *Castaldes* diligent care and vigilancie, vanished these deuices into smoake, so that this conspiracie could take no effect; and specially because of the death of the Vayuode, which happened in the wishedest time that could be desired, the same being practised many daies before: and which was as here followeth.

The enter-  
prise to kill  
the Vayuode  
of Moldauia.

Bugerons.

*Castalde* being at Seghesuar then, when he went against the Moldauian, there came to him at that time a Moldauian gentleman, a man of good countenance, well graced, and full of discretion. This man withdrew himselfe from *Stephen* the Vayuode, misdoubting to bee slaine, in respect he greatly fauoured him who was the rightfull inheritour of this Prouince, which was by the said Vayuode tyrannically vsurped. This gentleman brought with him about some twentie horse, with which hee offered his seruice to *Ferdinand*, whereupon he was receiued into pay: and these which serue in this manner, and with such a number of men, are called in Moldauia, Bugerons. Within a while after this Bugeron found the meanes to haue long discourse with *Castalde*, concerning his affayres, to whom making an ample recitall of his estate and qualitie, said; that the Vayuode had not yet wholly dissolued his Campe, and that he yet entertained the greatest part thereof, vpon opinion once againe to enter into this kingdome, vpon any occasion when he should see it most incumbred and oppressed by the necessitie of warre; and that if he would promise him his fauour and assistance, he would aduenture to kill him; with this condition neuerthelesse, that if in case he performed it, that then he should bee a Captaine of 200. horse in *Ferdinands* pay. Vpon this offer *Castalde* made him liberall promise thereof, and more then he demaunded, assuring him that besides his promise, he would bestow in rewarde of him 1000. crownes, if he returned hauing performed this enterprife. The Bugeron nourishing himselfe with this hope, returned into Moldauia, where he attempted many times to execute his enterprife: but yet could he not at that time attaine to the effect and issue thereof, for being discouered, hee was constrained to flie into Polonia, from whence he writ to *Castalde* of all what had passed, and that if he would that this conspiracie should proceede, that then he should write to two of the Vayuodes household seruants, who were very familiar with him, without whose meanes this enterprife could hardly take any effect: and that the contents of the letters which they should write vnto them, should bee to request

A request them to hasten and performe that which they promised to him, and of which they talked together, and that if it succeeded well, he promised to giue them all which he had offered, and a larger recompence then they expected, and that they should assure themselves he would not any thing dissemble or faile, in that whereof they should haue need.

This Bugeron meant that this letter should be sent ioynly to them both, he practising by this policie to bring them in suspition, (although indeede they were innocent thereof, neither were they imbrewed with any spot of this treason) and by this deuice to make them enemies to the Vayuode, and to incense them against him. This counsell was presently practised, and that  
B in such sort, that the Vayuode was as soone aduertised thereof, as *Castalde* had written to these two familiar friends of his, who could not keepe close this letter, because it was deliuered to them in the presence of many. It also happened that when this letter was brought them, they were (as fortune would) both together, and presently opening and reading it together, and remaining (by reason of the contence and nouelties thereof) wonderfully astonished; and so much the more, because they vnderstood not what the letter meant, as men that had not any correspondence with him who wrote vnto them: and afterwards thinking with themselves what this might  
C mean, and holding this letter still in their hands, by chaunce there was by them a young youth alied to the Vayuode, who for that he was young, they had not any suspition of him. This youth hauing neuertheless well vnderstood the summe of their conference, went presently to the Vayuode, and in order recited to him what hee had heard and seene. Whereupon these two were presently sent for, and the Vayuode commaunding them to shew the letter that *Castalde* had writ to them, he interpreted it according to his owne minde; and so tooke them as traytors, and caused them presently to bee deprived of all their honors and dignities which they had in his countrie, with resolution to behead them, and wholly to extirpate their houses and goods; that by the horrible example of these, it might bee a iust president for others  
D hereafter to bee better aduised from attempting so mischieuous and vile an act.

As the Vayuode was inquisitiue about these practises, the Bugeron came from Polonia; and hauing vnderstood that this letter of *Castaldes* had produced such effect as hee desired; and that those to whom it was written were greatly incensed against *Stephen* the Vayuode, because that by him (beyond all limits of reason) they were very cruelly abused and falsely accused of treason; and that they could not tolerate this indignitie, and that they secretly conspired a cruell reuenge thereof: and so knowing that the things would  
K succcede according to his desire, he meant not to omit this occasion, which  
E Fortune so fauourably offered to him, but willingly imbracing it, he speedily writ to these two, that if they would ioyne with him to reuēge the wrongs which were done them by the Vayuode, hee would gladly consort with them, and especially knowing betweene them how the other had most iniuriously wronged them, and with what crueltie hee had much persecuted them euen to death: discovering to them, that it was farre more conuenient



The Molda-  
uian murde-  
red.

to make him away by some deuice, then to looke for this that he should take away their liues. These two greatly ioyed at this v unexpected offer, and determined to performe that vpon him, which vniustly he had imposed vpon them, and to reuenge themselues of the honours which were taken from them, and of the shame and obloquie, which vnderferuedly they had receiued against all right and reason. Many of their friends and kinsmen (who thought not wel of that which was done against them) conspired with them, as also many others who were kinsmen to him, who lawfully should haue been Vayuode. These altogether plotted with the Bugeron, concerning the meanes that should be vsed to put their conspiracie in execution: which was, that they should suddenly assaile their enemy and kill him; as within short time they performed it, entering furiously one day into the Vayuods Tent, who was laid vpon his bed to repose himselfe, imagining that neuer any durst haue the face to offend or disturbe him; they gaue him so many stabs with a poynard, that they caused him presently to giue vp the ghost, and afterwards by the meanes of them that followed them, they set vpon 2000. Turks and Tartars, which he continually had for his guard, cutting and hewing them all in peeces, electing him for Vayuode, who indeed should be he: which being performed, they conuerted their furie against the Tyrants kindred, killing his mother, children, and friends (as the manner is in that countrie) not leauing aliue any of the contrarie faction, from whom afterwards they might haue any occasion of mistrust. F  
G  
H

This death seemed to all very profitable, and specially to the Transiluanians, who by meanes thereof saw themselues deliuered from very great dread and feare of being at any other time assailed by him: and on the contrarie, they saw this new Vayuode to make some shew to imbrace the amitie and friendship of *Ferdinand*, which possessed them with a speciall hope of a long and quiet repose. But all these vaine hopes in the end proued contrary, as wee shall more commodiously in another place speake of: for that this new Vayuode of Moldauia did not long continue in this league, which he brake within a short time after, that he might bee in the Turkes grace and fauour. Also this death was the speciall cause which hindered the conspiracie that was wrought in Transilvania against *Cassalde*; and also because that at that time it came to be discouered, insomuch that euery one knew all them that were actors therein, and who had promised him to enter thereinto: which made *Peter Vicchy* and *Chendy* to be greatly doubted, as all those likewise who were compacted in this conspiracie; of which number *Cassalde* would not punish any therefore, knowing it was then no time, being on the one side withheld in regard of the feare and suspition of the future warre: and on the other side seeing himselfe more troubled then euer he was, by the vexations and discontents which his owne people hourly gaue him, which farre exceeded those that he receiued by the enemy. For the Germans in respect they were not payed, committed the greatest outrages that were possible, ranging and spoyling all the plaine countrie, killing the inhabitants of villages, and doing incredible things without any regard, committing vaworthie excesses, and such as are vnfit for a Christian, who is bound rather I  
K

The Ger-  
manes mur-  
dered.

A rather to yeeld a rule and forme of an exemplarie and modest life, then of wicked or infamous liuers, seeing that by the one they might gaine much, and by the other lose infinitely. From these so execrable extortions, proceeded the speciall cause that afterward incensed all the inhabitants of the kingdome to reuolt, and specially the Nobilitie, who seeing that their first enterprise taken in hand, vnder pretext of doing good, yet came to no effect, propounded one day before *Castalde*, that it was expedient (seeing they were all then in the field) to goe with all their people to besiege *Lippa*, and vse some stratagem or force to take it, it being reported that *Cassombassa* had few men within it, hauing sent from thence the greatest part of the garrison to *Mahomet* to the siege of *Agria*: importuning him that he would not omit this occasion and commoditie, whilst it shewed it selfe fauourable, fearing that neuer after the time would bee so conuenient for such an enterprise: all of them very willingly offering themselues to this warre. They spake this with a dissembling heart, to deuise some meanes to worke *Ferdinands* armie out of the kingdome, with an intent (they being once out) not to suffer them to reenter againe. But *Castalde* (who well vnderstood these deuises, which they shadowed with a pretence of good, and which in effect had an outward appearance of trueth) would by no meanes consent to their perswasions: but dissembling and possessing them with hope to graunt their requests, deferred as much as he could their demaunds; and that so much the rather, for that he knew how greatly it imported him to remaine in that place where he was then resident, from whence he might with good aduantages prouide for all distressed parts, and specially for the necessities which daily might happen, as also to consider the end to which *Mahomets* affayres against *Agria* might tend.

The Transiluanians begin to reuolt from Ferdinand.

In this time there arriued at Vienna the Popes Nuntio and Commissaries, with articles drawne and propounded by Cardinals deputed thereto, touching the information of Frier *George* his death, vpon which they were to examine witnesses, and to bee informed by them, if it were true, that hee practised treason against *Ferdinand*, in fauour of the Turkes: and namely, to cause him to lose and be depriued of the Realme, and so accordingly to censure, if the death of Frier *George* was iust or no. Hereupon *Ferdinand* and King *Maximilian* writ to *Castalde*, that he should send them the examination of the witnesses, which he had caused to be heard and examined, as well in Transilvania as elsewhere, to the end that thereby they might censure of the offence, as the qualitie and condition of the fact required. *Castalde* receiuing this message, caused to be examined one *Emeric* the Friers Secretarie, and another that was his Chancellor named *Adam*, who deposed certaine things which might giue some shadow and colour of suspition: but in their examinations they were quite different the one from the other, and the said *Emeric* vpon some displeasure which he conceived against the Frier, was not accounted an vnblameable witnes. *Castalde* was greatly troubled to finde any who could verifie that which was imputed against the Frier: yet within certaine moneths after there were sent to Vienna certaine proceedings which they had passed touching that point, and afterwards they were presented to

Information vpo the death of George.



Aldenes triall  
vpon life and  
death.

the Comissaries, who with speede carried them to Rome. As these persons departed from thence, *Ferdinand* being thoroughly informed of the vile and infamous losse of Lippa, and how it happened by *Aldenes* cowardlines : to the end therefore that this ignominious fact should not remaine vnpunished, he commaunded *Castalde* that *Aldene* should bee committed to prison, and that by the consent and aduice of the Vayuode, his proceffe should bee made against him ; by meanes whereof he meant to make him vnderstand that he would punish him rigorously, to the end that others by his example, should learne more valiantly to maintaine their owne reputation, then hee had done. According to this commaund *Aldene* was examined, and demaunded vpon what occasion he fiered the munition and victuals, and why (without seeing any enemy) he so cowardly left this Fortresse, and caused it to bee burnt. In answer of which demaunds, he alleadged for his excuse, that he was forced thereunto, by reason the most part of the souldiours were fled from thence, and that because he had not time commodious to carrie out the victuals, Artillerie, and munition, he commaunded them to be burnt after that manner, chusing rather to consume them so, then suffer them to be a spoyle to the enemy, and that for the same consideration he had performed the like to the Castle and towne, thinking that the Turkes seeing such an apparant ruine, they would neuer afterwards make account of it, nor regard to fortifie it ; he for his part purposing, that after they were departed thence, he would returne thither againe, and establish it in the former estate, and fortifie it stronger then before : and that for these reasons he was incited and constrained to doe that which he did. But more fully to know the truth of all these matters, and to the end he should not any thing complaine of iniurie that might bee done him, certaine Iudges were deputed to know and vnderstand his cause, and to examine the souldiours who had been with him in Lippa. F  
G  
H

During all these proceedings which were managed at Vienna, concerning Frier *George* his death, and in Transilvania vpon *Aldenes* fact, *Mahomet* seeing how all things did euen vntill the prosperously succeed with him, and how much Fortune did fauour him in his conquests, which he achieved with small labour ; and how besides she had wonne him that honour and glorie, which he neuer expected to haue, perceiuing himselfe by such euents to be greatly redoubted and feared, did not one mite esteeme the towne of Agria, perswading himselfe to haue wonne it easier, then he had done the other townes : and in the end (although he was greatly vrged ther-vnto) he marched thither, dismissing a good part of his armie, assuring himselfe he should little neede so many men, nor such a power of Cavalarie, as vntill then he had, knowing this place to bee of no strength, nor such that it could long resist his forces : whereupon he sent the Bascha of Buda before with certaine troupes of horse to view the countrie, and to assure the frontiers thereof, hauing had aduertisement that Duke *Mauris* was arriued at Iauarin, where he was lodged with 10000. Lansquenets, and 5000. horse, according to the promise which he made to *Ferdinand*, to whom he had assured that he would performe in Hungarie some profitable matter for the generall I  
K

Duke Mauris  
of Saxonie ar-  
riued in Hun-  
garie with  
15000. men  
for Ferdinand.

generall

**A** nerall good, as it was also accorded at Ispruch betweene the Emperour and him. This Duke had alreadie caused a bridge to bee built ouer Danubius, bruting it abroad that he would march to besiege Strigonium. But although that at the beginning the Turkes had some feare and doubt thereof, yet this siege in the end was found to be nothing else but a particular ruine of this prouince, and it was the cause of a thousand inconueniences and griefes to *Ferdinand*, and made him to consume and spend all that treasure which he had leauied to pay the armie which he entertained in Transiluania: and that was the cause also y neither on the one side nor on the other, could any good be done. In the end the Bascha of Buda presented himselfe before *Mauris*,  
**B** not with intent to fight (for his force was then but weake) but onely to discern his countenance, and whither he would march, that he might speedily relieue that place, and in the meane time somewhat to bridle his proceedings.

Whilest these two expected each others attempts, in such sort as you haue heard, *Mahomet* incamped himselfe about Agria with 60000. men, and 50. peeces of Artillerie. This towne was in a manner all open, with a Castle after the ancient fortification, without any defences or Bulwarkes, but onely certaine towers, and it is commaunded by a hill, the descent of which cometh within a stones cast of the wall. This default of Rampiers and other  
**C** weake meanes, was supplid by the inuincible courages of those that were within, who were Hungars, to the number of 2000. of whom there were 500. gentlemen well dissended, and no lesse esteemed in the countrie for their vertue and prowesse, who were retired thither with their wiues, children, and moueables, hauing no other place of strength in the countrie but that, where they could finde any safetie for their goods and liues. These, with the inhabitants of the towne and other souldiours, swore and protested among themselues, that not any one vpon their liues should aduenture to speake of any agreement, nor yeeld vpon no composition, nor yet to make reple to the enemies speeches, but onely with Harquebuze and Cannon: and in case that by the length and tediousnes of the siege, they should  
**D** bee brought to extremitie of victuals, they should first eate one another, rather then cowardly to yeeld. And that daily (after intercession to God, and hearing Masse) both men and women, without intermission, should labour the strengthening of the Rampiers and fortifications: and to auoyde all treason, they did expressly prohibit that none should assemble aboue three or foure in a companie. Besides, they ordained that all the prouision, as well for the munition as for the particular houses, should equally bee distributed by weight, and so much for a day: and that the Doues, Hens, Capons, Pullers, and other like victuals, should safely bee kept and reserued for the sicke and wounded: and that all the spoyles which should be gotten vpon the enemy,  
**E** should be put into a place apart, to make equall diuision thereof among those who had best defended their countrie (comprehending therein the women also) who daily were marked and obserued by a certaine Preacher, who during that siege shewed himselfe valiant and resolute in fighting, and was the speciall cause (by his exhortations) of this great effect, that those of Agria

*Mahomet* besiegeth the towne of Agria.

The resolution of the Agrians.



*The sixth Booke of the*

brauely indured thirteene most cruell and bloodie assaults, and that they shewed themselves so gallant as they did, as presently we shall speake of. Being all of this resolution, rather to dye, then yeeld themselves vnder the faithlesse mercie of the Basha, they kept themselves in continuall readines, to answer him with like armes to those wherewith he saluted them. F

*Mahomet* (before he enterprised any thing against the towne) sent to those of the Castle, that if they would yeeld to him, he would then vse them curteously, and with fayre warres suffer them to depart in all securitie with their baggage, and he would yeeld them such recompence, that they should haue good occasion to thinke well of him: and if they stood out and performed the contrarie, he assured them he would put them all to death, and pitch them vpon stakes, if they fell into his hands. But those within would giue no care to this summons, neither would they make any answer, but onely by signe, causing a beare or coffin, couered with blacke, to be fastned vpon two Launces, and in this sort to be shewed ouer the wall to the Trumpetter who spake to them, they not speaking any one word to him, thereby giuing him to vnderstand, that that Castle should bee their sepulcher, rather then they would yeeld it to them; it being then a custome to vse such a ceremonie, when they would not accept of any conditions of yeelding, but rather die in libertie, then liue vnder the commaund of their enemies. G

*Mahomet* vnderstanding of this their determination, and seeing in vaine he sought composition with them, sent that night to view the Castle, and afterward appointed two batteries, the one towards the Church, and the other towards the hill, and in each batterie he planted 25. peeces, which continually played the space of 40. daies. All the top and heighth of the Castle was wholly ruinated and so open, that the assieged could not any longer bee in safetie, in respect the Artillerie did greatly endamage them, and specially that which was vpon the hill; which to warrant themselves from the violence thereof, they within made a large and deepe Trench along the walles, where they rampierd themselves, and in the night kept good watch without being farre from it, neither to eate nor sleepe vntill the others were come thither to relieue them, which euery sixe houres they carefully performed. H

Presently after, Basha *Achmeth* and *Mahomet* caused in one day to be giuen three assaults in diuers places, in which they lost 8000. Turkes, who were climed vp to the top of the walles, and mounted vpon the breach, with many of their principall Commanders, for whose deaths the Turkes were more intraged and incensed then before, and yet they ceased not without intermission, to trie the assieged with new assaults and reenforcing of Cannons: and one day they gaue in foure places one of the horriblest assaults that euer was heard of, to which ranne all the men and women of the towne, who with no lesse courage then the men themselves desperately fought like Lionesses with weapon, stones, and skalding water, making so great a massacre of the enemies, that it was a dreadfull and most horrible thing, and worthie of commiseration to beholde. During these assaults they performed many notable acts, and worthie to bee registred in all volumes, of which the first was, that K

The courage  
of the women  
of Agria.

A that the mother, the daughter, and sonne in law fighting vpon the wall, the husband of the said daughter was killed, and the mother with compassion saying to her daughter, that she should goe and burie him : she replied, that it was now no time to vse obsequies, nor to attend vpon funerals, but rather to performe some cruell reuenge : whereupon taking her husbands sword and his target vpon her arme, she thrust her selfe into the place of the dead, where she shewed incredible valour, and by no meanes she would depart from thence, before she had reuenged the death of her husband by the defeat of three Turkes : which being done, she withdrew her selfe, and tooke the bodie of her dead husband in her armes, and carried it to the Church, causing him to be buried according to his degree.

B It happened also in another place, that a woman carying a great stone vpon her head, with intent to throw it downe from the wall vpon the Turkes, a Cannon bullet strooke off her head, and falling dead at her daughters feet, who taking that stone vpon her head all bloodie as it was, without omitting any time to bewaile the death of her mother, saying, that her death ought not to bee vnreunged, and that it was not fitting for her (being her daughter) to liue, without reuenging her death vpon another : and thus being inflamed, and as it were iraged, she ranne thence with great furie where the greatest throng and prease of Turkes were, and killed two of them, and wounded many other, imitating a true Amazon, or woman of Lacedemonia, and bestirring her selfe from one place to another, she exhorted euery one to performe their vttermost valour, putting them in minde of the oth which they had taken, and the glorious reputation which before God and the world they should obtaine : and by this meanes she preuailed so farre, that the enemies were shamefully repulsed and forced, maugre their brauerie, to retire & forsake their Artillerie, in such sort, that there was two of their greatest peeces lipped. The courages now of the assieged was marueilous great, and specially of the women, who with their husbands, fathers, children, and brothers, fought so couragiously, that they feared not any danger how great so euer it was. And as one day the Turkes gaue an assault to the towne (they being, as commonly they were wont to be, vpon the wall, armed with dead mens armour) it happened that a shot of Artillerie brought three or foure of those to the ground, who were the formost and most readie to throw stones vpon the enemy ; and although the blood and peeces of those did much hinder the trauailes of them that were their companions, yet notwithstanding they made not any semblance or token of feare, but rather in stead of hiding themselues, they more iraged then before, presented themselves to the fight to reuenge their companions, and taking the same stones, all besprinkled with their blood, they mounted vpon the top of the wall, performing incredible valour.

E By these heroicall acts, we may easily conceiue how great is the loue of our natie countrie, and what commaund it hath ouer vs, since it incourageth for the defence thereof, a thing so feeble and weake as is a woman, appertly manifesting to euery one, that there is not any thing in the world more deare or pretious, then our natie countrie : for the good and pre-

seruation



seruation of which, we are bound with our goods, honours, and liues to defend and preferue. F

Mahomet raised his siege from before Agria.

Those of Agria remained in this fort so constant in their defence, (not willing at any time to speake or lend their eare to any Turke, notwithstanding they were greatly importuned thereto) that in the end they put *Mahomet* and the *Basha* of Buda in despayre for euer getting them vnder their puissance. And thus these two Commaunders of the Turkish armie, seeing the assieged would by no meanes yeeld, and that by strength they could not subdue them nor force the towne, by reason of the losse which they had made of their people at the former assaults, and that the time now was against them, for that the cold weather being now well forward, and the ground often couered with snow, and their Campe sorely infected with great mortalitie of men and horses, they determined to dislodge and speedily to retire. According to this resolution, *Mahomet* one night (being the 18. of October 1552.) raised his whole Campe, and permitting *Achmeth* *Basha* to march towards Buda, he himselfe tooke the way of Belgrade, discharging by this meanes the enterprise of Agria, not without great shame and dishonour. The assieged not satisfied to see themselves at libertie by such a departure, the same day that the *Basha* dislodged, they caused to sallie out of the Castle 1000. men, that charged those in the Rereward, that kept not close together, and killed many of them, and afterwards they returned H loden with Turkish apparell, bringing with them many Camels and other beasts loden with spoyle, and many prisoners, which was as a Trophie of their countrie, which they had well defended, and a glorie which worthely they achieved, meriting a glorious renowne, and an eternall memorie of a most excellent president to others, who may by so vertuous and honorable an act imitate them, causing to themselves at the end of their honorable endeouours, a like triumph, as happened to those of Agria, and a generall praise amongst all liuing people.

Whilest Agria was thus battered by the Turkes, *Castalde* aduised *Ferdinand*, to commaund Duke *Mauris* that he should with his armie of the one side march against *Mahomet*, whilest he with his people would assaile him on the other, assuredly thinking by this meanes to pursue and chase him, considering the poore and weake estate wherein he then was, by reason of the great losse of men which he had receiued at the assaults of Agria, and of the sorrow and griefe which was among those that remained, by reason of the famine that was in his Campe, it being brought into such state, that the scarcitie increased more and more; insomuch that for these considerations it would be very easie for *Castalde* and *Mauris* ioyned together, with the assistance of the besieged, to obtaine the famousst victorie in the world, and in such sort to haue weakened the Turke, that for many yeeres after they should liue securely from receiuing any damage by him. But this counsell was not so followed as it should haue been, whereby they lost one of the fittest opportunities that euer valiant Captaine could desire. For *Castalde* was not onely readie to assaile the enemy, but then had he the meanes to giue him battaile in the field, for that *Ferdinand* had sent him a good troupe of light K

A light horſe : for want of which it hindered *Mauris* and *Caſtalde* to giue battle, not willing raſhly to be ſubiect to the hazard of fortune.

In ſtead of this counſell, it was commaunded to harrie the countrie of *Alberegalis* and *Veſprimia*, with intent to diuert the ſiege from *Agria*, which could not be executed for the contrarietie of the times.

During the time that *Mahomet* was incamped before *Agria*, the gentlemen of the countrie and all the townes, with the conſent of *Caſtalde*, had ſent to *Ferdinand*, that by his permiſſion they might (by meanes of *Aly Chiauls*) treat of a peace and agreement with the Grand Seignieur. This Chiauls was then with *Mirce*, Vayuode of the *Tranſalpinians*, and was come thither

The Hungars ſeeke peace with the Turk.

B in *Solymans* name, to pacifie the people who were reuolted againſt their Lord. *Ferdinand* was well content at this requeſt, and willingly conſented to them; alwaies prouided it ſhould be with the accuſtomed conditions and articles, and with the ſame tribute that he had before times made peace with *K. John*, & alſo with charge that they ſhuld reſtore the townes, Caſtles, & places of *Veſprimia*, *Drigal*, *Lippa*, *Themefuar*, *Zaluoch*, & others which were taken by the Turks. He demaunded this, to the end that the truce or peace which was treated of, ſhould bring more honour then infamie to his reputation. This commaund being come, *Caſtalde* permitted them to negotiate whatſoeuer ſhould ſeeme behoueuful for them, forbidding them neuertheleſſe, to name *Ferdinand* or himſelfe after any manner in this treatie, eſteeming it not conuenient to the reputation of his Maieſtie, nor himſelfe being of that qualitie, as then hee was. The Deputies of the kingdome being thus diſpatched, they went to ſeeke the Chiauls, to whom they manifested the effect of their comming. *Aly* hauing vnderſtood the ſumme of their demaund, answered them, that willingly he would negotiate this affayre with the Grand Seignieur, and that at the furtheſt they ſhould haue answer the 25. of October, and full reſolution of the whole: and that for that occaſion they ſhould all then aſſemble at *Waſrael*, and not depart from thence vntill he made returne, or vntill ſuch time as he ſent to them.

D At the ſame time *Caffombaffa* leauied as many men about *Lippa* as hee could, aſſembling all the frontier gariſons, with intention to make incurſion into *Tranſiluania* to ſpoyle the countrie, and to erect a Fort vpon the way betweene *Lippa* and *Deua*, that hereafter it might make his proceedings more eaſie to him, by meanes of a ſtrong gariſon which he would maintaine therein. *Caſtalde* to withſtand ſuch an enterpriſe, thought of many plots: and willing to reenforce the gariſon of *Deua*, he commaunded there ſhould goe thither three Enſignes of Germanes of *Andrew Brandis* Regiment. But for want of three payes which was owing them, they did mutinie: whereupon aſſembling altogether, they ſeized on the Artillerie, and the moſt part of them came and ſacked the Spaniards lodgings, and namely that of *Caſtalde*, giuing them to vnderſtand that they would keepe him priſoner and detain him, vntill all the Germanes were fully ſatisfied their due. *Caſtalde* being aduertified of this tumult, mounted vpon a good horſe and went into the field, ſending after to them Counte *Iohn Baptiſte d'Arco* to appeaſe them. He being now come to them, ſharply reprimanded them for that

The Germanes mutinie.

they



they meant to commit so infamous an act, specially for this that all were equally fallen by meanes thereof into the like suspicion; and seuerely blaming the authors of that sedition, he so farre preuailed that he appeased them, and procured their former obedience; neuerthelesse assuring them that they should receiue money, which presently was payed them. Yet for all that they would not march on, so that they were constrained to send thither three other companies of Counte *Helfestaines* Regiment, who were better disciplined in obeying their Commaunders. With these were sent 400. Pistoliers, and they altogether marched to Deua, where *Iohn Turkey* and *Paul Banchy* attended them with 500. horse of their owne, and other companies which *Castalde* had alreadie sent thither: and hauing made one bodie of all these souldiours, they marched towards Lippa, with a full resolution to incounter *Cassombassa*, and they proceeded on euen to Perias, which is a strong Castle kept by the Turkes, situated eight miles from Lippa, harrying all the countrie, ruinating this new Fort which the Turkes had vndertaken to erect betweene Lippa and Deua, killing all those they found within; and proceeding yet further, they perceiued not any enemy whatsoeuer: for that *Cassombassa* hauing vnderstood that *Castalde* was not any thing sleepeie or carelesse for the safetie of this Prouince, durst not enter any further, fearing to be cut off at the retraict, distrusting himselfe that the boldnes of those who were so forward vpon his borders, was nothing else but some traine to delude and intice him to proceede on, that afterward they might circumuent and intrap his designs. For these respects he proceeded no further, and our men returned againe from thence without any other profit, but onely endamaging their friends possessions, consuming their victuals, & spoyling them of those little goods which they had, leauing to these poore villages (by this disorder) a perpetuall memorie of the euill effects of warre.

They being now all returned, the Captaine generall of the armie of the countrie would stay no longer in that kingdome: whereupon hee went to demaund leaue of *Castalde*, who by no meanes would permit him to depart, saying, it should bee ill done of him to forsake him in such a manner, being now alone in the field with so few men, specially then because it was certaine that the Basha was not yet wholly retired; desiring him to haue patience and expect a while, vntill the said Basha was at the least further remoued from that quarter, from whence he was assured that he must shortly bee forced to depart, by reason of the Persian warre which *Solyman* had determined to make against the Sophy, to recouer the countries which were taken from him; and to warrant himselfe from his eldest sonne *Mustapha* (of whom he had great mistrust) fearing that he would make himselfe Lord and master of his Empire. But all these perswasions and intreaties were of no force to keep him there: for that those reasons which *Castalde* vsed, thinking thereby to hinder him from going, did also serue him to hasten his departure, as he did at the end of eight daies, all his Caularie following him, not any thing respecting all the protestations which *Castalde* could vse, to dissuade him therefrom. Notwithstanding all this, *Castalde*'s determination was not to remoue out of the field, neither to depart, before he had heard certaine newes that

*Mahomet*

A *Mahomet* was passed *Tibiscus* and *Danubius*, because that since the raising of his siege from before *Agria*, he had aduertisement that he vsed long and tedious iourneys to passe them. And expecting this issue, *Castalde* endured great discommodities, and extreame colds, for the high and deepe snowes which daily fell in great abundance, which made the souldiours passionate, and specially for that they were not payed. Being then largely certified that *Mahomet* was entirely out of that part of Hungarie, he presently licensed all the souldiours of the kingdome to depart, and lodged the Germanes and Spaniards by *Sibinio*, and reenforced the garrison of *Deua*, sending thither a certaine number of *Aiduchs* to bee mingled amongst the Germanes, and  
B with the *Caualarie* that was therein, to the end that the one for the loue of the other should bee more vigilant and carefull for the defence thereof, and he gaue the commaund of all the horse to *John Turkey*, and the gouernment of the towne and foote to *Paul Banchy*. Hee also sent certaine horse to *Branchich*, and commaunded that *Deua* should be wholly enuironed with a wall made of earth and wood mingled together by equall distances, to the end that the *Caualarie* should not so easily approach thereunto, and that the *Infantrie* should not offend them.

Now he seeing that all the people of *Transiluania* began greatly to murmur for the taxes which they daily paid to maintaine the burthen and charges of the warre (and both that he might giue time to his people to fortifie themselves, and to resist such tumults, and also that he might certainly know whether the *Turke* would enterprise the warre of *Persia*) caused (the better to temper and mollifie the hearts of euery one) to bee published, that all the principall Peeres of the countrie should assemble at *Wafrael*, to attend there the answer of *Solyman*, and to know if he would be content to accept (with the foresaid conditions) the yeerely tribute of 20000. Duckets, and so to make truce with them, which he did thinke would be more expedient and behoouefull for *Ferdinands* affayres, then for the benefit of that people, matters being full of stirres and doubtfullnes, and specially for that he saw himselfe disfurnished of men and money, and out of hope to haue any succours;  
D further considering, that though the same would not serue to any other end, but to bring with it a great commoditie of gaining time, that in the meane while he might cause to be aduanced and finished the fortifications begun about the townes; yet neuerthelesse it would be a speciall cause of great profit to *Ferdinand*, as well to accommodate and negotiate his matters in Germanie, as also to demaund ayde both of men and money, and likewise to remedie the great necessities which then were disperfed through all the parts of that Prouince, which now tended rather to reuolt, then maintaine obedience and former faith giuen to *Ferdinand*. According to these considerations, he by the meanes of sundrie persons solicited, that this busines might take effect, yet he would not be openly seene therein himselfe, for feare least the *Turke* should conceiue in him some relenting, and should see the necessities which enuironed him on all sides. But on the contrarie he made an outward semblance, as though he no whit at all feared his enemy, vsing this course, to the end that the *Turke* fearing they would spoyle the countrie, whilest

Tribute  
which was  
payed to the  
*Turke* by the  
*Hungars*.



whilest he should bee busied in the Persian warre, which was farre from this F  
countrie, he would the more willingly bee inclined vnto peace. After this publication he went and lodged at Albe-iula, from whence he might more commodiously prouide for all places, hauing for his guard 500. Spanish Harquebuziers, and one companie of 200. Aiduchs, to put into garrison in that towne.

The Popes  
absolution in  
fauour of Fer-  
dinand for the  
murder of  
George.

At this very same time there was brought to Rome the proceedings ta-  
ken touching Frier *George* his death, and vpon the continuall solliciting of  
*Ferdinands* Ambassadours, the Cardinals (appointed for that purpose) as-  
sembled to giue a finall sentence of this fact, this cause being alreadie very G  
griuous in the Court of Rome: and notwithstanding that they found ma-  
ny things and allegations worthie of good oppositions, yet neuerthelesse  
not to ingender more griuous inconuenience, and for many other reasons  
besides, which I will not write of, they ceased not (considering it was a deed  
which could be no otherwise then done) to absolue *Ferdinand*, with all the  
conspirators, adding notwithstanding this clause in their sentence; that if  
the defences and allegations propounded by *Ferdinand* were true. Which  
the solliciters of his Maiestie liked not of, who so much importuned the  
Pope, that in the end they had it absolute without limit of any condition.  
And although the Pope refused to absolue the complices of this death, yet in  
the end at the earnest intreaties of the said Ambassadours, this matter was en- H  
ded, and the absolution for them all was sent to Vienna. Which was not  
performed but with *Ferdinands* great content, who vntill then was prohibi-  
ted to heare Masse, and all other diuine seruice, yea and he was forbidden to  
enter into the Church.

Raoul expul-  
sed from his  
Vayuodship of  
Transalpinia  
by Mirce: he  
recouereth it,  
and discomfi-  
teth Mirce.

During this season there happened a thing, which I will not forget to make  
recitall of, although it doth somewhat estrange it selfe frō the subiect of this  
my discourse. It happened in former time that one *Raoul*, a gentleman of  
Transalpinia, was dispossessed from the Vayuodship of the Transalpinians,  
which before his time was maintained and kept by his father, and which by I  
right of succession the office belonged to him. This man seeing himselfe  
expulled by force and treacherie from that kingdome, by the crueltie and  
wickednes of *Mirce* (which in their language is called *Mirce*) an arrogant and  
proud tyrant, who had made himselfe Vayuode, and who had constrained  
*Raoul* shamefully to flie away, and to seeke elsewhere how he might main-  
taine his life, leauing his house and possessions vnder the commaund of his  
mortallest enemies: and thinking in himselfe many thoughts concerning  
this his miserable fortune, and apprehending a thousand deliberations in  
his minde, that he might bee able to reenter againe into his possessions, and  
imagining that there was not any of sufficient strength to ayde him thereto;  
in the end he resolved to preuaile (if he could) by the meanes and fauour K  
of *Castalde*, to whom he was alreadie retired, and had serued him during the  
passed warres, with fiue or sixe seruants onely, and some few horses: and al-  
though he was held in good regard, and entertained as well as might be, yet  
was it nothing in comparison of his passed greatnes, being respected and ho-  
oured as a King; so that he esteemed of this small entertainment, no other-  
wise

A wise then of a certaine miserie : which caused a great commiseration among all the nations, seeing a man that had gouerned and managed a kingdome, euen as his owne, to bee brought (by the crueltie of wicked Fortune) into such extreame pouertie, as to haue so few seruants, to whom oftentimes he could doe no more but prouide them foode. And euery man seeing this his miserie to continue so long, they esteemed him a man of small resolution, and such an one as could not haue in himselfe any aspiring thoughts. But in the end, feeling himselfe spurred on with such a shame, and he being informed of the good successe happened to *Stephen*, Vayuode of Moldauia, tooke courage by this president, and began to thinke how he could make away his enimie : and intreating *Castalde* for a certaine number of footmen and horse, and that he would further him with his meanes in the enterprise which hee would execute touching the death of *Mirce*, not being able any longer to tolerate this pouertie, which by hard fortune he was fallen into : and comming one day vnto him, he began in this sort to speake.

Sir, it is some yeeres since that I haue been out of my hereditarie estate, expulsed from thence by the fraud and treason of that cruell and tyrannicall *Mirce*, who now by the support and fauour of the Turkes possesseth it, daily vsing therein monstrous cruelties, farre vnfitting all humane proceedings, and which indeede farre exceed all barbarous custome, hauing a while since (for feare I should bee ayded to recouer that which I haue lost) put to death by diuers torments, more then 3000. men, besides an infinit company of women, with most horrible crueltie, not minding euer to eate before he had satisfied his crueltie in cutting off the head of some great Lord. And with such tyrannous behauiour he dominereth ouer that my poore and miserable people, who for feare of losing their liues, are constrained either to abandon their naturall homes, continually roming here and there, or else contrarie to their likings to doe that which he commaundeth them. Now considering these wicked and detestable actions, I not being able to containe my selfe any longer within the bounds of patience, I am determined to assaile my fortune, which I trust will yeeld me mine owne estate, or else I will depriue my bodie of this mortall life, which is not able any longer to tolerate this his insolencie. And in regard thereof, I earnestly entreate you by the faith of Iesus Christ (according to which we liue, and in which my enimie beleeueth not, but rather vtterly despiseth) that you would not forsake me in this necessitie, but assist me with what succours you can, to the end that by the meanes thereof I may be able to recouer my kingdome, and reuenge the blood shed of so many noble gentlemen, as for my sake haue been most vily and against all equitie cruelly massacred. And if the victorie happely inclineth to my part, it shall be for the generall good of all Christians, and specially for *Ferdinands* seruice. And if it succeedeth otherwise (which God defend) I had rather die fighting within mine owne countrie, then to liue in this exile, expulsed by the treacherie of this cruell monster *Mirce*.

*Castalde* comforting and exhorting him to pursue this enterprise, answered him, that considering the iust causes which he alleadged, and of which he was sufficiently informed, he need not to doubt to haue good issue thereof,



of, by reason of the succours which he promised him, and specially by the assistance of Iesus Christ, which was the most sure and certaine helpe, because he was worshipped by him, and not by his enemy: and secondly, that support which he might get by the force and vertue of his owne arme, and by the valiantnes of his combattants: and for the last, he offered him a good number of souldiours, and summes of money, exhorting him to hasten this expedition, whilst the Turk was busied in the Persian affayres, and that he should not lose this occasion which so fauourably presented it selfe: for that before the Turke could come to giue any reliefe to *Mirce*, he should bee more then a yeere settled and possessed of the Seigniorie, and should haue the meanes so firmly to assure and reestablish his forces there, that he would bee well content to haue him for his friend. He gladly condescended to all that which he demaunded, and rather by reason of the compassion which he had of him, then that he thought he could become victorious in such an enterprife. Whereupon he gaue him 700. horse, and 1500. Aiduchs, the best souldiours that he had, and who had very well witnessed their valour during these warres, they being continually employed about Themefuar, keeping *Mahomet's* Campe still in larums, and many times put them to shamefull foyles. The Captaine of which companie was named *Nicholas*, a most gallant and resolute man in fight, although very often he would bee drunke, according to the custome of those nations. *Raoul* hauing obtained his desire, H tooke leaue of *Castalde*, and with his souldiours, and others his confederates that were adhering to him, he resolved either to conquer, or dye.

As these marched on, *Mirce* had notice of the forces that *Raoul* leauied in all parts, and how he came to seeke him, and with what intention. Which being duly considered of, he presently caused (by the meanes and assistance of his friends) to leaue as many men as he could, making an armie of 24000. men, with whom, and with 36. peeces of Artillerie, he went into the field, lodging about Tergouista, with resolution there to attend his enemy, for that the place was most commodious to dispose and range his people in battaile. *Raoul* on the other side, notwithstanding all his attempts and diligence, I could leaue no more (euen with *Castalde's* people) then 12000. men, although he had many friends, and was generally the best liked of among all the Transalpinians. For none durst shew him any fauour, seeing he was of so weake a force, and his enemy so braue and gallant; euery one fearing that the issue of this enterprife would not succede to his honour: and to fall into the danger of *Mirce's* displeasure, whose horrible and execrable crueltie euery one greatly feared. With these few men neuerthelesse he desisted not from marching to incounter his enemy, who had for his Vauntgard 600. Turkes on horsebacke: and being resolved to giue him battaile, and not to bee amazed at any hand with the great preparation of his enemy, he being one morning by dawning of the day arriued vpon certaine hils, was discovered by the Sentinels of *Mirce*, who then suddenly caused his people to bee ranged and ordered, seeing he could by no meanes refuse the battaile, and knowing that his enemies were resolutely determined to fight: and although it was so that he might haue auoyded it, yet would he not retire, although he had some

The battaile  
betweene  
*Raoul* and  
*Mirce*.

- A some doubt and suspition to fight, being aduertised that *Raoul* brought with him both Spaniards and Germanes which *Castalde* had giuen him, assuring himselfe that those few souldiours which were with him were most valiant and expert, and not easie to bee ouercome; yea and hee did also distrust of some other succours. While such thoughts were in hammering, *Raoul* in the end made two squadrons of his armie, each squadron being of 5000. foote and 1000. horse, the most part of which were Harquebuziers; and causing the to march within harquebuze shot, they made a stand vpon a hill, causing them in such sort to be stretched out, that they made shew of 14. or 15000. men. Which being perceiued by *Mirce*, and esteeming that number to bee greater then they shewed themselves before, he began to distrust himselfe of some deceit, and that he had not at the first certaine intelligence; commaunding his people to stand more close then ordinary, when the Harquebuziers of *Raoul*, more confusedly then disciplinarily, without expecting any other command or signall to fight, were resolu'd (as before they promised) either to ouercome, or die, and gaue so furious a charge vpon one of *Mirces* squadrons, as wolues vsually doe amongst a thousand flocke of sheepe, and breaking the first rankes, and quashing many a Turke (who as the most resolute men were in the fore rankes, and vpon whom *Mirce* reposed his greatest confidence) the others began presently to recoyle, and in flying they committed such disorder, that there was none amongst them who thought not flying to be his best safetie. *Raoul* on the other side at the same instant with his Infanterie and Caualarie, most fiercely entered into another squadron of his enemies horse, with no lesse courage then the said Harquebuziers did, and breaking the first rankes, he forced the other to turne their backs, being on all sides gaulled and pearced with the thicke haile of the Harquebuziers, who made not any shot in vaine. This flight was of so great efficacie for *Raouls* good, that *Mirces* squadron seeing these two thus quite defeated, being posselt with feare, without further expectance of the enemy, bequeathed themselves so to flight & confusion, that happie was he that could best flie, and he esteemed himselfe most fortunate, who supposed that he should be saued rather then others: this ouerthrow thus happening, because that the greatest part of this armie was composed of men sent by the townes and Lords of the countrie, who are rather fit to make a number and shadow, then to winne a victorie.
- D

*Mirce* ouerthrowe.

- Thus wee often see that multitudes of such who are thus rawly sent, are for the most part ouercome and subdued by a lesser number of souldiours, well disciplined and practised in warre, who to obtaine honour, refuse neither perill of sword, fire, nor yet death it selfe: and by this wee may iudge how dangerous and pestilent, feare and cowardise is in an armie; and how much on the contrarie, vertue and valour, and the prowesse of a noble and generous courage, ioyned with the force and dexteritie of the bodie, are extolled: by which commendable qualities, wee may auoyde the detraction and infamie of this world, and purchase this true glorie, which beautifieth and adorneth euery one, and which raised *Raoul* to the type of honour, winning so easily thereby this victorie, that it seemed it was a true miracle of Iesus
- E



sus Christ, who to punish this tyrant (an enimie of his faith) iustly permitted this ruine to befall him. F

The souldiours of *Raoul* seeing then that *Mirces* armie was quite ouerthrowne, and that there were not now any who opposed themselves against them, forbearing the execution and slaughter of their enemies, they began to search and ransacke those who fell into their hands, and they performed so much for their owne profit, that euery one of them became very rich thereby. All those of *Mirces* faction who were aliue, presently ranged themselves vnder the Victors Ensigne: as it is alwaies the custome of the vulgar sort to follow new fortunes, and daily desire new Lords. And making together a great army, they determined to pursue *Mirce*, who sau'd himselfe with the rest of the 500. Turkes, which before is spoken of, and had now passed Danubius. There died in this battaile about 7. or 8000. men of *Mirces* part, and *Raoul* lost about some 700. *Raoul* thus achieuing this notable victorie, he presently got possession of all the moueables of his enimie, which were said to be more worth then 200000. Duckets, with which he bettered his former necessitie, and recouered all his kingdome: the principall Peeres thereof, with all his kindred and friends, came to receiue and acknowledge him for their true and liege Lord, and after that they conducted him with pompe to Tergouista, where friendly and willingly they all swore fidelitie to him, and did him all the honours as was fitting for them. G

Tergouista  
the capitall  
towne of the  
Transalpi-  
nians.

Behold here the mutations and changes of fortune, with which she exalteth and abaseth whom it pleaseth her, and giueth example to Potentates of the world, after what sort they are to dispose of their actions, and how little they ought to trust in her; because that throwing them to the ground, they cannot esteeme any thing firme and stable. A Bugeron followed *Mirce*, and incountring with another Bugeron, who was well apparelled and richly armed, he killed him, verely beleeuing it had been *Mirce* himselfe; and reporting this newes, it caused generally euery one to reioyce. But presently after it was knowne not to bee true, and that he was sau'd in manner as wee haue said. H

Certaine daies after, *Raoul* hauing pacified all the troubles in his kingdome, dispatched his Ambassadors to *Castalde*, to giue him heartie thanks for all his former fauours hee had shewed him, and for the ayde that hee gaue him, with which hee wonne this victorie, which had yeelded him his kingdome, and preferued his life: whereupon he entirely offered himselfe vnto him, assuring him to bee alwaies readie vpon any occasion whatsoeuer to accompanie him: and besides, swearing to him all fidelitie, and that for his owne part and his countries, he would continually obserue good peace and amitie with him. I

Whilest he was in this dispatch, there arriued at Wasrael the Chiaufs, K who should negotiate this peace between *Ferdinand*, *Solyman*, and the Transiluanians, as a little before is recited. He being returned from Constantinople, and come to this place, he found there assembled (according to the former order) most of all the principall States of that countrie, who attended him with great desire and hope of peace. This negotiator was very honourably

**A** rably entertained by them, and after he had reposed himselfe one day, he was conducted into the assemblie, where in stead of peace and truce, hee brought such feare and astonishment into the mindes of euery one, that it was an incredible thing: for that in stead of accepting the tribute, he spoke to them all in the name of *Solyman*, that his pleasure was they should receiue King *Iohns* sonne and Queene *Izabella* his mother as their true and lawfull Lords, and should expulse *Castalde* out of *Transilvania*, and cut all the soul-diours in peeces which were payed by *Ferdinand*, and that then he would receiue the ordinarie tribute, and would esteeme them worthie of his grace and fauour: and if they otherwise did, that hee would then cause them to know what his indignation would bee, and that his abilitie and Maiestie had the power to reuenge himselfe against them all, putting all to fire and sword, trampling and pacing his horses ouer their bodies, reducing their countrie into a miserable destruction. And hauing thus said vnto them, he gaue them a letter written in Latin, directed to *Vayuode Battor*, and to all the other Lords and Peeres of the kingdome, which verbatim I haue truly written, without altering or corrupting any thing therein contained. It was written in parchment, shining like glasse, in letters of gold after the Turkish manner, in legible Latin. The superscription whereof was thus.

The answer of *Solyman* to the request that the Hungars made for peace.

**C** MANDATVM INVICTISSIMI IMPERATORIS

Turcharum ad Dominum Battorem Andream Capitanum in *Transilvania*, ac ad alios illius Regni dominos, &c.

**F**idelis in fide Christi, & inter Christianos in regno *Transilvania* prudens, & generose domine *Battor Andreas*, & ceteri alij Domini nobis dilectissimi, &c. Ex mandato celsitudinis nostre intelligitis quod vobis multis notificauimus; quod postquam frater *Georgius Thesaurarius* noster crudeliter, ac per insidias mortuus fuit, antequam *Germanos*, quos propter discordias vestras introduxeratis, expellere posset, vos, & alij domini *Transilvania* communi consilio, & auxilio ipsos *Germanos* ex patria vestra secundum fidelitatem, quam excelsa Porta nostra debetis, eicere debeatis. Verum cum hoc hactenus factum non sit, vos nunc ad id exequendum adhortari placuit, quoniam vobis omne peccatum remittendo, & delictum huc usque commissum, omnem libertatem, quam antea in regno *Transilvania* habuistis, iterum concedere, & conseruare pollicemur, & vos subditi, & Domini apud nos semper in honore, & sub nostra protectione eritis. Regnum autem *Transilvania* quemadmodum ante sub Rege *Ioanne*, & filio suo, subditis, & fidelibus nostris, in libertate, & quiete fuit, sic, & nunc esse disponemus, & ipsum Regis *Ioannis* filium inter vos regnare pro certo promitemus. Cum enim ipse Rex *Ioannes* subditus, & seruitor noster nobis sincerè, & fideliter seruiret, non solum à nullo molestari passus non sumus, sed post eius mortem filio suo paruulo adhuc, paternam patriam, & Regnum ex gratia, & clementia nostra concessimus, & *Transilvania* sic temporibus illis pacifica fuit. Sed post modum introductis *Germanis* maxima discordia inter vos orta est, ob quam, & ad introducendum Regis *Ioannis* filium, & matrem ipsius, ac ad liberandam *Transilvaniam* ab inimicis suis naturalibus Dei gratia maximum, & potentissimum exercitum ordinari, & congregari mandauimus. Necesse est ergo pro fidelitate vestra

Letters of *Solyman* to *Battor*, *Vayuode* of *Transilvania*.



diligentem vos curam habere, ut Germanos regno vestro gladio propulsetis, & do- F  
 nec filius Regis Ioannis introducat in locum ipsius, inter vos dignum, & honora-  
 tum hominem in generalem illius regni Capitaneum eligatis eiq; omnes obediat ut  
 inimicum vestrum naturalem apud vos esse non permittatis, sed illos, qui tanta dis-  
 cordie in ipso regno sunt causa, communi consilio expellite, & regnum filij Regis Do-  
 mini vestri diligenter gubernare curabitis. Quod si signum istud fidelitatis, &  
 obedientie à vobis acceperimus, non solum in regno Transilvania libertatem ve-  
 stram antiquam, sed maximam gratiam, & honorem ab Imperiali Celsitudine no-  
 stra obtinebitis. Nos interim exercitum nostrum innumerabilem pro regno, & filio  
 Regis conseruabimus, & iam nunc pro libertate ipsius à manibus inimicorum moueri  
 ordinauimus, quia nullo modo assentire volumus ut inimici in ea Prouincia reg- G  
 nent. Et cum Ioannem Regem subditum, & fidelem seruum suum nostrum, ac filium  
 etiam idem esse nouerimus, decreuimus omnino ut in Regnum reuertatur, ac in ip-  
 sum per nos restitutus regnet, & Deo concedente inimicum suum auxilio nostro sem-  
 per debellet, & vincat. Idecirco nunc iam gratia Omnipotentis Dei magnificum, &  
 maxime potentem, & obedientem subditum, fidelemq; seruitorem Celsitudinis nostra  
 Illustrissimum Achmetem Bassam secundum Consiliarium Maiestatis nostra, tum  
 multos nostros, tum proprios aulicos, Iamisserosq; Imperialis potentissima, ac inui-  
 Etissima Porta Celsitudinis nostra, & cum maximo exercitu de Grecia, & Buda,  
 simul cum Capitaneis generalibus, & cum omnibus Sangiacchis mouere fecimus,  
 adeo quod cum dicto Consiliario nostro, antequam contra hostem persona nostra H  
 moueatur, exercitum ducentorum millium hominum bene instructorum habebimus.  
 Preterea mandauimus serenissimo Principi de Tartaria, Vainodisq; Valacchia, &  
 Moldauia cum omnibus Sangiacchis, qui sunt in illis partibus ultra, & citra Da-  
 nubium, ut cum omni eorum peditatu, & equitatu se cum dicto Vesperio nostro con-  
 iungant, & vos etiam necesse est secundam fidelitatem vestram dicto Bassa seruiat-  
 is, & nuncios tam ad excelsum Portam nostram, quam ad eum decernatis. Quod si  
 mandato nostro huic in obedientes, & cum inimicis nostris concordēs eritis, crudeli-  
 tatem, & stragem, quam Transilvania regnum videbit, ex demeritis vestris pro-  
 cessisse credatis. Nam gratia Creatoris omnipotentis Dei speramus Christianis, &  
 regno Transilvanie iram, & potentiam nostram ostendere. Et si ipsi Transilvani ad I  
 pristinam obedientiam, & fidelitatem nobis adiuuantibus reuerti recusabunt, nus-  
 quam tuti erunt, & per totum mundum debitas luent penas. Iurauimus enim Om-  
 nipotenti Deo quod in Transilvania lapis super lapidem non relinquetur, homines  
 omnes in ore gladij dari, pueros, & feminas in captiuitatem, omniaq; loca solo aquari  
 faciemus. Propter quod uti inuictissimum, & potentissimum Imperatorem decet ne  
 tantarum animarum exitum super nostram animam fiat, vos omnes prius monendos  
 esse sensuimus. Iam multoties vobis mandata talia misimus, quæ neglexistis, sed si  
 mandato huic ultimo obedientes non eritis, acerbiter, & ruinam, quam videbitis  
 non nobis, sed vobis ipsis attribuite. Omnia igitur cum tempore bene consulite, nam  
 cetera prudentia vestra examinanda relinquimus. Datum Constantinopoli septi- K  
 ma Luna Octobris. The english of which is this that followeth.

A **THE MANDATE OF THE INVINCIBLE EMPE-**  
*rouer of the Turks, to Lord Andrew Battor, Captaine in Transilvania,*  
*and to all the other Lords and Peeres of that countrie.*

**B**Y the authoritie and expresse commaund of our greatnes and highnes,  
 you shall vnderstand (you faithfull in the faith of Christ *Andrew Battor*,  
 wife and knightly Lord amongst all the Christians inhabiting in Transilua-  
 nia, and all you the residue of our louing Lords) how that many times wee  
 haue made knowne to you (since that Frier *George* our Treasurer was cruelly  
 and by treason murdered, before he could chafe out the Germanes, which  
 you by your dissentions vntimely haue brought into the kingdome) that  
 you your selues, and all the rest of the Lords of Transilvania, should by com-  
 mon consent and mutuall ayd, expulse the said Germanes out of your coun-  
 trie, according to the fidelitie which you owe to our Port and statelines.  
 Which not being as yet performed by you, wee were very carefull now to  
 incite you to doe it, pardoning you of all the former offences and faults,  
 which vntill now you haue committed against vs, and promising to giue  
 it you againe, and to preferue all the libertie which heretofore you haue had  
 in that kingdome of Transilvania: and you our Lords and subiects shall al-  
 waies be vnder our protection and safegard, and we will hold you in such re-  
 gard, as shall be fitting for you. And concerning the kingdome of Transil-  
 uania, as vnder the gouernment of King *John*, and of his sonne our faithfull  
 subiects, it was in peace and freedome: euen so wee will ordaine that at this  
 present it shall so continue: and we assuredly promise you, that the said sonne  
 of King *John* shall raigne and gouerne amongst you. For so long as King  
*John* (our Vassall and subiect) serued vs faithfully and sincerely, we neuer suf-  
 fered that any should molest or trouble you: but further after his death, wee  
 of our singular grace and clemencie, gaue to his sonne (being yet in mino-  
 ritie) his fathers countrie and that kingdome, and then Transilvania was al-  
 waies quiet. But after that you had called in the Germanes amongst you,  
 great dissentions were stirred vp betweene you: in respect whereof, and to  
 reestablishe King *Johns* sonne and his mother, and to deliuer Transilvania  
 from her naturall enemies; we by the grace of God, haue commaunded to  
 leaue a very great and puissant armie. It behoueth you therefore, in con-  
 sideration of your loyaltie, that your care and diligence bee, with force of  
 armes to expulse out of your kingdome the Germanes, and whilest that  
 King *Johns* sonne bee reestablishe in his place and dignitie, that you elect a  
 generall Captaine in that kingdome, to whom you may all obey, and not  
 suffer any longer your naturall enemies to bee amongst you, but by a com-  
 mon consent to banish from thence, those, who are the cause of so many gar-  
 boyles amongst you, and that euery one of you endeouour himselfe (accor-  
 ding to his abilitie) well and diligently to gouerne the kingdome of King  
*Johns* sonne your Lord. And if we receiue from you this marke and token  
 of fidelitie and obedience, you shall not onely obtaine of vs your ancient li-  
 bertie in this your kingdome of Transilvania, but also receiue further from

Solyman for  
 Queene Iza-  
 bella.



our imperiall Maiestie, speciall honour and fauour. In the meane time wee will entertaine our mightie armie for the affayres of that kingdome, and for the ayde and assistance of King *Iohns* sonne; and we haue already commanded that it should presently march for the deliuerie thereof, from out of his enemies hands. For wee will by no meanes tolerate, that his enemies shall raigne and gouerne in this Prouince. And being sufficiently ascertained how much King *Iohn* our Vassall hath been to vs a faithfull seruant, and also his sonne, wee haue determined to reinstall him into his kingdome, and to cause him to raigne in it by our meanes, and affoord him such ayde, that (by Gods permission) he shall bee able to ouercome and surmount his enemy. To this intent (by Gods assistance) wee haue caused to march the magnifi-  
 call and puissant, our obedient subiect and faithfull seruant to our Highnes, the most illustrious *Achmeth* Basha, second Councillor to our excellent Maiestie, and many other our subiects and Courtiers, with a great number of Janisaries of the most mightie and inuincible Port of our greatnes and highnes, hauing also commaunded all our generall Captaines and Sangiachs to cause to come from Greece and Buda a great armie, insomuch, that with our said Councillor, we shall haue an armie of 200000. men well appointed, before wee march in person against our enemy. And further, wee haue commaunded the most excellent Prince of Tartaria, the Vayuodes of Vallachia and Moldauia, with all the Sangiachs which are in those countries on this side and beyond Danubius, that with all their Infantrie and Caualarie they shall ioyne with our said Vizir. And it is also necessarie that you obey (according to your fidelitie) the said Basha, and that you send your Ambassadors as well towards our royall Port, as also to him. But if you perseuer disobedient to our mandate, and that you accord and adhere to our enemies, then assuredly thinke, that the ruine, losse, and crueltie which the kingdome of Transilvania shall endure, shall not ensue but by your demerits. For by the grace of God the almightie Creator, wee hope to giue sufficient testimonie to Christians, and to the kingdome of Transilvania, what our indignation and puissance is. And if the Transiluanians (we affording them our ayde) will not returne to their ancient obedience and loyaltie, they shall neuer be on any side sure or safe, but shall endure through the world the iust punishments which they haue merited. For wee haue sworne to God almightie, that there shall not remaine in Transilvania one stone vpon another, that all the men shall be put to the sword, the women and children shall bee led captiue, and wee will that all be throwne downe and leauied with the ground: whereof wee thought it fitting, first to aduertise you, as it belongeth to a most inuincible and victorious Emperour, to the end that the losse of so many soules should not bee imputed to vs. We haue before times sent you the like Edicts, which you haue neglected. But if to this last Mandate you are not tractable and obedient, attribute to your selues, and not to vs, the crueltie and ruine which in short time shall be inflicted vpon you. Advisedly then consider in time on all things, for wee leaue the rest to bee duly examined by your wisedomes. Giuen at Constantinople, the 7. day of the Moone of October.

This

- A This Letter did so much daunt the mindes of euery one, that it little wanted there followed not a generall reuolt, as well for that Vayuode *Battor* was not there in person (he being absent in respect of sicknes) as also by reason that there was a speech of the returne of King *Iohns* sonne and of his mother. *Castalde*, who was yet at *Albe-iula*, (where he was lodged, the better to passe a good part of the winter) hauing receiued letters, by which he was certified of all this matter, and aduised to come with all speede to take order therefore: further intimating vnto him, that the Transiluanians did no longer affect him, and that the most part of them would adhere to the Turke, and recall *Iohn* to bee their King: he presently departed from *Albe-iula* the 2. of December, not respecting the rage and violence of the winter (which then was extreame) and with great iourneys came to *Watrael*, arriuing the same morning that the Diet should haue been concluded, and that euery man should haue deliuered his opinion. His arriual greatly troubled the minds of the principallest amōg them, and stayed them a little for that time, hindering that the conclusion was not so presently performed (which neuertheless was alreadie wholly resolued among them) and counselled them to thinke further thereon. The day following, the better to expell from them this feare, and to reasssure and confirme them in the deuotion and amitie of *Ferdinand*, he reprobued the pride and vanitie of this said letter, causing them all to be called to the Diet: and he spake to them in this sort.

The Transiluanians astonished at the letters of Soliman.

- C I know not (O you Lords and Peeres of Hungarie, Saxonie, and Sicilia) vpon what occasion you are so suddenly astonished, and so much amazed, that I cannot but extremely maruaile thereat, seeing that if for such vaine boasting words, you are so discouraged, and in a manner halfe dead; what I should thinke of you if it happened to come to deedes: for dread of which you can doe no worse: and for feare of the mischief which the Turk denounceth to you, you should with such cowardlines, yeeld your neckes subiect vnder the yoke of his tyrannicall Empire, minding vpon so light an occasion to defraud your selues of this glorie, which partly hath been seene to bee achieved by you vntill this present, and which in many armies hath shined euery where: not considering that some will boldly say, that your feare hath been in part the cause, that such iniurious writings and horrible menacies, should haue the force with you to kill you, and cause you to dye, as men without seeing any sword. But if it be your minde that men should not so thinke of you, and that indeede you would not giue any occasion thereof; why like women or children doe you suffer your selues to bee so amazed? Are you not men like vnto them? Haue you not the like equall courage, force, and vigour which they haue? Or what (I pray) haue they more then you? What maketh you thus so suddenly to feare, you whom in times past haue so many times beaten and ouerthrowne them? Doe you not manage and beare the same armes? and ride you not on the same horses, with which you haue often forst them to many labours and toyles: so that they haue more occasion to feare you, then you thus to lose your courage in respect of them? What blame and disgrace will this be to you, I say, who so many times haue been victorious, and often haue defeated and chased

The oratio of Castalde to those of the Diet of Watrael.

fed



„ fed the Turke out of this kingdoine, to agree now to him, by reason of the F  
 „ brauado of a simple vaine letter, which by force of armes you would neuer  
 „ heretofore haue condiscended vnto, and thus sillily like simple lambes to  
 „ throw your selues into the wolues mouth? Shall not this (trow you) bee a  
 „ perpetuall dishonor to you all? It behoueth you therefore to haue this con-  
 „ stant opinion, that before you fall into this great indignitie and calamitie,  
 „ that you expose your owne liues for your religion, countrie, children, bro-  
 „ thers, wiues, sisters, and kinsfolkes, rather then remaining aliue, you should  
 „ become a laughing stocke to all the world. For those shall alwaies be este-  
 „ med glorious, and worthie of all praise, who fighting for the libertie of their  
 „ countrie, and common good, shall not refuse an honourable death, to auoyd G  
 „ a miserable and dishonest life. It is apparant to you that the Turke hath al-  
 „ readie founded all violent meanes, and not being able to ouercome you by  
 „ force, he now goeth about by these his other subtelties to subdue and bring  
 „ you vnder, to the end that you might proue by this his horrible crueltie, that  
 „ which his owne naturall children are fallen into. And belecue me, he that  
 „ is cruell against his owne flesh and blood, cannot bee milde and mercifull to  
 „ others, as assuredly he will not be towards you at any hand: but he will car-  
 „ rie himsele so (seeing the dissentions of you all not very well accorded a-  
 „ mongst your selues) as he and his predecestours behaued themselues then,  
 „ when they saw the dissentions betweene the Christian Princes, which haue H  
 „ thus increased this Empire vnto them, as with griefe too apparantly is seene  
 „ at this day. And assure your selues he will doe with you, as he hath done in  
 „ Greece, which for her last refuge took a like resolution to this of yours, the  
 „ end of which, ought to be more manifest and euident then euer heretofore,  
 „ by reason of the experience you haue had of former miserie. And on the  
 „ contrarie, if you will consort in a good and friendly vnion, these lostie and  
 „ furious speeces cannot any way hurt you. For a generall vnion and setled  
 „ concord, doth alwaies feare and terrifie the enemy; and on the contrarie,  
 „ discord and dissention giueth him hope to ouercome: whereas by the  
 „ meanes of a mutuall vnderstanding and amitie among your selues, you may I  
 „ bee assured he shall not haue the power to flesh himsele in your blood, nor  
 „ glut himsele amongst you with all kinde of incontinencie, as his predeces-  
 „ sors haue done in the principall houses of Greece. Now, seeing it is natural-  
 „ ly giuen to all, to be more inclined to chuse of the worst, rather then the best,  
 „ I haue thought it fitting to aduertise you, with the best and pleasingest per-  
 „ swasions that possibly I can, that you haue no need thus to neglect your for-  
 „ mer force and vertue, for brauadoes which are but forged and full of winde.  
 „ Considering in what repose and quiet you now are, enioying your full li-  
 „ bertie, and the same peaceably, and that vnder the wing and protection of  
 „ your King, who is so milde and iust, that not any whosocuer may be compa- K  
 „ red to him: and imagining on the contrarie, that you shall neuer finde rest  
 „ or safetie vnder the gouernment of this cruell and barbarous Lord; holding  
 „ it for most certaine, that it is a vaine conceit for strangers (such as you are e-  
 „ steemed of him) once to thinke that they are able to finde any clemencie and  
 „ pitie in him, who towards his owne naturall children hath manifested him-  
 „ selfe

A selfe most cruell. Therefore you ought to animate, defend, and support your  
 selues with a firme and stoute assurance, worthie of your former prowesses,  
 against these accidents of Fortune, that so you may gaine a glorious life: for  
 things that haue bin done by like tyrants, ought to be tolerated as mischiefes,  
 which suddenly proceed from nature. And stay your selues vpon the King  
 my Lord and master, who will neuer faile to send you what possible ayde he  
 can, with which he is alreadie become master of Albe-iula, Ahnas, Engedin,  
 and Lippa, & hath forced the Turk to recoile & raise his Campe from before  
 Themessuar, constraining him in great haste to auoide this kingdome (which  
 vndoubtedly hee meant then to haue reduced to a miserable and perpetuall  
 B bondage) and preserving you in this liberty, in which through his grace and  
 fauour you liue, and for which both your selues and children should be for  
 euer bound to him. And considering the aduertisement that shall be giuen  
 to our King of all these affayres, expell and banish from your idle fancies  
 these feares and momentarie conceits, and doe not any whit dread these  
 theeues and robbers, which with so great furie they menace to send vnto  
 you. Beleeue me their armies haue no wings to flie, neither can they so rea-  
 dily assemble themselues as they haue writ of. And as once (to our great  
 glorie) wee haue chased them out of this Realme, with so great losse of his  
 people, as cannot well be recounted: so I assuredly hope, that for the time to  
 C come we shall againe performe the like, and that with our farre greater praise  
 and renowne; and then he in good earnest tasting of your resolution, and  
 stoutnes of courage, and inuincible vertue, he leauing you there in peace,  
 will chaunge his intention like fortune, plainly knowing that he hath not to  
 manage warre with effeminate or cowardly people, but with men experien-  
 ced as well in warre as in peace, and who through the world shall yeeld a  
 deare account to him of their persons, while they doe as resolute mindes are  
 wont to doe, who being vniustly iniured, and feeling the outrage that they  
 haue receiued, doe for peace willingly imbrace warre.

All the Lords present being reanimated by these speeches, sent to tell the  
 D great Turke, *Achmeth* Basha, the Moldauian, and the Belerbey of Greece,  
 that they should come no further, because that they were resolutely deter-  
 mined to resist them as much as they could, hauing determined together to  
 die in battail, rather then to liue vnder their lawes. They also answered the  
 Chiaufs, that they were content to pay him the ordinarie tribute, if so it plea-  
 sed the Grand Seigniour to accept of such as was offered him: which if he  
 would not accept, that then he should presently depart.

The Chiaufs receiuing this answer, and seeing he could then accomplish  
 no other thing, accepted of the ordinarie tribute, which was yeerely 20000.  
 crownes, and so retired to Belgrade, and from thence to Constantinople,  
 E leauing the kingdome free of a great feare and suspition.

*Castalde* hauing thus (though not altogether) gained the hearts of the  
 Transiluanians, and confirmed them in the league and deuotion of *Ferdi-*  
*nand*, retired againe to his accustomed aboade at Albe-iula: where he had  
 not been long, but that he had newes how *Achmeth* (Basha of Buda) writ  
 a fami-

The Transil-  
 uanians re-  
 animated a-  
 gainst the  
 Turkes.



*The sixth Booke of the*

a familiar letter full of a thousand kind and liberall offers to *Patocchy*, containing certaine hidden and secret words, as if there had been some great intelligence and correspondence betweene them two. Which the *Basha* purposely practised, to the end that *Ferdinand* and *Castalde* should vpon that occasion, iustly conceiue some mistrust against him. But his former proceedings being sufficiently iustified, hee was alwaies held and reputed by them very loyall and faithfull, and they committed vnto him the Castle of Iula, with the gouernment of the towne, that he might keepe it (as in former time hee had done) faithfully, and therein to remaine his wife and children.

The Castles of Iula, Panchotto, Varadin, and others began to bee in some distresse for want of victuals, and it was most necessarie to make prouision for them: which was not done without great discommoditie, for that they were constrained to employ thereupon the money which was appointed for the musters, and payment of the souldiours: so that the time to muster being come, and this said money spent in these affayres, it was not possible to recouer or get any more: and that was the cause (as hereafter we shall speake) of great tumults, and specially because *Vayuode Battor* by his indisposition, or for that it so pleased him, would no longer execute the office of *Vayuodship*, and requested that they would prouide themselves of another therefore, although *Castalde* instantly desired him to continue in this office, which greatly troubled him.

The pursuite  
against Aldene.

During these troubles, letters came from *Ferdinand*, by which he commanded them to begin a trial and proceed therein against *Aldene* the Campmaster, who was still prisoner, and y afterwards he shuld be sent to him, with all the proceedings against him. *Aldene* reproving (as suspected) certaine of the Iudges, required his Maiestie that his triall might bee referred to others: which being granted him, they began to examine many witnesses, and concluded his triall, by which in the end he was condemned to die, and euen by the deposition of many who did proue against him the great treacherie and cowardlines which he vsed in abandoning Lippa, he being well able to defend it, who also set open and declared the great losse and damage which he had committed against *Ferdinand*, in causing the Castle and Artillerie and all the munition to bee consumed with fire, which were the materiall causes that he was condemned to death for. His triall being thus fully concluded, he was sent to Vienna with the sentence of the Iudges: which being allowed by his Maiestie, declared that he should be sent vnder a sure guard, who presently after, according to that commaund, was surely conducted in chaines to Vienna, where hee remained prisoner so long, that the continuance thereof in the end was the cause (as hereafter wee shall speake) of his libertie.

Queene Izabella practi-  
seth her re-  
turne into  
Transilvania.  
Peter Vicchy  
and Chendy  
for Izabella.

In the meane while, *Queene Izabella* was not any thing idle, but practised all the meanes she could to reenter againe with her sonne, greatly assisting her selfe by the meanes and fauour of *Peter Vicchy*, and *Chendy Ference*, and other principall men, who secretly affected her cause. And although *Ferdinand*

- A *nand* writ to her, that he was readie at all times to performe that which he promised her, and besides to giue her the Dutchie of Monsterberg, yet she would by no meanes accept any whit thereof, saying, that since within the prefixed time the premised bargaines and agreements were not of his part performed, she for her part meant no lesse to obserue and keepe them, and that she was determined againe to haue her owne. Vpon which, there was newes that the Sicilians intended some treacheries with the Turks in her fauour, and that they had sent some priuately to her, to restore *Iohn* into his kingdome. By occasion of these tumults there was a Diet assigned at Possouia, wherein the people of the kingdome of Transiluania greatly cōplained
- B of the griefes and wrongs which they daily endured, as wel by the warre and fortifications, as also for the insolencies which they receiued by *Ferdinands* souldiours, importuning to haue redresse thereof, and not to taske them with such impositions; promising if he did so, not to faile his Maiestie, but willingly to take armes against the Turkes, and valiantly to defend themselues against them, and sincerely to maintaine the dutie and homage which they had sworne to his Maiestie. Vpon these complaints and demaunds, *Ferdinand* caused them to bee answered, that he would not faile as much as he could, to ease them of that burthen, and that he would cause it to appeare vnto them, that his pleasure was no other but alwaies to ayde and defend
- C them against the violence of the common enemy; against whom they should not for all that faile to take armes, as he for his part would not bee wanting to send them forces, and to come in his owne person (if necessitie did so require it) for their deliuerie, or else to send them the King of Bohemia his sonne; that presently he would giue order to all those inconueniences of which they complained, and that in the meane time they should not omit to persist in the faith and deuotion wherein they had vntill then continued, and that there should be no fault in him, but that he would vse them as most loyall and faithfull subiects. Whereupon euery one held himselfe well contented with these promises. Yet for all that, these humours slid not
- I D out of their braines, but increased more and more, specially because it was manifest that *Bartholmew Coruatte* (who had the guard of Iula with two Germane companies) badly behaued himselfe in this towne, spoyling, murdering, and killing the poore inhabitants thereof, preaching to them the Lutheran religion, with which opinion he was infected. To remedie which, *Castalde* was constrained to depute *Paul Banchy* in that quarter for Vice Vayuode, and commaund *Coruatte* to depart out of Iula, and sent him farre off, leauing the charge of this towne to *Francis Patocchy*, who bore himselfe so familiarly amongst the inhabitants, that they found themselues greatly reioyced and comforted therewith.
- K E If on this side *Ferdinands* souldiours did minister exceeding grieve and disquiet to *Castalde*, they yet on the other side gaue him daily more and more for want of pay, he being greatly tormented by Duke *Mauris* for the payment of his souldiours that was due to them, from the time that the siege was raised from before Agria, he neuer hauing receiued any seruice from

Euill intreatie caused the rebellion of the Transiluanians against Ferdinand.



Duke Mauris  
dismissed.

them, but rather great damage and infinit ruine through the whole Realme. **F**  
 For the redresse and dispatch of which (although the winter was come) he  
 meant indeede fully to content him, and to dissolue his armie, which was  
 dismissed from Iauerin, and there was put therein another garrison. This  
 was the cause, that he being desirous to keepe his word with this Duke, he  
 could not then satisfie with pay his owne Campe which he had in Transil-  
 uania, of which, for that it was composed of the vassals and subiects of his  
 king and that countrie, he had more assurance in their patience, then in the  
 other which were straungers and not subiect to him, who at their departure,  
 although they were well payed, yet for all that they desisted not from com-  
 mitting great inormities. And although *Castalde* did what possibly he could **G**  
 to keepe his souldiours in peace, prouiding them of good lodgings, and cau-  
 sing to bee distributed through the countrie ordinarie victuall, more then  
 was sufficient, yet could he not so farre preuaile with them, as to cause them  
 to desist from, or giue ouer their mutinies, conspiracies, or other horrible  
 mischiefes, which did not onely hurt in particular, but also in generall: be-  
 cause that the inhabitants of the countrie receiuing such iniuries, hated and  
 abhorred them greatly, and they spake of nothing else, but that occasion  
 would offer it self for them to take armes, and giue them cause to vnderstand  
 their fault, by the massacring which in time they hoped to execute vpon  
 them, all of them earnestly desiring (that they might the better wade out **H**  
 of such calamities) the returning of *John* into his kingdome. By reason of  
 such mischiefes, many Captaines and principals of the countrie, who in  
 former time had been *Ferdinands* friends, became secretly his deadly e-  
 nemies, and raunged themselves on *Queene Isabellæ*s partie, not a little in-  
 creasing her forces and faction, which procured to *Castalde* infinit discon-  
 tent.

The garrison  
of Deua put  
in route some  
Turkish com-  
panies.

Now, as Fortune in this quarter managed the actions of mortall men, she  
 (in better manner then men could think for) disposed of them about Deua,  
 because that those who were in garrison in this towne, hauing intelligence **I**  
 that by the commaund of *Cassombeck*, two companies of Turkish horse were  
 departed out of Lippa, to enter, harrie, and spoyle in Transilvania, they put  
 themselves in order for an ambuscado, and to fight with them as they should  
 passe through difficult places. And hauing thus disposed of their people, the  
 Caularie of *Cassombeck* presented themselves with a greedie desire to pill  
 and burne some neighbour places: and being now arriued at the passage,  
 where they were expected, it was suddenly charged on all sides, and they all  
 fighting a certaine time, not knowing who should haue the best, in the end  
 the Turkes finding themselves in the middest of the other souldiours (who  
 vntill then kept themselves close) began to retire themselves, and to leaue the  
 victory to those of Deua, who omitted not to pursue them euen within sight **K**  
 of Lippa, and slew of them 300. and tooke many prisoners. Our people be-  
 ing encouraged at this good fortune, and not satisfying themselves with that  
 which they so happely achieved, passed further with incursions into the ene-  
 mies countrie, sacking some villages, & pilling all which came to their hands,  
 performing

A performing such warlike exploits, that besides the conquest of the prisoners, and bootie which was not small, they put all that quarter in such a dread, that the Turkes a long time after durst not come to doe iniurie to the Transiluanians: for that they still distrusted themselves of some intended stratagems. By this defeat (which was all the good that happened this yeere 1552.) the arrogancie and rashnes of the enemy was bridled: but not that of *Ferdinands* fouldiours, which daily increased, hauing no respect neither to Generall, Colonels, Captaines, nor any diuine or humane thing, minding by their disloyaltie to make themselves masters of their phantasies, and to goe euery where, without expecting the appointment and commaund of his Maiestie, or the leaue of *Castalde*, as more amply we shall treat of in the successes which happened in the yeere 1553.

*The end of the sixth Booke.*

Z 2

THE





# THE SEVENTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HUNGARIE.

THE ARGVMENT OF THE SEVENTH BOOKE.

**T**He Transiluanians sollicite Queene Izabella to returne into Transilvania, and Castalde (for the remedie thereof) appointeth a Diet at Colosuar. The Spaniards mutinie, and seeke to depart Transilvania. Aldene is brought to Vienna, whither Castalde (by Ferdinands appointment) also commeth: upon whose departure out of Transilvania, the Transiluanians rise in armes in the behalfe of the Queene. Aldene condemned, but is saved by fauour. Castalde leaueth the seruice of Ferdinand, and returneth againe to the Emperour Charles. The historie of the death of Mustapha, eldest sonne of Solymán. Albe-inla and all Transilvania yeeld to the Queene. Charles the 5. renounceth the Empire to his brother Ferdinand; and his letter to the Cardinall of Mentz; his arriual in Spaine; and the place where he retired himselfe to end his daies. Ferdinand crowned Emperour. The Turke commandeth Izabella to expell all new sects out of her kingdome. The death of the Emperour Charles, for whose death Philip his sonne King of Spaine made sumptuous funerals at Bruxels.

Anno 1553.



The Transiluanians sollicite Queene Izabella to returne into Transilvania.

**T**He winter was now already in a manner at the extreamest, & towards the end of Februarie in the yeere 1553. when the Peeres and Lords of Transilvania not minding any longer to suffer the Germanes and Spaniards amongst them, nor hauing now no more meanes to victuall them, as vsually they had done; they began secretly to send Ambassadors to Queene ~~Izabella~~ <sup>Izabella</sup>, to negotiate with her concerning her returne into this Province: whereunto Peter Vicchy, Chendy, and others were greatly assisting. Castalde hauing notice of all this, and being thereof well assured, gaue present aduertisement thereof to Ferdinand, who also presently did not forget on his part to vse all diligence to withstand and preuent these practises, sending Alphonse (nephew to Castalde) to the King of Polonia, and to Queene Bonna her mother, and to Queene Ioane, to intreate them to vse speedie meanes to diuert these clowdes which were thundring in the ayre. Ferdinand also sent

- A sent letters from Vienna to Queene *Izabella*, by which he offered her to performe all that which was accorded betweene them, and specially certaine other articles or demaunds made by her, to which his Maiestie before would not accord. And the better to effect this busines, he writ againe to *Francis Chendy*, and to *Thomas Varcocchy*, desiring them to importune the Queene so much, that she would content herselfe with that which was agreed vpon, since that whatsoeuer was done, was not but to the profit of her and her sonne *Iohn*, and to the increasing of both their commodities. These two Lords made semblance as though they allowed it, and faining to shew their vttermost abilitie for *Ferdinand*, did altogether to the contrarie. And the
- B Queene on the one side gaue good words, and on the other she hastened her affayres as well as she could; the Turke hauing already commaunded the Vayuode of Moldauia that he should prepare himselfe with all his best meanes to enter into Transiluania, and to *Cassombeck* to doe the like, leauing as many men as he could in the low countries, and to fauour and assist the Queenes affayres, and to vse their vttermost abilitie to reinstall King *Iohn* into his kingdome, adding to his commaund, that if he could not compasse the effect of this enterprise, yet at the least he should vse the meanes to increase in this Prouince his Sangiacship, promising him succours from Buda.
- C *Castalde* being aduertised of all these deuises, that he might the better remedie them, and not suffer them to take further footing, appointed that the principall Lords of the kingdome, should vpon the 15. of March next, bee at the Diet of Colosuar, to acquaint them with that which *Ferdinand* had commaunded them. Before the meeting of this Diet, *Andrew Battor* (who againe was confirmed in the estate of Vayuod, and withall was made Counte of Zalmar and Zalboc) hauing assembled a good troupe of men among the neighbour townes and Castles, and hauing vnderstood that certaine companies of Turkish Caualarie made some incursions, pilling and burning all the villages, and minding to expulse them, hee caused his people to goe
- D into the field, and to march towards the enemy. But in the end coming to handie strokes, not farre from Agria, he was so hotly charged, that some of his people quitted the place, and others remained there either slaine or taken prisoners: and amongst others, some of his household seruants and familiar fauourits were taken; to redeeme whom, *Castalde* was forced to giue to the Bascha of Buda a Chiaufs, & a Mahometaine Priest, who were taken at the death of Frier *George*, and detained prisoners in the Castle of Wiuar, and to exchange them (by *Ferdinands* commaund) with the said fauourits, who by this meanes recouered their libertie.

E By reason of this disorder, the Vayuod intreated *Ferdinand* that he would giue him the meanes and inable him to entertaine 1000. light horse, of the number of those which he payed in Transiluania: which was wholly granted to him, and besides 1000. foote, that so he might be the better able to affront the Turkes forces in those quarters. *Ferdinand* also gaue him charge to conclude an end of a discord among the people called Cumans, who hauing been vnder the iurisdiction of Zaluoch, would not (seeing that this



Fortresse was reduced vnder the Turkes puissance) be vnder that of Agria, F  
but rather vnder that of Varadin. In the end, by the diligence of *Castalde* and  
the Vayuode, they were content to be obedient to Agria.

The renewing  
of the procu-  
ring of peace.  
Now whilest that the Turke was greatly busied by the Soplii, and that  
he conuerted his forces for the defence of Amasia, into which the Persians  
were entered, they began againe (by the meanes and interposing of *Haly*  
*Chiaufs*) to negotiate the truce betweene *Ferdinand* and *Solyman*, there be-  
ing safe conduct graunted both from the one and other, to send Ambassa-  
dours to either partie. There being for this purpose some appointed on both  
sides, it was in the end perceiued, that nothing else was done, but to enter-  
taine the Transiluanians in some hope, whilest that the Turkes should dis- G  
patch their other intangled affayres, that afterwards they might assaile them,  
according to their accustomed manner. For they had aduertisement how  
*Cassombech* (at the instance of the Queene) had assembled about him many  
Sangiacchs, and that with the troupes which daily came to him, hee meant  
to march directly to Deua, to reuenge himselfe of the losses which he had  
receiued of our people, and withall to make himselfe master of that place, to  
the end that so he might not haue any impeachment that might crosse his  
proceedings. Hereupon *Castalde* caused the Diet to be solicited, and earnestly  
to perswade all those that should be present thereat, to giue order that eu-  
ery one should take armes, and ayde this towne and others, and specially to H  
march to the frontiers which diuide Polonia from Transiluania, where it  
was said, that there were 12000. Pollacques well armed, whose enterprife  
was knowne to be no other, but onely that they were there for the ayde of  
Queene *Izabella*.

A Diet at Co-  
losuar.

The appointed day then for the Diet being come, *Castalde* was present at  
Colosuar, where he found al those who were called thither, except the Vay-  
uode, who in respect of his sicknes was excused, and there (by the expresse  
commaund of *Ferdinand*) hee demaunded of the Transiluanians ayde of  
men, to suppress all these tumults, which couertly were dispersed in euery  
place, and to defend Deua and other places: he also demaunded money and I  
victuals, to make at the least a reasonable armie, and such, that with his people  
which then he had, he might bee able in many places to resist his enemies.  
Besides, he demaunded of them Pioners, to finish the fortifications of Sibi-  
nio, Albe-iula, and Sassebesse, admonishing them to attempt it, whilest the  
meanes were on foote, to obtaine some truce of the Turke.

Vpon which demaunds, he was thus answered: that because the king-  
dome was by a long warre sorely afflicted and distressed, and euery man re-  
duced to extreame miserie, they could not succour him with money, nor  
victuals, because that in the last winter they were all spent and consumed by  
the souldiours: and as for the ayde of men, they would assist him therewith K  
as farre as they could; notwithstanding it being necessarie that *Ferdinand*  
should send some other succours from Germanie or Hungarie to resist the  
Turke: for that this Prouince was not of it selfe sufficient to withstand so  
great an assault, which on euery side would be giuen, and specially towards  
Lippa, Brassouia, and Hungarie, where in euery place it was very requisit to  
haue

- A haue a great armie, infinit heapes of money, and great store of victuals to entertaine them: which by no meanes could not be found in this countrie, by reason of the extreame pouertie thereof, and specially of labourers, which in regard of the continuall warres were either dead or fled. And as concerning that which they were able to do, he well knew that all was in his power to commaund; they besides not iudging it vnfit to giue some repose to this discontented people, to imbrace truce with the Turkes, whereto they willingly offered themselues, and they promised on their parts to chuse Ambassadors to treat thereof with the Grand Seignieur, by the meanes of the Vayuode of Transalpinia, who for the same effect had many times offered himselfe to them. And as for the fortifications of those places already begun, they would speake thereof to the Burgomasters of those townes, that they would do so much, that they should send so many Pioners as was needfull for the finishing of them.

With this resolution this Diet ended, when the Spaniards for two payes which they should haue receiued, were more moued and mutinous then before, and that in so strange a manner as the like was neuer heard of. For refusing the payment, and not minding to stay that they might bee satisfied in that kingdome for all that which was due to them, they tooke by force the Ensignes from those who bore them, and with them took their way towards

The Spaniards mutinie.

- C Vienna, passing through Hungarie, where they performed infinit euils, committing the greatest riot in the world. And although that *Castalde* (that he might haue brought this warre to an end) was daily vpon his departure out of Transiluania, yet he neuer could, neither by entreaties, nor by offers, or perswasions so farre preuaile with them, as that they would attend him but twentie daies, to the end that he might not leaue the kingdome vnprouided, and that for the time to come he might giue order to those places which had neede of garrisons, and generally to doe before his departure, all whatsoeuer appertained to the preservation of that countrie.

- D But without respect to their Generall they dislodged, and passed by Colosuar, threatening to sacke this towne, who were greatly asfeard thereof, although that *Castalde* was within it. And being arriued at the riuer of Marque, *Ferdinand* was exceedingly offended thereat, and meant to send the Marquesse *Sforce Palaucin* (who was already redeemed from the Turkes for 15000. Duckets) with all his people to haue cut them in peeces, and seuerely to chastise the authors of this so great a sedition. But he being appeased by by some, sent to tell these Spaniards, that they should repayre to Papau, where they should bee satisfied of all their pay, as within a while after they were.

- E A little before that *Aldene* was conducted to Vienna, and was imprisoned in a tower, *Ferdinand* minding that his condemnation should not be executed vntill *Castaldes* comming, to whom he had giuen license to depart out of this Prouince, and to come from thence to Vienna, or to Sopronio. Where to he was very willing, leauing this kingdome in the moneth of Aprill, and arriued at Vienna in the end of May, where he was ioyfully receiued by *Ferdinand* and *K. Maximilian*, to whom afterward he made a large recitall of all

Aldene brought to Vienna.

Castalde retired out of Transiluania, and returned to Ferdinand,



Castalde  
wrongfully  
accused.

what was passed, to their great content. And because vertue and glorie haue  
F  
alwaies enuie attending on them, some persons bruited amongst the greatest  
of *Ferdinands* Court, that *Castalde* had heaped together a great quantitie of  
gold and siluer, and that he was not a little enriched by *Frier Georges* treasure,  
and by the presents which the Transiluanians had bestowed on him, and  
that he had sent great store thereof from him. This bruite did greatly grieue  
him, for that it was come to *Ferdinands* eares; and yet further for this, that  
some said that he had detained and kept backe pensions and wages which his  
Maiestie had granted to certaine that were his trustie seruants, and who had  
faithfully serued him during this warre. Vpon this bad and false suggestion,  
there was added many other vile and infamous things. By writing and spee-  
ches he endeououred to expell these false suggestiōs from *Ferdinands* conceit,  
G  
and from all the principall of his Court, who in respect of such an obiect,  
deferred the recompence which was iustly duly to him, for the paine and la-  
bour which he had taken in discharge of his office: yet so it was that in the  
end he was rewarded with 3000. Florins of gold of yeerely reuenew to him  
and his heires, with certaine conditions to call them backe vpon some reason-  
able summes.

Tocchay.

The Transil-  
uanians rise  
in the behalfe  
of Queene  
Izabella.

Presently after the departure of *Castalde* out of Transiluania, they had  
newes, that one *Clement Athanase* had (with a good troupe of men assortia-  
ted with him) by night taken the Castle of Tocchay (which by the situation  
H  
thereof and art is very strong) and that he durst attempt with ladders to sur-  
prise the towne of Agria, from whence he was repulsed by the inhabitants,  
in such manner that he could not enterprise any thing vpon it: this being at-  
tempted by the commaund of Queene *Izabella*, and her sonne *Iohn*. They  
had also newes how *Peter Vicchy* was accorded with the Turkes, and how he  
being accompanied with all his adherents, he tooke the way towards Lippa,  
with intention (in the Queenes name) to surprise the towne of Deua and  
Iula, and doe his vttermoſt endeouour in this, that it might returne to her, and  
that she might reenter into the kingdome. This man had great meanes, and  
vnder his colour many great matters were practised, which gaue sufficient  
I  
occasion to *Ferdinand* to thinke deeply thereof, who was sufficiently infor-  
med how all the Realme inclined to the Queenes part. The Saxons to  
haue some shadow to remoue their household, caused to bee demaunded of  
his Maiestie the Castle of Aluins, which, they said, did (according to their  
priuiledges) belong to them, and they requested that it might be confirmed  
to them by him. That he might not discontent them in this their demaund,  
but rather to hold them assured to him in some sound fidelitie, and that hee  
might not giue them occasion to mutinie, he yeelded to their demaund; and  
presently they of Iula, Agria, and other places were commaunded, that they  
should be vigilant and carefull, and not sleepe or slothfull, for feare of be-  
K  
ing suddenly surprised by the Queenes partie, who ceased not to performe  
her vttermoſt endeouour, that euery one should take armes against the Offi-  
cers, Gouvernours, and Lieutenants of *Ferdinand*.

Aldene con-  
demned to  
death, & saued  
by fauour.

During these proceedings, it was ordained that the proceſſe of *Aldene*  
should be renued, and that the sentence should haue his full and entire effect,  
if

A if the accusations were found true. This reuiving being at a certaine day ended, the first sentence, was by this second confirmed, and by consequence *Aldene* condemned to haue his head cut off. The prescribed day being come to end his life, he was in the sight of all Vienna led chained betweene two Friers (who did comfort him) to the place of iustice, hauing the executioner by, and was there vpon a scaffold to be beheaded. *Mary* Queene of Bohemia, and daughter of the Emperour *Charles* the 5. because he was a Spaniard and subiect to her father, preuailed so much with the King her husband, that he requested pardon of *Ferdinand* for him, with this condition neuertheless, that he should alwaies remaine prisoner. This fauour being thus granted, *Aldene* had his life saued, and within a while after by the same meanes was wholly set at libertie, against *Castaldes* liking, who (to the end he might giue example to others, and to cause them learne by the negligence and cowardlines of *Aldene*, how they should be hardie, resolute, and couragious, imitating *Torquatus*) solicited that he should be publikely punished.

Now whilest *Castalde* recreated himselfe with *Ferdinand*, sometimes being with him in hunting, sometimes pursuing the Harts along Danubius, (which to saue themselues from the dogges, tooke soyle therein) letters came to him from the Emperour *Charles*, by which he commaunded him, that seeing the Transiluanian warres were ended, he should presently depart from Vienna, and iourney into Flanders (where he was greatly troubled by the people of King *Henry* of France) that so he might vse him in this warre. The Emperour also writ to *Ferdinand*, how he had taken Hedin from the French King, which is a place situate vpon the confines of Artois in the Low Countries, against which he had brought a puissant armie, and had enuironed it with his Campe, and battered it on all sides, and that in the end he had taken it, notwithstanding the marueilous defence of the assieged, making a great myne, wherein was buried *Horatius Farnese* Duke of Castres, and that he had caused it to bee ruinated and defaced, euen to the foundations, there being prisoners with him the Duke of Bouillon Marshall of France Lieutenant in the same for the King, the Lord of Riou Gouverneur, the Counte of Villars, the Lord of Prye, the Baron of Culan, and many others, there being besides slaine, the Lord of Magny, the Vicount of Martigues, the Lord of Moninville, the Lord of Cizieux, the Lord of Dampierre, the Seneshal of Castres, and many others. For this newes, and the taking of Terouanne, which a little before was besieged, were great fires of solemnitie made at Vienna, and many such-like exhilarations: at the end whereof, *Castalde* (to obey the Emperour) tooke leaue of *Ferdinand*, and after being greatly honoured by him with many priuiledges, and enriched with many gifts, for the great valour which he had shewen in Transilvania against the Turkes, he trauailed towards Germanie, at the time that the warre of Sienna began to cease, by meanes of Pope *Iulius* the 3.

Hedin taken by the Emperour Charles from the French.

Castalde returned to the Emperour in Flanders.

In the Easterne parts *Solyman* was no lesse inflamed to the warre, then was *Charles* the 5. against France. He (as wee haue said) in the yeere 1551. caused euery where to be published (to get *Mustapha* his eldest sonne into his hands) that the Persians were entered into Amasia and Syria, and had sacked

The historie of the death of Mustapha, Solymans eldest sonne.



facked many townes, and spoyled a great circuite of the plaine countrie, leading with them prisoners the poore inhabitants, and ruinating al which they incountred. Vpon these newes he caused to be diuulged that he should be forced to goe in person into Amasia, and to send *Rossan* Bascha with a strong armie into Syria, to force them to retire. But this deuice was to no other end, but speedily to haue the said *Mustapha* into his commaund, and to assure himselfe of his Empire and life, by putting him to death. But before wee come to this narration, it is necessarie that I recite some things of time past, that I may the more orderly descend to that which commeth now to be treated of, and to cause men better to vnderstand the cause that moued *Solyman* so cruelly to hate so vertuous and magnanimious a sonne.

*Mustapha* the eldest sonne of *Solyman*.

*Solyman* then hauing had this *Mustapha* his eldest sonne, by a slaue of *Circassia*, he gaue him the gouernment of the Prouince of Amasia, the better to maintaine himselfe and his mother. This yong Prince daily increasing with corporall abilitie, and with vertues of the minde, gaue of himselfe great expectation to all those who saw him, assuring themselues that one day he would proue a most valiant Captaine and couragious Lord. This infant being departed from Constantinople, and arriued in this Prouince, the Grand Seignieur began to be enamoured of another of his Slaues, named *Rossa*, so hotly, that with the daily conuersation he had with her, he saw by her foure children, the one named *Mahomet*, who had the Prouince of Carmania; the other *Baiazet*, to whom was giuen Mechoresia; the third *Selim*, who after the death of *Mahomet* had Carmania; and the fourth *Zeangir*, otherwise called croockbacke, by reason of two knobs he had vpon his shoulders and breast, and he was of an excellent spirit. He had also a daughter named *Chameria*, who was giuen in mariage to *Rossan* Bascha, who after the death of *Abraham* Bascha was principall Visir. This man made himselfe very odious to all the world in this office, because had cut off the pay of the Ianifaries, the wages of the officers of the Grand Seignieurs house, the charges of armies, and the estate of Sangiachs; all these charges being very burdensome and excessiue. But in stead thereof he was very well liked of *Solyman*, and much in his fauour, for vsing such frugalitie, and not in the fauour of *Mustapha*, of whom he did greatly distrust himselfe for the traine which he had, and for the loue which the souldiours bore him. This distrust and feare were the cause that he enterprised a conspiracie with *Rossa* his mother in law against the life of *Mustapha*, by the deceit and treacherie which wee shall now speake of. This *Rossa* seeing how dearely she was beloued of the great Turke, to aduance her children by a policie, and vnder a fained colour and zeale of religion, sent to *Muplety* (properly called by the Turkes *Muphty*, who among the Mahometanes is, as the Pope is among the Christians) to signifie to him, how she had a marueilous desire to cause a Temple to bee built, and an Hospitall also for the poore pilgrimes, to the honour of God and of their Prophet: but by no meanes she would vndertake this worke, vnlesse that first she were assured from him, that such workes should bee beneficiall for her soules health and agreeable to God. *Muplety* answered her, that this enterprise would bee well pleasing to God, but not for her saluation, for that she was a Slaue of the Grand

*Rossa* beloued of *Solyman*.

*Mahomet*, *Baiazet*, *Selim*, *Zeangir*, children of *Solyman* by *Rossa*.

*Chameria* daughter of *Solyman* married *Rossan* Bascha.

*Muplety* an arch Presbiter of the Mahometanes.

Gods reward for charitable workes done by Slaues, appertaine to their masters.

- A Grand Seignior, who was master and Lord of all that she had, and in regard of which his power, all whatsoeuer she should do in this, should succeed to the good of him, and not of her. Vpon this answer she seemed very pensive, and to carrie in her heart extreame griefe, insomuch, that (she manifesting in her minde to bee greatly afflicted) the Turke had notice thereof, who moued with the loue he bore her, and with the displeasure of her griefe, sent her word that she should be of good cheere, assuring her that within short time he would giue her occasion to comfort her selfe: whereupon causing a letter to bee written for her libertie, he sent it to her. This subtile and craftie woman receiuing this gift, well knowing to take fit time and occasion, gaue him
- B many kinde thanks, and presently employed workmen about her buildings, abstaining her selfe from carnall copulation with him. While she thus spent the time, the Grand Seignior had a great desire to lie with her, commaunding that the night following she should prepare her selfe to lie with him. Whereupon she caused word to be sent to him, that though he were the only Lord of her life, of her goods, and of her bodie, he should yet looke well to this (seeing he had made her free) that he did not contradict the law, nor commit a sinne; it not being lawfull for him to vse a free woman, as more at large he might know of *Muplety*. This answer was greatly offensiue to the Grand Seignior. For louing her extreamely, the more strict the prohibition was, the more his desire increased to be with her, and gnawing his heart with a thousand imaginations, sent to seeke *Muplety*, of whom he demanded whither he might carnally vse a Slaue that was made free. The other made answer, that he might not, except he would take her for his spouse: for that doing otherwise he should commit a great sinne, by reason of the law, which willed it should bee so. This difficultie yet further increased a desire in the Turke to enioy his *Rossa*. And by that meanes, not being able any long to tolerate the passion which tormented him, he determined to satisfie, not his reason, but his appetites, and resolved to take her for his spouse, as publicly he did, giuing her by the contract of mariage 5000. Duckets of yeerely reue-
- D new for her dowrie, to the great maruaile of all, who knew that to be against the custome of the *Ottomans*, who because they would neuer haue any companion in the Empire, doe neuer marrie, but in place of a spouse, they vse women Slaues who are very fayre, which from all parts of the world were brought to them, and they are shut vp within the *Seraile* (according to the custome of the Turkish Lords) where they were bountiffully vsed and instructed in diuers vertuous things: and by these the Grand Seigniors haue their children, and those by whom they once haue had children, are more honoured and better serued then the other, and afterwards are married to Grand Seigniors of their owne sect and religion, as are the *Bashaes*, *Sangiachs*, *Belerbeys*, and such like. Now this *Rossa* from a Slaue (by the fauour of heauen and the benefit of Fortune) being become the wife of so great a King, she determined of no other thing, then to inuent the meanes that one of her sonnes, after the death of *Solyman*, should remaine inheritour and successor of the Empire.

*Rossa* made free.

To vse a free woman is sin.

*Rossa* made the spouse of *Solyman*.

The Turkish Emperours neuer marrie.

The greatnes and valour of *Mustapha* was much opposit to her designs, and



Rossa practi-  
leth the death  
of Mustapha.

and to abate this inconuenience, she thought that it was needfull to assist her selfe by the helpe of *Rostan* Bashha her sonne in law, as of one that would rather desire that his brother in law might be Lord, then *Mustapha*, who bore him an euill grudge, for that he had cut off the reuenuew which he was wont to haue out of his Prouince: by reason whereof he could not but doubt, that when the Turke dyed, and this man succeeding in his place, he would not onely depriue him from the dignitie of a Visir, but also of his goods and life.

Rostan Bashha  
conspireth  
with Rossa, the  
death of Mu-  
stapha.

Hauiug then drawne him to her deuotion, and being accorded together, she effected so much with the Grand Seignieur, that her sonne in law had the managing of all the affayres and expeditions of that Prouince where *Mustapha* commanded, impressing afterward in the minde of *Solyman*, with a fit and subtell inuention, a great distrust to lose both his state and life, especially by reason of *Mustapha*'s greatnes, & the good wil which euery one did beare him. For confirmation of which, *Rostan* commaunded all those who were chosen to goe into the Prouinces, and specially those who went into Ionia, a neighbour Prouince to Amasia, that for the contentment of the Grand Seignieur, they should write and make knowne particularly the proceedings of *Mustapha*, and his honours, to the end that he might take pleasure therein, and that they should highly commend him in certifying all the good they could of him. Which they did (not knowing the deceit) very willingly and often also: so that by their letters they cleerely discerned the desire which the souldiours had, that one day he might for his liberalitie become their Emperour. *Rostan* after he had receiued such letters, gaue them to *Rossa*, to the end, that according to the oportunitie and occasion of the time, she might shew them to the Turke. She in shewing them these letters (as a subtell and malicious woman) made great shew to be exceedingly contented at the generositie and valiantnes of *Mustapha*, and to be very respectiue of his life and health: and then on the other side, as being carefull of the preseruatiue and puissance of her Lord and spouse, by wilie and subtell meanes she propounded to him the example of *Selim*, who by the like craft and industrie, depriued his father both of his Empire and life, desiring him to finde the meanes to discouer the deseignes of *Mustapha*. But for this time her deuices tooke no great effect in *Solyman*, and she seeing that they came to nothing, thought to make him away by poyson, and sending him in his fathers name certaine presents, gaue charge to some to carrie them to him. But for that the houre of his death was not yet come, he would at no hand taste thereof, vntill the bringer had first made an assay, who presently fell downe stone dead: for which cause he made them to bee cast away, and so escaped the death. This treacherie falling out contrarie to the desire of *Rossa*, yet for all that she lost no courage, but inuented another, desiring her Lord that he would doe her this fauour, that sometimes one, and sometimes another of his children might come to the Court to see him, and after that returne againe into their gouernment, thereby the rather to continue a reciprocall amitie betweene him and his children. This deuice tended to this end, that *Mustapha* comming thither, should with better commoditie bee dispatched by

A by some maner of meanes whatsoeuer, and not comming thither he should be sent for. For the eldest sonnes of the Turkish Emperours are not accustomed to depart out of their Prouinces to come to Constantinople, except they bee sent for to bee made Emperours with a strong and puissant armie: which they are not wont to doe, so long as the father liueth. Neuerthelesse she obtained that two of his children should come thither: and thus alwaies was one or two with *Solyman*, either in the towne, or in the armie, or in some other place where hee was. *Zeangir* the crookbacke, was oftner there then any of them, for that he was pleasant and merrie, and one that could fit all humours well, whereat the Grand Seignieur tooke great pleasure.

The eldest sonnes of the Turkish Emperours remaine not at the Court.

B Now certaine yeeres after, Fortune (enuious of *Mustapha*'s magnanimitie, and fauouring the wickednes of this woman) caused a letter to bee brought from the Bascha the gouernour of *Mustapha* and of *Amasia*; it being the custome, that when a sonne of the Grand Seignieur goeth into any gouernment, to giue him a Bascha to instruct him in Militarie discipline, and a Doctor to teach him the liberall Arts, and other goodd erudiments. It was imported by this letter, that a mariage should bee treated of betweene the said *Mustapha* and the daughter of the King of Persia, whereof this Bascha did diligently aduertise the Court and the Grand Seignieur, to the end that not any thing should be imputed to him, as if he had participated in this af-

The instruction of the Turkish Emperours sonnes.

C fayre. This letter being come into the hands of *Rostan*, esteeming that this was a subiect very fit for him to ouerthrow *Mustapha* withall, acquainted *Rossa* with all the matter, with whom he hauing conferred of that which they should doe, they went both together to the Turke, shewing him the ambition of *Mustapha*, and that he had a purpose to inuest himselfe in the Empire, and by the affinitie contained in this letter, to ioyne the Persian armies with his, that so he might the better expulse him from Constantinople, adding at the end the little faith which was to be hoped of the Ianifaries, because they were corrupted by his great bountie. These so euident reasons were with words full of such great efficacie pronounced by them, that they

D so moued *Solyman*, that to assure his kingdome and life, he determined to put his sonne to death, and according to this resolution he caused *Rostan* Bascha to march before with a great armie towards Syria, with commaund and expresse charge (vnder the colour to driue away the Persians) to seaze vpon the person of *Mustapha* by some subtell dexteritie, and to conduct him to him. *Rostan* being come to the enterance of this Prouince, and *Mustapha* hauing vnderstood of his comming, presently marched towards him with 7000. of the valiantest souldiours that he had. *Rostan* seeing that then his enterprife could take no good issue, bruiting it abroad that he found all things in good tranquillitie, returned without any further expecting the comming

E of *Mustapha*, or without seeing the dust of his souldiours, and returned from thence to Constantinople with more then ordinarie speede: where being arriued, he recited to the Grand Seignieur all that which was happened to him, and giuing colour to that which hee had alreadie practised with *Rossa*, he caused him to redouble his feare, telling him, that hauing found the armie which he led with him into Syria most readie and willing, and at the



deuotion of *Mustapha*, and they desired no other thing, but only that he were absolute Lord; he by this occasion meant not to trust them to giue him any battaile, nor hazard any thing, by reason of the incredible good will which all the Ianisaries bore him, but that he thought it more expedient to returne from thence, and submit all vnder the aduice and iudgement of his Maiestie, as he did. These speeches ingendered in *Solyman*'s heart a most great indignation, and were the cause to bring to end that treason thus wrought against this innocent yong man.

Anno 1553.

This then being the yeere 1553. he commaunded that all the souldiours should assemble, and that *Achmeth* Bascha of Buda, with all the prouision of Hungarie, should march towards Amasia, to bring to end the Persian warre, it being expressly euery where bruiet abroad, that the Persians were afresh entered into Syria, with many great troupes, *Solyman* set himselfe onward on his iourney with all his armie: and being there arriued, he presently caused letters to be writ to *Mustapha*, that he should come to him at Aleppo; and endeouoring to conceale the hate, which through others malignitie he bore to his sonne, yet could he not so well dissemble it, but that *Achmeth* Bascha, as of better iudgement then the other Baschaes were, did perceiue it, and conceiuing great displeasure that the father should be thus incensed against his sonne, because he was too generous, secretly aduertised *Mustapha*, that he should looke well to himselfe and his life, and not be too secure. This did greatly astonish the poore yong man, and the rather, considering the coming of his father with so puissant an armie into that countrie, without any reasonable occasion, the Persians being then with them quiet and in peace; and he entering into great suspition, was many daies greatly tormented: in the end, although he was extreemely troubled in his minde and bodie, assuring himselfe vpon his innocencie, that he had neuer offended his father neither by deede, word, or thought, he was resolued (although he knew his death very certaine) with all obedience to performe the commaund of his father, iudging his death would be more glorious and honourable, dying obedient, then ending his life in rebellion, and contrarie to him. And hauing thus determined with himselfe, his Doctour being by him, after many thoughts, he demaunded of him, which were best for a man to chuse, either the Empire of the whole world, or a happie life. This Doctour answered him, that he who with an vpriight eye could contemplate the Empire of the world, should finde that it would bring with it no constant fidelitie, but only vaine shewes, and that hee should continually liue therein with infinit trauaile and distrust, and be constrained to commit diuers insolencies, murders, destruction of townes and cities, and ruines of many miserable persons: for which mischiefes a man should lose a happie life. But in chusing a blessed life, a man should auoide all these disasters, and to those (who haue this grace to know humane frailtie, and the breuity of our life, in renouncing the vanities of this world) God had prepared in heauen (as for his well beloued) a sweete and delectable place, full of all immortall ioy, where they should remaine perpetually with the blessed.

This answer greatly contented this yong man, and within a while after, in great

The diuine  
resolution of  
*Mustapha*.

A great diligence he arriued where his father was, who was incamped three daies iourney from Aleppo, in a large field. By this so sudden arriuall of *Mustapha*, *Solyman* was the more perplexed, and had a greater distrust, not thinking that he would haue come so soone. *Rostan* vpon this occasion failed not againe, and commaunded by signes the principals of the armie, and the Ianieries to goe before *Mustapha*, and to doe him honour. These men being (according to their custome) well disciplined, and obeying their Commanders, (by whose signes onely they are conducted and gouerned) went in troupes (thinking to doe that which would bee agreeable to the Turke) to salute *Mustapha*, and to doe him reuerence, and to performe this, all the

B Campe remoued. *Rostan* seeming to bee greatly astonished at this, went to *Solyman*, to aduertise him how all the Ianieries, and principals of his armie, without his leaue, were gone to see *Mustapha*, and to receiue him, with great acclamations and excessiue ioyes, and that there rested to him nothing else, but to be Lord; desiring he would haue care of himselfe. *Solyman* changing his colour, and becomming all pale, went out of his Paviilion, and apartly saw that to be true, which *Rostan* had told him. Many say that *Mustapha* three daies before his death, had in his sleepe this vision a little before the rising of the Sunne: He thought that a Prophet, apparelled with habits shining as the Sunne beames, tooke him by the hand, and conducted him into a most pleasant and delightfull place, where was a rich and sumptuous Palace, with a most faire garden, and that then that Prophet said to him, that there they did remaine and perpetually inioy these delights, who were opposit to vices, had auoyded iniustice, and vertuously disposed of all their actions: and afterwards turning him to another side, he thought that he shewed him two very great riuers, whose waters were of the colour of iron and pitch, and it seemed that they boyled, within which there were an infinit companie of men which descended to the deepe, and after rising againe, cried pardon, and that then he further said to him, that there were those punished, who whilest they were liuing, had alwaies vsed iniustice and fauoured the wicked, and that he should know that those which he had seene there, were Princes, Kings, and great Emperours. And this being said, the vision vanished away. And because that the Turkes are the most superstitious men in the world, and specially the Musulmans (who neuer drinke wine, and giue more credit to dreames, then other men doe) had interpreted by this vision, that some great danger should happen to *Mustapha*: and he hauing imparted it to his Doctor, he said to him, after that he well considered of the matter, that he greatly distrusted of his life, and that therefore he required him to looke well to himselfe. This yong man neuerthelesse assured, made him answer: Wherefore should I suffer my selfe to be vanquished by a vaine feare, and by the illusion of a dreame, and not to goe to see my father, he hauing caused me to bee called vnto him with so great mildnes, and hauing had (as it is fitting, and as my dutie requireth it) alwaies his Maiestie in great reuerence, and neuer hauing turned my face, but to the part where his inclined, and neuer hauing offended him in any thing, nor aspired to his Empire, but only when it shall please God to take him to himselfe, and that the armie shall esteeme me worthie

The Ianieries obeying the signes of their Commanders.

The vision of Mustapha prognosticated his death.



» thereof, and capable to enioy his greatnes with my brothers in perpetuall F  
 » peace and euerlasting concord, contenting my selfe, that though by this voi-  
 » age I should die, to end rather my daies by innocencie and martyrdome,  
 » then liuing many yeeres in the Empire, to remaine disobedient to the will of  
 » my father; because if I goe not to him, I shall by the enuious persons of his  
 » Court bee condemned as a rebell, and by my enemies infinitely noted and  
 » marked.

Seven Muets  
 executors of  
 the Grand  
 Seignours  
 pleasure.

With this deliberation he arriued neere the Pauilions and Tents of his fa-  
 ther, with his traine, and caused his people to stay there; and clothing himself  
 in a new white habit, in token of true fidelitie, and hauing put into his bo-  
 some certaine letters and writings, and laying apart all manner of weapons G  
 from about him, that so he might take away all occasion to vse them against  
 his father, he proceeded to goe and kisse his fathers hands; and entering into  
 the first hall, he was very gratioussly receiued by the Eunuches, & not seeing  
 therein but a place only dressed and prepared, he began to be pale and mo-  
 ued, and being a while in suspence, demaunded where the Grand Seignour  
 was, and it was answered him, that he should presently see him. At that in-  
 stant he saw enter by another part the seven Muets, who continually are a-  
 bout the person of the Grand Seignour, and only vnderstanding by signes, H  
 they executed his secret commissions. *Mustapha* seeing such persons to come  
 directly to him, began greatly to bee afraid, and turning himselfe towards  
 them, he said: Behold my apparant death. And minding to flye thence, H  
 hee was as well by these Muets, as by the Eunuches, staied without the  
 Pauilion, and brought in againe, where the Muets put a cord of a Turkish  
 bow about his necke to strangle him: but he being very stout and strong, de-  
 fended himselfe as well as he could, in throwing sometime one, and some-  
 time another behinde him, pitifully intreating them that they would suffer  
 him to speake but two words to his Lord and father. Whilest that the one  
 fort endeuoured to take his life from him, and he on the other side assaied to  
 defend himselfe, the most cruel and abominable father (who was on the one  
 side of the Pauilion, very attentue to see the end of so horrible and inhu-  
 mane a tragedie) putting forth his head, spake with choler to these execution-  
 I  
 ners: Haue you not yet taken away the life from this Traytor, who for cer-  
 taine yeeres together hath not suffered me to sleepe in quiet? At these words  
 » the Muets and Eunuches taking courage, threw him on the ground, and by  
 » force drawed and stretched the corde which strangled him, there dying in  
 this manner the most liberall and magnificent Lord that euer was of the *Ot-*  
*toman* house, a man truly both of minde and bodie very noble, and who by  
 his vertuous qualities merited not to haue giuen to others so horrible a spe-  
 ctacle of himselfe, as hee gaue by the deceit and treacherie of his ene-  
 mies.

The cruell  
 words of a  
 Tyrant.

Mustapha  
 strangled.

This cruell act being thus committed, the Turke caused presently to bee  
 taken the *Basha* of *Amasia*, and a Venetian, of the house of *Michely*, who was  
 taken a child in the iourney of *Preuesa*, and who then with great credit bore  
 the Colonels Ensigne, and presently caused their heads to be publicly cut  
 off, calling afterward to him *Zeangir* the crookbacke (who yet knew nothing  
 of

\* a. Tzikangir.

A of this enormous crueltie) to whom he commanded to goe see his brother who was in the Pauilion, and who was but lately arriued. He hauing vnderstood of his brothers arriuall, ranne with a pleasant countenance to goe and imbrace him, and entering where the poore vnfortunate *Mustapha* lay thus euilly intreated, strangled on the ground, beholding him with great teares, *Solyman* sent presently to him that he should take the Treasures, Tents, and Pauilions, and the Prouince of *Mustapha*, bestowing them on him for a gift. But in stead of thanking those which brought him this message, he spake vnto them these words.

*Zeangir killed himselfe, seeing his brother dead.*

B O cursed treacherous dogge, not a father, but a most cruell Tyger, enioy » thou rather the Treasures, Moueables, Pauilions, and the Prouince of *Mustapha*, seeing this is fallen into thy intraged heart to put to death so vertuous » a sonne, and of so great hope, and such a one as there was neuer his like, neither yet shall be in the *Ottoman* house, I pray God that I poore croockbacke » liue not, that thou maist doe the like to me. Whereupon drawing a little » poynard which he had by his side, he thrust it into his owne breast, & so presently he died. The King vnderstanding of this vnexpected newes, fell into extreame sadnes. And this was the trueth of the croockbacks deed, although the world might not be filled with so vile an act, and for the reuerence of the *Ottoman* house, the Turkes say that he thus suddenly died of a Squinancie.

C The Grand Seignieur hauing afterward commaunded that the Pauilions and moueables of *Mustapha* should bee carried with his, while they whom he had commaunded to doe it went about to execute it, many were moued and opposed themselues against it, thinking that they meant to sacke them, these valiant souldiours not yet knowing what was happened to their Lord; and seeing a great number of men to come towards them, fearing some sudden insolencie, put themselues in armes, repulsing those backe who were the formost, not without great slaughter. Those of the Kings Campe perceiving the rumour which houely increased, running to succour their fellows, and the other part doing also the like, both Camps reenforcing themselves, with a terrible bruite they put themselues in armes, and gaue a great assault, where remained slaine vpon the place more then 2000. men: and this skirmish had not thus ended, if *Achmeth* Bascha (a graue man, and of great authoritie, for his renowned vertue generally knowne, and greatly esteemed among the souldiours) had not caused the Ianifaries to retire; and if turning himselfe towards the souldiours of *Mustapha*, he had not vsed to them such like gentle speeches.

*A great tumult in Solymans armie.*

E What (my brethren and children) will you be of so bad a disposition, and so bold to resist the commaund of the Grand Seignieur, whose pleasure is, that his sonnes treasure should be taken out of his Pauilions, and carried to his? I cannot beleue that you who so long haue knowne your selues to be the most valiant and good Musulmans (as truly you are) would now shew your selues so insolent and perfidious to our common Lord, hauing so long a time with such fidelitie warred amongst the *Ottoman* armies, without being stained or defiled of any infamie for his preferuation, as by your ver-



„tuous actions for his seruice you haue declared through all the world, he be- F  
 „ing your Lord and mine? Therefore now lay downe your weapons, which  
 „are but too much sharpened for so vile an occasion.

These speeches of this couragious Basha had such force ouer them, that  
 they were appeased, and as very obedient, they suffered to bee carried to the  
 Turkes Tent all whatsoeuer was in *Mustaphaes*. But his death being within  
 a little while after knowne amongst the Ianifaries, and bruited through the  
 Campe, the occasion thereof, and the distrust of him, and because it was im-  
 posed vpon him, they all tooke armes againe, and making a great tumult,  
 mingled with infinit teares and weepings, they approached very nigh to the  
 Grand Seignours Paulion. This second commotion put him into such a G  
 maze, that losing his senses, he would gladly haue fled: but being stayed by  
 his people, not without great daunger to bee massacred in this furie, he resol-  
 ued (constrained by necessitie) to doe that, which in an assured place hee  
 would not haue done, and standing at the entrance of his Paulion, although  
 „he was greatly pale, yet he boldly spake to them. Tell me (quoth he) what  
 „tumults are these here? What commotion is this? What insolencies do you  
 „thus inconsideratiuely offer to me? Doe you not peraduenture know me?  
 „Am I not your Lord, and he that ought to rule and gouerne you? Certaine  
 of them answered him, that they well knew him to be such a Lord, who had  
 a long time been chosen by them, whom they had reuerenced, and whose H  
 Empire they had by their vertue so greatly enlarged; to this end notwith-  
 standing, that he should rule ouer them with iustice, and not without occa-  
 sion so inconsideratiuely and cruelly shed the blood of the good, and cause  
 the innocent to bee slaine, and that these armes were iustly by them taken,  
 sharply to reuenge the death of *Mustapha*, and to purge themselues from  
 that treason which was imputed vpon them; and that they would neuer lay  
 them downe, vntill the accusers should bee brought to iudgement, and  
 he conuicted them to be culpable, and that then with all humilitie (if it so fell  
 out) they promised (as worthie of seuer chastisement) to submit their liues  
 to the most cruell and shamefullest death that could bee found, and that for I  
 a finall resolution they meant that that should bee auerred in the same  
 field.

Solyman in  
 danger of his  
 person.

These speaking so stoutly, by reason of the grieve which they felt, left not  
 for all that to bathe their cheekes with bitter teares, and their friendly affec-  
 tionated mournings constrained the Grand Seignour (who for the feare  
 which he had receiued, and for the horror of the deede, was almost besides  
 himselfe) to promise them with sweet and inticing speeches, that he was rea-  
 die to satisfie whatsoeuer they would demaund, and by that meanes appea-  
 sed a great part of this tumult: neuerthelesse, all the armie with weapons in  
 their hands omitted not to keepe carefull watch, for feare he should steale K  
 out of the Campe, and that they should bee deceiued of his promise which  
 he had made them of a desired iudgement.

*Rostan* (after he had by the commaund of the great Turk committed the  
 seale into the hands of *Achmeth*, and that himselfe was depriued of the of-  
 fice and state of Visir) wholly possessed with feare for these tumults, fled to  
 the

- A the Pavilion of *Achmeth*, desiring him as his inward friend, and with great instance, that it would please him to aduise him what he thought fitting to doe in so sudden a daunger. *Achmeth* answered him, that he should take counsell of the Grand Seignieur, and follow his pleasure, and not of any other. This pleased *Roslan*, and suddenly by a sufficient message he executed the counsel of his faithfull friend: and receiuing answer from the Seignieur, who commaunded that presently he should retire himselfe from him; he againe caused to bee told him, that he could not depart nor retire without his Pavilions, without commission, and without money. The Turke caused to be replied, that the necessitie required neither Pavilions nor money. Vpon this resolution hee mounted on horsebacke with eight of his faithfullest friends, and in three daies he iournied so farre, as if in eight he could haue done by post, and retired to Constantinople, where he remained in great trouble and feare for these misaduentures. The Grand Seignieur afterward endeouored wisely to appease the cholor of his souldiours; and not being able to achieue the same by reason of their obstinacie, and perceiuing himselfe depriued of hope, and in doubt of his person, sought three times with a few of his people to saue himselfe from their hands. But it was not possible for him, but on the contrary with very great instance and insolencie, they demaunded that their Lord should shew himselfe in this field, and that iudgement should be giuen, and iustice not delayed, and that they would not permit to saue himselfe either in townes or Fortresses, they not minding at any hand to endure, that without cause they should thus falsely massacre the innocent, imputing to them slanders, & vniustly charging them with treason, whereof neither *Mustapha*, nor they did euer so much as thinke: furthermore obstinately perseuering in this, that they would not by any meanes depart from thence, except they were reuenged for the innocent blood, and that they might haue iustice. The Grand Seignieur seeing that after he had publicly and secretly practised with them all kinde of experiments, yet could he not for all that content them; and that there were alreadie many dayes past; and knowing their mindes to be more kindled to reuenge then before; and seeing that by his authoritie he could doe no more, meant yet further to make triall of the graue wisdom of *Achmeth*, who knew so aptly to handle them, that he so farre preuailed in paying daily 1000. Aspres to euery souldiour for three dayes to 4000. souldiours of the Port, they were agreed to accompanie their Lord to Aleppo, which was three daies iourney from thence; the Turke notwithstanding hauing giuen them his inuiolable promise and faith to chastise the false accuser, and to reuenge the innocent blood of *Mustapha*. With these conditions he retired to Aleppo, cleering himselfe from the hands of his souldiours, hauing before hee departed from his Campe, taken order for the bodies of his children, and commaunded they should be carried to Burfia, where are the ancient Tombes of the *Ottomans*. Those who had the charge thereof, vncloathing this miserable *Mustapha*, found the letters (which, as wee haue said, he had put into his bosome, when he went from his Pavilion to go kisse his fathers hands) and presenting them to the Grand Seignieur, he would not then open them. But after these tumults

Solyman  
escapeth from  
his mutinous  
souldiours.

Burfia a towne  
where is the  
sepulture of  
the Turkish  
Emperours.



The innocencie of Mustapha discovered.

mults were a little appeased, he caused them to bee brought vnto him, and read them, and found that from point to point were discovered therein, the designs and wicked practises of *Rostan* and *Rossa* against *Mustapha*: wherevpon he was so stricken at the heart, that for many daies he was so surprised with griefe, that he would not speake to any man; and if he had not had a respect to the state and ordering of things, as then they stood, he would not the haue put *Rostan* to death, as he deserued, but would haue giuen him aliue to bee deuoured of the dogges. But that which he did not then, he referred vntill another time: and since the fact was remediless, he altered his minde to fauour and aduance *Mahomet* the sonne of *Mustapha* (which he had by a Ladie of Bosnia) of the age of 14. yeeres, who (during this tumult) was brought vp by the mother of *Mustapha* in another countrie, fearing that the furie of the Grand Seignior should also fall vpon him. And he presently recalled a certaine Captaine, whom he had alreadie dispatched to goe and kill him, and he hauing found this childe, caused him to bee brought vnto him, he gaue him for his entertainment the Sangiachship of Bursa. After that he departed from thence and marched towards Hierusalem, and being but foure daies iournie from thence, for some other accidents happened, he was constrained to returne to Aleppo, that he might prouide for the affaires of Syria, and euen then it was that he was alreadie freed from the marriage of *Rossa*.

Selim killeth him who brought the newes of his brothers death.

There was there a Chiaus who with all diligence departed from the Campe, thinking by the death of *Mustapha*, to bring good newes to *Selim*, who then was in Carmania. But *Selim* was so sad for this death, that he meant to leaue to the world a perpetuall witnesse thereof, causing the head of this messenger to be cut off, in stead of the good recompence that he expected: which truly was a famous act worthie to be recorded, and not worthy of this man who is enemie of our faith, whom if it had pleased God to haue conuerted him to his holy faith, assuredly he might haue been compared with any other, as well ancient as moderne.

Chendy excuseth himselfe to Ferdinand concerning the insurrection of Transilvania.

About this time *Peter Chendy* was found culpable concerning the insurrection of the kingdome of Transilvania, as hauing put his hand thereto: and minding to discharge himselfe thereof, he writ to *Ferdinand* about it, excusing himselfe, and assuring him that he neuer meant any such matter. His excuses (according to the necessitie of the time) were receiued. But within a while after the Queene desirous to recouer that which of her owne will she had left, effected her purposes so well, that causing a tumult among the people of the kingdome, within a short time she saw her selfe Ladie thereof, and chased from thence *Ferdinands* people; there increasing at the same time so horrible a plague in this Prouince, that it continued vntill the yeere 1555. whereof died so many men, horses, and other beasts, that it was an incredible thing.

Albe-iula yeelded to Queene Izebella, and all Transilvania.

Vpon the occasion of this losse, the Turks being encouraged, tooke armes against *Ferdinand*, and entring into that countrie besieged *Albe-iula*, against which they built a Fort, and the assieged being at the end of their victuals, were constrained to yeeld to the Queene, who in sauing them, she was by that

- A that meanes made Ladie of that towne, and within a while after (in her sons name) of all the rest of Transilvania, and there rested no more for her to conquer, but certaine Castles, situated in the confines of the Bishopricke of Varadin, and that of Tocchay which is very strong. And expecting a commodious time to goe and besiege them, she did no other thing in the meane while, but assure the minds of the principals of the kingdome in the deuotion of her selfe and her sonne, causing for this purpose to be published a generall Diet at Sabinio for all the nations of the countrie, wherein she shewed the wrong which she had receiued by the officers of the Emperour, because they had not kept with her the conditions and capitulations accorded betweene them, and the losse and ruine which had happened vnto them, because they would take part with him: and on the contrarie, the good and profit which they should receiue in being retired to her, she assured in such sort her forces in this Prouince, that all wholly refusing the amitie of *Ferdinand*, and imbracing that of *Iohns*, as of their naturall Lord, all neuer ceased vntill they had cleansed Transilvania of the remainders of the Emperials, the Queene being for this purpose fauoured of the King of Polonia, and of the Queene *Bonna* her mother, who secretly (besides the Turke, who feared that *Ferdinand* should set footing in this countrie, and that in time he might greatly annoy him in that quarter) would not faile to assist her with all counsels and succours, which they should thinke necessarie and profitable for her, according to the condition of the time. She recompensed those who had not abandoned her part, and (as a sage and prudent woman) she reserved to another time the commoditie to reuenge her selfe of the iniuries which she had receiued of those who so many times rebelled against her, and had been the occasion of all these inconueniences. And being confederate with the Vayuodes of Moldauia and Valachia, and by the expresse command of the Turke, hauing made a perfect alliance and friendship with the Bashas of Buda, the Sangiach of Boffina and Belgrade, she began to giue order to the affayres of the kingdome, and to receiue the accounts of the reuenue thereof, to acquit her selfe, and pay those who had assisted her to enter thereinto, and also to giue presents to those who for diuers causes did merit recompence, making her selfe by this meanes delightfull to euery one.
- B
- C
- D

About this time her brother *Sigismund* King of Polonia, hauing refused for wife one of the daughters of the King of the Romanes, being inamoured of a gentlewoman his subiect, who was yong, and indowed with singular beautie, he tooke her to wife and spouse, and married her against the will of the Queene his mother, and of all the principals of his kingdome: for which occasion it happened, that the mother was long time incensed against him, vntill the death of this new Queene, who suddenly died, not without

E

suspition of being poysoned, and by her death all the dissentions of the kingdome were appeased, and the King was reconciled to Queene *Bonna* his mother, who hauing before greatly laboured to haue leaue to retire out of Polonia, and goe and repose her selfe in Italie, and to finish the remainder of her daies in her Dutchie of Barry, situated in the kingdome of Naples, she

*Sigismund the  
1. King of Po-  
lonia in dis-  
grace with his  
mother and  
Polanders for  
his wife.*

was



The Queene  
of Polonia re-  
tireth into Ita-  
lie.

\* A rich Barge  
wherein the  
Venetian  
Seigniorie ex-  
patriat them-  
selues in the  
Adriatike sea,  
neere to their  
citie.

Pappacoda  
entertained  
Bonna the  
Queene of  
Polonia.

A truce be-  
tweene the  
Emperour  
Charles and  
the King of  
France.

Charles the  
Emperour re-  
nounceth the  
Empire, to the  
end that Fer-  
dinand might  
haue it.

was in the end (by meanes of the Emperour *Charles*, and of *Ferdinand* King of the Romanes) licensed by her sonne: and in iourneying into Italie, she passed by Venice, where (by this Common-weale) she was receiued within the \* Bucentaure with great pompe, and honoured by all the gentlewomen of the towne, who gorgeously attired, and dressed with stones and Iewels, presented themselues to her, and conducted her to the Palace of the Duke of Ferrara, vsing to her the greatest curtesies which could be imagined, she being further continually visited by euery one. And after being accompanied with certaine armed Gallies, which were giuen to her by the State of Venice to conduct her in suretie, for feare of *Saala Rays* the Pyrat, who then skoured those seas: and with a good winde she arriued at the Port of Barry, where she liued not long, not being held in any good reputation, nor gaining a good name, by reason of one *Pappacoda*, to whom (forgetting her sonne and daughter, so great is the fleshly desire of this world) she left all the good things that she had, remaining infinitely blamed for this act, and little commended among the liuing.

This happened then, when betweene the Emperour *Charles*, and *Henry* King of France, there was accorded (after many disputes and controuersies betweene the Commissioners) a truce for fīue yeeres: which was published in France, in Italie, and Flanders. And that they might the better reioyce and congratulate vpon the occasion thereof with these two great Princes, the Pope sent to the one of them for Legate, the Cardinall *Mottola*, and to the other, the Cardinall *Caraffa*.

The Emperour laying aside armes, by occasion of this truce, with hope that it in the end would ingender a good peace, was resolved wholly to renounce all the affayres and pompes of this world, insomuch that according to this resolution, whilest he was at Gaunt, he dispatched certaine Lords to the Electors of the Empire, and to *Ferdinand* his brother, by whom he declared to them his determination, sending by them to *Ferdinand* the Crowne, Scepter, and the other Emperiall ornaments. By these he writ to the Cardinall of Mentz an Elector, the letter which followeth.

My Lord Cardinall, seeing it hath pleased God to shew me so much grace at the end of my daies, as to graunt me rest, by the truce which I haue made with the King of France, the fruite whereof I hope for a good peace, betweene the subiects both of the one part and other, I am resolute to end the remainder of my yeeres with a life more sweete and fuller of tranquillitie; by meane of which I may applie my self to the contemplation of diuine things, from which (to my great sorrow) I haue been more distracted then I would haue bin, by the affayres which I haue had vpon me euen from my youth in so great abundance, that if diuine clemencie had not assisted and comforted me, I know it had been impossible for me to vnfold my selfe therefrom. The acknowledgement which I haue thereof, besides other benefits receiued from above, hath more excited me to make this retraict, then any other consideration I could haue had: to which neuerthelesse I had not permitted my selfe to goe, if I had scene that my presence, and the administration committed into my hands, could yet haue brought any commoditie to the Common-weale.

- A weale. But after so many victories which God ( notwithstanding I was vn-  
 worthie of them) gaue me; I more esteeme this grace which he hath shewed  
 me, to haue fauoured me so much as to cause me to see a peace, or at least a  
 generall truce, not onely among my subiects, and other Princes my friends  
 and confederates: but also with those who say themselues to be my enemies,  
 leauing now euery one in quiet, and in such patience, that not any hath need  
 of my helpe. Considering this great fauour of God, and the imbecilitie  
 which old age hath brought vpon me, and iudging that both the one and  
 the other doe easily exempt me any longer to gouerne the rudder of this  
 Christian Common-weale, I haue presently resolued with my selfe, vtterly  
 B also to forsake all other lesser affayres and pleasures of this world: and to em-  
 ploy this little time, which yet I haue here vpon earth, in spirituall contem-  
 plations, that so I may by the meanes thereof, wipe away the faults which (it  
 may bee) I haue committed against and besides the will of his diuine Maie-  
 stie, euen as they who haue the like charge that wee haue, doe so much the  
 more fully fall, as the burthen which they beare vpon their shoulders is great  
 and weightie. I am not ignorant but that (as we are subiect to bee abused) I  
 haue giuen occasion to some to be discontented with me, insomuch that this  
 is not sufficient for me that I am willing by my retraiect to appease the diuine  
 anger, (which I haue drawne vpon my selfe) except on the other part I en-  
 deuour to satisfie those that might complaine of me. This my affection hath  
 C pricked me forward to condescend more easily to the accord, which I haue  
 made touching the conuentions set downe by the truce, by which I haue  
 released to the King of France, not onely more then he demaunded, but also  
 more then he hoped for: and how also my Commissioners ( by my com-  
 maund) haue done towards his Holines, minding thereby first to content  
 strangers, and after to haue regard of my subiects; whom the better to satisfie  
 according to my abilitie, I haue sent the most part of the Lords (who are  
 now here with me) to giue them to vnderstand this my good will, to the end  
 that they not being ignorant thereof, might freely declare vnto me whatsoe-  
 D uer they esteeme good for the accomplishment thereof: hauing also sent for  
 my sonne to execute in this countrie of Flanders and Bourgundie, whatsoe-  
 uer they shall discouer vnto me, for the comfort of my conscience, whilest  
 that my selfe, after being arriued in Spaine (by Gods helpe) I hope to do the  
 like there, and also in my other kingdomes. I should bee very glad if I were  
 able to come into Germanie, and at a Diet there my selfe to make this my  
 declaration, for the honour which I owe to such a Prouince. But the win-  
 ter which approacheth, hindereth me from going thither. And since necessi-  
 tie cōstraineth me, I desire you to appoint the Diet to be held at Franckfort,  
 and to call thither all the other Electors and Princes of the Empire: and you  
 E being there, to declare to them all (in my name) the indisposition of the ap-  
 proached time, which doth not permit me to execute that good will which  
 I had to come and meete them there, that so I might againe thanke them for  
 the honour that they, or their predecessors haue done to me, in electing me  
 to bee their Emperour, and withall to set out the good affection which their  
 forefathers haue alwaies shewed by effect to those of our house, euen as al-  
 so



„ so I would they meant to continue it in the election which afterwards they F  
 „ made of my brother, constituting him K. of the Romanes, and which good  
 „ affection I intreate them to maintaine. And also I would haue you to de-  
 „ clare vnto them, that my intention is (since all things are now in peace) to  
 „ commit into the hands of my brother (now King of the Romanes) the  
 „ Crowne, and all the other Emperiall ornaments, to the end that he taking  
 „ wholly vpon him the care and charge of the Empire, my absence should not  
 „ be the cause that any trouble should grow there, desiring them all that they  
 „ would assist him, and that they would liue peaceably with him, and as true  
 „ naturall brethren. And further that you would giue them to vnderstand,  
 „ that this my departure from them (although it be farre off) yet is it not with G  
 „ intent to leaue or forsake them: but on the contrarie, they shall alwaies finde  
 „ me furnished and prouided of so good an affection towards them, as euer I  
 „ had. And if there be any subiect of the Empire, who can complaine that I  
 „ haue vsed any iniustice against him, I haue desired my brother to giue re-  
 „ dresse thereunto, to whom for such complaints euery man may repayre.  
 „ And for the last care which here I can haue touching the good of this Em-  
 „ pire, I desire you to perswade them that they would accept of and ratifie the  
 „ dimission which I make, and that to bee short, they would crowne for their  
 „ Emperour him whom they haue already chosen King of the Romanes, to  
 „ the end that this great Prouince may see it selfe prouided of a head, who H  
 „ may haue an eye in euery place, as euery one hath also an eye vpon him, and  
 „ that by this meanes you may shut the Port against enterance of new enter-  
 „ prises, which may arise for want of the presence of the head who may bee  
 „ able to resist them. Also further I desire them, that they would not faile my  
 „ said brother of succours, for the conseruation of his kingdome of Hungarie,  
 „ which is the Bulwarke of all Germanie against the common enemy. And  
 „ in particular I desire you (most reuerend Cardinall) to set your hand there-  
 „ to: as also more particularly I recommend vnto you (against some enuious  
 „ persons) the defence of all that which I haue done and negotiated amongst  
 „ the Electors, Princes, and Lords of the Empire, and Emperiall townes, I  
 „ knowing that you are not ignorant with what sinceritie I haue behaued my  
 „ selfe in my actions, whereof I will alwaies yeeld good account both before  
 „ God and men: although I will not denie, but that there hath been some-  
 „ time mingled therewithall some things of humane frailtie, not minding to  
 „ attribute to my selfe such perfection, that I haue been exempted from natu-  
 „ rall vice. But the one being ballanced with the other, I am assured that the  
 „ wiser sort will not vse any seuerer iudgement against me: and commending  
 „ to your wisdom the vpholding of this my cause, I will not make to you  
 „ any longer discourse thereof. And to conclude this present matter, I desire  
 „ you to beleue, that wheresoeuer I am, I will alwaies be mindfull and care- K  
 „ full to employ my selfe, and that towards my friends, in all that which I shall  
 „ know to be necessarie for you, whereof I desire you not to feare to aduertise  
 „ and sollicite me. In the meane time I recommend my selfe to your good fa-  
 „ uour and prayers, and humbly desire God to keepe you my Lord Cardinall  
 „ in long health and happie life. From Gaunt the 2. of September 1556.

According

- A** According to the contence of this letter, *Philip* the only sonne of the Emperour came to his father at Scuebourg in Zeland, whither from Gaunt he was come to imbarke himselfe to sea. There the father instructed him how he should gouerne the affayres of his States, and how he should carrie himselfe to his subiects, and his confederates: after he had giuen him his blessing, and imbraced him for the last time, and dismissed all the Princes, Ambassadors, Gentlemen, and Captaines who were there present, his Maiestie the 14. of September, a little before the Sunne rising, went aboard vnto a vessell prepared for him, together with the two Queenes, *Elinor* and *Mary* his sisters: and being accompanied with 60. saile, directed his course towards Biscay,
- B** where, with a fauourable winde, he arriued within few daies, hauing before passed the sea sixe other times. He disimbarked at Laredo, a Port of that Prouince, and there he was receiued with great honour by the Lords and Spanish gentlemen. Some say, that as soone as he set foote on land, he kneeled downe, thanking God for that in these last daies of his life he had shewed him this fauour to conduct him into this cuntry, which aboue all others he held alwaies most deare, and by meanes whereof he was come to that high degree of the Empire, attributing to it (next to God) in a manner all his victories and honours, vsing these words: As naked I came out of my mothers wombe, so naked doe I returne to thee my second mother, and in recompence of many merits which thou hast vsed to me, I not being able for the present to bestow any other thing on thee, I giue thee this my sicke bodie, and these my feeble and weake bones. After he had vsed these words, not without shedding some teares, he very kindly saluted all those Lords which were come thither to doe him that honour which they owed to him: and after being put into his Litter, he was conducted to the towne of Valladolid, where was the Prince *Charles* his yong sonne. In this towne (which next to that of Tolledo, is the principall towne of Spaine) his Maiestie was resident a while, during the which, he exhorted this yong Prince to imitate the footsteps of his predecessors, and charily to obserue and keepe the Christian and Catholike religion. After that, he went from thence into the Prouince of Estremadure, to a Monestarie of *S. Hieromes*, called the Heremite Friers, situated in a very solitarie place, and commodious to leade a holy life. Hauing in this place giuen leaue to the two Queenes his sisters to depart, and sent them backe to Valladolid, this great Emperour chused there his last aboade, and there ending the rest of his daies, with few domestike officers, giuing himselfe ouer to continuall contemplation of diuine things, and forsaking all the affayres of this world, he passed the rest of his time in prayer, almes deedes, and other charitable workes.
- E** In the meane time, *Ferdinand* King of the Romanes, after he had receiued by the hands of the Prince of *Orange* the patents of the Emperour (by which in his fauour he renounced the dignitie of the Empire) the Scepter, and Crowne, with the Emperiall Mantle, he went to the Diet of Franckfort, accompanied with the said Prince, with *George Sigismund Sille* Vice-chancellor, and *Wolfgang Haller* Secretarie of the Empire, about the moneth of March. At this Diet were all the Electors, and the ceremonies accustomed in such so-

*Philip came to seeke his father the Emperour.*

*Charles arriued in Spaine.*

*Valladolid.*

*The Emperour Charles instructed his little sonne Charles. The place where the Emperour Charles retired himselfe to end his daies.*

*Ferdinand crowned Emperour.*



The truce  
broken be-  
tweene King  
Henry of  
France and  
Philip King of  
Spaine.

Commaund  
from the Turk  
to Queene  
Izabella, to  
chase our of  
her kingdome  
the new sects.

The death of  
the Emperour  
Charles.

Sumptuous  
funerals made  
at Bruxels by  
Philip King of  
Spaine, for the  
Emperour his  
father.

lemne acts being accomplished, his Maiestie with all his Princes went to Aix, where he was crowned Emperour, notwithstanding the refusall, which Pope *Paul* the 4. made to ratifie this election; alleadging that it was not lawfull, for that the Heretike Electors (as he so called them) intermeddled therewithall. But this no otherwise proceeded not from his Holines, but by an occasion of a certaine deuce betweene him, the King of France, and others, altogether against the house of Austria: according vnto which the Duke of Albe was euen now come to blowes with the Captaines of his Holines: and within a while after followed the breach of the foresaid truce, vpon which occasion happened to the French this great losse which they sustained vpon *S. Laurence* his day, in the moneth of August, by the towne of Saint Quintins. F  
G

About this time the Grand Seigniour declared to the Queene of Transilvania, that he vnderstood that certaine sects were crept into the religion which she held, which by no meanes he would she should tolerate, if she would remaine in his fauour, knowing that such nouelties would bring nothing to her but tumult and losse of her kingdome, and to him much trauaile: and for this cause he commaunded her vtterly to extirpate them who were authors thereof, and in such manner to extinguish them, that there should not be any mention of them. This command was not without cause. For the Heretikes were alreadie nesled in this kingdome, and by their preachings had sowed their darnell, and withdrawne many from the vniuersall Church: and if this commaund had not put them in great feare, all the kingdome had been replenished with them. But according to the will of the Turke, and obeying thereto, they were presently banished and chased from thence. By which wee may see how much a sudden and readie foresight (which is vsed with wisdome, in things stirred vp besides and against ancient custome) may infinidly profit in general, & at no hand prejudice in particular. If this had been obserued in Germanie, when the heresies there budded out, this Prouince had not so much bin giuen to troubles as it was, with the losse and damage of all Christendome. H  
I

In this same time *Charles* King of Spaine, and not long since Emperour, being fallen sicke in the Monestarie of the Hieronimite Friars, after he had receiued all the Sacraments of the Church by the hands of the Archbishop of Tolledo, named *Bartholmew Miranda*, and not without the teares of those who were there present, the 21. of September he yeelded his soule to God, putting by his death an end to his great triumphs and victories, and leauing this perpetuall memorie of him, that of long time before him there was not any Emperour more valiant, couragious, wise, and fortunate then himselfe. His bodie was intombed in the towne of Granado, in the place where ordinarily are buried all the Kings of Spayne. His sonne *Philip* (onely heire of all his kingdomes and seigniories) after he vnderstood of his death, he made a sumptuous preparation for his funerals in the Church of *S. Iula* at Bruxels. And among other magnificences, there was a great Ship which was made to goe through the streetes by art, which was round about filled with goodly tables shewing his victories, there was vpon the right side written these words: K

A words: Africke ruinated, Gelders taken, the sea cleered, Tremisan reestablished, *Solyman* chased. Vpon the left side were read these words: The new world discovered, Millan recouered, Germanie and Bohemia appeased, Moron and Coron forced, Tunise taken and restored, and the captiues brought backe againe, the Christian Faith planted in India. After this great Vessell followed two Collomes placed vpon two Rockes, being crowned and drawne by Tritons. In one of them was written these verses.

*Take thou well for thy denise*

*The Herculian pillar of large size.*

And in the other were those which here follow:

B *Taming the monster in this season of thine,*  
*As Hercules did in his time.*

And after were carried all the Ensignes of his kingdomes and seigniories, which were followed by the gentlemen of his house in good order, of which I will make no large discourse, to auoide the tediousnes which the reader may take, in reading againe a thing which others by speciall writing haue alreadie heretofore exposed to the eyes of euery one. Onely I will say that in this ceremonie marched King *Philip*, the Duke of Sauoy, and all the other Knights of the Golden Fleece, with the Ambassadors of all the Potentates of Europe. In the said Church was seene both of one side and other, that which followeth, written in faire and great letters.

C To the Emperour *Ces. Charles* the 5. Religious, Happie, *Aug.* of the Gaules, great Lord of the Indies, of Tunise, of Africke, of Saxonie, mightie, victorious, and triumphant ouer many nations. Although that the things by him done by sea and land, his singular humanitie, his incomparable wisdom, his most feruent zeale, are sufficiently knowne to the world: neuertheless the Christian Common-weale, for the memorie of his iustice, pietie, and vertue, hath dedicated this Ship vnto him: Because he discovered to our world, a new world, and added to the name of Christ many strange nations, and enlarged the Empire of Spaine with many kingdomes and Prouinces.

D For that he preserued Germanie against 30000. horse, and 100000. footmen, with which *Solyman* the Turkish Emperour meant to haue inuaded this Region: Because he entered with a strong Nauie into Morea, and tooke Patras and Coron Turkish townes: For that he ouercame the Tyrant *Barbarossa* in battaile by Carthage, who was accompanied with 200000. footmen, and 60000. horse. Because he put to flight 200. Gallies, and many other vessels of Pirates, and tooke the Fort of Goleta, with Tunise, and Hippo the new, and Hippo the royall. For that he tooke the kingdome of Tunise, and by it spoyled the Empire of Libia, and restored it to the lawfull King, and caused him to pay tribute to the Crowne of Spaine. Because he brought

E from thence free into their countrie 20000. captiues. For that he yeelded the kingdom of Tremisan to y right King, after he had tamed the Mauritians: Because with a strong Nauie he won Africk, the most renowned port towne of Barbaria, with the townes of Sufa, Monastaire, & Clupea, with other seათownes, and caused the Lords of them to pay tribute. For that he ouerthrew neere to Mauritania, and by the Ile of Sicilia, twice two Turkish Fleetes



ſcouring our ſeas. For that he made the ſea peaceable againſt the continuall F courſes of Pirates. Becauſe he reduced the Common-wealth of Genes to her ancient libertie. Becauſe after he had fixe times chaſed the enemies fleetes, and thrice in battaile defeated the enemies, twice reunited the Dutchie of Millan to the Empire, and once reſtored it to the D. Becauſe with incredible celeritie he forced the towne of Dura, and ruduced vnder his puiſſance the Dutchie of Guelders. For that he ſuppreſſed many Princes of Germanie, and Prouinces which ſtirred the countrie to tumult and ſedition, forcing their townes and Caſtles, and for that after he had taken the heads of their armies he pacified Germanie. For that he being Emperour paſſed the riuer of Albis, and after he had ouercome in battaile his enemies, and reduced their townes vnder his puiſſance, and tooke their Commanders captiues, from thence he returned victorious. Becauſe that of his owne good will he tooke armes againſt the enemies of Chriſtendome, and neuer againſt the Chriſtians, but by constraint, and to warrant himſelfe from their outrages. To the moſt puiſſant, Catholike, and excellent Prince, this Chriſtian Common-weale moſt affectionate to his Maieſtie, hath erected theſe Titles and Trophees, adding to his Tombe the marks and Enſignes of his kingdoms, and the Tables of conquered nations: and to our Lord Emperour *Ceſ. Charles* the religious, happie, *Aug.* King of many kingdoms, triumphant ouer many nations, victorious ouer the Indies, Libia, Maur. Turkie; H Deliuerer of Germanie, of Italie, of the Sea, of captiues; Pacifier of Germanie, Italie, Spaine, and of the Sea; Reeſtabliſher of many Princes, Arbitrer of many Princes, and to the moſt glorious Prince of Catholikes, the Chriſtian Common-weale hath dedicated this for the example of Iuſtice, of Clemencie, and Valour, to his moſt religious ſonne. Moſt gracious God, and moſt mightie, one and alone in Trinitie, the Chriſtian people doe conſecrate vnto thee theſe Titles and Trophees, for the memorie of the acts of *Charles, Ceſ. Aug.* whom thou madeſt Emperour of the Romanes, and King of many kingdoms, whoſe Pietie, Iuſtice, Clemencie, Prudencie, Magnanimitie, and Valour, is admired throughout the world: he by thy conduct hath augmented this Empire, and his kingdoms, leauing the one to his brother, and the other to his ſonne, with an example of his vertues, which he dying ſurrendereth to thee againe. I

This great Emperour did well deſerue, that ſuch and ſo great honours ſhould bee done him, there not being any ſince *Charlemaine*, who in force, puiſſance, and happines ſurpaſſed him. Within a while after died his ſiſter *Mary*, who was married to *Lewis* King of Hungarie, ſlaine in the battaile of Mohaze.

*The end of the ſeuenth Booke.*

THE



# THE EIGHT BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HUNGARIE.

## THE ARGUMENT OF THE EIGHT BOOKE.

**A** Diet held at *Ausbourg* by the Emperour *Ferdinand*, wherein was graunted to him succours for the defence of *Hungarie*, against the *Turke*. *Tocchay* taken by King *Iohn*, betweene whom and *Ferdinand* there are motions of peace, but they come to nothing. *Maximilian* the sonne of *Ferdinand* is chosen King of the *Romanes*. *Solyman* seeketh peace of *Ferdinand*, in regard of the distrust he had of the *Gouernour* of *Egypt*. *Maximilian* created King of *Hungarie*: the death of his father *Ferdinand*, after which *Maximilian* is elected Emperour, who made warre vpon King *Iohn*, and many places of strength are by these two taken from each other. Debatement of peace betweene *Maximilian*, *Solyman*, *Iohn*, and *Sigismund* King of *Polonia* at *Vienna*. *Erden* besieged by the *Turkes*, and relieved by the *Christians*, but in the end is yeilded vpon composition. Many hostilities passe betweene *Maximilian* and *Solyman*; and continuation of peace betweene them. *Counte Salm* attempteth to surprise *Alberegalis*. The State of *Germanie* touching the Diets there held, and of the arriuall there of *Princes Electors* and others. The place and office of the *Electors* in publike assemblies. The *Pope*, and *Princes* of the Empire send to the ayde of the Emperour *Maximilian*. The manner and forme of the *Spanish Inquisition*.

**H**e Emperour *Ferdinand*, brother to the deceased Emperour, about the very time & the death of his brother, had aduertisement that the *Basha* of *Buda* and the *Moldauian*, beyond all expectation, would come into the field, whilest his Maiestie held the Diet in the towne of *Ausbourg*, in which were present all the *Electors*, and almost all the *Princes* of the Empire, as well for his own affayres, as to giue audience to an Ambassage sent from the King of *France*, of which were chiefe the *Bishop* of *Vienna* named *Marrillac*, and the Lord of *Bourdillon*, which was vpon the 28. of *March*, the Emperour being in the great hall of *Ausbourg* in his Emperiall throne vnder the cloth of *Estate*, hauing on his right hand the *Bishop* of *Mentz*, the Ambassadour of the *Bishop* of *Coullin*, the Archduke *Charles*, the *Bishop* of *Saltzbourg*,  
Ambassadours of France at the Diet of Ausbourg.  
The seate of the Emperour and Princes of the Empire in the Diets.



Saltzbouurg, the Grand Master of Prussia, with many other great Lords. Vpon his left hand was the Bishop of Treuers, the Duke of Saxonie Ambassadour, the Ambassadour of the Counte Palatin of Rhein, the Marquesse of Brandebouurg, the Duke of Bauier, the Counte Palatin not the Elector, the Duke of Michelbouurg, the Duke of Wirtemberg, and the three Marquesses of Baden, with other Lords. Before this great and renowned companie were honourably placed the Ambassadors of France. They offered in the name of their King all his abilitie and friendship for the seruie of the Empire, and they sought a perpetuall confederacie with him and the Electors. Answer was made them, that when they saw effects correspondent to his words, by restitution of the towne of Mets, they would then assuredly thinke that their Master would bee their friend; and also that then they would be all readie to confirme good amitie him.

Succours  
graunted to  
Ferdinand  
against the  
Turke.

Tocchay ta-  
ken by K. Iohn  
from Ferdi-  
nand.

Debatement  
of peace be-  
tweene King  
Iohn and the  
Emperour  
Ferdinand.

This Diet ended, the Emperour for feare of the daunger which might happen in his kingdome of Hungarie, vpon the said aduertisement, had present recourse to the ayde of his estates, and of the Empire. Bohemia, Morauia, Stiria, and Carinthia offered vpon euery thousand crownes of value, twelue crownes to succour his Maiestie. And the Empire offered him men, horses, and money, if in case the warre should further proceede: and in the meane time while they could see what way these rumours would take, they yeelded to his Maiestie 600000. Dollors for three moneths, to be employed where his Maiestie thought good. These rumours were not in vaine. For the warre betweene *Ferdinand* and King *Iohn* (otherwise called *Stephen*) was greatly inflamed: King *Iohn* hauing alreadie taken from the Emperour the strong Castle of Tocchay, and many other, minding continually to assay the recouerie of the surplusage of his kingdome, and to reuenge himselfe of the wrong which he thought he had receiued in this, that the Emperour held not promise with him touching the *Infanta Ioane*, whom he had promised vnto for spouse, with a dowrie conuenient to her greatnes: and with such reasons, being fauoured of the Hungars, who complained themselves to bee sorely oppressed by the Emperour: and hauing by the ayde of the Turke amassed a great armie, he possessed a large countrie, and had become master of all Hungarie, if the Emperour had not before sent a sufficient Campe to resist and hinder them from further proceeding; notwithstanding the forces of the Bascha of Buda, who was come into the field on his behalfe. But at the instance of the King of Polonia, & other Princes, who offered themselves to be mediators of some good accord, for the desire which they had to quench that fire, for feare that the Turke vnder this occasion should not fasten himselfe further in this quarter, hee caused his armie to retire, as also King *Iohn* did, who by the aduice & perswasion of the said mediators, was reduced to this point, that he would send Ambassadors to the Emperiall Maiestie, to effect their accord, and to demaund one of his daughters in mariage, which he did: and his Ambassadors being arriued at Vienna, and audience being graunted them, being about to say that *Iohn* King of Hungarie and Transiluania had sent them vnto him; the Emperour would heare them no further, saying, that his Vayuode ought not to call himselfe King of Hungarie, that kingdome

- A kingdome being his inheritance, not vsurped, as it had been by the father of him who sent them: and that if they would haue audience, they should no more call *Iohn* King of Hungarie, nor Transiluania, but onely Vayuode of that Prouince. The Ambassadors not minding to accept of these conditions, presently dispatched Couriers into Poland and into Transiluania, to giue the King notice of all this. Vpon this difficultie, the K. of Poland was of opinion, that the King of Transiluania his nephew shuld not for that time name himselfe K. of Hungarie, but only of that which he possessed: seeing it was not likely that he could iustly denie him the title of K. of Transiluania, he being thereunto called by the consent of all the people, and reinstal-
- B led by force of his armes, after that he had not kept, nor obserued the covenants and promises made as on his behalfe, betweene the Queene his mother and the Emperour, in the time that *Castalde* was there. The Ambassadors following this aduice, alleadging the reasons of the King of Poland, and speaking of *Castalde*, they complained greatly of him, saying, that the Queene had been more deceiued by his perswasions and vaine speeches, then had been the dead King her husband by those who had crowned him K. of Hungarie, and those who were reuolted against him. The Emperour not minding to agree to this title of K. of Transiluania, but only of Vayuod, receiued notwithstanding those Ambassadors, who, treating of their
- C charge, were not much content. They demaunded, that the Emperour should relinquish all that which he pretended in Transiluania, and that he should make peace with their King, in giuing him his daughter in mariage with 100000. crownes, and vpon this condition, that all that which is situated beyond Tibiscus should bee his, and that which was on this side should remaine to his Maiestie: and that in the warres which might be betweene him and the Turke, he should be reputed neuter, not willing in this case to forsake the amitie of the Grand Seignieur, nor to faile in the fidelitie and homage which he had done vnto him: neither was he willing to be bound to ioyne with his Maiestie, whensoever the Turke would make warre in
- D Hungarie. They also further demaunded, that concerning that which the Emperour possessed of the rest of Hungarie, he should satisfie the dowrie and debts of Queene *Izabella*, which she pretended from the time of the death of King *Iohn* her husband. To these demaunds the Emperour consented in part, and in part also meant not to consent to those which most imported him, and specially concerning the alliance, that he might not seeme thereby willing to yeeld vp his pretended right of Transiluania, and hoping that himselfe or his childre one day should be able to recouer it: and he preuailed so farre, that the enterprise of the Polish Ambassadors, and of other Princes came to nothing: and by that meanes the Ambassadors of Transiluania re-
- E turned without any resolution. Which was a cause within a while after of great warre betweene him and the King of Transiluania, vnder the fauour of the Turke: vpon which occasion he well knew what losse and damage it was to him, for that he would not then agree.

A certaine time after the Vayuode of Valachia was aduertised, that another Vayuode went about to dispossesse him of his estate, being assured of



Albert Lasky. succours from *Ferdinand*; and of the fauour of the nephew of that *Lasky*, who F  
laboured the friendship which was betweene *Solyman* and King *John*. This  
nephew was also named *Lasky*. He for sundrie matters whereof he was at-  
tainted, was before constrained to forsake the kingdome of Polonia: vpon  
which occasion he was retired vnder the protection of his vncle to the Turk,  
of whom he was so well receiued, that he was made a Colonell of certaine  
Turkish troupes of horse and foote. But sometimes after forgetting all these  
honours and fauours, he forsooke that part, and tooke that of the Emperour  
*Ferdinands*, in whose seruice he then was, when he practised this subteltie,  
and enterprised without the knowledge of *Ferdinand*, against the Vayuode  
of Valachia, for the profit and commoditie of another, in whose fauour he G  
had alreadie amassed 2000. horse, which he ioyned with the armie of the o-  
ther Vayuode, which was of 8000. footmen, and 4000. horse. These altoge-  
ther marched with great speede, thinking to take the Vayuode vnprovid-  
ed, and were alreadie arriued very neere him, attending the night which was fit  
to massacre them, and to seaze vpon his estate, in a pleasant & weake village,  
wherein for the present he then was. But the Vayuode being alreadie vpon  
his guard, & according to the first aduertisements, hauing assembled very se-  
cretly, to the number of 40000. men foote and horse, attending the issue of  
this enterprise, being aduertised of the place where his enemies were lod-  
ged, he caused that night all his people to march with speede, and in such H  
manner so surprised his enemy, that he had neither leisure nor commoditie  
to range himselfe in battaile, seeing himselfe assailed on all sides so suddenly  
and furiously, that he was constrained with his friend *Lasky*, to flie to the  
confines of Polonia, and to leaue the victorie to the Valachians, who with  
little losse of theirs, and great of their enemies, enriched themselues with the  
spoyle & bootie of this man: *Lasky* afterwards remaining dispossessed of ma-  
ny townes and Castles which he had by Cassouia, being deprivied of those  
by meanes of the said Vayuode. And by this ill fortune so inconsideratiue-  
ly happened to him, falling into the indignation of *Ferdinand*, who dismis-  
sed him from his seruice, he retired into Moldauia, for that he would not fall I  
into the hands of the King of Polonia, the Emperour, or of the Valachian;  
these Princes not minding by the suffering of such an act, to draw vpon them  
any more the forces of *Solyman*, who neuerthelesse on his side, was not to  
demaund of them therefore any greater satisfaction, he hauing then a great  
distrust of the Gouvernour of Egypt, against whom he had sent a great num-  
ber of Ianifaries and other souldiours of his Port, fearing some commotion  
in that Prouince: and from other places he had some aduertisements of the  
enterprises of *Baiazet* his second sonne, who (some said) meant to inuade Sy-  
ria, with the succours and ayde of the Sophy, so that *Solyman* was againe con-  
strained to send new garrisons into that quarter.

*Solyman* in  
trouble and  
doubt by *Ba-  
iazet* his son.

Vpon the occasion of these troubles, he himselfe had great desire to seeke  
peace and truce with *Ferdinand*: although that his Lieutenants of Buda and  
of Boffina, with the Vayuodes of Valachia, Moldauia, and of Transalpina, in  
fauour of King *John*, brought great damage to the Emperour, harrying and  
spoyling Hungarie, bringing into their hands many places thereof, his Ma-  
iestie K

A iestie not being able to draw any succours from the Lords of that countrie, neither for the fortifications of the places, nor for the entertainment of his souldiours: and if it had not been for the new garrisons which he put in better places, by the ayde of his subiects of Austria, the losse had been farre greater in that countrie. *Solyman*, notwithstanding the gaine which his people had in Hungarie, considering the perill whereinto he might fall, if he at one time had to doe against so puissant enemies as the Emperour and the Sophy were, resolued rather to seeke peace with the Christians, then with his subiects.

B To this end (while they were at a Diet which was held at Franckfort, there was celebrated the solemnitie of the election, that the Electors had made of the person of *Maximilian* King of Bohemia, the eldest sonne of *Ferdinand*, to bee King of the Romanes, and of his Coronation, after the accustomed promises by him made to be an obedient childe to the holy Church, according to the vse of his predecessors) an Ambassadour sent from *Solyman* was presented in this great assemblie, who offered a present to *Ferdinand* of certaine rich habiliments, and of straunge beasts: and after hauing ended some differences with his Maiestie, which imported Hungarie, the truce was concluded betweene them: and in consideration thereof, this Ambassadour caused to bee released and set at libertie many prisoners taken in warre, who by no meanes before could be redeemed for any money, nor exchange of others who were vnder the power of *Ferdinand*.

Maximilian  
sonne of Fer-  
dinand cho-  
sen King of  
the Romanes.

Solyman see-  
keth peace  
with Ferdi-  
nand.

C After this truce, *Ferdinand* perceiuing himselfe to grow old and vnweildy of his bodie, yeelded the kingdome of Hungarie to his sonne *Maximilian*, with consent of all the Barons and Lords of the countrie, in acknowledging of which, all the Lords were gratified by *Maximilian* in all that which hee could doe. Whereupon some little while after, *Ferdinand* surprised with a great sicknes, ended his daies, hauing been a Prince of singular bountie and valour: and had not his example and wisdom been, Germanie (which was greatly estranged from the Catholike Church) had been wholly diuided from the vnion of the faithfull, and Ecclesiasticall ceremonies. This man although he was the sonne of *Philip* Duke of Burgongne, Counte of Flanders, and Archduke of Austria, and of *Ioane* Queene of Spaine, and of other kingdomes: of al his fathers inheritance he had no more then the Archduke-dome of Austria, with the Estates which are situated in Germanie: which was the ancient patrimonie of his house, the lawes of Spaine being of such qualitie, that the eldest haue onely the entire succession. Neuerthelesse, by meanes of his vertue he increased the inheritance of his house, adding there-  
D to the kingdomes of Hungarie and Bohemia; augmenting by the addition of them, the greatnes of it farre more then it fell vnto him by his predecess-  
E fors. By these actions he alwaies made it apparant, that he was endued with great constancie, especially towards religion, whereof he became protector, in such sort, that laying aside all his other particular interest, he had speciall regard to the people which were committed to him, endeououring himselfe to preferue them against heresies: and indeede not omitting any occasion or meanes to reduce those to the true knowledge, who were strayed from the  
ancient

Maximilian  
made King of  
Hungarie.

The death of  
Ferdinand.



ancient Religion; his good disposition was so great towards all the Princes of the Empire, that with a reciprocall amitie he was so well affected of them, that euen those who had important busines to negotiate with the Emperour *Charles* his brother, feared not to take him to arbitrate betweene his brother and them: so greatly did diuine iustice shine in him, which comprehendeth in it selfe all other vertues.

Also, not without cause of his good deedes, as well in generall, as towards particular Princes the Electors of the Empire, continued their election in his familie from the father to the sonne, almost making by this doing this succession, not as election, but as it were hereditarie. It is not to be doubted, but that his decease brought great griefe to the hearts of euery one, as it very euidently appeared by the bewailing, which vniuersally was made for his death.

Maximilian  
made Empe-  
rour.

Maximilian  
made warre  
vpon K. Iohn.

Sachmar ta-  
ken by Iohn.

Debrezen  
burned by the  
Emperials.

Hadao and  
Atauiar taken  
by Iohn.

His sonne *Maximilian* (who already was chosen King of the Romanes) succeeded him in the Empire. This man after he had taken the Crowne, the Mantle, and other Emperiall ornaments, was confirmed Emperour by Pope *Pius*: and seeing himselfe aduanced by this goodly and great dignitie, with augmentation of goods and meanes, hauing of a long time nourished in himselfe a mortall hatred against King *Iohn* of Transilvania, he meant suddenly to vndertake the reuenge of many wrongs and losses receiued from him: and to doe this, he resolved to assaile him on a sudden. And for this purpose hauing amassed a great number of footmen vnder the conduct of *Melchior Ballassi*, and causing them speedily to march towards Transilvania, he suddenly possessed certaine Fortresses. *Iohn* mightily prouoked at this, that against the compositions made with *Ferdinand*, he was so wronged by a new King, caused also his people very quickly to come into the field, and without delay, tooke the direct way against Sachmar, a strong place belonging to *Ballassi*, who had not well provided for it, mistrusting rather any other enterprise then this. This place was taken by a stratagem: *Iohn* hauing ranged all his people nigh to it about night in an Ambuscado so couert, that without being perceiued, they had commoditie to place themselves at the Port, as they opened it to receiue in the Heardsmen, who from the fieldes brought their herds of beasts into this towne. *Ballassi* vexed at such a losse, went from thence and put himselfe into a great towne (yet not very strong) named Debrezen, in which ordinarily assembled many Marchants of diuers countries, and thereunto hauing put fire, he spoyled all there about.

In the meane time, the King of Transilvania hauing reenforced his army with 4000. Turkes, that the Bascha of Buda sent him by the commaund of *Solyman*, came to force the towne of Hadao, and by composition he also made himselfe master of Atauiar: and leading about many prisoners, went and besieged the place of Vngar. The Emperour not ignorant of this that his enemy was suddenly fortified, with the ayde which was sent him from Buda, had also dispatched a great number of Lansquenets, and some Caualarie, vnder the charge of *Purchastaler*, Captaine and Gouvernour of Vngar. A good part of these troupes were already entered into this place, when *Iohn* arriued there with his armie: and this succour came thither in so hap-  
pic

**A** pie a time, that the enemy (notwithstanding all his endeavour) was forced to raise his siege, having lost there 4000. men at one charge, which *Purchastaler* came and gaue him, while he was not attentiuē to any thing, but to the besieged: this Captaine hauing vsed this policie, that planting his Cannon vpon the flanke of the enemy, & couering it with his people, because he would not haue it discovered when they came to hand-strokes: at the first signall his people (as it were flying) retired themselves from before their Artillerie, which then being fildy discharged, made a great butcherie of his enemies, and put them into such disorder, that the Germanes had a great hand of those who were come out of the trenches of the Campe to fight with them.

**B** All this serued to no other end, but the more to kindle the fire betweene these two Princes, both the one and the other being willing to reuenge themselves, whilest *John* being succoured by the Turkes, who liked it better to haue a weake neighbour for their friend, then a neighbour who was strong and puissant. *Maximilian* also thinking, that thereby he lost much of his honour at the beginning of his Empire, did daily make new leauies of souldiours: and seeing he had to doe with a partie more strong then he thought for, made *Lazare Schuendy* (an ancient and very expert Captaine) his Lieutenant in this warre, and one who had attained great experience by the

*Lazare Schuendy* Lieutenant generall in Hungarie for *Maximilian*.

**C** passed warres vnder the Emperour *Ferdinand*, in the same countrie of Hungarie, as wee before haue written. For the rest of the yeere, *Schuendy* could not enterprise any thing vpon Transilvania, because that he was come too late into this armie, winter being already come vpon them: so that the cold constrained him to lodge his people in garrisons vntill the Spring time, furnishing himselfe in the meane while with necessarie things for the next warre.

*Sigismund* King of Polonia, vncke to *John*, by reason of his sister, considering that such preparations would bring but a desolation to Christendome, and desiring (for the auoyding of this euill) to pacifie these two Princes, enterposed himselfe to treat of an accord betweene them two: and for this

**D** effect sending his Ambassadors both to the one and other, he laboured his best to reduce them to a peace: but they being both greatly moued, he could effect nothing. Therefore the Spring approaching, *Schuendy* (Lieutenant generall for the Emperour) drew his people out of garrison, and came into the field with an army, drawing towards Transilvania, to the end to assay the taking of the Castle of *Tocchay*, which is a Fortresse very renowned, situated vpon the frontire of Hungarie, betweene the riuers *Thissa* and *Wodrog*, which could not bee very easily besieged, except these two riuers were frozen, as then they were. This place was before taken by *Cazzianet* for the

**E** Emperour *Ferdinand*, who at the perswasion of some, had giuen it then to a Hungarian Baron of the familie of *Scheredy*, for recompence of certaine good and great seruices which he had done his Maiestie. This Lord being deceased left one sonne, who for that he was of yong yeeres, was kept in this Castle vnder the gouernment of *Francis Nemethy*, who of a Tutor became a Tyrant; and vsurping the place for himselfe, forooke *Maximilians* part, and adhered to *John*. This man being well ascertained that they would come

*Nemethy* a Tutor spoiled his pupil of *Tocchay*.

and



The siege of  
Tocchay by  
the Emperials.

Nemethy  
slaine.

Tocchay yeel-  
ded.

Sachmar bur-  
ned.

Eiden yeelled  
to the Empe-  
rials.

and besiege it, before the enemy presented himselfe, he caused to bee trans-  
ported all his moveables, his wife, and pupil, giuing order to that which be-  
longed for the defence of this Fortresse. This is built after the manner of  
the greatest number of those of Hungarie, not hauing for all the Courtaines  
but one long rampier of earth flanked with certaine towers, with a good and  
large Ditch full of water, which then (and for the ruine of the place) was all  
frozen, and with so thicke an ice, that vpon it they might march to the assault  
as vpon plaine ground, and winter being not altogether passed, but hauing  
then his course yet very vehement, by reason that this countrie is of cold  
temperature: and when *Schwendy* made his approaches it was the 4. of Fe-  
bruarie. He had such store of Cannon, that therewith he so made his batte-  
rie, that on all sides the towne was battered. But this furie had not any force  
against the ground, so that he was forced vpon the ice to come to the sap.  
Whilest this continued, the assieged sallied forth, and they so courageously  
charged their enemies, that they laid 100. of them dead vpon the ground.  
But the great number surpassing their courage, they were constrained to re-  
tire: and seeing their rampiers broken, & the feare to lose them, caused them  
to parley & promise to yeeld themselves vpon some conditions, which (for  
that they were too much profitable for them) *Schwendy* would not agree vn-  
to: but caused to reare the ladders, by meanes whereof the rampier was  
wonne, and the towne forced: and with great celeritie the Castle was assai-  
led. *Nemethy* not forgetting any thing which might bee for the defence of  
the place (as he was a braue souldiour, and a valiant and courageous Cap-  
taine) by his valour maintained a long time the violence of his enemies, vn-  
till that going and comming here and there, to incourage his people, he was  
shot with a Harquebuzze, which threw him dead to the ground. This death  
caused presently his souldiours to lose their courage, who yeelled vpon this  
agreement, that euery one of them should haue his sword, and one suite of  
apparell. The Emperials being entered into this place, enriched themselves  
with good bootie, and there they found a quantitie of good and delicate  
wine. *Schwendy* sent the bodie of *Nemethy* to his wife, who was retired to a  
Castle of his, named Serentschin, which without any stroke giuen, became  
vnder the Emperours puissance. Within a while after, the Emperials of the  
garrison of Agria being aduertised that the Turks were gone out of Zolnok,  
(which was not farre from the Campe) prepared for them a baite and an  
Ambuscado, which came so well to effect, that 300. Turkes remained there  
prisoners. On the other side, the garrison of Iauerin being abroad, cut as ma-  
ny in peeces.

*John* seeing how all succeeded to the aduancement of his enemy, and that  
not any profit or commoditie could come to him in retaining the Castle of  
Sachmar (which alreadie had been taken and retaken twice) commaunded  
those within to fire it, and to retire themselves by priuate and secret waies,  
while *Schwendy* passed Thissa (otherwise Tibiscus) with his armie. This pas-  
sage did so much astonish those who kept the Fortresse of Eiden, that being  
only besieged by y<sup>e</sup> space of one day, they yeelled without any defence, *Fer-  
dinand* hauing in former time vsed al his force to get it, by reason of the great  
reuenewes

A reuenues and profits which come thereof. This good fortune of the Emperour, was greatly fauoured by the inundations and ouerflowings of Danubius, and of other riuers of Hungarie, and by the rigour of the winter, which in that yeere was so vehement, that the birds were found dead vpon the ground through cold, and the peafants were taken lying vpon dunghils in great number halfe dead, who being brought to the fire, recouered their naturall spirits. And at the end the raines were so abundant, that the ice melting, all the countrie was in a manner drowned, in such sort, that on all sides, except the hils, one could see nothing but water, and the earth seemed to be conuerted to the great Ocean sea. These marueilous accidents were greatly  
B incommodious for the enterprises of *Iohn*, because that the succours, which on all sides were readie vpon the borders of the Turkes prouinces, and of those of his tributaries in the towne of Buda for him, were greatly slackened by these inconueniences.

A great winter.

*Solyman*, who was determined to succour and ayde *Iohn*, both with men and money, and euen with his owne person; neuerthelesse vpon these difcommodities willing to entertaine *Maximilian*, sent to him an Ambassadour named *Marc Libiniesá*, a Transiluanian reneged Christian, who before time had been at Vienna in the same dignitie. His charge was openly to exhort the Emperour, to preferue the pactions and agreements of the peace sborne by his father. He had also there with him for the same effect *George Bathor*  
C Ambassadour of *Iohn*: and for the same occasion the King of Polonia had also sent thither his Ambassadour.

Debatement of peace betwene Maximilian, Solyman, Iohn, & Sigismund.

In the meane time, *Schuendy* vpon these Ambassages, more then once, aduertised the Emperour, y he should well aduise with himselfe before he made any conclusion tending to an agreement, for feare of being deceiued by the Turkes, vnder a pretence of an accord. *Maximilian* himselfe doubted the sleights of the Turke, knowing that it was but some policie to deceiue him. Neuerthelesse, that he might not seeme to haue a minde to disturbe this treatie of peace, he commanded that the frontier garrisons of Hungarie should  
D not molest the Turkes, although that of their part such patience were not vsed, as it was not. For whilest that at Vienna they treated of pacifying the differences, and assaied to grow to some reasonable agreement, the Turkes greatly endamaged Slauonia, and in Hungarie towards Iula, they made many incursions, being in the field with the Gouvernour of Themessuar, who had with him 6000. men, two great peeces of Artillerie, and eight Faulcons: he spoyling all the countrie thereabouts. With these peeces this Gouvernour battered and tooke the Castle of Pancor, also making himselfe master of two other named Seua and Deonec, situated by Iula, minding by those to further the siege, with which he pretended to enuiron the said place of Iula, towards which were marched 8000. Turkes by another way.

K During these treaties at Vienna, it happened that the souldiours of the garrison of Sighet went forth vpon 200. Rhatians, which they put to the sword, and tooke two Agaes their Captaines: and as they returned to their garrison with their prisoners, there set vpon them 200. horse, who enuironed and charged them in such sort that they brake them, and pursued them so

Cc

fiercely,



Nicholas Esdrim Counte of Serin.

Sachmar re-established.

A complor against the conductors of the Artillerie.

Erdeu besieged by the Turkes.

fiercely, that of 600. which they were, there was no more but 200. saued. F  
This happened in the absence of Captaine *Nicholas Esdrim* Counte of Serin, who then was gone to the Court about some vrgent affayres of his own: and it is to be thought that his presence would haue hindered such distaster. As for Sachmar, which was halfe burned, and altogether abandoned by the Transiluanians, *Schuendy* caused it to bee repayred, iudging that that place would bring him some commoditie for many considerations. In the meane time, whilest his souldiours did daily labour to make it defencible, the enemies came towards that quarter to take a Castle thereby, and which was a very fit place greatly to annoy those of Sachmar. Against those, the Germanes of the said place of Sachmar going forth with great silence, suddenly charged their enemies, and they tooke from them 7. Ensignes, after they had massacred the greatest part of them, and the rest being almost drowned in the riuer, into the which they threw themselues headlong inconsideratiuely by heapes to saue themselues.

Sachmar being reestablished, and *Erasmus Meiger* left there within to commaund, *Schuendy* tooke the way to Cassouia, hauing some distrust that the Turkes would come thither to besiege it, as there was some apparance thereof: and seeing that the forces of the Turke daily increased, he importunately solicited the Emperour to send him new succours, not finding himselfe furnished of that which was needfull for him to the entertainment of such a warre, and against so puissant an enemy. The Emperour sent him fise Ensignes of footmen, of whom was Colonell *Iohn Bernard Rothman*, with fise peeces of Artillerie, all the horses being marked with the letter M. to the end that the waggoners & conductors thereof should not by deceit (as it is their custome) sell the good ones, or to vse them to some other purpose. In the meane time, the Turkes (who ouerranne all the cuntry, and made there great spoyle) determined to take the Fort of Erdeu, neere to Sachmar, which then was in the commaund of *Schuendy*: and there hauing placed their siege in the beginning of Iune, they made there many a shot against it, and finally they reared the ladders to enter by force. The assieged defended themselves valiantly, and often repulsing their enemies, they killed more then 800. of them: and fiercely falling forth vpon them, they brought away two peeces of their Artillerie. Neuerthelesse, the Turkes not any thing astonished thereat, but continuing the batterie more obstinately, in such sort that before the powder failed them, they made a great breach in the wall. Captaine *Lau- bemberg*, who commaunded in this place, seeing the obstinacie of the Turkes, sent many times to demaund succour of *Schuendy*. He dispatched towards him 300. souldiours: and considering it was not possibly that they could enter without great daunger, willing neuerthelesse to assay some meanes which he had inuented to put them in, at what price soeuer, he commaunded them to march all the night speedily and without noyse vnto a forrest, which was not farre from Erdeu, and where were placed the guards of the Turkish Campe: and as for himselfe, marching with the like diligence, he came to another quarter, from whence suddenly he gaue the alarme to the enemies Campe, who presently were frighted at this vnlooked for comming: and vpon

A vpon this rumour the Turkes failed not readily to raunge themselves vnder their Ensignes, drawing all to that place from whence came the noyse of the enemies Drummes and Trumpets : and in the meane time by this stratagem, the succour which was vpon their watch, had commoditie to enter into the place. This succour being entered, the assieged were more courageous, and regarded nothing, although that the siege continued more then a moneth. The Turkes notwithstanding hotly pursuing the siege, procured much trauaile to the assieged, and there amongst others was wounded *Laubenberg*. A little before there entered a valiant and very expert Captaine named *Weller*, to second *Laubenberg*, and to commaund in his place, if any mishap should befall him. With *Weller* there was also entered Captaine *Gosfel*, who, in fighting valiantly there dyed. These couragiously defending themselves, maintained it a long time against the enemy, who also continuing the siege with a like courage, daily came to the walls to giue assaults : and hauing one night filled the Ditch with faggots, vpon the day following to mount more easily to the breach, the assieged did carefully lay good store of Cannon powder vpon and vnder the wood. The morning being come, the Turkes comming into the Ditch, with a hope to carrie the place at that time, and the fire also suddenly taking hold of these faggots, by the meanes of certaine sulphured Darts and burning Lances amongst the powder, with which this wood was seasoned, presently was seene in the ayre a great flame, which wholly broke the enemies enterprise, those remaining there burnt, who thought to haue gotten the first honour, or best bootie, and were come thither too soone for themselves. The others retired to their Trenches, but not from the siege : but on the contrarie they were so selfe-willed, that causing their batterie to continue day and night, the Fortresse was seene all open without any defence, although the assieged did all their endeouour. In fine, these seeing themselves a pray, and certainly iudging that there was no more hope to maintaine themselves, as well for want of victuals, as men, as also by reason of the infection and horrible stinke which proceeded from the flesh of the Turkes dead bodies that remained in the Ditch, they came to parley, and the 4. of August they yeelded to the enemies, the Captaines remaining prisoners, who also presently were conducted to Buda, and from thence to Constantinople. Captaine *Weller* seeing they spake to yeeld, chose rather to dye fighting, then to come vnder the puissance and discretion of the Turks : this his resolution was followed by many other souldiours. The Emperour hauing had newes of this losse, and seeing that the treatie of peace which was on foote produced not any good, commanded *Schwendy* that he should well munition all the places, for feare of being surprised. And for this effect his Maiestie sent him other troupes, as well Caualarie as Infantrie, while in the meane time at Vienna, he caused to be celebrated the funerall pomps in honour of *Ferdinand* his father, where was the Duke *Alphonse* of Ferrara. After which, he caused to bee throwne amongst the people certaine peeces of siluer, and other things of value, in token of largesse, vsing many other curtesies to the people.

And his Maiestie being now discharged from these ceremonies, his mind

Erdeu yeeld-  
ed to the  
Turkes by  
composition.



Debrezen  
burned by the  
Emperials.

was altogether attentue to the warre which the Transiluanian made against F  
him, being furthered and succoured by the forces of the Turkes : and to re-  
medie it, he caused then to be assembled all his men of warre, and particular-  
ly the Caualarie at Theschin, causing them to march from thence to *Schwendy*, whom he found at that time busied against the inhabitants of Debrezen  
the Emperour subiects, being greatly moued against those, because that for  
feare of the Turke they had many times giuen victuals to the enemies. To  
chastise them from such cowardlines, without giuing notice thereof vnto  
them, he marched towards them with his armie: and hauing surprised them,  
he first caused the towne to be sacked, and after that he fiered it, reducing all  
into ashes. The vessels and ornaments were carried to Tocchay, from thence G  
he tooke his way towards Moncar, belonging to *John*. About this place the  
Emperours armie many times was badly intreated, the garrison therof bold-  
ly seizing vpon the Sutlers of the armie, whom they piled, robbed, and lead  
away. *Schwendy* to reuenge himselfe vpon them, laid an Ambuscado, and af-  
ter faining a skirmish, drew them to the fight, and by little and little retiring  
thence, he caused them to fall into the place where he desired they might be,  
and by this meanes he had some reuenge of them, the most part of them re-  
maining dead in the field, the lesser part being saued by flight. *Schwendy* vic-  
torious with the spoyles of his enemies, retired to *Sachmar*. In which place,  
by reason of diuers accidents, there happened so many maladies among the H  
souldiours and inhabitants, that daily increasing, they were constrained to  
goe into the fields and forsake the towne. Vpon this occasion *Schwendy* went  
and incamped by *Tibiscus*, fortifying himselfe with many Trenches. But  
he was not long in this lodging, before he was surprised with a very sore fea-  
uer, which tormented him many moneths, not without great disquietnes to  
the Emperour, who greatly loued him, hauing iust cause so to doe, reposing  
himselfe wholly vpon him, for the experience which he knew to be in him  
for the affayres of warre.

Notwithstanding that in Transilvania the warre proceeded on in this  
sort, the treatie of peace was alwaies managed at Constantinople. But I  
the Emperour well foreseeing that this negotiation was but onely to hold  
him in suspence, while the Grand Seignieur in other places disposed his af-  
fayres : and being further ascertained by *Cornouicchy* (who was but come  
from the Turkes Court, that gentleman also assuring that they should not  
hope for any peace, although that after his departure there was giuen him  
some hope thereof) his Maiestie commaunded that his armie might be pre-  
pared, and appointed that 5. Ensignes of Germane Infantrie should muster  
at Lepanto, and 300. Vallachians at Posson, and 300. Hungarish horse about  
Iauerin. All these companies were newly leauied. These (after muster was  
taken of them) were charged to march into the field : to which did also goe K  
Captaine *Adam Iula*, and *Romer* a Knight of Malta, with fise other Ensignes  
of foote. To these ioyned foure Ensignes of Germane horse, and Captaine  
*Derfsi* with 300. other souldiours. With this supplie was furnished all the  
principal places. Within a while after there arriued 600. Germane horse, and  
other 500. vnder the conduct of *Hofchirher*. Also there went to Vienna  
Counte

A Counte *Gonther Schuartsbourg*, Counte *Otting*, and Counte *Mansfert*, *Christopher Liechtenstain*, and many other great personages, who offered their seruice to his Maiestie to be employed in this warre.

The sicknes of *Schuendy* gaue in the meane time commoditie to the Turks more freely to harrie the cuntry, then before time they had done, and they greatly spoyled the cuntry about *Sachmar*, and that of *Newstat* (called the Ladies brooke) where is seene the mynes of diuers mettals.

Newstat enriched with mynes of diuers mettals.

B During such courses, King *John*, and the Gouvernour of *Themefuar* approaching very neere to *Sachmar*, were almost stricken with an Artillerie bullet, euen as these two Lords rid side by side. The Turks not yet content to commit such spoyle, tooke courage to goe in the night and assaile *Schuendy* in his Campe. But he hauing notice of this attempt, prepared for them an Ambuscado, which was lodged so secretly in a forrest by, that the Turks not doubting any thing thereof, came iust vpon it, and being suddenly charged, they presently put themselves in route, there remaining notwithstanding in the place no lesse then 4000. not without daunger also that all had been lost there, if the night had not fauoured the flight of those who were best mounted, as also it greatly serued to the Emperials to make their retraict safe and sound into their Campe, after such a checke giuen.

C The Turkish Caualarie passed further, and presented themselves before the walls of *Iauerin*, and for that it was yet night, it was not permitted to those within to goe forth: but the day being come, and the garrison sallying out of their ports, the Turks presently retired. While these skirmishes and enterprises were attempted one against another, *Grassuen* (a Captaine of 100. Hungarish horse) encountring 1000. Turks, and both the one and the other betaking themselves to their hands, 200. Turks lost there their liues, among which was the Gouvernour of *Lippa*, called in their language *Beg*. Those who were wounded with the shot of the Harquebuz, being conducted to the Campe, could not auoyde death, for that the bullets were besmeared with larde.

Bullets annoynted with fat cause death.

D were desirous to goe forth: but their Generall would not permit them, but hindered them with much adoe. These were onely arriued at the Campe, well armed, vnder Colonell *Henry Glasenthal*, who had for his companion *Don Sibotendorf*, both men of valour and incomparable boldnes. Betweene them there were 1026. horse, which were payed by the Elector of Saxonie for fise moneths. To these were ioyned 350. horse, who followed the Camp at their owne charges. The two armies were incamped no further one from another then a mile, the Emperials being lodged vpon *Tibiscus* by a village named *Kizar*, situated vpon the shore of the riuer, in the houses wherof were lodged the principals of the Campe, the whole being fortified with strong  
E Trenches. That of the Turks was planted beneath the said riuer, and they had made a bridge vpon the riuer *Somos*.

At the same time *Charles* the Archduke of Austria being in *Stiria*, had his people in the field against theemie, who had committed great spoyle in the cuntry, if that Prince had not remedied it. On the other side, the *Basha* of *Bossina*, the Gouvernour of *Boschegne*, and the *Berbatberg* being one day



assembled to ouerrunne Slaunia, and to carrie away the countrie people, F  
 hauing encountred *Peter Eborce Ban*, which signifieth Gouverneur, the charge  
 was so hot, that the Turkes were put to flight with great slaughter of them,  
 which was said to haue been 5000. and the Berbatberg was there fore wound-  
 ded.

In another place 320. Turkes minding in the night to assaile Thrin, the  
 Caualarie of *Iaques Sach*, with certaine Hungarish footmen, being gone  
 forth to meeete them, killed vpon the place 60. of them, and tooke 65. others  
 of them prisoners.

A continua-  
 tion of the  
 treatie of  
 peace.

Paul Veidner  
 a Phisition, of  
 a Iew became  
 a Christian.

During these rough skirmishes, on the other side they treated of peace at  
 Vienna, there being yet the foresaid Ambassadors. And the Emperour G  
 caused to be called thither the gentlemen of Hungarie, to consult with them  
 vpon the points of agreement which were propounded. And whereas  
*Schuendy* could not be rid of his sicknes, the Emperour sent to him *Paul Veid-*  
*ner* a Doctor of Phisicke, an excellent man in his profession. This man of a  
 Iew became a Christian. *Schuendy* notwithstanding his want of health, for-  
 got nothing of that which appertained for the entertainment of his armie,  
 seeing that the Turkes desisted not from their courses, and to prouoke ours  
 to fight with new iniuries. The Emperials on their behalfe did no lesse. Vp-  
 on this occasion there was betweene them and vs a fierce encounter, where-  
 in were many Turkes slaine, and of the principall of the enemies, of whom H  
 the bodies were fauourably rendered by *Schuendy* to those who to demanda  
 them, were sent to him by theemie.

At another time, as certaine souldiours were gone with waggons to for-  
 rage to bring straw and oates, they were taken by certaine Turkes who en-  
 counted them. This robberie was then done, when a Chiaufs was arriued  
 at the Campe, who was sent by the Turke to continue the treatie of peace  
 begun. *Schuendy* requested him that he should procure to be rendered vnto  
 him his souldiours and baggage which the Turkes had taken, telling him  
 further, that this kinde of dealing did not manifest any signes nor effects of  
 peace. The Chiaufs answered him, that he should presently send some I  
 troupes after to recouer that which was taken, it being not the intention of  
 his Prince to breake the agreements of peace. Vpon this answer, *Schuendy*  
 caused presently to mount on horsebacke Captaine *Ruebert* with his compa-  
 nie of light horse, to busie and entertaine the Turkes, and to doe so much,  
 that they might not retire vntill he were seconded by others which should  
 follow him. The diligence was so great both of the one and of the other,  
 that hauing ouertaken the enemies, they had all their waggons which were  
 on this side the bridge: but those who had alreadie passed the bridge, ended  
 their voyage in safetie. This recouerie so braue and suddenly executed, cau-  
 sed the Turkes to remoue their Campe, which was neere to the Emperials, K  
 who also did the like, marching towards Cassouia, that they might more  
 commodiously haue victuals, which began to faile in their Campe: besides  
 that, the souldiours were greatly troubled by diuers sicknesses: and amongst  
 other, with bloodie fluxes and pestilent feauers. A little before the Transil-  
 uanian also was retired, and hauing put his people to winter in garrisons, he  
 retired

A retired into his kingdome, where hauing found that some of his subiects and inhabitants secretly fauoured *Maximilian*, he caused them all to bee hanged.

At that time was released from Vienna his Ambassadour (who was retained there longer then he was willing) at the instance of *Ballaſſi*, who continually importuned the Emperour not to suffer him to depart vntil he had his wife and children, who were carried away at the taking of *Sachmar*. But this Ambassadour complaining of his detaining, his Maieſtie meant not that he should be any longer detained against his liking, saying, that that would be a breach and violence offered against the law of nations, it being not reasonable to vse such reuenge for prisoners taken by the right of warre. For the same consideration was also sent backe *Alexander Kendy* Secretarie to King *Iohn*, who iourning towards his masters Ambassadour, was taken in a skirmish made against certaine Transiluanians, who conducted him and endeououred to bring him into some place of suretie, and who being thus taken, had been led to Vienna by *Iohn Wolgazen*.

Ambassadours are not to be retained for and in place of prisoners taken in the warre.

In the meane time, *Schwendy* vigilant in his charge, did not cease to sollicite the Emperour to this, that it would please him to appoint new companies and supplies, although the enemy laboured peace, shewing him by liuely reasons that the practises of the Turke were onely but in appearance, and to couer his enterprises and designs, knowing that he daily made new leauiues of men, to assaile the armie of his Maieſtie with the greatest force hee could. The Commaunders of the Turkish armie knowing the distrust that this great Captaine had of their subtelties, writ to him a letter, by which they sent him word, that they greatly marueiled at him that he would trouble the peace, which was treated of betweene these two most puissant Emperours, which would bring to them both great commoditie. But *Schwendy* also giuing as little credit to their words as to their subtelties, ceased not (with the principals of the armie) to embrace all the occasions that might be offered, for the seruice of his Prince.

D Vpon this resolution, Counte *Ecchia* of *Salin* (a most renowned Captaine) seeing himselfe to haue command ouer a good number of souldiours, was departed from *Iauerin* the 12. of October, and tooke the way to *Alberegal*, named in the language of that countrie *Stulweiſſuburg*, distant eight Germane miles from the place from whence he came, being certainly aduertised that in this towne there was few men for the defence thereof, thinking by this want easily to take it. And as he was but three miles from thence, came a Courier sent from the Emperour, bringing him expresse command to returne with his people to *Iauerin*. The Counte sorie at the heart, left his voyage, with great discontentment of all those who followed him, for the good opinion which they all had to see themselves at y<sup>e</sup> top of that enterprife, by reason of the few souldiours which they knew to be in this towne. A secret intelligence which the Counte had with the Iudge of this place, gaue them an assured hope of victorie, and the rather because that the Iudge (for assurance of his faith) had giuen his wife and children in hostage, he hauing giuen order that in the night one part of the Artillerie should be removed,

Counte Salm enterpriseth vpon *Alberegal*.



George Hoff-  
fute Ambaf-  
fador for  
Maxilian to  
the Turke.

Newftat taken  
by the Turks.

ued, and the reft choked, to the end that the Turkes should not therewith at F  
neede ferue themfelues, and in the morning as they droue the cattell forth to  
pasture, the Counte with his people should giue the affault to the ports of  
the towne, and if the Turkes (who were but few in number) should put them-  
felues in defence, the citizens presently should bandie againft them, and by  
that meanes the towne should haue been taken without any great refiftance.  
This exployt being thus giuen ouer by the commaund of the Emperour,  
there was a good occafion loft to recover this place, which was of fo great  
importance. The Iudge faued himfelfe at Pallota, fearing his perfon, feeing  
the Emperials had failed in their praftife. The Turkes hauing difcouered  
this enterprife, caufed 40. inhabitants of the towne to bee pitched vpon G  
ftakes, among which were comprised many innocent of the fact. This exe-  
cution was hindred, becaufe that at that time was earnestly treated the peace  
with the Ambaffadours, who for that purpose were come to Vienna: and  
indeede his Maieftie had sent to the Grand Seignieur for Ambaffadour  
*George Hofffute*, Councillor of the King in the chamber of Hungarie, a man  
of good vnderftanding, and conuerfant in the affayres of Princes. Vpon oc-  
cafion whereof, it feemed not good to the Emperour to raife any trouble,  
vntill it was feene what end thefe things would take, which euery one loo-  
ked vpon in hope of agreement: and for the fame confideration, he had alfo  
commaunded that not any should moleft the Turkes, and that onely they H  
should reft themfelues vpon their defence. This Ambaffadour departing  
from the Court, led with him 20. Turkes of good regard, who had been ta-  
ken in the warre a little before, and were prifoners in the custodie of diuers  
Hungarish Lords. Being all arriued at Buda, the Bafha receiued them with  
much honour, and great fports, and gaue them fafe conduct. This negotia-  
tion of peace was the caufe that *Augustus* the Elector and Duke of Saxonie  
countermaunded his Caualarie, fince that vpon the firme hope which was  
had of the peace, he faw that it ferued to no purpose in Hungarie. In like  
fort many other Captaines and Germane fouldiours were difmiffed by his  
Maieftie, thinking that they should not haue any more to doe. But within I  
a while after fuch companies were greatly defired againe, the neceffitie being  
come to make new leauies of men: for that the Turkes defifted not from  
their ordinarie courfes, and greatly to endamage the cuntry, daily increa-  
fing new forces. A good part of thefe came and laid fiefge before Newftat,  
and inclofed thofe who were within, in fuch fort, that the Captaine, named  
*Glefmuner*, appointed for the guard of this place, feeing he could not defend  
it, did yeeld it to the enemie, departing foorth with his fouldiours with a  
white ftaffe in his hand. By and by after this place was regained againe by  
the Emperials, and againe loft, and finally recovered: fo that at this day it is  
in the Emperours commaund. The Turkes of another part forraging euen to K  
lauerin, led 800. head of cattell, which presently was recovered by the garri-  
fon. *Dersfi* (Gouernour of Nitria) feeing the Turkes ouerrunning the coun-  
trie, and to approach nigh him, went forth, and affronting the enemie, on a  
fudden cut many of them in peeces, and led with him in his retraiet two A-  
gacs prifoners, which are two of the principall Captaines of the Ianifaries.

A A little before was also taken a Turke by Sighet, who was come to spie this and other places of the countrie. This man being brought before the Archduke Charles, among other things assured him, that his Lord would come in person into Hungarie, and that within a little time Sighet and Iula should be by him beset, and that his armie would bee of 600000. men, without counting those which rowed at the oars. Counte Salm had also taken certaine other Spies, which assured him the like. Another Turke named *Scafir Vayda*, chiefe Councillor of the Bascha of Buda, and well knowne among all the Hungars to bee a man of singular vertue in the managing of warre, was taken, and discoursing with *Francis Pesthy*, had confirmed the speech and confession of the others: so that he saw not any more hope of peace or truce, but all appearance of warre. And that which made them the more to believe it, was, that the peasants (who are remaining vpon the frontiers betwene the Emperour and the Turk, who were wont to pay the tribute both to the one and to the other) had expresse commaund, vnder grieuous penalties, not to pay any thing to the Emperials: there being also taken by the Castle of Papa 80. of our souldiours by the Turkes, who did no other thing but daily forrage about Iauerin, and other places of Hungarie, doing infinit mischief: which was an euident signe that the hate daily increased, and that all hope of peace was cut off. *Maximilian* aduertised by diuers waies of all these accidents, and of the great preparatiōs which were appointed at Constantinople, gaue order that Iauerin should be fortified, as being of great importance, and in which place he would make head of all his people. And through all Austria he caused to be published, that not any should sell either wine or corne out of the countrie, and that which was already sold, and yet not being transported, should be retained. He sent to Sighet for the defence of that place certaine Bohemians and Hungars, with 600. souldiours, of whom were Captaines a Vicount of Millan, and a Germane Lord. He also dispatched commissions to Captaines to leaue new companies of souldiours. And further, considering the puissance of *Solyman*, in comparison of which all these preparations of warre could not long stand him in stead, if he were not succoured with the forces of the Empire (as in such cases his predecessors had been): for to remedie so great a danger, he published a generall Diet of all the Empire in the towne of Ausbourg, to obtaine of all necessarie succour in so imminent a perill. The publication hereof was made through all the prouinces of Germanie, the more to hasten the conuocation.

Peasants paying custome to both parts.

The Estate of Germanie touching the Diets.

This great region is diuided into three Estates, to wit, the Ecclesiasticall Lords, the Secular Lords, and the Lords of townes. These onely pay to the Emperour euery yeere a tribute, which is of no great value: and when necessitie requireth they extraordinarily contribute souldiours, weapons, and money: and these contributions are accounted in such Diets, which ordinarily the Electors come vnto, diuided into two orders, to wit, the Ecclesiasticall and Secular. The first of the Ecclesiasticals is the Archbishop of Mentz, Chauncellor of the Germane nation: and all the registers of the Diets are kept in his Chancerie. After him is the Archbishop of Colon, Chauncellor of Italie: and after this man is he of Treuers, also Chancellor of France. To these

Ecclesiasticall Electors.



The Bishop of  
Salzburg rich.

The Bishop of  
Magdebourg  
Pimate of  
Germanie.

Secular Elec-  
tors.

The Elector  
of Saxonie  
and the Duke  
of Bauier the  
richest of  
them all.

Emperiall  
townes.

Little tribute  
due by the  
Emperiall  
townes to the  
Emperour.

Magdebourg  
puissant.

these doe ioyne certaine other rich and puissant Archbishops, as he of Salz-  
bourg very ancient, who by reason of the mynes of salt, gold, and siluer,  
which he hath in his countrie, may dispend 150000. Florins of yeerely reue-  
new. He of Magdebourg is called Pimate of Germanie. There is also those  
of Bremen and of Bizonce with about 25. Bishops all rich and great and anuall  
reuenewes, who are called Princes of the Empire, by reason of the Castles,  
townes, and Prouinces which they hold.

As for the Seculars there is in like sort three, which haue the first place of  
honour and authoritie, who are named Electors. These haue also some par-  
ticular offices in the Emperours seruice. The Palatin is the first of all, and  
carrieth vp meate to the table. The Duke of Saxonie is the soueraigne Iudge  
of the Court, and he hath besides the title of Marshall: and the Marquesse  
of Brandebourg is high Chamberlaine. To these doe ioyne many other  
great Princes, who are diffended from the house and race of the Electors, as  
the Duke of Bauier, with the other Palatins, who are of one familie. The  
Dukes of Saxonie, the Marquesses, and the Burgraues of Brandebourg, and  
then the Dukes of Brunswick and Lunenburg, very noble and of the most  
ancient houses of Saxonie, with many other Dukes, Marquesses, Lant-  
graues, Burgraues, Countes, and Barons. Of all these the richest in reuenew  
is the Elector of Saxonie, hauing more then 500000. Dollors of yeerely re-  
uenew, and is able to raise in his countrie 6000. horse, and 15000. footmen.  
After him, the Duke of Bauier is noted, hauing a large countrie, furnished  
with goodly townes, out of which, besides the ordinarie reuenew, he draw-  
eth 600000. Florins. There is yet the Duke of Cleue, a very puissant Prince,  
who heretofore made warre vpon the Emperour *Charles*, vnle to *Maximi-  
lian*.

The free townes of the Empire are (as some doe count) 72. and in former  
time there was 85. These not acknowledging any other superiour then the  
Emperour, pay him yeerely certaine tribute: but so little, that all scantly  
commeth to 15000. Florins by the yeere. There bee certaine townes ex-  
empted from all payments, but onely when in generall they contribute to  
the leauies which are laid vpon all in case of necessitie, and they haue their  
particular lawes, and all of them for the most part are gouerned by the popu-  
lar Estate, or by that which is mixed. Some neuerthelesse, and amongst o-  
thers Noremberg are gouerned by the Nobilitie. These townes haue got-  
ten their freedome, buying their libertie by money, and bettering their con-  
dition by the fauour which they were able to draw from the Emperours, or  
Princes who ruled them: in such sort that the citizens thereof, by their in-  
dustrie, trafficke, and bringing into their townes new arts, buying neighbour-  
ing Castles and Lordships, and performing some speciall seruice to their  
Lord, haue not onely enlarged their walls, and amplified their territorie: but  
also hauing got their libertie, in such sort increased their force and pu-  
issance, that they durst within a while after resist against the most mightie  
Princes of Germanie, as hath been seene by the citizens of Magdebourg, who  
endured more then a yeeres continuall warre, and the siege planted before  
their towne by the greatest Princes of Germanie, with the Emperiall Camp,  
hauing

- A hauing taken prisoner Duke *George* of Michelbourg : and in the end the towne had no worse condition then had the others after the Smalchaldigne warre. Other townes haue also sustained great warres, as that of Breme, Norremberg, and Lubec, which is situated vpon the Ocean, and is so puissant by sea and land, that it hath alwaies in a manner at pleasure, chased and repulsed the Kings of Denmarke. There is also besides these, many other townes very famous, as Collon, and Ausbourg. Which last hath the richest citizens that are in Germanie. There is also of this number, Spire, Vormes, Vlm, Rostoc, Ratisbone, with many other great cities, which for breuitie I omit. There is yet of others, which for the present are dismembred from the bodie of this great Prouince, and possessed by other Princes, or neighbour States, as Metz, Thoul, Verdun, Basile, Geneua, Lucerna, Roteuilla, Moluze, and Cambray, which are vnder the dominion of the French, Spaniards, and Swisses. The towne of Danzic (situated at the mouth of the riuer Vistula within the Ocean sea, and being the Staple of the greatest part of the North) and the towne of Eluine are reduced together with Prussia, since the yeere 1525. vnder the Crowne of Polonia. Constance is vnder the King of the Romanes, and many other vnder diuers Princes. All these Ecclesiasticall and Secular Princes, and free townes, appeare at these Diets published by the Emperours commaund, who, in that he cannot absolutely command them, procureth these assemblies, to the end that in them he might aduise what were profitable and beneficiall for all in generall. At these Diets as there is three Estates, who are there, so also doe they make three seuerall Councils. In the first come none but the fixe Electors : into the other both the Ecclesiasticall and Secular Princes: and into the third, among all the Abbots of the Empire there entereth no more but two, and among all the Counts and Barons two others : and also there enter thereinto the Deligates of the free townes. To all of them is propounded by the Emperour, or by the King of the Romanes, all that which he thinketh of to be decided : and euery Council diuided and retired apart, determineth vpon that which hath been propounded. It is true that the townes speake not their opinion, but by the voyce of the Councell, not hauing any voyce for resolution.

Lubec wealthy.

Ausbourg rich.

Danzic.

The policie which is held at the Diets.

All these States were thus assembled by *Maximilian* in the towne of Aufbourg, to the end to draw from them in so great and vrgent occasion, the ayde and succours which hee thought necessarie for generall good, and as his predecessors had obtained and gotten in time past vpon like occurrences. And to the end that by his example all the assembled should vse more diligence, he was the first that went to the Diet, well knowing that slacknes herein would bring imminent daunger, and that the Turk with great promptitude prepared his forces to come and charge him. And although it was hardly to be beleueed that *Solyman* being so old and diseased, would himself in person execute this enterprise : yet neuerthelesse the great preparations which he made, were such, that they gaue sufficient occasion to think that there was something in hand. Therefore dutie and necessitie required, that *Maximilian* should at least be prepared to defend himselfe from the violence of



Warre be-  
tweene the  
Kings of Swe-  
den and Den-  
marke.

The King of  
Sweden re-  
ferred him-  
selfe to the  
Emperour  
Maximilian.

of his enemy. Being then arrived at Ausbourg, he solicited the Electors and other Princes and States of Germanie to make speede to come thither. But at the beginning, these Princes alledged some lets, which hindered and retained them backe. The principall excuse was grounded vpon the warre which was betweene the Kings of Denmark and Sweden, by meanes whereof there were brewed in the confines of the territories and countries of the one and of the other, many practises. And it seemed that vpon this occasion this Diet should either be wholly dissolued, or at the least deferred vntill an other time, without ordaining any other thing. F

These tumults of warre were a little before stirred vp betweene two brothers, Dukes of Michelbourg in Saxonie for the towne of Rostoch, which being possessed with great forces by the eldest sonne, was besieged by the yonger. The one was fauoured by the King of Denmarke, for that he was of his alliance, and the other was succoured by the King of Sweden, who with fayre promises and money entertained these Princes in warre, with policie alwaies to hold the Prouince in trouble. The Emperour seeing that these warres brought great hurt to his enterprises, and great prejudice to the Empire, sent to these two Princes certaine Lords of his Court, to signifie to them that they should grow to agreement. This negotiation was so well managed, that within a little time all was pacified, to the praise of his Maiestie, and to the good and quiet of the countrie. This accord succeeding thus to effect, the Emperour also purposed to accord these two Kings. He of Sweden thanking his Maiestie, for so good an affection which he manifested to the peace and vniuersall tranquillitie, offered to submit himselfe to all honest and reasonable conditions. And for this effect he dispatched to the Emperour the Duke of Pomeraigne, and Duke *John Frederic* of Saxonie his vnckle by the mothers side, to whom he committed all his rights and titles to decide them with *Maximilian*. G

The other difficultie (which held certaine Princes Electors not to come to this Diet) was by reason of a certaine contention stirred vp betweene two other brothers Dukes of Viuarie, sonnes in law to the Palatin, because of the diuision of their states and lands, and specially for certaine strong places, which were in the gouernment of the eldest sonne, with euident losse of the yonger: for that of three brothers the last being dead, the other two, which were *John Frederic*, & *William*, being accorded, now the eldest hauing begun to manage the estate of him that was dead one whole yeere together one after another, and gouerned by the space of the limited time, would not neuerthelesse yeeld to his brother, being moued with the sweetnes of commaund. The Elector Palatin was greatly busied to accord them, as also was the Elector of Saxonie, who had been requested thereunto by the Palatin: and to accomplish it, they did meete together at Lipsia, where the younger brother was present. And for that in their allegations there were shewed many difficulties, which could not easily be resolued, the whole was remitted to the Diet. On the other side, *Philip* Lantgraue of Hesse excused himselfe that he could not be at this assemblie, because of the nuptials of one of his sonnes with the Duke of Wirtembergs daughter. This very subiect hindered H

A hindered 13. other Protestant Princes from being there, insomuch that for this occasion the beginning of this Diet was proroged. They celebrated these nuptials at Malsburg, and by reason of the assembly of so many Princes, the Emperour was greatly troubled to know what discourse they would vse therein, fearing least such a resort would bring some alteration in the affayres of religion, which would hinder his proceedings against the Turke. That which made his Maiestie most of all to distrust, was, that euery one knew well enough that all these Princes had done their best endeouour to reduce the Count Palatin (who leauing the Confession of Ausbourg, had taken the religion of Geneua) not preuailing any thing with him thereby. These Princes were *Philip* Lantgrau of Hesse, with *William* and *Lewis* his children; *Philip* Duke of Hult; *Herneſt* Duke of Brunswick; *Christopher* Duke of Wirtemberg, father of the married, and two of his children, and two of the Count Palatin; *Wolfgang* Palatin Duke of Bipont, with his sonne; and *John George* sonne of the Marquesse of Brandenburg, who for the indisposition and sickness of his father returned presently to him.

Protestant Princes in rumour against Count Palatin, for that he had changed his religion.

These affayres held the Emperours minde in great suspence, in vaine expecting these Princes at Ausbourg, hauing none with him but the Emperesse, the Duke of Bauier with the Dutches, and *Ferdinand* her sonne: and so much the more did it torment him, for that he daily heard the bruits to increase of *Solymans* preparation: and also he had certaine notice that the Transiluanian leauied men, in such sort that he was out of all doubt, but that the next yeere he should haue all the warre vpon his shoulders.

The Princes of Germanie vnderstanding this newes, and seeing they could not be at the Diet so soone as their dutie required, sent their Deligates to the Emperour, with entire authoritie to negotiate in their name, vntill they could finde the meanes to come themselves in person to the Diet. But the Emperour would not begin any thing, desiring the presence of their persons in such important affayres. For this cause he often sent to them messengers vpon messenger.

D They negotiated at the same time with his Maiestie an alliance with the King of France, and for the prosecuting of this, there came to the Court the Bishop of Remes, who hauing left there his Agent and Secretarie, he returned into France, with determination to returne very quickly.

A negotiation for the marriage of Charles the 9. King of France.

As the Emperour searched all the meanes to defend himselfe from the enemy, *Sigismund* King of Polonia on the other side endeouored to make an accord betweene him and King *Iohn* his nephew. But this good worke was dissuaded and drawne backe, to the great damage of Christendome, this Prince being constrained to employ all his thoughts for the defence of his countrie against the Duke of Muscouia, who notwithstanding the peace made betweene them, had taken away a part of Liuania. The Bohemians and Hungars in the meane while by their King solicited the Emperour, offering to ayde him in this warre, according to the necessitie and their abilities. As much also did the Kings of Denmarke and Sweden promise him, who had referred all their differences into his hands.

Sigismund King of Polonia hindered by the Duke of Muscouia from making peace betweene the Emperour and King Iohn.

By these practises his Maiestie alwaies dispatched something tending to

D d

the



the end of his intention, expecting the execution of this Diet, which he desired to be confirmed by the presence of all the Orders and States of the Empire: for which neuerthelesse there was not any thing done of a long time; during which, Shrovetide was come. Many Lords of the Court (to make it appeare that they were not amazed for the newes which ranne of the Turks menaces) forgot not to solemnize this day (after the accustomed manner) with mummeries and pleasant sports. In the end, the Lords began to set forward to the Diet, and the first that came thither was the Marqueesse of Brandebourg: but he againe falling sicke by the way, was constrained to returne, and sent thither his sonne *George*, and his nephewes with 300. horse, with commission not to stirre from the Court, vntill some new commandement. There also arriued the Elector of Mentz, whom the Emperour went to meet halfe a mile out of the towne, and very curteously accompanied him euen to his lodging. At the same time came thither Cardinall *Commendon*, he being come thither in post sent from the Pope: but in the state of a priuate man at the first, vntill such time as within a while after there came thither *John Andrew Calligny* his Auditor, with the Crosse, and authoritie of Legate. This man was very well receiued and entertained by the Emperour, there being no other in the Popes name of such qualitie, although two other Cardinals were there present, to wit, he of Ausbourg, and he of Altemps, who were there as Princes of the Empire.

In the meane time the Emperour considering the importance of this warre, besides the succours which he hoped from the Empire, meant also to haue obtained some other of the Pope: and to accomplish it, he gaue commission therefore to *Rumiler* his Chamberlaine, whom he sent to Rome to congratulate with the Pope, who was newly come to the Pontificall dignitie, and in like manner to require ayde and succours for the warre of Hungarie. The Pope very willingly promised him all fauour, assigning him 50000. crownes by yeere, and then sending him two payes, whereof the last was carried by the Lord of Billy, who went towards his Maiestie, in the place of a Nuncio.

During this Lent, *Maximilian* often going to Sermons and Masse, according to the example of his predecessors, gaue prooffe that he was very Catholike. Going to these deuotions, the Protestants forebore not to accompanie him, but at his entrie they retired apart, attending vntill Masse was said, to conduct him againe in his Palace: in which he often feasted them with royall banquets, there being assembled the Ecclesiasticall and Secular Princes, and being there together, they were set euery one at the table according to their degrees and qualities.

Seeing this falleth out so fitly to our purpose, it shall not bee a strange, but rather a pleasant thing for the beautifying of the historie, if I write the manner of the placing of these Electors at such feasts, and especially in those which are solemne, and doe depend of great Emperial ceremonies, in which the Emperour, or the King of the Romanes, solemnely holding their Court, the Princes Electors are to execute their offices and charges. In this case the order is thus. The Emperour, or King of the Romanes sitting in his Emperiall

The Princes  
of the Empire  
arriued at the  
Diet.

The Emperour  
went to meete  
the Elector of  
Mentz.

Succours frō  
the Pope to  
the Emperour.

The manner  
of Protestant  
Princes ac-  
companying  
the Emperour  
to  $\S$  Church.

The place and  
office of the  
Electors in  
publike acts.

A riall throne, the Duke of Saxonie beginneth first to execute his office in this sort. Before the erection of the Emperiall seate is laid a great heape of oates, of such heighth that it may touch the breast of the horse, vpon which the Duke shall be mounted, he holding in his hand a siluer staffe, and also a measure of siluer, they both weighing 12. markes, and vpon his horse there is set (taken from this heape) a measure of oates, and is giuen to the chiefe groome of the stable, who must bee present: and that being done, and he fixing his staffe within the heape, his Vicemarsall of Papenheim (or some other executing this charge in his absence) being Marsall of the Court, distributeth the rest of the oates. The Emperour, or the King being entered into his hall, and there set at the table, the Ecclesiasticall Electors being somewhat below, and standing before it, with the other Prelates, must (according to their accustomed manner) say grace, euery one according to his place: to wit, euery one according to the antiquitie of his consecration in the Archiepiscopall dignitie. One alone neuerthelesse saith grace for that day: & the day following (if the ceremonie continueth) the second that is consecrated to that honour doth it: and on the third day, the third blessing the table. Grace being ended, these three Archbishop Electors take the Emperiall seales from the hand of the Chancellors of the Court: and he (in the Archchancellorship of whom this ceremonie and solemnitie is vsed) going in the midst, and the two other being of each hand, they all three raise with their hands a staffe, at which are hanging the Seales, and in this sort they reuerently carrie it before the Emperour, laying them vpon the table. The Emperour, or the King doe presently redeliuer them to them againe, and he who then is in his Archchancellorie taketh the greatest of these Seales, and keepeth it till dinner be done, hanging it about his neck, vntill he returneth to his owne lodging. The staffe with which they carrie these Seales is of siluer, and weigheth twelue markes. The price thereof, as well for the substance as for the fashion of it, is at the charges of the three Archbishops, and is giuen within a while after by them with the Seales to the Chancellors of the Court, to doe therewith what they please. He of those three that shall carrie to his lodging the great Seale hanging about his necke, shall presently send it backe by one of his seruants to the Chancellor of the Court on horseback, which horse shall remaine to the said Chancellor for a gift.

After that, the Marqueesse of Brandebourg (great Chamberlaine) cometh riding, carrying in his hand siluer basons weighing twelue markes, and water, with a fayre towell: and afterwards lighting from his horse, he offereth the Emperour or the King to wash.

Count Palatin of Rhein doth in like sort enter on horsebacke, holding in his hand foure siluer dishes, euery one weighing three marks, wherein there is meate, who being dismounted, he setteth it vpon the table before the Emperour. Afterwards also cometh on horsebacke the King of Bohemia the chiefe Taster, carrying in his hand a napkin, and a siluer cup couered, weighing twelue markes, full of wine mixed with water: and after being descended from his horse, he presenteth it to the Emperour to drinke. Now concerning all these siluer vessels, the office being ended by these Secular Lords,



the Vicechamberlaine of Falkenstein hath the Marquesses horse and basons F  
 which he presents : the master of the kitchin of Noremberg hath the horse  
 and the dishes of the Count : the Vicetaster of Lymbourg hath to his vse  
 the horse, and the cup of the King of Bohemia : the Vicemarshal of Papen-  
 hein hath the horse, staffe, and the measure of the Duke. The Emperiall  
 table is raised higher by sixe foote then the other : and thereat (during such  
 solemne daies) no man doth sit but the Emperour. Neere his is that of the  
 Empresse lower then the Emperours by three foote, and three foote higher  
 then those of the Electors, for which there is 7. cubbords, to wit, three on  
 the right hand of the Emperours table, and three on the left hand, and the  
 last is right against the Emperour. At those also doe not any sit but the Prin- G  
 ces Electors : and euery one of those stand before his owne table, vntill all  
 haue accomplished that which they ought to doe by their office, as we haue  
 set downe, and then afterwards euery one sitteth downe at his owne table.  
 The Archbishop of Treuers hath for his table that which is before the Em-  
 perour. The first table on the right side is for one of the two other Arch-  
 bishops, in whose Archchancellorie this solemnitie is performed. The se-  
 cond of the same side is for the King of Bohemia : and the third is for the  
 Count Palatin. The first of the other ranke (which is on the left hand) is for  
 the other Archbishop : the second is for the Duke of Saxonie : and the third  
 and last belongeth to the Marquesse of Brandebourg. And although it bee H  
 lawfull for one of the Electors that is kept backe by sicknes, or some other  
 lawfull inconuenience, to send an Ambassadour, with full commission in  
 such solemnities and assemblies, neuerthelesse he who is sent doth not sit in  
 the seate, nor in the place of his Master. These solemnities ended, the Ma-  
 ster of the Court hath for his part all the building and preparations of wood,  
 which hath been erected for the Emperiall seate. Dinner being ended, and  
 graces said by him who blessed the table, and all these Princes rising vp to  
 conduct the Emperiall Maiestie, the Archbishop of Treuers goeth alone be-  
 fore the Emperour, and between him and the Emperour the Duke of Saxo-  
 nie holdeth his place. On the right hand of the Duke is Count Palatin, and I  
 on the left is the Marquesse of Brandebourg. Of the two other Archbishops  
 he which is in his Archchancellorie, is placed on the right side of the Empe-  
 rour, and the other is placed on the left : and behind the Emperour imme-  
 diatly goeth the King of Bohemia. This manner of going amongst the E-  
 lectors, is onely when in such solemnities the Secular carrie the marques and  
 Emperiall Ensignes, to wit, the Duke of Saxonie the Emperiall or royall  
 Sword : Count Palatin the Globe : and the Marquesse of Brandebourg the  
 Scepter. But when these Emperiall Ensignes are not borne, the Duke of  
 Saxonie goeth not betweene the Emperour and the Archbishop of Treuers,  
 who then immediatly preceadeth and goeth alone before his Maiestie. And K  
 in this case the other Seculars go in the same order which we haue set downe  
 in their place. This order of placing them is ordinarily kept at the feasts and  
 banquets which *Maximilian* made to the Electors and other Princes of  
 the Empire : but not the foresaid ceremonies. And this order is so exactly  
 obserued, that what King soeuer should happen to arriue in the Empe-  
 rours

**A** rours Court, he shall in no sort be permitted to goe before the King of Bohemia.

Now to returne to this Diet of Ausbourg : After the Archbishop of Mentz, there came thither he of Colon, and also presently after he of Treuers. The Duke of Cleueland came after, and the Archbishop of Saltzbourg, and certaine other Princes. After these followed the Duke of Saxonie, who arriued honourably accompanied. After came the King of Denmarke sonne, the Dukes of Holstain, and Litters, with about 900. horse. Then came thither *George Frederic* of Enispach, followed with a goodly troupe of horse, euen then when the Emperour, at the instance of the Elector of Saxonie, caused to be imprisoned *Albert Rosemberg*, a seditious man, and a companion of *Grompach*, who was banished the Empire. Duke *John William* of Venimarch, sonne in law of the Palatin Elector, and Count *Francis Philip* of Rhein, with a great traine of horse arriued there. There came afterwards the Cardinall of Ausbourg, and Count Palatin Elector, who was followed with a great troupe of horse. *William Gonzague* Duke of Mantua, well accompanied, came to this Diet to see and salute the Emperour, who gaue him very great entertainment : as also came thither *Emanuel Philibert* Duke of Sauoy, who offered himselfe to the warre which should be in Hungarie. Also there arriued the Abbot of Kempt, a Prince of the Empire. The Emperour gaue them all great entertainment, minding to gratifie them, to the end that they should all ayde him freely in this warre.

The Duke of Sauoy and the Duke of Mantua came to the ayde of the Emperour.

**D** They thus all appearing in this Diet conformable to his desire, his Maiestie the 26. of March caused them to assemble, and exposed to them the necessitie which constrained him to arme himselfe against the Turke, who making great preparation of all sorts of souldiours, was determined to come into Hungarie with the greatest armie they had yet euer seene, with intention to besiege Vienna, for which (because it was the Emperiall seate, and of very great importance to all the Empire and Germanie) it behoued him necessarily to provide : because that besides the damage which might thereby befall, and would proue ineuitable to euery one, they should receiue infinit shame, when this should bee deliuered vnto posteritie, that Germanie being so puissant, did not in so imminent a daunger employ it selfe to giue remedie thereto in season, and before the time of the ruine thereof. To remedie which, his Maiestie had caused all them to bee called at this present in a generall assemblie. And for this cause he exhorted them to lay apart all passions, and onely attend to the present necessitie, and to giue a brieve resolution vpon this point, which now pressed them more then any other. Afterwards the Duke of Bauier (in the name of the Emperour) propounded to the Electors and other Princes the articles which here follow.

**E** That they should treat of the meanes which they should keepe to chase out the heresies not comprised in the peace of the Religion, and which by it had been prohibited. That the succours demanded against the Turkes assaults should be 8000. horse, and 40000. footmen, payed for 8. moneths; and that the halfe of them should be payed afterwards for 6. whole yeeres; but the whole should be disbursed in money, that it might be employed afterwards

Demands of the Emperour in the Diet.



Offers of succours made to the Emperour by the Princes of the Empire.

Commandement from the Emperour to the Kings of Sweden and Denmarke.

The Switzes send to the Diet of Aufbourg.

terwards according to the vrgent affayres of the warre. That they should ad- F  
uise touching the reformation of the Emperiall Chamber, which is esta-  
blished at Spire, and to cause to be wholly obserued all that which should be  
there resolved vpon. That they should procure the entertainment of peace,  
and the impositions of money, and to accord the differences which were be-  
tweene certaine Princes concerning their places: and besides, that they  
should cause to be brought to effect the commaund giuen in the name of the  
Emperour to his subiects, that they should vterly lay aside their armes: and  
for execution thereof, there should bee sent to them one of his Maiesties  
Councillors, with the Captaine of Trent. This last article was openly exe-  
cuted, and according thereunto they dispatched Doctor *Parthin* Coun- G  
cellor to the Emperour. Of all the said articles, the most important and the  
most necessarie, was that of succours against the Turke. To this demand it  
was thought, that of all the Princes there present, Count Palatin Elector  
would most oppose himselfe for certaine considerations, depending vpon  
the end which might bee concluded touching the first proposed article,  
which expressely touched him very nigh, by reason of the change which he  
had made in his religion. But euery one found himselfe deceiued in his opi-  
nion. For this Prince was so readie to consent to these succours, that present-  
ly he made offer of all his power and meanes. According to his example  
many promised to march in person to this warre: and all the Princes made H  
answer vpon this article, that they would graunt the Emperour for this ex-  
pedition three Romane succours for eight moneths: to wit, 12000. horse.  
The Emperour contenting himselfe with this offer, required onely that in  
stead of the last succours for two yeeres and a halfe, he might haue them for  
three yeeres, taking eight moneths for euery yeere; desiring them to graunt  
the halfe of three succours before the time came. This was very willingly  
graunted to his Maiestie: for which he greatly thanked all these Princes, and  
promised them alwaies to remember their kindnes. The other articles were  
also concluded on, and there rested nothing else, but to treat of Reli-  
gion. But considering the time and the necessitie of the Empire, it was re- I  
solved to deferre this article vntill another time more commodious.

After that, they spake of the agreements of the Kings of Sweden and  
Denmarke, and commandement was giuen to them both vnder grieuous  
penaltie to lay aside armes, and it was also ordained that not any other Prince  
of the Empire should giue them succours. Vpon this ordinance the King of  
Sweden (who so willingly had promised to obey the Emperour) went back  
from the accord, they both preparing more egerly then before for new  
warre.

There was also foure Ambassadors who came thither on the behalfe of  
the 13. Cantons of Switzes, and of those foure 3. were Catholikes, and the o- K  
ther was of the countrie of the Grisons, sent by the towne of Coire, who was  
in contention with the Bishop of the said place. The subiects of the Mar-  
quesse of Final were in like sort heard, who endeouored that the Marquesse  
might be depriued of his Marquesship. The Duke of Mantoa also required  
the Emperour that he would end a controuersie which he had with the  
Duke

- A Duke of Sauoy, by reason of Casal situated within the Marqueship of Montferat. All these controuersies partly ended, his Maiestie solemnely gaue to certaine Princes the inuestitures of their fees or seruices, as by them he was required. The Cardinall of Constance was one of them, and the Lantgraue of Hesse, who receiued them by their Deligates. The Abbot of Kempt being there present, receiued them from his Maiestie in his owne person: as also did the Marquesse *Iohn Frederic* of Enispach, and the Prince of Anhalt. The Duke of Saxonie also tooke his with the accustomed ceremonies, making a magnificall and stately shew, being accompanied with 1500. horse, well prepared and richly furnished, causing to be borne 13. Ensignes. Count Palatin Elector (with many other Lords) receiued the like inuestitures, as also did the Ambassadour of the Duke of Viuarie in the name of his Princes: they all taking by this meanes confirmation of their priuiledges. Those who take such inuestitures, if they bee Electors, they should pay nothing to the officers: but if they be others, they ought euery one to pay 63. markes of siluer, which are distributed by the Comptroller of the Court to the officers, in this sort: He first retaineth for himselfe 10. markes, and after that giueth 10. others to the Chancellor of the Emperiall Court; to the Masters, Notaries, and Doctors, 3. markes; to the Taster of Limbourg 10. markes; to the Master of the Kitchin of Noremberg 10. markes; to the Vicemarsall of Papenheim 10. markes; and to the Chamberlaine of Falkenstein 10. other markes: provided that such officers be then present at the Court executing their charges: and in their absence those which doe their office take this profit. The horse, or some other beast vpon which he is mounted who requireth his inuestiture, is due to the Duke of Saxonie, if he be present, or to the Vicemarsall, if he be there: and in absence both of the one and other, it is due to him who then doth execute their office. All these things being dispatched in this Diet, the Emperor gaue order at y end thereof, that all that which had been determined vpon for the warre, should presently be in a readines. And after hauing dismissed euery one, and taken leaue of all, he went to Vienna, where he appointed a Diet to the subiects of his other Estates to bee held the 23. of Aprill. In it, his Maiestie being there present, it was ordained that euery house should pay a florin: that a gentleman who had more then 100. florins of reuenue by the yeere, should keepe a good horse readie at his owne costs and charges: that the peasants should bee sent by certaine bands and daies to Vienna to fortifie it: that not any should receiue a seruant without testimonie of his life, and that from his last master: that for euery house, the 5. the 10. the 30. (if there were so many therein) should be inioyned to go to the warre: that throughout the whole countrie of Austria, Morauia, and the confines of Hungarie, all should be prohibited to take pay of the enemy: and that all the citizens and inhabitants of Vienna, should provide themselves of victuals for one yeere, and that he who had not the meanes should depart the countrie.
- Inuestiture is giuen by the Emperour, and of that which is due for it.
- Ordinances made in Austria to draw succours against the Turkes.

The Archduke *Charles*, brother to the Emperour, for the same occasion assembled another Diet at Poson in Hungarie, in which he found all the Hungarian Barons and Lords so disposed, that they offered him all the suc-



cours which he demaunded, and promised to march all in person to this warre, when the Emperour, or any of his brothers should there bee present. F

Occasion  
which might  
cause Count  
Palatin to dis-  
trust so great  
a preparation  
for warre.

We haue before written that Count Palatin the Elector was thought to be of opinion, that very hardly he would accord to the great succours which *Maximilian* demaunded. The interest which he might haue to this, that such forces should not bee vnited together by the consent of all the States of the Empire, was as in regard of his own particular fact, he fearing least this assemblie of Princes, and this armie might bee to his preiudice, vnder colour and false newes of the Turks enterprises: or that he changing his determination, because he saw himself hindered by the Sophy, or from some other place, or by the meanes of some peace or truce made with the Emperour, would containe himselfe from assailing Hungarie, he saw then all these forces might turne vpon himselfe, because that he againe had changed his religion, which was conformable to the Confession of Ausbourg, and had taken that which followed the opinion of *Zwinglius* and *Caluin*: which was an act formally contrarie to that which was before ordained and concluded on in the yeere 1555. in the towne of Ausbourg by the States of the Empire, in the presence of *Ferdinand* the last deceased Emperour, who then was there assistant, as King of the Romanes, and as Lieutenant of the Emperour *Charles* his brother. This ordinance was made the 24. of September: and the tenour thereof is this. G H

Ordinance  
made in Ger-  
manie vpon  
the diuersitie  
of religion.

The Emperour and King *Ferdinand*, by reason of the doctrine, religion, and faith, depending on the Confession of Ausbourg, and the other Princes and Estates, shall not constrain nor force any subiect of the Empire to forsake their religion, their ceremonies, and lawes, which in their territories they haue already instituted, or shall hereafter institute, being associated to that Confession: and by any commaunds, or other way not to force them to doe it, and not in any thing to contemne them. But shall freely permit them this religion, with their goods, faculties, tributes, tols, possessions, and rights, in such sort that they may enioy them peaceably. The controuersie which is for religion, shall be composed with milde, amiable, and peaceable reasons. Those who follow the said Confession, shall in like sort beare themselves towards the Emperour, King *Ferdinand*, and other Princes and Estates (confederated together in the ancient religion) as well Ecclesiasticals as Seculars, and towards all the other Ecclesiasticals, and their Coleages, into what part soeuer they are gone to make their abode: so that they well and duly procure the ministrie therof, as afterwards it shall be set down. To these shall they permit in all libertie their religion, ceremonies, lawes, possessions, tributes, and al other rites: and by any meanes shall not hinder them, but that they may enioy them peaceably. I

All the suites, differences, and quarels which might rise betweene the one and other, should be ended, according to the vse, custome, and lawes of the Empire. Those who are not either of the one or other religion, are not comprised in this peace. This restraint was made to withstand new troubles, which easily ensue vpon the introduction of a new religion. That neuerthelessse K

A lesse of *Zwinglius* being fuller of libertie, and further from the ancient faith was afterwards more imbraced: and notwithstanding this ordinance, it hath found place in the countries and territories of the Palatin Elector, as also it hath done in Polonia, in Switzerland, in England, in Scotland, and in France: although that the ceremonies thereof are not in all alike, and that there is diuers opinions amongst the Doctors of it. And although that in Spaine there is great seueritie vsed for the preservation of the ancient faith, yet neuertheless so it is, that about this time in this Prouince certaine were apprehended, who were conuicted by their Confession to hold and follow this new doctrine of *Zwinglius*: and the punishment which was inflicted vpon them, being accompanied with great ceremonies that they adde therevnto, for a greater terror to the assistances. I am willing to write the order thereof, although it be from the discourse of this historie: but seeing it falleth out so fit to our purpose, and that in another place (it may be) I shall not haue the like commoditie nor occasion to set it downe in writing. I desire the reader to take this in good part, and to thinke that I adde, and sometimes entermixe strange discourses, the rather to recreate his minde, then to content my selfe, euen as the eye doth more delight it selfe to see in a fayre meadow diuersitie of flowers, then one onely kinde of colour in a corne field.

The opinion of *Zwinglius* or *Caluin* divulged in Spaine, and the punishment of some Sectaries thereof.

C This exemplar punishment was performed in the towne of Valladolid, in which for it there is appointed a great Scaffold by the Councell house, and another adioyning thereto, wherein the Princes must be. About this place were also raised other Scaffolds, vpon which must bee present the Councillors and persons of qualitie, officers of iustice, and Gentlemen not onely of the towne, but almost of all the realme. The abundance of people that was there was so great, that in mans memorie the like was not heard of. About ten of the clocke the 21. day of May, the Princesse *Ioane*, Gouvernesse of Spaine, and the Prince *Don Charles* went forth of the Palace, accompanied with the Archbishop of *S. James*, the great Constable and Admirall of Castile, the Marquesse of *Astorgne*, of *Denigne*, and of *Sarmia* Comptroller of the Princesse house, and the Counts of *Miranda*, of *Orsen*, of *Nieua*, of *Modecgne*, of *Sardeigne*, of *Zibadea*, of *Andrade*, of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo* Gouvernour of the Prince, and of many other great persons. Before them marched two Vsers with their Maces, two Heraulds with the armes of Spaine, & the Count of *Bondie* carrying the Sword in his hand: and all this companie conducted the Princes to the lodging which was prepared, adioyning to the said great Scaffold. Vpon the Scaffolds were alreadie the Archbishop of *Siuill*, generall Inquisitor with those who were of the Councell of the Inquisition, *Roderic* Bishop of *Ciuidad*, the royall Councell, the Inquisitors, the Bishop of *Oran*, and the Bishop of *Palence*. The Princes being present at the windowes of their lodgings, they began to carrie a Crosse couered with blacke, with the Ensigne of the Office of the Inquisition: and after marched the Clergie, and prisoners who had bin receiued to penance: and after them those who were condemned to death. This procession departed from the Inquisition house by a high raised way made of purpose going vnto the said Scaffold: where being all arriued, and euery one set therevpon,

The notable ceremonie touching the execution which is done in Spaine against Hereticks.



*The eight Booke of the*

vpon, Frier *Melchior*, who afterward was Bishop of Canaria, being of the Iacobins Order, began a Sermon: and that ended, the Archbishop of Siuill rising vp, went to the Princeesse and Prince, and caused them to make vpon a Crosse such an oth as followeth.

» It being ordained by the Apostolicall decrees, and by the holy Canons,  
 » that the Kings ought to sweare to carrie all fauour to the Catholike faith and  
 » Christian religion, you conforming your selues to this holy ordinance, your  
 » Highnesses sweare in the name *God*, in the name of *S. Marie*, and by the ho-  
 » ly Euangelists, & by the signe of the Crosse, vpon which you haue put your  
 » hands, to yeeld all fauour, and giue all necessarie helpe to the holy office of  
 » the Inquisition and ministers of the same, against Heretikes and Apostataes, G  
 » and against all those who fauour and defend them, and against all manner of  
 » persons who directly or indirectly hinder the progresse of this holy of-  
 » fice: and to constraine all your subiects to obey and obserue the constitu-  
 » tions and Apostolike letters, giuen and published for the safetie and defence  
 » of our holy Catholike faith, against Heretikes, and against those who be-  
 » leeuie them, receiue, or defend them.

Vpon these speeches the two Princes made answer, that so they would  
 » sweare. And the Archbishop added these words. Because of your holy oth,  
 » our Lord prosper your royall persons, and the Estates of your Highnesses for  
 » many and long yeeres. By and by after one of the Registers, who is there H  
 » present, demaunded of the companie whether they did not sweare the like  
 » oth. They all made answer, *L*. Then they began to reade the condemna-  
 » tions and iudgements giuen against them all, and especially against those  
 » who were condemned to the fire. And these were, Doctor *Augustine Ca-*  
*zagia*, his Maiesties Chaplaine and Preacher, *Francis d' Viuero*, Dame *Betrix*  
*d' Viuero*, Dame *Elenor de Viuero*, *Alonso Perez* a Priest, *Antonio Herrezuola*  
 » a bachelor, *Christopher de Occampo* a Licentiate, *Francis de Herrera* a Licen-  
 » tiate, *Iohn Garzia*, *Christopher de Padullia*, *Isabella de Straba*, *Ioane Velasques Gon-*  
*zala Vaes* a Portugall, *Catherin Roman*, and Dame *Catherin d' Ortega*. These,  
 » alsoone as their iudgement was read, were throwne into the fire. But it be- I  
 » ing not possible but that some would desire to know what manner of pro-  
 » ceeding this Inquisition is, I (minding therein to satisfie euery one, princi-  
 » pally in that which may bring some vtilitie with delight to the reader) will  
 » here write of it as it is practised in Spaine, seeing it is lesse knowne then the  
 » name thereof in other kingdomes.

The forme of  
the Spanish  
Inquisition.

This office was first inuented by *Ferdinand* King of Aragon, who after he  
 » had chased, or at least subdued the kingdome of Granado, which (as almost  
 » all the rest of the kingdomes of Spaine) was for many yeeres in the hands of  
 » the Mores or Sarazins, who had tamed Spaine from the time that Count *Iu-*  
*lian* called them thither to reuenge himself of the rape and forcement, wher- K  
 » of *K. Roderic* of Spaine (of the Gothish religion) had vsed against his daugh-  
 » ter *Cana*. *Ferdinand* hauing by ten yeeres warre reduced this kingdome vn-  
 » der his puissance, and permitting the inhabitants thereof to liue in their Ma-  
 » hometane religion, afterward fearing (following the aduice of his wisest  
 » Councell) that this permission would bring some annoyance to the Chri-  
 » stian

- A stian religion, by the frequent fellowship that these inhabitants should haue with his other subiects, resolued himselfe intirely to purge this kingdome either by preachings, or force. Some of them chused rather to passe the sea and retire into Africke, then to chaunge their religion. Others by effectuell reasons, or else preferring their safetie before their religion, were baptized. This charge to conuert them was giuen to the Iacobins. These imployed their time therein with great care. But seeing that their paines seemed vnprofitable to many, they found a way to search out the meanes, hoping that by feare they should keep them in the obseruation of the Christian faith, which otherwise they did not greatly regard. This way was authorised by the
- B King, and confirmed by Pope *Sixtus*. After that the King himselfe hauing vnderstood that these Friers vsed too seuerer rigour, and that they indeede committed a great abuse therein. This finding them out, otherwise called an Inquisition, comming of this word *enquire*, was taken from them, and committed into the hands of the most sufficient Ecclesiasticall Seculars. To these if any be presented as thinking ill of the faith, he is presently summoned by a Sergeant, whom they call a Familier: and appearing at the day, (whereof he must not faile) if he auoucheth nothing of that whereof he is accused, he is sent backe againe: but there is charge secretly giuen to a Spye to haue an eye of him, and to note his doings, and know what talke he vseth in companie. If there be discouered against him any thing of euill, presently the report thereof is made to the Inquisitors, who againe laie vpon him a new assignation. When he appeareth, the informour is hid behinde a tapisserie, to acknowledge whether he be the accused, and being acknowledged, whether he freely confesse y whereof he is accused, or whether by subtell interrogations something is drawne from him: if he be a straunger, he is retained: but if he be of the countrie, he is often sent back againe. After that, they call for the Curate, because that they would not further enterprise against the sheepe without the knowledge of his Pastour, to whom they shew the information. Vpon which, all, or at the least three Inquisitors, ordaine
- D vnder their signes a *Habeas Corpus*. If the accused flieth, there is sent after him a Sergeant of the Inquisition, to whom they describe the age, stature, face, haire, and such other circumstances. This Sergeant, if the accused be of qualitie, & whose doctrine is feared, will follow him through euery place, and he will vse such diligence that he will attach him. Against the other the pursuit is not so hot. The accused being taken, he is presently dispossessed of his keyes, and they are giuen to a Sergeant and a Notarie, who goeth into his house to take an Inuentorie of all his moueables, papers, iewels, and such other things, which they sequester and commit it into the custodie of one of their richest neighbours, to answere it at the end of the cause. All
- E these moueables are confiscated, if the accused bee conuicted. The Iaylor putting this poore infortunate person in prison, searcheth whether there bee any thing about him, and taketh from him all but his outward garments. He remaineth there eight daies, and vntill that the Iaylor speaking vnto him counselleth him to demaund audience. Being before these Lords, he is by them



them intreated to acknowledge his fact, to discharge his conscience, and to F  
 confesse his wickednes, promising him all fauour, so that he doe repent. If  
 he confesseth, they forbear not to proceede in proceesse against him: if he  
 saith nothing, he is returned to prison, admonishing him to thinke well of  
 his fact. There is giuen to him at his request many such audiences without  
 other effect: neither doe they acquaint him with that whereof he is accu-  
 sed, for that they had rather conuince him by his owne mouth, if by chance  
 among so many interrogatories, it might fall out that he did discouer with-  
 out thinking thereupon some matter of his fact. If they can draw nothing  
 from him by this meanes, he is called, & they threaten him to send the Fiscall  
 to him (and this is he whom we call the Kings Attourney) to pleade against G  
 him, and that they will proceede against him by all direct courtes of law.  
 Besides these threatnings, they present to him the Crucifix, and a Missall, to  
 cause him to sweare thereupon. If he sweareth not, he is conuicted: and if  
 he sweareth, then they demaund of him of what countrie he is, of his kin-  
 dred, and companions, and such other things, from whence they thinke to  
 draw some arguments and presumptions. Those that be most subtell, and  
 know their manner to proceede, doe not answer but after they haue seene  
 the information against them. In the end they communicate vnto him the  
 accusation to answer thereto; and he chuseth a Proctor and an Aduocate to  
 doe it, who taketh his defence in hand, and setteth it downe in writing, ad- H  
 ding thereto reasons and testimonies of law: and after giueth them to the  
 Inquisitors, who peruse them during three daies together, and afterward  
 cause to come before them the accused, and the Aduocate who counsel-  
 leth him to speake the truth. If he saith nothing, he is againe committed  
 to prison. Afterward at his request is read to him the information: but it is  
 without naming of any witnesses, whom if he would take exceptions vnto,  
 he must gesse, if hee will except against them. In which often happeneth  
 that which they seeke for: which is, that he minding to purge himselfe he  
 nameth and chargeth others, with whom he had communication of the  
 faith. Those of the wiser sort demaund a coppie of the information, and I  
 time to answer thereto. Two eye witnesses are sufficient to conclude his  
 death, and the Iaylor alone. One sufficeth for torture, and euery one may  
 accuse him. The Kings Attourney is a partie, and the informers are witnes-  
 ses. Three daies after that he hath had a coppie of his information, he shall  
 be called forth. His Aduocate discouereth to him the greatest offences, the  
 strongest depositions, those which agree, and those which doe not: he tel-  
 leth him that if he would take exceptions to his witnesses, he must gesse at  
 them: whereupon they giue him certaine daies, during which he calleth to  
 minde who are his enemies. Enmitie is receiued for sufficient exception:  
 and the contradiction which is betweene these witnesses: and also if the K  
 partie accused proue, that hauing often resisted (specially as in regard of the  
 deed whereof he is accused) the same thing against him, that hath accused  
 him. These daies being passed, he desireth the Iudges to see if such and such  
 his enemies are not those who haue informed against him. If hee surmise  
 amisse,

- A** amisse, he is conuicted : but if he gesse well, they will not allow it : his Aduocate onely ( who dareth not speake to him but before them ) will demaund of him what exceptions he can take against those whom he hath nominated. The Aduocate shall set downe the exceptions in forme : and further demaundeth of him whether he haue any meanes to purge himselfe by contrarie proofes ; as that he hath alwaies been a friend of the Churchmen, obserued the ceremonies of the Church, heard Masses, to haue been at Confession, reuerenced the Crosse and Images, and done such other deedes. This prooffe which is graunted to him, to wit, when he hath no strong and concluding prooffe against him, must bee made within nine daies : and his
- B** counterwitnesses being heard, they conclude the triall after the Kings Attourney hath taken his conclusions, and before iudgement be giuen, the Diuines (which in this respect examine very curiously the matter) must confirme the doctrine, and declare that the faith of the accused is conformable to the Catholike Church : and if the prooffe be good, he is absolued. Neuerthelesse, for the suspition (which cannot easily be taken away) they agrauate, or mitigate the iudgement according as it remaineth : and notwithstanding his absolution, he is kept still in prison vntill after the act of the faith : and all this is done to the end that no man should thinke that the officers of the Inquisition had caused him to bee taken without occasion. But
- C** if the accused doe not sufficiently iustifie himselfe, he is condemned to torture : afterwards with his Curate or Viccar, they cause him to enter by many wickets into a certaine place vnder the ground, very obscure and hidious, wherein he findeth the Iudges placed. There incontinently is present y executioner, couered with a long blacke linnen robe very straight, like a sacke, hauing his head and face couered with a blacke hood, hauing but two holes before his eyes. This is done the more to amaze the patient, like as if a diuell should present himselfe to him for the punishment of his misdeedes. Then these Iudges perswade him to tell the trueth, otherwise they protest that if they breake him or disioynt some member, or if his life yeeldeth to the
- D** violence of torments, that the fault thereof shall not redound but vpon himselfe. That done, he is vnclodeth all naked, except the priuie parts, and by signes the Iudges notifie to the executioner what torments he should vse. During these, he is often admonished to speake the trueth : and if he will confesse nothing, they sometime martyr him more then two houres. In the end they carrie him to prison againe, where they haue a Surgeon, who while he applieth phisick to him, threatneth that he shall endure the next day farre greater paines. Oftentimes they put Spies with them in prison to discouer their actions, and euen they enquire of other prisoners if the accused hath discouered nothing to them of that whereof he is accused, promising them
- E** in case they would declare it, that they shall not bee punished for their misdeedes, for which they haue been committed prisoners. If this accused person bee of qualitie and note, or that if he take vpon him to preach and to instruct, or that he hath learning, these officers doe cause this bruite to be spread abroad, that he hath declared on the torture all his complices, and others



who hath conferred with him concerning the faith: yea they cause to bee **F**  
witnessed by the neighbours of the prison, how they heard him crie in his  
torture. And vpon this deuice his confederates willing to preuent, and  
thinking to haue a more light punishment, (as the Inquisitors promise to  
those who voluntarily confesse their offence) come to accuse themselues.  
And while these prisoners are thus detained, if any among them fall sicke,  
they carrie him to the Hospitall, which is appointed for the, where he is well  
vsed, vntill that afterwards hauing recovered his health, he is then brought  
backe againe to prison. And for feare they should bee wronged, the Inquisi-  
tors goe twice the moneth with the Iaylor and a Notarie, to visit them in  
prison, to informe themselues of their vsage, and to supplie their necessities, **G**  
and doe punish the Iaylor if he stealeth from them their victuals, or if he in-  
comber them in any thing. In the end the solemne day being come, where-  
in they pronounce and execute their iudgements, naming this the Act of  
the faith, the night before they cause them who are repentant to be confes-  
sed, after that two daies before that they had declared vnto them what good  
things they haue in this world; and they cause to be clad at the dawning of  
the day appointed for the execution with the Sambenita those which are  
to be put to death, which is a yellow robe without sleeues, painted all ouer  
with blacke diuels, and vpon their heads they put a paper Miter made in  
forme of a tower, vpon which is figured a man burning, and diuels about **H**  
him putting fire to him, and they gagge them with a pegge of wood to hin-  
der their speech, and with a strong corde they tye their necke and hands.  
Certaine amongst them, although they are not of that number which are  
condemned to death, cease not to weare the Sambenita according to the ri-  
gour which sometimes is vsed against them, only to shew that their life hath  
been subiect to the Inquisition, and not to death. These condemned be-  
ing thus apparelled, they are conducted into the place, as wee haue aboue  
said. These Iudges haue no other iudgements, but to pronounce the sen-  
tence of cursing and irregularitie. And for this cause after they haue pro-  
nounced their iudgements, if it bee against a conuertite they adde these **I**  
words; that for so much as they doubt that he for feare maketh a good shew,  
and that he is but faintly conuerted, fearing to leaue a wolfe vnder a sheepes  
skinne, notwithstanding his conuersion they leaue him in the hands of Se-  
cular power, whom they pray to vse mercie towards him, not to breake any  
member of him, neither to draw from him any one drop of blood. If it bee  
against an obstinate person that they haue pronounced their sentence, they  
say besides that since it is thus, that their punishment hath not serued to con-  
uert him, they deliuer him vnto the Secular power to punish him according  
to law, whom they pray neuerthelesse (if he acknowledge himselfe) to bee  
mercifull to him. These Iudges dare not appoint the torture against persons **K**  
of marke, and the King of Spaine sheweth fauour to all punishments which  
are not vnto death.

By this discourse which I haue made you of this Inquisition, some louing  
libertie aswell in their actions, as in their speeches, finde this manner strange;  
others

- A others would that it were yet more rigorous, desirous that euery one should be austere like themselves. But if the one and the other would duly consider the dangerous euent which further the subuersion of an Estate, by the altering of things established for the maintenance of religion, (which ordinarily doth master and exceede all humane passions, and doe draw them vnto it with a marueilous vehemencie) they should finde that it were most expedient for to keepe themselves free from such an Inquisition, to be silent, and not to dispute nor speake by forme (no not so much as onely of talke) of precepts, which wee ought to follow by commaundement: which the ancient Common-weales haue wel knowne to put in practise at Rome and Athens:
- B and as it is yet obserued vnder the dominion of the Grand Seignieur, not without a great establishment and maintaining of his Empire, it not being so much as permitted in all his territories and Seigniories to any, bee he Turke, Christian, or Iew, to preach or teach, but onely to liue in his law: as the Common-wealth of Venice by secret tradition doth keepe and obserue. It is not my subiect to wander further in such politike discourses, but I must returne to the pursuite of my historie.

*The end of the eight Booke.*

Ee 2

THE





# THE NINTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF HVNGARIE.

## THE ARGVMENT OF THE NINTH BOOKE.

**K**ing Iohn endeuoreth to stir vp the Hungars against Maximilian. Solymán marcheth into Hungarie with a great armie. Pallota well defended by Tury against the Turkes. Succours come to the Emperour from forraine Princes. Solymán arriueth in Hungarie and besiegeth Sighet, before which he dyeth, whose death was concealed untill Selim, Solymán's eldest sonne was chosen Emperour. The last assault giuen to Sighet, where Countie Serin gouernour of the towne in sallying forth, **H** brauely endeth his happie dayes, and then Sighet is taken. A Diet in Austria in which was graunted succours to Maximilian for the war of Hungarie. Peace betweene Selim and Maximilian, who after the death of Iohn King of Transiluania, pretendeth title to that kingdome: but Stephen Battor (by the Turkes fauour) is chosen King thereof. The manner and coronation of a King of Hungarie, and namely of Rodulph sonne to Maximilian. Truce expyred betweene Maximilian and Selim and the death of him, Amurath his sonne succeedeth. Betweene whom and Rodulph (who after the death of his Father Maximilian, is chosen Emperour) a truce is concluded.

King Iohn  
drew the Hungars  
to him.



**V**hilest the Emperour Maximilian prepared to defend himselfe against the iniuries of which he was threatened by the Turke, King Iohn also carefully fortifying himselfe, daylie encreased his armie, aswell by new leauies of souldiours, as with many Hungarian Lords and Transiluanians, who came and voluntarely offered themselues to serue him in this war with good strength. Iohn had thus gayned many of them by particular letters sent to euery one: and to draw them the more to him, he caused letters to be published, in the name of the King of Hungarie directed **K** to all the Nobilitie and people of the countrie, by which he endeauored himselfe to proue that his cause was iust, and exhorted them to follow his part, adding that which here followeth.

The most puissant Emperour of the Turkes our most mercifull benefactor hath commaunded vs by his letters, and by Zeusc his Ambassadour, that

**A** that we should exhort al the estates of our Realmes and countrie to be faithfull vnto vs, and yeelde vs that obedience which they owe vs: he hauing certified vs that that would be to him verie pleasant and agreeable, when he should know the Hungars to imbrace one another with a sincere affection, and to be desierous amongst them strictly to preferue it. Therefore if you feare to displease him who with infinit puissance is able to chastice them who prouoke him: and if you haue in any regarde the fidelitie which you owe to vs, we would counsell you all to acknowledge vs for your King and Lord. In doing this, it will be a meanes to preferue and maintaine this kingdome so much afflicted, to restore vnto peace all the States thereof, and to giue particularly to euery one an assured aboade in his owne house: all of vs cutting off the occasion which so often moueth *Solyman* to bring an armie into the fiede to ruinate them; and to come himselfe in person to make this waste with infinit cost, without respecting paynefull, long, and tedious iourneyes which it behoueth him to doe. For this cause you ought all to take good heede to your selues whilest the time and season is yet fit, before you haue vpon your shoulders this his great armie, which alreadie is departed from Constantinople. For when you shall see your fieldes harried, your houses burnt, your children captiues, and you seperated by violence from your wiues, you may then in vaine desire peace. To auoyde this miserable ruine, we haue been very willing to cause you expressely to vnderstand the will of the Grand Seigniour, and thereupon to shew in generall to all, what is the present estate of publike matters, and to desire you in consideration thereof, to haue regarde to the peace and repose of euery one, and by that meanes to deliuer your selues from the perill of war, and of the daunger present, and to come, which hangeth ouer the heads of euery one.

By these and many other reasons, *Iohn* endeauored to stir vp the Hungars to follow his part, and to be himselfe at the Diet which he had appoynted in the towne of Torde in the moneth of March, in which place should assemble all the states of his kingdome, to aduise together of that which was necessarie for the preferuation of it. These letters being bruited abroad, and the knowledge thereof being come to *Schwendy*, who then was at Vnghar with his armie. He presently fearing that these letters would alter the affection of some, and that the menaces of the Turkes greatnes comprised in them, should not possesse others with feare, caused these heere in his name to be published the fourth of March, directing them to the Barons and Lords of Hungarie.

My Lords, there is sent me from diuers parts the coppie of a letter diuulged vnder the name of *Iohn* Vayuod of Transiluania, full of apparant cullers, and of notorious and euident deceites, with which hee endeauoreth to astonish the Emperours subiects, as if *Solyman* were very curious of the good and preferuation of the Hungars, whom these 100. yeares together he and his prediceffors haue labored with all their power wholly to ruinate, aswell by their forces and armes, as by their deuisions and ciuill warres, which he entertaineth amongst you. And although I make not any doubt, but that by your fidelitie, wisdom, and for the greatnes of the neere and



„ imminent daunger, you cannot but consider whereto tendeth such subtilties F  
 „ and deceites. Neuerthelesse to lighten you the more therein, I could not  
 „ but aduertise you, that the Emperour with all diligence and industrie hath  
 „ sought nothing more then peace with the Turkes and Prince of Tran-  
 „ siluania; of which he hoped for a good end, to the content of you all, if  
 „ the negotiation thereof had not been hindred by the false reports and con-  
 „ tinuall hatred of the Vayuod. And to make prooffe thereof vnto you, it be-  
 „ houeth you to remember that this last winter his Maiestie commaunded  
 „ that the truce should be so exactly kept, that for to take away all breach there-  
 „ of, he caused to rayse the siege from before certaine Castles and Fortresses,  
 „ which by our people were already neerely driuen, and meant not that G  
 „ Transiluania should be forced by our armes; all this he did for the repose  
 „ and good of this kingdome. Now though the peace which was yet treated  
 „ of with the Turkes, could not be effected, you ought not for that inconue-  
 „ nience to doubt, that the Emperour will not vndertake your defence,  
 „ considering that the forces of the Empire, and of many other christian Prin-  
 „ ces (zealous of your good) will not fayle him no more then, I beleue,  
 „ you would fayle to the obseruance of that which dependeth on your fide-  
 „ litie towards his Maiestie, in whose name, you doing that which belongeth  
 „ vnto you, I can assure you of a peace and future repose: desiring and ex-  
 „ hortng you rather to pursue that which is equall, then suffering your selues H  
 „ to follow (as little children doe) deceitfull amazements, you should im-  
 „ brace that which is built vpon a foundation crected against all right and  
 „ reason: all of you setting before your eyes, that God in punishing the vn-  
 „ iust, and fauoring the iust, will assist you, since that in this warre, besides the  
 „ maintenance of that which appertaineth by lawfull succession to *Maximi-*  
 „ *lian*, it is also a question for the entertayning of his religion, and of our li-  
 „ bertie, which we see to be assayled with ayde from the Turke, by those who  
 „ falsely would beare the name of Christians, who reposing themselues hi-  
 „ therunto in their armes, shall finally haue a miserable and tragike ende,  
 „ according to their demerits. With these I pray you haue no communica- I  
 „ tion, yea, I forbid you in the Emperours name to haue with them any in-  
 „ telligence, and not to send to the Diet which the Vayuod pretendeth to  
 „ cause to beheld at Torde, vpon paine to incurre the punishment due to  
 „ those who shew themselues rebellious to their Prince.

Ainathschen  
 taken by the  
 Turkes.

About this time the Captaine of Ainathschen being gone about his  
 owne affayres in the towne of Agria, and hauing taken with him for guide  
 the best fouldiours of his garrison, the neighbouring Turkes being aduer-  
 tised thereof by their spies of the Captaines departure, the day following  
 which was Saint *George* his day, by dawning of the day, they were with  
 ladders vpon the wall, and entring by force into this Fortresse, killed all those K  
 whom they found within. At the same time the Turkes thinking that the  
 Counte of Serin was also absent from Sighet, came and laide siege to that  
 place: but he being retourned from Vienna, whether he was gone to con-  
 ferre with the Emperour of many things, concerning the fortification of  
 this Fortresse, the Turkes found greater resistance there, then they thought  
 for:

A for: and being come to handie strokes, they weare so hotly repulſed, and with ſuch ſlaughter, that among them there remayned two wagons loaden with heades which weare carried to Sighet: and at the bruite of ſo fierce an incounter, thoſe who were at the 5. Churches vnderſtanding of the great loſſe happened to their partie, began to flie and forſake the place. Daylie the Turkes enterpriſed ſuch attempts now againſt Iula, then againſt Iauerin and other places of Hungarie, committing infinite euils.

In the meane time the Emperour had certaine aduertifments that *Solyman* Solyman marcheth into Hungarie. was departed from Conſtantinople to march in perſon to this warre, and that in great iourneyes with 70000. men he was come to Sophia, and by

B Miſia into Bulgaria, cauſing *Portau Baſha* to march before with one part of the Armie, and many Sangiacchs: and that further he had commaunded the Belerbey of Natolia to paſſe by Galipoli, and to come and ioyn himſelfe with him: and that alreadie he was marched almoſt to Buda, where the King of Tranſilvania was gone to meete him with 50. Coaches, 500. horſe well armed, and 300. harquebuziers on horſebacke, carrying with him goodly and very rich preſents in iewels and ouches.

When *Solyman* arriued in Hungarie with this equipage, *Schuendy* held the Forte of Huſte beſieged, which he had ſtraightly ſhut vp, minding to preuent the Turkiſh endeauours; and on the other part in the moneth of Iune,

C the Baſha of Buda being in fielde with 8000. footemen, and 25. peeces of Artillerie went to be ſiege Pallotta, which is ſituated by Alberegalis 8. miles from Ianerin. The batterie was ſo furious for the ſpace of 8. dayes, that all the wals were throwen to the ground, the aſſieged remayning in extreame perill. *George Tury* a couragious Captaine, and of ſingular prowefſe, Gouernour of this place, marching about it to repaire the breaches, and to giue ſuch order thereto as neede required, was ſtrooken on the ſide with

Pallotta well defended by Tury againſt the Turkes.

a ſhauer of a ſtone broken with a Cannon bullet: and the ſtroke was ſo violent that he there thought he ſhould loſe his life, whereof would haue been a great loſſe, he hauing many times ſuſtained and repulſed the violence of the euemie, as a little before this ſiege he had done, when purſuing the Turkes of the gariſon of Alberegalis, together with the Beg, he had beaten them cuen to their towne gates, and in ſuch fort conſtrayned them, that the Gouernour thereof was forced to throw his Turbant away to ſaue himſelfe, he being ſcarcely known. Now although that the wound was dangerous, neuertheleſſe he was within a little while after cured thereof, and while this ſiege laſted he made many ſallies vpon the Turkes, who (after that they had giuen 6. aſſaultes) did nothing elſe but play with the Cannon: and they played ſo much with it while this ſiege laſted, that they gathered vp together within the towne 700. bullets. The Inhabitants

E were almoſt as a pray to the enemies, and whileſt they thought they could no longer reſiſt, incontinently and as it were at an inſtant they ſaw themſelues deliuered from that daunger, by reaſon of 12. Enſignes of foote newly arriued at Iauerin vnder Collonel *George* of Helfenſtain, who the day after his arriuall, cauſing 90. wagons to goe forth, with 900. footemen marched to enter into this place. The vauntcourers of the Turkiſh Armie diſcouering



*The ninth Booke of the*

ring this troupe, and iudging it to bee farre greater then it was, by reason of  
waggons which possessed a large roome among the souldiours, who coue-  
red and inclosed them, they sent certaine amongst them to aduertise the Ba-  
sha thereof. These by their report making the daunger a great deale more  
then it was, presently the Basha taking an apprehension of feare, caused his  
people to retire, fearing to lose his Cannon. Neuerthelesse he left one crack-  
ed and broken peece there with 40. barrells of powder, and 40. sackes of  
meale. There also remained a great number of Tents and baggage. This  
was drawne into the towne. The breaches were so large, that scarcely a har-  
quebuzer would shoote from one side to another. At the raising of this siege  
the Turkes incamped by Alberegalis, and in the meane time the succours  
entered into the towne. To repayre the breaches thereof, and to aduise vp-  
on the consequence, they sent Ingenours thither to iudge of it, if it might  
be repayred, or whither it would be more expedient to forsake it, and to con-  
clude to throw it all downe to the ground.

Succours  
come to the  
Emperour  
from forraine  
Princes.

These accidents daily arriuing in Hungarie, caused the Emperour in the  
greatest diligence he could to hasten all the preparations of warre, according  
to which, he had there for that purpose 5. Regiments of Launsquenets. The  
first was vnder the conduct of *Remer*: the second was led by *Balderdun*: *Clau*  
of *Hogast* commaunded the third: the fourth was led by Count *George* of  
*Helfenstein*: and the fifth marched vnder *Polbel*. He also had there 20000. H  
Reisters, and 4000. Hungars. 400. Harquebuziers on horseback were come  
from Sauoy to serue the Emperour in this warre: as also were thither come  
a great number of Lords and Knights from many places of Christendome  
at their owne charges, and for the loue they bore to Christian religion. His  
Maiestie receiued them very curteously, and commaunded all his Barons  
and other Lords of his armie to vse the like in their places, considering how  
all these (for the onely affection to doe him seruice) were come to seeke so  
farre countries, without any respect had to the charge and trauaile.

Succours of  
Italie.

Many Princes and Common-wealths of Italie sent him succours. The  
Duke of Mantua, Genes, and Luca assisted him with money. The Duke of  
Florence sent him 3000. footmen payd. The Duke of Ferrara (besides that  
he left vnto him the dowrie and mariage of his wife the Dutchesse his Ma-  
iesties sister, which was 150000. Florins) went himselfe to serue him with a  
choise companie of 400. Gentlemen, 300. Harquebuziers on horsebacke,  
100. Murrians, and 100. armed men: and there was not any one of these  
Gentlemen who brought not with him three or foure good souldiours. *A-*  
*lexander Bailon* with foure Captaines came to his Maiestie. After him arri-  
ued *Iohn Alphonse Castalde* with his troupes. A little before also were pre-  
sented to his Maiestie to doe him seruice, and to winne renowne amongst so  
many nations, certaine Lords and English Gentlemen: amongst whom was K  
Master *Smith*, *Richard Greinuile*, *Henry Champerton*, *Philip Budshall*, *Thomas*  
*Cotton*, and *William George* a Captaine of singular prowesse. From all parts  
men might see this armie to bee increased, by the arriuall of so many Lords  
and Gentlemen. *Albert Lasky* a Polonian, by reason of many Castles which  
he possessed in Hungarie, meant not to be wanting to so fit an occasion. He  
brought

Englishmen

Polonians.

A brought with him twelue Coaches, and 3000. Pollacques, all apparelled *a la Hungresque*, that he might not thereby preiudice the King of Poland, who was in league with the Turk (if they were knowne in the habit of their owne countrie). The Duke of Wolfgang Palatin of Nuberg, and *Richard* his kinsman came thither with 600. horse. The second sonne of the Duke of Bauiers brought thither with him 400. *Prosper Colonne*, *Ange Casis*, and certaine other Lords of Italie incontinently followed those who were come thither on the behalfe of the Duke of Sauoy, conducted by the Duke of Camerin, as also did Count *Nicholas Gambara*, hauing in his traine twelue Gentlemen. On the behalfe of the kingdome of France was *Henry* of Loraine Duke of Guize, Count de Brissac, the Lord of Lansac, the Lord *Strozzy*, and many other French gentlemen all well armed, who were departed from France and were come to Malta in fauour of the Religion, for that from many places it was assured that the Turkish armie would returne thither. But these bruits being found false, these Lords after they had seene Italie tooke their way towards Hungarie, that they might bee in this warre, and salute his Maiestie, who made them great demonstration of the pleasure which he receiued by their comming.

Germanes.

Sauonians.

Frenchmen.

*Maximilian* had prepared a nauall armie vpon Danubius of 12. Gallies, and 30. Nazadies, with other great boates, so well accommodated, that the souldiours who were within, might well warrant themselves from their enemies arrowes. In these vessels there was many peeces of great Artillerie, with necessarie powder and bullets, and 3000. men, the most part Italians. *Blach Allemand* a Knight of Malta a valiant man, and greatly experienced in sea affayres, commaunded this armie. The land armie marched along Danubius towards Iauerin, in which place the bodie of the whole armie should stay to diuert the Turke from Transiluania, and to put him in doubt to lose Strigonium and Buda.

A nauall armie vpon Danubius.

The Emperour at the same time commaunded all the Nobilitie of Austria to mount on horsebacke, and to march to the warre at their owne expences, preparing himselfe in the meane time to be in person in his Campe, since that *Solyman* (although he was old) was in his. As this great concourse of men and of all munitions made, the Turkes who were in the field towards Alberegalis and Sighet, (where they expected the Beglerbey of Armenia, who should come to besiege this place, as afterwards he did) ouerran all the countrie. Against these went forth Count Salm, who commaunded Iauerin, and with as many men as he was able to bring into the field, he went directly to Pallota: and hauing put thereinto victuals, and refreshed the garrison, he marched with a good troupe of Caualarie towards Vesprimia, which is a great towne, and not very strong, two miles from Pallota, making great spoyle all about, not staying any whit at all vpon any bootie, vntill his Infantrie approached. The Turkes who were within, minding to prepare and defend themselves, and for this effect readily giuing order to many things, as they displaced two Cannons to place them elsewhere in a more commodious place, a pane of the wall fell to the ground. The Count being aduertised thereof, taking this for some good signe, and as if God should open the passage

Vesprimia taken by Count Salm from the Turkes.



*The ninth Booke of the*

passage to him, diligently prepared his people. These arriued about night, and the batterie was deferred vntill the day following. In the meane time the Turkes laboured to repayre the happened ruine: and presently when day light appeared, the Count hotly assailed the towne on all parts, putting fire to the ports, and ladders against the walls, by meanes whereof (in repulsing the enemye) they threw fire vpon the couerings of houses, which for the most part are but of wood, according to the common manner of the countrie: and some entring by the breach, and others boldly leaping from off the ladders, forced the enemies, and they cut the greatest part of them in peeces; the principall amongst them retiring into the Castle: but for all that they were no more warranted then the others were. For minding to parley, they were suddenly forced and slaine. At this surprise was taken aliue the Gouvernour of Alberegalis, who was sent to the Castle of Poson. There was also taken about this towne fiue Turkish Spies. This being done, the Count knowing that within Pallota were entered for the garrison thereof certaine Germane companies, left in this to command therein *George Tury*, who had so well defended the other, giuing him a sufficient companie of men to keep it: and afterwards he retired to Iauerin, while the Basha of Buda departed from Alberegalis, and retired himselfe to Buda to aduise of his affayres. On the other side, the souldiours who were in garrison within Leuante (situated at the foote of the mountaines) going into the field to assaile the Turks, were by them badly entreated, and there were many amongst them who remained prisoners there, and amongst others was *Bartholmew Hornatte*, a man of great valour.

Tata taken by  
Count Salm  
from the  
Turkes.

Fiue miles from Iauerin, and two from Comar is the Fortresse of Tata. From thence the Emperiall souldiours, which were in the neighbouring places, daily receiued great losses, this place being wel munitioned and kept. Count Salm desiring to rase this Fort, departed with his people from Iauerin early in the morning the 21. of Iuly, and arriued about euening before Tata, with a resolution not to depart from this enterprise without conquest thereof. Being there arriued, he sent for to come before him (after faith pledged) a Turke whom he knew. He (by the permission of his Captaine) came to him, and the Count desirous to perswade him that all his companions should doe well to yeeld themselues, promising safetie of life to all of them: this Turke answered, that they had rather a good desire valiantly to defend themselues, being otherwise assured that the Basha of Buda would not faile to come and succour them if neede were: that neuertheless he thanked him of this friendly offer which he made him, whereof he would aduertise his companions, and promised him to returne within one houre, if they were determined to yeeld, desiring him in the meane time not to vndertake any thing, assuring him that by those of the towne he should not receiue any damage. With this mutuall promise the Turke being returned into the towne, and the houre being passed, the Count seeing not any person to come to him from those of the towne, caused his Artillerie to be planted to begin his batterie, against which the Turks hauing 14. peeces of Cannon, ceased not to shoote one against another vntill night: and during this, the Count

- A Count caused to be remoued sixe peeces into a commodious place to make his breach, and betimes in the morning he caused them so furiously to play, that incontinently a gap was laid open in the wall. But the Turks with exceeding diligence in such sort repayred the damage, that they gaue no commoditie to our people to come to the assault. Neuerthelesse the Count appointed Colonell *Villardun* with his companies to goe to the breach, commaunding all the rest of the armie to raunge themselues in battaile. A 1000. souldiours should giue an assault with ladders in passing the water euen vnto the girdle, and 1000 others were appointed to goe to the breach, whilest that altogethēr they boldly assaying it, the Count with other 2000. assayled the
- B Castle gate. The Turkes going to the defences, as well at the breach, as against those who were in the ditch, valiantly for a time defended themselues against them. But the port was battered downe, and the Count entering in by it, the Turkes performing the dutie that hardie and bold souldiours could doe in such necessitie, were all by him cut in peeces, except 50. who being retired into a Tower, yeelded themselues vnder certaine conditions. Amongst these was the Captaine of Tata, and he who commaunded last at Vesprimia, and a kinsman of the Bascha of Buda, all three greatly esteemed. These were sent to Vienna. This surprise and that of Vesprimia greatly reioyced the Emperour.
- C The Count continuing in so fortunate successe, caused his people (without staying in any place) to march to the Castle of Ghestez, from whence the Turkes perceiuing the Vauntgard, they presently fled, abandoning with the place all their munition and Artillerie. For the like feare, those who were within the Castles of Vithain, Ischolchin, and other villages, took their flight, and retired to Strigonium, after they had set fire on their munition, for feare the enemie should preuaile thereby. The taking of these Castles, for that they were situated vpon the way which goeth from Comar to Strigonina, brought great profit to *Maximilians* affayres, because they might easily aduance themselues euen to this towne, without leauing behinde any place
- D which was in the enemies hands: and specially because that in these high situated places ordinarily retired a good number of Martelots, who are peasant thecues, and without faith, who by their robberies ruined all that countrie: these people being of so strong force, that in respect of their courage they care not for any paine, trauaile, or daunger.
- The Emperour (who yet was not gone into the field so soone as he determined) as well by reason of the preparations to which he daily gaue order, as for that the appointed troupes through all the Emperiall States were not yet arriued, and also for that he was afterward ascertained that the Turk was not passed Belgrade, and that there he should sojourne, attending the rest of his armie, considering that the goodliest ordinances that might bee are frustrate, and that men trauaile in vaine to defend their townes, except God preferued them; for this consideration he ordained that they should pray to God without any intermission, commaunding vnder great penalties, that at certaine nominated houres at the sound of a bell, euery one in Vienna should kneele downe, and pray to God for the good and preferuation of the
- Ghestez and Vithain taken from the Turkes.
- Martelots wicked peasants.



the publike weale, in such sort that all the Lords of what degree or qualite they were of, should not faile to descend from their horses at the sound of the said Bell if they were then in the towne. Besides he caused to be prohibited all manner of sports and pleasant pastimes; exhorting euery one to indeauour by good workes to appease the wrath of God.

In the meane time the Emperials desiring to execute the enterprise of Strigonia, and setting this matter before the Councell to be considered of, they sent to *Maximilian* to know of him his aduise. The answer and resolution was, that he should not prepare himselfe with so small an armie to a towne of so great importance, and which was no lesse strong and also well furnished then Buda. On the contrarie, the Emperour sent to Count Salm, that because Tata was a place farre distant from Danubiús, and not easily to be victualed, or to conduct victuals thither, he should directly retire himselfe from thence, right ouer against Comer along the riuer, and there to expect him, hoping within a while to come and ioine with him.

The Turkes thinking on nothing else ranne ouer all the Countrie, and at Carpon (where was Captaine *Bruschitty*) they tooke and led away 40. peasants, who were reaping corne, and were taken by the Castle gate as they were drinking and taking their repast. The Captaine moued to see so bolde an act done before his eyes, presently sallied forth, and tooke three of those Turkes, and had stayed the rest if the souldiours would haue followed him. But the losse which they receiued by the Counte of Serin without comparison was farre otherwise. He hauing had aduertisement by his spie, that *Halla Sangiach*, and the Gouvernour of the 5. Churches were come neere vnto Sighet with their troupes, yet he not knowing their determination, and that there they were incamped, he presently went into the fiede to incounter them: and finding them drowsie he assailed them on the suddaine, and the Turkes not being able so instantly to range themselues in battaile, the greatest part of them were taken prisoners, and the other throwen into the water, and of those who were slaine, were caried to Sighet 94. heads, with 16000. Ducats, many faire harnesses, many Camels, Mules, siluer vessell, tents, and other spoyle. The Sangiach there valiantly defending himselfe lost one of his hands, and was constrained to yeeld himselfe.

Ferdinand  
Lieutenant  
General in the  
armie of the  
Emperour  
Maximilian  
his brother.

Bohemians,  
Morauians,  
and Slesians  
in the Empe-  
rours ayde.

In the end the Emperour hauing receiued the succours which he expected, published *Ferdinand* (Arch Duke of Austria) his brother his Lieutenant generall in this Armie, to whom was Lieutenant Count of Schuartzemburge: and committed the charge of the Artillerie to *Paul* of Zara; and the 12. of August his Maiestie departed from Vienna with the Emperiall Ensigne, which was commaunded by the Lord of Arach, hauing vnder him for his Lieutenant the Marshall of Vnghemad, and the Guidon was caried by the Duke of Pomerania. His Maiestie marched towards Attemberg distant two miles from Iauerin while al the horse of Bohemia came to Posson, which consisted of 7. Cornets, and besides there was 1000. horse marching at their owne charges vnder the commaund of *Tenfel*, and 1200. other conducted by Count *Gonthor* of Schuartzemburg. The Morauians, Slesians, and Lusatians made besides the rest a good shew of horse. *Vratislavia* sent

A sent 300. horse. All these troupes with others who followed *Maximilian*, made to the number of 10000. horse, besides those who alreadie were at Iauerin, and at Comar. All the Armie being assembled at Altemburg, the Emperour marched to Iauarin, there being at the same time arriued at Comar the Nauale Armie which came a long Danubius. Presently there passed many skirmishes, in which for the most part the Emperials had the better. The more to strengthen the Armie, his Maiestie caused the other troupes to come which were at Comar, hoping to enterprise vpon Strigonium, and by the taking of this towne, to diuert the siege (which was feared should be made by the enemy) before Sighet and Iula. For to giue battaile, (although  
B necessitie seemed so to require) it was not requisit, least they might hazard the whole estate of the Empire in one battaile, which is alwaies vncertaine and doubtfull: and on the other side, the Emperour had not such forces that he could assure himselfe of victorie. The enterprise neuerthelesse of Strigonium was yet then deferred for some good respects.

Vpon this, newes came that *Solyman* was passed the riuer of Tissa, and that of Danubius, and that alreadie he was on this side Sighet, hauing with great diligence, caused to be made in this towne a bridge vpon Drauus for the passage of his Armie: for performing whereof, he sent before 25000. men.

C This bridge was erected in 16. daies, although it was in length 5500. fathum, and 14. broad: and for the building whereof, they vsed an infinit companie of boates, bound with Iron chaynes in place of piles, which they could not vse by reason of the deepenes of the riuer. Certaine dayes before, *Solyman* had giuen the charge of the siege of Sighet to the Basha of Boffina, and to him of Armenia: but hauing vnderstood the losse of Tata, and of Vesprimia, he sent them to the succours of the Basha of Buda, and gaue the conduct of this siege to the Beglerbey of Armenia. He readily marched thither, and incamped himselfe within a mile of the Fortresse. *Solyman* within a while after came himselfe. This towne is situated in Hungarie vpon the confines of Croatia, in the midst of waters and marishes, which enuiron it on three

D sides for the space of more then a mile, and on the side of the firme land it hath but one entrance, which is defended with two great Bulwarkes made of earth and wood, well combined and bound together. It is composed of two townes made in frame of a Fortresse, with a Castle closed in with foure Courtaines in a square forme. Betweene the one and other there are good deepe ditches full of running water. In this place commaunded for the Emperour *Nicholas Esdrin* Count of Serin, of whom we haue often before spoken. He was Nephew to the Lord *Torguay* by reason of his sister, and there was giuen vnto him the office of Banambt in the kingdomes of Croatia, Dalmatia, and Sclauonia, which is as much as Bailife or Seneshall: and

E besides he was Mundsencken of Hungarie, that is to say, great Butler: and Captaine generall for the Emperour about Danubius. He was present at the siege of Vienna, which heretofore we haue described in the former bookes: and for his valour which in this siege was knowen and obserued by euery one, he was recompenced with a faire horse and a chaine of golde. He was also sufficiently made knowen at the siege of Pesthe and Buda. This

*Solyman* ar-  
riued in Hun-  
grie.

*Solyman*s  
siege before  
Sighet.

*Nicholas* Es-  
drin Count of  
Se-rin com-  
maunded at  
Sighet.



Captaine (a Hungar by birth) had in this place 1200. souldiours to defend it. The Turke (greatly to annoy *Maximilian*, besides the besieging of this place) sent 35000. men, as well Tartars as Turkes, to besiege Iula. But the waters hindered them to doe it: and at their retraiēt those within sallied forth, and charged them behinde so hotly, that many of the enemies remained there. F

Certaine daies after, the Turks being returned thither, they besieged this place very straightly, battering the towne with great peeces: but they cooling their fury, and seeming carelesse, those within seeing their countenance, in the night sallied forth: and thus surprising the enemy, killed many of them, and caused the other to retire, in such sort, that they remained masters of their Artillerie, which they choked and rammed vp, the enemy not being able to carrie it away. The Tartars (who at that time might easily haue assailed *Schwendy*, who then had not many people with him, and who for that occasion daily importuned the Emperour to haue fresh succours) hauing taken some countrie men, and knowing of them by supposed speeches that *Schwendy* had with him 20000. men: vpon these words they were so daunted, that suddenly they raised the siege: and spoyling the countrie all about, they fiered fiue villages, vsing a marucilous crueltie euery where, without respecting any sexe or condition, but following their barbarous custome they put all to fire and sword. G

In the meane time the Turkes (after the batteries and breaches made at Sighet, by meanes of high Forts which *Mahomet* Basha (commaunding all the armie) had caused to be raised) had giuen eight furious assaults: and the 29. of August they gaue thereto a generall assault, which continued 24. houres. But the besieged defended themselues so couragiously, that after they had killed a great number of the enemies, and taken the Captaine of the Ianisaries, they alwaies valiantly repulsed them. The stinke of the dead bodies was so great, that *Solyman* was forced to recoyle foure miles off. *Serin* seeing he had lost in these assaults many of his people, caused the towne to bee fiered, and retired himselfe to two other Forts. This retraiēt gaue occasion to the Turkes to giue yet another assault vpon the day of the beheading of *S. Iohn*, *Solyman* trusting in this day, which he esteemed very fortunate for him in all his battailes, hauing on y day obtained this notable and memorable victorie which he had against *Lewis* King of Hungarie, and hauing on the same day wonne the townes of Rhodes and Buda, and defeated in battaile the armie of the King of Persia. This fortune neuerthelesse failed the Turkes at this time, and they were yet valiantly repulsed. The day following, which was the 30. of that moneth, they yet againe returned to the assault with greater furie, and with such courage, that their Ensignes were seene vpon the Rampiars: but neuerthelesse they were repulsed euen with great slaughter of them. *Solyman* considering the tediousnes of this siege, and the valiantnes of *Serin*, caused to bee offered to this Captaine a very good offer, if he would yeeld to him. But these offers could nothing moue the faith which the Count had sworne to *Maximilian*. Notwithstanding, if the Emperour had had good Spies who would haue informed him of the truth, H

A trueth, or if at least he had credited the reports which was made him, it is without all doubt that with prosperous successe he should haue finished this warre : for that then was taken a Turke of good qualitie, who after he had requested libertie, swore and affirmed vpon his head that *Solyman* was dead : the which was confirmed by other demonstrations. The Emperour notwithstanding would not beleue any thing hereof, iudging that if such a thing were happened, it could not be possible that the Turkish armie should bee in such quiet, nor so well gouerned. But the prudence and marueilous industrie of *Mehemet* Bascha (a most wise Lord) knew so well to manage this matter, that not onely he concealed the death of his Lord : but yet further, assured the Empire vnto him to whom it belonged : and (which is of no lesse consequence) contained so great an armie in militarie obedience, repressed the furie and sedition of the Ianisaries, preserved the treasure, and obtained a notable victorie.

*Solyman* was come into Hungarie with a puissant armie of 150000. men, which he diuided into many parts, whereof one was towards Iula in the confines of Hungarie adioynant to Transiluania, and another towards Sig-het vpon the marches of Croatia. In this was his greatest force, and there was himselfe in person, to the end that his presence should the more encourage the souldiours to the taking of this towne. But being now of the age of 66. yeeres, and being crazed, in respect of the labours of so long a voyage, and perhaps hauing his courage abated to see his people in so many assaults repulsed, with so great a butcherie of them : and it may bee this accustomed valour of minde being no longer in him, with which he before had happely brought to end so many goodly enterprises, the humours of his bodie being corrupted, a bloody flux troubled him, which within few daies took him out of this world. And thus the prognostication (which in the moneth of May before going, had been made touching the anuall reuolution of this Prince, by those that had been curious to know that which heauen did promise touching this warre) fell out to be true. This prognostication contained that the Emperour of Turkes should dye there, if peraduenture he was not ouerthrowne and defeated by the Christians, notwithstanding the great leauie of people which he made against them.

The death of  
*Solyman*.

The prognostication of  
the death of  
*Solyman*.

*Mehemet* Bascha seeing his Prince dead, and Sig-het yet vntouched as it were, and in possession of the Christians, presently thought that it was expedient to keepe this death secret, as well for the continuance of this siege and taking of the place, as for the preservation of the armie and treasure ; as also to inuest the new *Sultan Selim* in the possession of the Empire, to whom of right it belonged. Vpon this resolution he readily dispatched a messenger to the Bascha of Constantinople, to aduertise him of the fortune which was happened, and he sent him word of that which was necessarie for him to doe. Then with a singular subtelty, knowing that the souldiours would bee offended if they saw not their Lord, he caused the bodie to be clothed with his accustomed habits, and setting him in a high place within his Pauilion, caused him a farre off to bee shewed to all, without that any of them could know that he was dead. This being thus well inuented, *Mehemet* went forth

The marueilous prudence of *Mehemet* Bascha.



of the Pavilion, and taking occasion thereupon began to encourage the Ianifaries, exhorting them to performe their last endeouour to the assault of Sig-het. But while he was speaking, and calling to minde that his Lord was dead, he could not for the griefe which he felt in his minde refraine from weeping. And as this passion was pricking, his wisdome to couer it was also very readie, in such sort, that presently remembring that his teares gaue to the souldiours some apprehension and assurance of the death of their prince, vpon some little bruit which alreadie was spread in the Camp, vsing a braue stratagem in wisely dissembling his inward griefe, added to his speeches, that he wept not for the death of his Lord, as it seemed they iudged, who (thanks be to God) was liuing and out of all daunger. But that he wept for the miserable and pitious condition of all the armie, for that their Prince had made an inuiolable oth, laying hand on his breast and head, that if within few daies Sig-het were not taken, he would put them all to death without remission, with a cruell and strange kinde of death. *Mehemet* by these speeches and many others, animating euery one, a singular desire of fight, and also presently to returne to the assault, possessed all the souldiours, and aboue all, the Ianifaries being all obstinate to performe therein their last endeouours, or else to end their liues there. Vpon this resolution, after he had giuen order to that which appertained to such an assault, all the souldiours running with great furie to the breach and skadoe the 6. of September, they were neuerthelesse repulsed with great losse both of the one part and other. But the enemies hauing meanes to refresh them, and continuing their blowes, came againe for the last time the day following to the breach, with a marueilous furie and a greater force then they had yet euer made, and the one and other fighting betweene hope to ouercome and feare to dye, there was seene a terrible conflict now on this side, then on the other. Count *Serin* performing then the dutie of an aduised and most valiant Captaine, encouraging his people, ranne here and there, not being wanting either to himselfe or to his souldiours, appeared greater then himselfe. He seeing that the Artillerie of the enemy had set fire in the Fortresse, and being astonished thereat, caused the port to bee opened, and hauing planted a Cannon (charged with many little bullets) at the enterance of it, and giuing fire thereto, more then 100. Turkes were layd on the ground by that shot, and presently the Count aduanced himselfe vpon the bridge with his Courtlasse and Target, being followed of his people, who of 1200. were reduced onely to 500. and they all thronging in amongst the enemies fought valiantly. *Serin* would neuer yeeld himselfe, although the Turkes desired him to doe it, willing to haue him aliue into their hands: but alwaies fighting couragiously in the midst of the enemies, increased in himselfe an incredible valour: and thus managing his hands with extreame courage, was thrust into the breast with a pike. But he fearing to abate the courage of his people, concealed this wound as much as he could, vntill in the end he was greatly wounded in the head with a blow which killed him. And although that the souldiours desisted not, yet could they not make such resistance as they did before: so auailable in souldiours hearts is the Captaines presence: from whence it happened that Sig-het

- A het was presently taken, and all those who were taken, within a few daies after were all cruelly massacred by the Turkes. The head being cut from the bodie of this valiant Count, it was sent by the Bascha of Buda to Count *Ecchia* of Salm, wrapped in a peece of blacke veluet, with letters, by which he declared vnto him, that hauing vnderstood that this braue warriour who had so faithfully maintained the part of his Emperour, was his kinsman & friend, he was willing to send him his head, to the end it should bee a beginning of an obligation of mutuall friendship betweene them, sending him word that he had caused his bodie to be honourably buried. Some beleueed that the Bascha did this more to possesse him with griefe and some astonishment, then  
 B for any office of humanitie or curtesie that was naturally in him. This head was carried by a peasant to Comar, and from thence to Iauerin to the Emperours Campe: to whose Maiestie then came one of the sonnes of *Serin*, and prostrated himselfe at his feete, to desire him that with his good fauour he might hold his fathers place, & of all his familie. The Emperour raised him with his hands, and promised to be to him a good Tutor, and as a father to all his house. This sonne after he had taken leaue of y<sup>e</sup> Emperour, being followed with a good number of gentlemen, went to the Fortresse of Iskachaturm, and causing his fathers head to bee conducted thither, made it honourably to be buried with great pompe. The towne of Sighet came in this sort into the enemies hands, it being opened on all sides by the violence of the Artillerie. The Emperour lost there to the number of 100. peeeces of Cannon, which *Serin* seeing that he had no more hope, caused them to bee charged euen to the mouth, and put fire thereto, so that they were all cleft and broken. If this Count had had sufficient of souldiours, he had neuer scene it reduced to this point, hauing neither want of armes nor victuals. Of 1200. souldiours which he had at the beginning of the siege, there remained no more the 110. when he was wounded to death. By this losse the port was opened to the Turkes to molest the rest of Hungarie. For from this place they might runne without any impeachment vnto Sopron, called Odemburg,  
 D and euen to the walles of Poson. Amongst the most of marke who dyed in this siege of the Turkes part, was noted *Alipartu* Bascha, who for Sea affayres was held to bee very expert, and for one of the valiantest of all the Turkish Captaines.

Sighet taken by the Turkes.

Sopron called Odemburg.

- After the taking of this place, the Turkes disperfed themselues by incursions through all the countrie, and euen in sight of the Emperour, who was greatly discontented for this losse, and the death of *Serin*. By these excursions the countrie was greatly endamaged, Fortune being altogether so fauourable to the enemy, that she not being content to haue brought him such happie successe, added yet thereto the winning of the towne and Fortresse of Iula, which in the same weeke was reduced vnder the Turkes commaund, although this place was iudged inexpugnable. Captaine *Ladislas Cheretsken*  
 E commaunded there. He seeing himselfe besieged by a long and dangerous siege, and moued by distrust from being able to sustaine it any longer, or rather (as it was said) for the great promises which *Portau* Bascha made him, he rendered it to him vpon such composition, that he might retire himselfe

Ladislas Cheretsken Governour of Iula.



Giula taken  
by the Turks.

with his armes and baggage saued, with hostages for assurance of the capitulation, who should accompanie him and his people vnto some place of securitie, and that the Turkish Artillerie should be displaced and turned into some place, where it could not endamage them. Vpon such conditions the Captaine being come forth, he was lead before the Bascha, and in the meane time that the others marched, being not yet 1000. paces off, two great companies of Turkes assailed them. They seeing themselves thus deceived, ranged themselves altogether within their waggons, and for a while valiantly defended themselves, and specially the Germanes who with their harquebuzes shot killed many of the enemies. But in the end being surmounted with a great number, they were constrained to yeeld to the enemy who almost cut them all to peeces, except some who saued themselves, amongst which was *Bernard Rotenau* a Germane Captaine, who afterward being presented before the Emperiall Maiestie, accused *Cheretsken* of treason, he hauing made an accomde without the knowledge of his companions. Neuerthelesse by the reporte of an Hungarian souldiour, who afterwards came to the Campe, they knew that the Captaine had conferred of this surrender with the Germanes, and that those for certaine would not yeeld at the first: but that afterwards ouercome by the promises and great perswasions of the Turkes, they consented thereto.

Neere to Alberegalis there was 20000. Turkes incamped and fortified with good trenches, who made many attempts towards the Emperiall Campe. The Emperour willing to suppress this insolencie, chose out certaine of his armie, and with a few of his souldiours sent them to discover. Afterward hauing first sent to the Turkes certaine spies to know how the enemy behaued themselves there, they marching before, and meeting with those who were of the guard, and seeing them well armed returned to make recital of that which they had seene, & might discerne by the enemies countenance. The Emperials notwithstanding all other difficultie, being gone forth, marched towards them, and going with good speede they surprised them, and assaying them on the suddaine put them to flight, killing some of them who were gone a forraging. This newes being carried to the Emperours Campe, the Hungars, Burgunnians, and Austrians, couragiously put themselves into the field, and pursuing the Turkes who fled, they killed some and tooke others. *George Tury* hauing knowne amongst them the Sangiach of Alberegalis, a great Councillor of the Turkes, (whom he might verie well know, because that while he was at Pallota he had been his neighbour, and had persued him oftentimes to take him) he boldly thrust himselfe into the middest of them all, & followed him so neere, that although his horse was slaine vnder him, yet being readily remounted vpon another, he tooke him a liue and brought him prisoner to the Emperour, at whose hand for so valerous an act he was knighted, and the Sangiach was conducted to Vienna, where he remained a long time prisoner.

At another time 1500. horse being gone forth of the Campe to encounter certaine Turkes, they made forward as farre as Isocaky belonging to the enemies, two miles from Alberegalis. But they did not any exploit, there

A there passing nothing betweene the two Camps but light skirmishes, in which *George Turky* more then once gaue chase to the enemies, and brought from them good spoyle. At the same time, the Arch Duke *Charles* being at *Bubolca*, defeated a *Basha* with 4000. horse by the riuer of *Sleuua*, and without doubt he had taken him, if the armie that was at *Sighet* had not been so nigh, he retyring himselfe to the Castle of *Carotua*, a very strong place which is situated in an Iland which *Draus* and *Murus* maketh.

All these excursions greatly increased from the time of the taking of *Sighet*, and the *Turkes* pillled, burned, and wasted all euen neere vnto *Sabar*, distant two miles from the Emperiall Campe. By these excursions many

B Captaines experienced in the manner of the Turkish warre, beleueed that *Solyman* would retire to *Constantinople*, and that somuch the more, because they vnderstoode that in his armie was a great dearth of victuals, and that there was some taken from *Buda* and *Alberegalis* to send thither. Besides they heard that *Solyman* was dead, and that the *Basha* giuing this last ruine to the Countrey, would depart with his accomplished victorie. Neuertheless it seemed that it would be a strange thing, if there happened not some sedition in this armie, knowing that in like cases the *Turkes* are verie easily moued to mutine. But *Mahomet* entertained, and that with great care, these courses to stay his owne armie and that of the enemies, he daylie expecting

C the comming of *Selim* their new Emperour, and *Solymans* sonne, to whom he had sent, that in the greatest speede he could, he should depart from *Constantinople*. When *Selim* receiued the newes of his fathers death, he was in the plaine of *Saraissa*, three dayes iourney from *Constantinople*, in a place called *Chiefredy*, which belonged to *Sinan Basha*. He hauing in this place receiued the letters of *Mahomet*, subscribed with the Captaines *Aga* and with the principall *Phisitians* hands, departed the 17. of September to goe to *Constantinople* with all the people which for that time he could haue with him, and being arriued at *Scutari*, *Bostangy Basha* chiefe Gardner, who had the keeping of the Kings Pallace, went before with a Brigandine or-

*Selim* the sonne and succellour of *Solyman*.

D dained for the person of the Grand Seignieur, it being verie well and richly trimmed, and accompaigned with many goodly young men sumptuously apparelled. *Selim* had first sent many *Ianissaries* to *Scander Basha*, Gouernour and Lieutenant of *Solyman* in *Constantinople*, to aduertise him to prepare all things necessarie for his entrance. And being aborde this Brigandine, he arriued at *Constantinople*, and descending into the Serrail, *Bostangy* tooke him by the hand, and conducted him into the vsuall chamber aunciently deputed for all the Kings, and there he being seated in a chayre dedicated to the *Ottoman* Emperours, made proclamation through the towne, with the same words which they ordinarily vse in the election of new Em-

Ceremonies at the receiuing of the Grand Seignieur into *Constantinople*.

E perours: sending within a while after in great diligence the same proclamation through all his Empire, to the end that the death of his father should no sooner be discouered, then his establishment in the Empire. Afterward going out of his Pallace, he shewed himselfe in the towne to all the people, going to the sepulcher of *Iob*, which is a place adioyning to the wals, where the Kings and Grand Seignieurs are accustomed to make their sacrifices,



*The ninth Booke of the*

offering sheepe and other beastes, which afterward are distributed to the poore in remuneration of the graces receiued of God. And hauing offered there a great summe of monie, and said his prayers, he returneth in great pompe and pleasure to his Palace: from whence he departed the 26. of September to goe to his Campe, making great iournies, and without staying in any place at last he arriued at Belgarde hauing made this voyage in great speed, and so secretly that the people marueiling to see him, knew not the occasion of his comming but onely after his departure: which caused that not any tumult happened, whereof euery one greatly marueiled, knowing afterwards how all was passed. And being departed from Belgrade, and alreadie two dayes iourney on his way, by the letters of *Mehement* he returned backe, for that this Bascha sent him word ~~that~~ he should come no further, for that the Armie was not any whit molested: and in auoyding the tediousnes of so long a iourney, *Mehement* desired him to attend at Belgrade. F

Thus his Maiestie sojourned in that place, attending the Armie which was conducted by a deade bodie, carried in a close couered Coach, euery one beleeuing that he was liuing: because that he being in this his olde age for certaine yeares together subiect to the goutte, he was accustomed to be carried into the fields in this sorte. G

Ceremonie  
for the fune-  
rall mourning  
of the Turkish  
Emperours.

Cadilischiers.

Vpon the daie that this bodie or corps should enter into Belgrade, *Selim* put vpon his head a verie little Turbant, and being decently apparaled with a blacke cloth cloake mounted on horsebacke, hee went before the bodie of his father euen to the Porte: this bodie being accompayned with displayed Ensignes, trumpets, and other such signes of a tryumpe. The couer of the Coach being lifted vp, *Selim* dismounted, and began to mourne ouer the bodie. All the Baschaes, the Cadilischiers (who are the principall persons for Iustice) with all the chiefe of the Campe, after lighting from their horses, tooke also little Turbants, and in token of sadnes all the Ensignes through the whole Campe were reuerfed the point downeward: and there was a wondrous silence made for the space of a quarter of an hower. After this ceremonie, a white Turbant being brought, enriched with precious stones, it was put vpon *Selims* head, and hee being clothed with stately and magnificent habits, hee mounted vpon another horse, and all the others doing the like, the Coach of the dead was againe couered, and the Ensignes rayfed, all the fouldiours making great acclamations in the name of their new Emperour. In this manner they accompayned him to the Palace, and there the deputies of the Empire, according to their degrees, went and kissed his hands. H

Larges dew to  
the Ianifaries  
by the new  
Emperour.

The Sepul-  
cher of Soly-  
man.

Presently *Selim* gaue order to the gouernment of Iustice, and performed the accustomed larges to the Ianifaries, and giuing to euery one two thousand Aspres. At the same time it was decreed, that the bodie of his deceased father should be conducted to Constantinople, to be buried in the Sepulcher which hee caused to bee built in his life time, named by the Turkes, Marata, which is as it were an Hospitall for the poore. Some say I

A say that this Tombe is the most sumptuous that is to bee found at this day, it being in the great Mosque. He gaue the charge of this conduct to *Hamant Basha*, who had married one of his Nieces, and to *Ferrat Cap Aga*, commanding that this corps should besides be accompanied with all the *Ianifaries*, who were then in the Campe, with many other persons of note, carrying with them the Emperiall Ensigne.

*Selim* remained at Belgrade with the rest of the armie to march afterward more commodiously. The bodie of *Solyman* entered into Constantinople the 22. of Nouember, there being first gone forth to receiue him *Muphty*, otherwise called *Muplety*, who is the supream of their Priests, and one who

The entrance  
of Solymans  
bodie into  
Constanti-  
nople.

B (they say) was dissended of the line of *Mahomet*, he being followed of all the Doctors of their law, that then were in the towne. *Scander Basha* Gouvernour, with all the Treasurers, and other Lords of qualitie who were remaining at Constantinople, with an infinit number of other sorts of people came also before him. They were all clad in blacke, with little Turbants of wooll on their heads in signe of sorrow. These hauing drawne the bodie out of the Coach, the principals of them tooke it and lifted it vp vpon the palmes of their hands, carying it thus raised on high through the towne, in changing it from hand to hand, and bearing it by turnes; the Doctors of the law marching before, and reading with a high voyce euen vnto the Sepulcher, wherein he was put, with all the ceremonies and accustomed solemnities due to such Princes. Vpon the Sepulcher was put a cloath of very fine Chamblet with his Cimetrie, to notifie that he had ended his daies in the warre; and at the very top of it there was a Turban, like to that which he was wont to weare in his life time.

C But now to returne to our discourse: the Emperour *Maximilian* knowing for certaine the death of *Solyman*, and coronation of *Selim*, (which was seuen weekes after) it being sent to him from Venice by *Guy* of Noremberg his Ambassadour, resident in the Seigniorie of Venice for his Maiestie. All the Captaines were greatly astonished thereat, considering how and with what prudence these barbarous people were able to keepe so secret such a notable accident, in such sort that their owne armie neuer knew any thing thereof. Which thing (if it had been discovered) had without all doubt bin an occasion that the souldiours mutining to sacke the treasure, had opened a way to the Emperour to attaine to a most euident and singular victorie. But *Basha Mehemet* in his owne iudgement foreseeing all the disorder, and knowing that of his Lords life depended the good of all the armie, meant to prouide for it in time: and for this cause he concealed the death of *Solyman*, to the end that the armie should not perceiue it selfe deprived of their Lord, and that in diuiding it selfe it should not by that meanes open the way of a notable victorie to the enemy.

E After then that the Turkish armie was departed out of Hungarie, there happened a new disaster at Iauerin, (where was the force of the Emperiall Campe) there being the last of September fire set on the lodging of a Hungarian Lord, by negligence of his Cooke. This fire by little and little increased so farre, by meanes of a great winde which blew from the West, that all the

Iauerin bur-  
ned by chace.



the houses being made of wood (after the manner of that countrie) not any house was exempted from burning, except the Palace and Church which were built of stone, and about some 17. little houses: and it was a great chance that this fire pearced not euen into the Church, wherein was all the munition: which if it had happened, it had brought a great misfortune, for that the towne (although it be little) was stored and filled with souldiours, and of all other sorts of people who had followed this armie: and for feare of this inconuenience, the Emperour mounted presently on horsebacke, and with great speede retired farre from the towne. That which was not consumed by the fire, serued as a pray to the souldiours, some of whom most wickedly put fire to certaine houses, that they might more freely get pillage, as they did. The Emperour was so sad for this misfortune, that he neuer felt any such grieffe in all these warres, hauing alwaies reserued this place for the suretie of his armies: and seeing that therein all the neighbours did vsually retire their goods and persons, and specially of all the countrie thereabouts, his Maiestie commaunded that this place should bee reestablished by the souldiours and peasants. And the winter being come, and the enemy retired, he dismissed his armie, and most affectionately he thanked all the Lords, who so willingly were come to succour him: and this done, he retired to Vienna, leauing at Iauerin a good and strong garrison of the brauest and valiantest souldiours of the armie, as well foote as horse vnder the charge of Count Salms. He presently caused the place to be repayred, by the money which the Emperour had sent him from Vienna. The troupes of Austria were sent to Odemburg to resist the ordinarie incursions of the Turkes. In Canisa (a Fortresse very nigh to Sighet) was sent to command there Capitaine *Thay*, with 1000. horse, and as many footmen.

In the meane time the Emperour called the Estates of Austria into the towne of Vienna, to aduise of new preparations for the yeere following, as well in Hungarie as in Transilvania, where alwaies continued the warre betweene him and King *Iohn*, for whose ayde remained *Portan* Bascha with many Tartars, who surpassing ours in multitude and crueltie, massacred all those that they encountred, not pardoning any sexe, and without any distinction of age, cutting the infants in the midst, whom they afterward roasted and ate.

The Transilvanian hauing in the former yeere lost *Tocchay*, which *Schuendy* had taken from him with 30. peeces of Artillerie, and great store of munition which he found there, and willing to get it againe, came with his Tartars to besiege it, making a batterie with nine Cannons. The assieged valiantly behauing themselves, did not any thing faile in their defence. *Schuendy* (although then he was very ill) willing neuertheless not to be slacke in the office of a prudent and discrete Capitaine, sent for succours to the Emperour, not any thing doubting but he would be well able to chase away the enemy. The Emperour presently sent him 1000. horse, conducted by *Henry Stampir*, with sixe Ensignes of foote, and with them he sent his chiefeest Phisition to cure *Schuendy*. He also sent 50. waggons laden with victuall, and coyne to pay the souldiours.

Maximilian  
dismisseth his  
armie.

The barba-  
routnes of the  
Tartars.

*Tocchay* ta-  
ken by *Schu-*  
*endy* from the  
Transiluanians,  
and besieged  
by King *Iohn*.

*Iohn*

- A *John* being with his armie before Tocchay, where alreadie he had been eight daies, and hoping to come to the end of his enterprife, he was informed that 10000. Tartars, who warred with the Turkes in his fauour, being mutined and departed from the Campe, were disperfed in his Prouince, committing infinite outrages, and burning many townes. *John* vpon this newes raifed his fiege: and hauing fent to thefe mutiners, that they should quietly retire themfelues, he vfed all the meanes not to meddle with them by fight. In the end, feeing that intreaties and all perfwaſions ſerued him to no purpoſe, and that continuing their crueltie, they would by no meanes deſiſt, moued by a iuſt choller he aſſailed them on the ſudden, and cut in
- B peeces more then 6000. of them. Thoſe who remained, and the Turkes ioy-  
ned with them, deſirous to be reuenged for their companions, came and be-  
ſieged *John* at Varadin, which is a place of ſmall ſtrength, and where they  
might haue taken him aliue, if they had had any peeces of Artillerie. Ne-  
uertheleſſe *John* fearing the worſt, and not willing to haue the reproach to  
be beſieged by ſuch raskalitie, ſecretly auoyded the towne, and retired to an  
other place of more ſtrength. There hauing gathered a greater armie he a-  
gaine aſſailed them, and hauing made a great butcherie of them to the num-  
ber of 20000. beſides the wounded who were in great number, he ſaued
- C ſeruitude. Among theſe were many gendewomen, which they had taken  
from the Caſtle of Beregras, to which they were retired for the greater ſure-  
tie, all that countrie remaining in the meane time (which is towards Caſſo-  
uia) ſo deſolate, for the great and horrible cruelties which theſe people had  
vſed, that it was not poſſible to endure any more.
- During ſuch mutinies, 400. Ianifaries paſſed very neere to Filech, a place  
neighbouring to Sepuſa, committing where they paſſed infinit outrages,  
and vſing acts altogether barbarous and cruell: and hauing taken out of the  
mountaines more then 8000. ſoules, they gaue a great amazement to all the  
neighbour people of Danubius, of Vagne, and of Arabon. The Turkes a
- D little before had taken two Forts (ſuch as they were) named Comar and Ca-  
lambach, as alſo thoſe of the garrifon of Alberegalis had done the like, ſea-  
zing themſelues by forces of Gheſtez, and Vitan: and thus daily increaſing,  
there was at Palota, Veſprimia, and at Tata a great doubt of the enimie.
- The Tartars after the ouerthrow which they had receiued of the Tranſilua-  
nian, ioyning themſelues a new with other Turkes, among which there was  
a good companie of Ianifaries, and many Valachians, who robbed and ſpoi-  
led through all Roſſia and Podolia, which are countries belonging to the  
King of Polonia, vſing all acts of hoſtilitie, ſiering all the villages and Caſtles,  
maſſacring the old and impotent perſons, and making ſlaues of more then
- E 100000. ſoules: finally, attempting to beſiege the Palatin of Roſſia in a  
Caſtle, he making many fallies vpon them, with a good number of ſoul-  
diours he in a manner put them all to the ſword, and taking from them 12.  
peeces of Artillerie, they were forced to retire.

A mutinie be-  
tweene the  
Tartars and  
King Iohn.

Tartars de-  
feated by King  
Iohn.

Comar, Ca-  
lambach,  
Gheſtez, and  
Vitan taken  
by the Turks.

Tartars de-  
feated in Po-  
lonia.

A Diet in Au-  
ſtria, in which  
was granted  
ſuccours to  
Prelates Maximilian.

The Emperour being at the aſſembly of his Eſtates of Auſtria, whom he  
cauſed to bee called thither (as wee aboue haue written) propoſed to all the



Prelates and principall of the Nobilitie, what neede he had of succours to withstand the violence of the enemies. And for this effect he demaunded of them the same succours as was graunted the yeere before, which amounted to little lesse then 300000. Florins for the entertainment of 900. horse, which they were bound to furnish. And besides he demaunded of them, that he who had 100. Florins of reuenew should pay for a horse, and he who should haue more, should also furnish one for euery hundred. And because that although his Maiestie would march in person to the warre, he would not that the Nobilitie of the countrie should goe thither with him, and instead of such a personall seruice, he demaunded of them that they would furnish him with the pay of 1000. horse, and 5. companies of foote. And besides, he would that vntill 6. yeeres were compleate, euery one should come to labour at Vienna fixe daies in the yeere.

To these demaunds, as very excessiue, the Austrians not willing to condescend, were wilfull in their opinions, deferring for many daies to make an answer, giuing others openly to vnderstand, that first they should permit them the exercise of the Confession of Ausbourg. The Emperour not being able to containe himselfe from anger, caused to be declared vnto them that he had not proposed any article concerning the faith and religion, and that therefore they should answer to his demaunds, if they would not incurre his indignation. In the end they againe assembling together, yeelded to these articles: to wit, that they were content yeerely to giue him 138000. Florins, and 30000. for the fortification of Iauerin: that he who had 100. Florins of yeerely reuenew, should entertaine at his owne charges for the seruice of the warre one horse for three moneths: that he who had a greater reuenew should also furnish more: that if his Maiestie would march to the confines of the Prouince for the affayres thereof, they should bee bound of fifteene persons to furnish him with one: if he departed out of the confines, they should giue him one of euery thirtie. This last offer was in stead of 1000. horse, which he demaunded to serue him in place of the Nobilitie. After these accords, the Austrians minding to renew againe the article of the Confession of Ausbourg, being not content with the deniall which the Emperour had made them thereof, meant againe to replie. But he gaue them to vnderstand, that those who would not liue nor beleue as himselfe did, might sell their goods and depart the countrie: and by this conclusion he made them silent.

The exercise of the Confession of Ausbourg denied to the Austrians.

In the meane time, endeuouring himselfe to assure his countries against the incursions of the Turkes, who remained with the Transiluanian from the death of *Solyman*, he laboured nothing else but to make peace with the Turkes, knowing that *Selim* (after being come to the Empire) had confirmed peace with the Venecians, who among so great warres which his father had, would neuer take armes against him, although they were often required thereunto.

The Pope, and Dukes of Florence, Ferrara and Mantua, sent succours to the Emp.

The Princes of Italie endeuouring themselues to bee well liked of with *Maximilian*, sent him new succours, among others *Cosime de Medicis* establishing the more by this meanes his owne Estate. The Pope, the Duke of Sauoy,

- A Sauoy, and he of Ferrara did also succour him with good store of men. His Maiestie had before time sent to the Grand Seignieur for Ambassadour *George Hoffute*, thinking by him to negotiate some peace with *Solyman*, whom he thought to be yet liuing. But this Ambassadour vnderstanding for certaine vpon the way the decease of the Turke, returned towards the new Emperour *Selim*, at the same time that he went to Constantinople, after the bodie of his father, as wee haue said before. At this meeting it was permitted him to see his Maiestie, but not to entertaine any talke of peace with him: *Mehemet* Bascha shewing to him that he had been sent towards the Maiestie of the deceased *Solyman*, and that seeing that he was dead, he was not to treat with his successour; and that therefore if his King would any thing with *Selim*, he should send another, or else himselfe. This Bascha did particularly counsell him to demaund peace of *Selim*, and that otherwise there could not but euill happen to *Maximilian*.

George Hoffute.

Ambassadour of the Emperour saw *Selim*.

- When that *Hoffute* arriued at Belgrade, *Cheretsken* (in times past Captaine and Gouverneur of Iula) was there with bolts on his heeles. This man made great promises to the Turke who conducted *Hoffute*, to bee permitted to speake to him: but he could neuer obtaine it. And not being able to attaine this fauour, he writ a long letter, by which he sent him word of all that which he endured at Iula, and how he had been deceiued by a vaine hope of succours; alleadging among other things, that he had maintained the siege for 70. daies, that one day he had seene 14. Turkish Ensignes vpon the wall: and besides there was happened to him during this siege a great and daungerous sicknes: that with all this, after he had a long time expected the succours which was promised him, which neuer appeared, he was constrained to accept of composition. In the end he desired all his friends to make suite for him to the Emperours Maiestie, signifying that he might bee set at libertie so soone as the Sangiach should be deliuered in exchange of him: and being at libertie, he offered to remaine in such a prison as it would please his Maiestie, there to attend the iudgement which should be giuen vpon his cause, not perceiuing himselfe culpable in any thing. *Cheretsken* writ to *Hoffute* concerning all these things, to the end he should report them to the Emperour.

Excuses by writing of *Cheretsken* for the yeelding and losse of Iula.

- In the meane time it was held for certaine in the Court, that the Lord of Arrach might set at libertie the Sangiach of Alberegalis, whom he held prisoner in one of his Fortresses named Zetipont, to redeeme *Cheretsken*, there hauing been made (before this bad fortune) a treatie of mariage betweene them, this Lord hauing promised to *Cheretsken* one of his daughters. But a while after fortune being no way fauourable to this poore prisoner, there was heard of him a miserable end. For many complaining to *Selim*, for hauing receiued by this Captaine many cruell iniuries, some hauing by his commaund lost their nose, others hauing had their eares cut off, others their mouth, and all alleadging against him such like cruelties, *Selim* moued with such a report, gaue him vnto them that accused him, permitting them to take what reuenge of him they would. These taking a Tunne nayled within full of great nayles, whereof the points were inward, and carrying it to the top



The cruell  
death of Che-  
retskien.

of a high hill, inclosed *Cheretsken* within, and after they cast him headlong from the top thereof to the foote, and by this cruell and horrible paine they caused him to dye. The Lord of Arrach receiued great displeasure at this death, for that he could not relieue him, and within a while after he had 50000. crownes for a ranome of the *Sangiach*: and although that he should remaine debter of another great summe, the Emperour neuerthelesse would that he should be set at libertie. He being set on his way, accompanied with *Iohn Suizen* a Councillor of Hungarie: and being arriued on the frontier, *Suizen* at his returne reported marueilous things of ioy and mirth that the Turkes made for the returne of this Lord. Besides the money by him disbursed, they gaue libertie to Captaine *Gorger*, who was taken at *Iula*, and who for his ranome was taxed at 40000. crownes. F

Zatmar taken  
by Schuendy.

*Schuendy* being now growne to good health from so long a sicknes, and receiuing good strong troupes, went into the field with his people, and besieged the Castle of *Zatmar*, well furnished with all things, except men. This belonged to *Bec* the Emperours capitall enemy, and the principall author of the enmitie and discord which was nourished betweene his Maiestie and King *Iohn*. He seeing they came to besiege him, he secretly departed from this Fortresse, which being out of hand straightly besieged, in the end the souldiours within yeelded, their liues and baggage saued. This taking was vpon the 14. of Ianuarie, and in that place was gotten great store of bootie: and *Schuendy* freely setting at libertie the *Becs* wife, with all his moueables, retained onely for himselfe all the Artillerie. G

The Bohemians,  
Slesians, and Mo-  
rauians doe  
graunt suc-  
cours to the  
Emperour.

*Maximilian* was in the meane time to continue the Diets of his Estates, and hauing been already at *Bruna*, and after at *Troppa*, to goe from thence to *Prage* in *Bohemia*, in which places he made his demaunds: and at *Bruna* it was concluded, that in stead of the Nobilitie they should giue him 1200. horse, which his Maiestie should send whither it pleased him: and besides that, the Nobilitie should be bound to keep the limits of the countrie, when there should bee neede thereof. He being arriued at *Prage*, he made his entrie thereinto very solemnely, being receiued by the Citizens vnder a Canapie, with great pompe and magnificence. From thence he sent the Duke of *Bauier*, and Doctor *Inuch* his Councillor, with certaine other, to the Diet of *Ratisbon*. The Bohemians at the Diet held at *Prage*, accorded that the succours before graunted for three yeeres should bee reduced into one onely payment, seeing that the appointed money for this effect should be committed to custodie into a certaine place, and that these should not come into his Maiesties coffers, except they were imployed against the Turke. Besides, all the Estates graunted during the space of two yeeres the succours which followeth: to wit, that all the houses being vnder the precinct of fees belonging to Princes, Barons, and Gentlemen, as well Spirituals as fendaries, should pay for one yeere halfe a Dollor, except the publike Bathes, the houses of Pastors, and the shops of Artisans: that the towne of *Prage*, and the other subiects to the Emperour, and those who make the third estate of the kingdome, should pay three Dollors for euery house. All the cities, boroughs, and villages euery one, gaue 100. Duckets, the labourers 9. the seruants H

**A** uants and mercinaries a white groſſe: thoſe who put mony to intereſt as well ſpiritual as ſecular, payed ſo much to his Maieſtie which the intereſt came vnto by their bargaines: but if the Emperour ſhould goe in perſon to the warre againſt the Turke, they ſhould be bound hauing 10000. dollars at intereſt, to entertaine in the warre a horſeman well armed for foure moneths: and that the poorer ſorte ſhould contribute rate for rate of their goods: and the ſame ſhould be practiſed if they had neede for the defence of the 15. Dukedomes of Bohemia, to wit, in entertayning one horſeman well armed for euery reueneu of 6000. dollars, and 10. footemen for a 100. ſubiects which ſhould be vnder his ſee. By this meanes the Emperour was ſuccoured from all parts with men and monie, to preuent any more a ſuddaine ſurpriſall by the enemy, when at any time he would againe make incuſions into Hungarie.

15. Duke-  
domes in Bo-  
hemia.

**B** On the other ſide *Schwendy* after one ſiege, had yeelded vnto him by com-  
poſition their liues and baggage ſaued, the Caſtle of Mourach ſituated in  
Transilvania. All theſe preparations, and this loſſe gaue the Tranſiluanian  
ſufficient matter to thinke of: for that this Fortres was of great importance  
to him, being on the way betwixt Polonia and Ruſſia, from whence by this  
occaſion he could not draw any more ſuccours, except with a long com-  
paſſe by Moldauia, which was a very tedious and dangerous iourney. Af-  
ter this taking, *Schwendy* went to beſiege Huſt a place of no leſſe importance  
then the other.

Mourach ra-  
ken by Schu-  
endy.

**C** Theſe enterpriſes and executions gaue vehement ſuſpition, that betweene  
the Emperour and the Turke would neuer be any accord, although after-  
wards both the one part and other treated thereof: conſidering that in  
precedent yeares, by reaſon of the ſame place of Mourach, all the negotiati-  
on of peace was broken betweene *Ferdinand* and *Iohn*: it being verie likely  
that the Tranſiluanian for the loſſe of theſe two places, would declare to the  
Grand Seigniour the abſolute loſſe of all Tranſilvania, and with all excite  
him to giue him ayde, as it appeared incontinent. For the Baſha of Buda  
ſayled not to ſend to the Emperour that he ſhould cauſe *Schwendy* to retire  
from Huſt, and in the meane time tooke counſell with his people to ad-  
uiſe for needfull ayde for King *Iohn*, giuing order to the affaires of the  
warre.

**D** In this time *Edward* being in returne from Conſtantinople, who the  
Emperour had ſent thither to treat of a peace, brought newes that the  
Turke had geuen charge to *Portau* Baſha, and to the Belerbie of Greece to  
prepare themſelues to march into Hungarie: but the ſame Turke hauing  
vnderſtoode for certaine, that the Emperour would ſend his Ambaſſadours  
to negotiate with him, and to determine the peace, he had hope that theſe  
would not haſten their voyage. Theſe Ambaſſadours were *Antonie Verance*  
*Biſhop of Agria*, who had remained ſiue yeares in *Solymans* Court in the  
quallitie and condition of an ordinarie Ambaſſadour, and *Tiſſempach*  
Counſellour to the Emperour, both of them men endewed with good vnder-  
ſtanding, and hauing the knowledge of diuers languages. Theſe with a  
great companie departed from the Court to goe to Conſtantinople, the

Ambaſſadours  
of the Empe-  
rour to Selim  
for peace.



Emperour not omitting for all that to continew his Diets, to the end that he might alwaies hold himselfe more readie for defence against the enemye. P

Succours  
graunted by  
the Hungars  
to the Empe-  
rour.

Then was celebrated that of Poson, in which after many complaints made by the Hungarian Barons against certaine Captaines of garrisons, in the end it was determined by common consent, that for this yeare they should pay the Emperour 150000. Crownes, which summe should not be drawn from any others, but of the families of peasants, in paying for euery one two Dollors : and besides euery familie should be bound to labour 12. dayes in the frontier places : but in the yeare when any Diet should not be held, the tax should at least be reduced to the halfe : that the Emperour should send Comissaries, part whereof should be Hungars, and part Germanes, on this side, and beyond Danubius, to informe him of the goods and possessions held by the Captaines and officers of the Emperour, to the end to restore them to their first possessors : that they should chastice all those who had committed robberies, and that they should giue order that these robbers should not any more molest the labourers, that they should adnihilate the grieuous and extraordinarie impositions layd vpon them by *Schuendy*, as well of wine as of beastes : that the Hungars not being receiued into the Countrie of Austria, nor into the other prouinces, might redeeme the Castles and townes engaged before by the King of Hungarie : that the Emperour should graunt the Prelateship, and other ecclesiasticall dignities onely to Hungars, and other persons capable : that if his Maiestie would retaine to himselfe the recouered goods from the possession of the Transiluanian, which before appertayned to the Hungars, he should then giue in recompence thereof some others : that the gentleman who had 100. villages vnder him, should according to the ancient custome, furnish 10. horses and 8. footemen, when the Emperour should goe in person to the warre, and lesse by halfe when he should send thither his Lieutenant, all amounting vnto 10000. horse and 8000. footemen : but in time of peace they should be bound to furnish but three horses for defence of the frontiers. G

All this was decreed in the Diet of Poson, whereof the Emperour was verie well content. And to appease euery one he maintayned Iustice in the Countrie, and caused to be chastised many Captaines of garrisons who purloyned the pay from the souldiours, and besides shewed to all great demonstrations of frendship : which greatly contented all the people, & specially for the affection which he caused to appeare by hauing a desire to see them liue in peace, which he instantly pursued, hauing the better to attaine thereunto, sent by the said Ambassadours many goodly presents to the principall of *Solymans* Court. H

These Ambassadours arriued at Constantinople the 22. of August, and within few daies after visited the Baschaes of the Port (which we aboue said call amongst vs Court) to wit, *Mehemet*, *Portau*, *Pialy*, *Achmat*, and *Mahomet* : and the fourth of September, (being againe gone to see *Mahomet* Bascha superintendant of all the Empire) they went with him vnto Andriopolly, where then was the new Emperour. In this place the conditions I

of

A of peace were propounded, and after sundrie disputations thereof, in the ende it was concluded with the same conditions, with which before it had been decreed betweene *Ferdinand* and *Solyman*. Peace betweene Maximilian and Selim.

The Ambassadors being returned to Vienna, they released and quitted many things both of the one part and other, and new borders were limited betweene the countrie of both parts. And vpon this deede the Emperour sent *Schnendy* with many other deputed to see the differences which might be vpon those limits; besides giuing him charge to finde the meanes to hinder the incursions and insolencies which the Turkes made without any respect of the truce lately decreed. *George Turry* Captaine for the Emperour prouoked with such courses, after he had made complaint to the Bascha of Buda, in the end he twice put himselfe into the fiede, once by Canisa, and an other time by Iauarin, and in such sort assayled the Turkes, that hauing checked their foolish temeritie, they durst no more trouble the countrie.

In the meane time the Emperour for some suspitions conceiued against some of the principall of Hungarie, caused the Hungars to be required (to diuert the practises, which *Iohn* vsed in their behalfe to draw them to him) to this, that they would contribute to the pay of 5000. horse for the preservation of the countrie: but they expressely denied this contribution, being moued at this, that the vacant goods were no more solde amongst them, but were giuen to their enemies and to strangers, making instance that since he could not any more assist them in his owne person in all important affaires of the kingdome, hee would nominate Lieutenant generall for his Maiestie, the Palatin, and Archbishop of Strigonia Primate of the kingdome. The Emperour then for that time dissolued this Diet, and retired vntill another time. On the other side the Transiluanian sought to the Bascha of Buda, thinking to demaund ayde of him, and to haue of him meanes to recouer that which was taken from him by his enemies, of whom he then thought to haue better commoditie, for that they were busied in the wars of Germanie, and deuided amongst themselues. The Bascha answered him that he could not doe it without the expresse commaund of his Lord, exhorting him in the meane time to remaine in peace. But *Iohn* continuing his determination recouered certaine Fortresses: and hauing drawen to him *Guilassa* a Hungarian Baron, who was malecontent with the Emperour, he had of him *Hust*, a verie strong Castle, situated amongst the mountaines of Salem, not being able to induce the Turke to breake truce with the Emperour. The Arch Bishop of Strigonia Primate of Hungarie.

His Maiestie (hauing vnderstood that *Selim* had sent an armie towards Muscouia, by Podolia, and Kiania (Prouinces of the kingdome of Polonia) against the Duke of Muscouia, who hindered the cutting which the Turke would haue made in (the riuer of \* Volga) fearing that vnder false intelligence it might turne against himselfe, sent an Ambassadour of his to Constantinople, by him to giue *Selim* to vnderstand, how the Transiluanian, against the articles of truce, was in armes, and caused it to be bruited abroad that he would assaile Hungarie: and vpon this he desired his greatnes not Hust yeilded to King Iohn. \* This cutting was of this riuer Volga, within it of Don, called Tanais, the better to bring the commodities which come by that riuer by the said riuer of Don, euen vnto Constantinople by the great Sea.



Maximilian  
complaineth  
to Selim of  
King Iohn.

to censure hardly of him, if he defended himselfe, assuring him that though **F**  
he had not giuen any consentment to such new enterprises, yet he had giuen  
sufficient order and as much as was needfull, for opposing himselfe against  
*Iohn*: but if this enterprise was done with his consent, he not knowing of his  
part any occasion thereof, he desired him that he would at one word tel him,  
to the end he might iustifie his cause, or else freely to accept of warre. *Selim*  
answered him, that he had neither aduised nor consented thereto, neither for  
the one nor other; and promised him if the Transiluanian or Moldauian  
were in armes to offend or disturbe him, that both the one and other should  
be by him punished.

Selim threat-  
neth K. Iohn.

The Emperour satisfied by this answer, afterwards laboured to doe so **G**  
much to effect this, that certaine of the principall of the Hungars (who were  
discontent with him, for that they were not in such esteeme with his Maie-  
stie, as they thought they had well deserued) should not proceede any fur-  
ther in rebellion, which alreadie began to be on foote towards Cassouia and  
Tocchay, these Lords being prouoked thereto by the Transiluanian (as af-  
terward was knowne) who did solícite them with fayre promises, making  
on his part great preparations, the better to seaze himselfe of certaine other  
important places. But the Turke writ to him that he should desist, and threat-  
ned to deprive him of his estate, if in that time he enterprised any thing a-  
gainst the Emperour. The Hungars being thus remoderated and pacified **H**  
with their King, gaue order to repayre their Fortresses.

Maximilian  
solicited by  
the Pope and  
Venecians to  
make warre  
vpon y<sup>e</sup> Turke.

In this time the Emperour would neuer condescend to the perswasions of  
the Venecians or Pope to make warre vpon the Turke, saying, he well knew  
that in time matters would bee pacified, and he alone should remaine char-  
ged with the burthen of the warre. The cause which moued the Venecians  
to stirre vp as well the Emperour as other Christian Monarches, was, that  
they might preuaile against the Turke, who had sent to them a Chiaufs to  
demaund the kingdome of Cypresse, as depending on the East Empire: and  
well knowing that they had not forces sufficient to withstand so great a  
Lord, they did solícite the Pope that he would giue them ayde, and in like **I**  
sort to employ his Holines to all the Princes for the same effect: for which,  
they had dispatched to his Emperiall Maiestie *Iacques Soranze* a Venecian, a  
man greatly esteemed, with charge to goe further to the King of Polonia.  
But the goodly and apparant reasons of this man could effect nothing with  
*Maximilian*, for the onely consideration which we haue said: and faining  
himselfe ill at ease, dismissed *Soranze*, breaking all hope to ioyne Germanie  
in this league. *Selim* on the other part hauing some doubt that the Transil-  
uanian would accord with the Emperour, (although he was well assured of  
*Maximilian*, by reason of the truce and many other busineses dispatched to-  
gether) caused the towne of Buda to bee fortified, and other his places of **K**  
Hungarie. The Pope not minding to be directed with the first word, by the  
declarations that *Maximilian* had made, to the discourtes and perswasions  
which his Nonce had vsed to his Maiestie: the Emperour to please his Ho-  
lines, caused a Diet to be called at Spire, where hauing caused very largely to  
bee layd out the demaunds of the Pope and Venecians, with many offers  
made

A made to his Maiestie by the Leaguers : after many aduices, it was resolved that they would doe no other thing therein, although they had certaine knowledge of more then one person, that there were there many of the principals of the assembled, who freely and liberally would accord to the Popes demaunds, they being aduised that it was an excellent occasion to preserue Christendome, and specially Germanie and Hungarie from so many imminent perils as enuironed them.

With this resolution the Diet was dissolved, in which no other thing was done, but the voluntarie yeelding that the Emperour made to his sonne *Rodolph* of the kingdomes of Hungarie and Bohemia, with the consent of the Lords of both the kingdomes: in regard of which, they made at Vienna and Ispruch great feasts and triumphs.

Maximilian resigneth the kingdomes of Hungarie and Bohemia to his sonne *Rodolph*.

Within a while after *Sigismond* King of Polonia sent his Ambassadors to the said *Rodolph*, to congratulate with him for the honours which he had receiued of his father : and within a very little while after this King (who was of the ancient house of *Iagellons*) departed this world. This man was the sonne of *Sigismond* the first of that name, and of *Bonna* the daughter of the Duke of Millan, and had no other brothers, but onely foure sisters. He married one of the daughters of the Emperour *Ferdinand*, who being dead, he married for his second wife one of his subiects, a gentlewoman endued with exquisit beautie and incomparable grace, by whom he had not any children. He caused not his warlike deedes so to appeare against the Turkes, Muscouits, and Tartars as his father did : but neuerthelesse he knew well to maintaine his kingdome in peace. For default of issue begotten by him, the Princes, and Lords of the kingdome (who haue authoritie for the election of a new King) assembled themselues to chuse another, there being remaining of the *Iagellons* but one sister of the last deceased, not yet married. The succession of this kingdome doth not ordinarily fall to the kindred of the dead, but cometh sometimes by election, for which is made a great assemblee, tearmed amongst them and the Germanes a Diet. In this there are present

The death of *Sigismond* King of Polonia.

D fifteene Prelates of the kingdome : to wit, the Archbishop of Gnesna chiefe of all, and Legat natus for the Pope in Poland, the Arrhbishop of Leopold, the Bishop of Cracouia, he of Vratislania, the Bishops of Chelmen, Polocen, Varnia, Clunem, Presnilia, and of Cameneren, which ten Bishops are of the kingdome. There are foure other of Lituania who also haue their voyce at such Diets : to wit, the Bishop of Samogithie, of Vilne, of Chronien, and of Lutturienſa. After these Prelates there are present the gouernours of Castles, amongst which the most noted is he of Cracouia, who is the most fauoured of the King, for that he hath in his custodie the life of his Maiestie. This man goeth before the Palatins of Poland, which are those of Cracouia, Posnania, Colosense, Siradiense, Bresten, Lanticienne, Russia, Innonbleuia, Iublinense, Belcense, Plocen, Rauense, and he of Massouia. With these came the seuen Palatins of Lituania : to wit, he of Vilne, Kioky, Samogithia, Trocense, Vitilienne, Polocense, and he of Nouograde. The Palatins haue many Prouinces vnder them, and euery Prouince sendeth thither two messengers. The Chauncellor, Vicechauncellor, Treasurer of the

The manner of the election of a King of Polonia.



kingdome, and he of the Court haue in this assemblie places in the first rank. **F**  
 All that which is resolved vpon in this Diet by the greatest part of those that  
 are there, is held firme and stable. And if therein be treated any matter which  
 belongeth not to the election of a new King, it may be resolved in this assem-  
 blie, although it bee against the Kings will. And from thence it commeth  
 that the Kings are lesse warlike in action, then in courage, because that they  
 cannot vndertake any warre, if it bee not graunted to them by such assem-  
 blies.

Ambassadours  
 from the King  
 of France pur-  
 suing in Polo-  
 nia the elec-  
 tion of Henry  
 D. of Aniou.

The siege of  
 Rochell.

Henry traui-  
 leth into Po-  
 land.

This Diet whereof we now write, for the election of a new King, was ap-  
 pointed at Varsovia. To it were come many Ambassadours from the grea-  
 test Princes of Europe, some requesting and suing for their Masters, and o- **G**  
 thers solliciting in the behalfe of those whom they would recommend. From  
*Charles* the King of France there was first come thither the Lord of Lansac,  
 well vnderstanding the Slaunian tongue, and greatly experienced in these  
 Northerly countries; and after there came thither the Bishop of Valence, of  
 the house of *Montuc*, a good Oratour, as also the Lord of Rambouillet.  
 These men by reason of their goodly speech and fayre promises, setting out  
 also the great reputation that the Duke of Aniou (brother to *Charles*) had al-  
 readie gotten through all the world, by the great armies which alreadie he  
 had conducted in those yong yeeres wherein he was, did so well, that he for  
 whom they spake was chosen King of Poland: and the election published, **H**  
 presently there was dispatched a Lord of Poland to the said Duke of Aniou,  
 who then (as Lieutenant generall for King *Charles*) held the towne of Ro-  
 chell besieged. This Prince hauing receiued this gracious newes, (which  
 tended nothing else but to the encrease of his glorie, because he saw that it  
 was extended to the vttermost parts of the world, as well by the proper na-  
 ture thereof, which is to flie with renoune from one Region to another by  
 passing the seas, as also by reason of so many Northerly Princes, against  
 whom contrarie to all mens opinions he carried away the credit and honor,  
 to be reputed the most valiant and warlike Prince of all) considering that this  
 siege, by reason of the strength of the towne, and valiantnes of the souldiours **I**  
 who were within, was to continue so long a time, that it might bring some  
 preiudice to his new estate, and also being pricked forward by this Polish  
 Lord who was come to him, who had been thereto sollicitated by them that  
 fauoured the assieged: his Highnes praied the King his brother that he  
 would giue him leaue and dismisse his armie, after he had made some accord  
 with the Rochellers, to the end to aduise vpon his particular affayres, and to  
 hasten his voyage into Poland. He being come to Paris, and by the perswa-  
 sion of the King hauing accepted this election, and sworne betweene the  
 hands of the Ambassadours, who were alreadie arriued in this towne, (ap-  
 pointed by the generall assemblie of the kingdome of Poland) to keepe and **K**  
 obserue the conditions with which he had been chosen, and the lawes of the  
 kingdome, without preiudicing neuerthelesse his successiue right to the  
 Crowne of France, if it should so fall out; after he had amassed great store of  
 money, to the summe of two millions, as well to content those who had  
 chosen him, as to make his voyage, he departed from the Court, accompa-  
 nied

- A nued with the Queene his mother, and with many other Princes and Lords of France, whereof some and the greatest part accompanied him vnto Polonia. Passing through the countrie of the Count Palatin, he there receiued some discourtesie by this Lord, in shewing him the picture of the deceased Admirall of France, called *Coligny*, otherwise *Chastillon*, slaine with many other Lords of the pretended reformed religion in the towne of Paris the 24. of August the last precedent yeere, the which Admirall was alwaies assisted by men of warre and counsell, sent by the said Lord to the warres, which for the space of tenné or twelue yeeres were maintained in France for Religion.
- B As this man thought to braue this Prince, on the other side the Duke of Saxonie was astonished at the comming of this new King passing through his countrie, seeing neere him the Polonians in armes. In the end, *Henry* at the beginning of the yeere entered into his kingdome, he being receiued thereinto with great applause: and after hauing againe sworne the obseruance of the countrie lawes, he receiued the tokens and royall Ensignes, according to the ancient custome.
- Almost about the same time, yet a little before *Stephen*, otherwise called *John*, sonne of *John* the Vayuode, and King of Transiluania, departed this world, without any lawfull issue. By reason of this decease there began to breake forth new troubles in Transiluania, because that the Turke procured that this Prouince (which was commodious to him for the passage into Hungarie) should maintaine it selfe in league with him, and vnder the same confederacie which was betweene him and *John*. On the other side, *Maximilian* aspired to this kingdome, as well by the right and inheritance of his deceased mother, who had succeeded King *Lewis* her brother, as also by reason of *Stephens* will and testament, who at his death had named him his heire, and ordained that this kingdome should bee yeelded to him, pricked thereto perhaps by remorse of conscience, or else fearing that it should fall into the Turkes hands, who made to him great suite therefore: which could not happen but to the great damage of all Christendome. But the Barons of the countrie did not so presently resolue vpon that which they should haue done, because that on the one side they feared the Turkes forces (who would not faile to endamage them) if they should giue themselues to the Emperour. On the other side they feared worse, if they should elect a King at his deuotion. Vpon such feares many moneths passed without any resolution. Certaine men of note fearing the iust anger of the Emperour against them, because (during the life of King *John*) they banded against his Emperiall Maiestie in manner of hostilitie, firmly resisted those who fauoured *Maximilians* part, and who demaunded that the testament of the dead should bee put in execution. These feares engendred amongst them great diuersitie, which was an occasion long to delay their last resolution. But within a few moneths after it was finally concluded amongst them, that they should particularly chuse a King of their nation, minding thereby to preferue their kingdome, and that they might remaine in peace with the Turke they would pay him the accustomed tribute, and that he who should be chosen

The indifere-  
tion of Count  
Palatin of  
Rhein.

Henry recei-  
ued King of  
Polonia.

The death of  
John King of  
Transiluania.

Preferres of  
Maximilian to  
the kingdome  
of Transilua-  
nia.



Stephen Battor  
chosen  
King of Transilvania.

The crowning  
of a King of  
Hungarie.

Poson called  
Pisonium.

Ambourg cal-  
led Sopron.

chosen King should maintaine himselfe in peace with the Emperour, they all iudging thereby that the Turke would haue occasion to content himselfe with them, and that the Emperour should not be so much offended against them. For this consideration they chose for their King *Stephen Battor*, the principall Baron amongst them. F.

About this time the Emperour published the resignation which he made of the kingdome of Hungarie to the profit of his eldest sonne *Rodolph*, who the yeere before he caused to come out of Spaine, where he had sojourned a certaine time with the Catholike King his vncle. The crowning of him with many magnificent and sumptuous ceremonies was made in the towne of Poson. And for that such things are notable and worthie to bee knowne for those who desire to please themselves in the knowledge of that which is strange to them, I purpose to recite and write them in this historie. G.

The place of Poson (which anciently was called Pisonium, because it was built by Piso a Romanie) being appointed for this pompe, all the States of the countrie were called thither. These being assembled, the day before their enterie into the towne, the Emperour and Empresse entered by night into the towne in their Coaches with many lights and torches, accompanied with the Prince *Mathias* and *Maximilian* their yonger sonnes the 20. of September, not minding no more then did the other Lords of their Court, to enter therein publikely in the day time. The day following departed from Ambourg (otherwise called Sopron) *Rodolph*, accompanied with his brother *Ernestus*, and many other Princes and Lords. Before him departed out of the towne (a league off) his two other brothers *Mathias* and *Maximilian*, in whose companie was the Archbishop of Strigonium Primate of the kingdome, who had with him fixe Bishops followed of other Lords, of the Nobilitie and Caualarie of Hungarie. At the meeting, the Archbishop (to whom belonged this charge) with a brieve and elegant oration in Latin, after he had prayed to God that it would please him to make this his entrance and comming prosperous and fortunate for the peace, and comfort of his subiects, he promised to him in the name of all the kingdome obedience and fidelitie. The Prince answered him with a modestie mixt with a sweet kind of grauitie, that he thanked the kingdome for so good an affection in his behalfe, and that he prayed God that he would giue him that grace in such sort to beare this charge, that his diuine Maiestie might be well serued therein, that it would please him to make him such an one that all the Prouinces and people of the kingdome might neuer haue occasion to repent themselves to haue obeyed him: but rather that they would bee very well content with his election, promising to employ all his forces to the good, preservation, and augmentation of all the kingdome as well in generall as particular. This said, they began to proceede on towards Poson with this pompe; the Hungarish Caualarie marching before to the number of 3000. horse, diuided vnder 42. Ensignes, with so goodly an order and so well guarded, that it was a marueilous thing to see, because that these souldiours did weare vpon their heads most goodly and glistering head-peece enriched with gold, and fayre workes ingrauen vpon them, and vpon the front they had great plumes H.  
I.  
K.

- A plumes made of white Peacocks feathers, that couered all the bodie which they had armed with bright Curasses, or Shirts of maile. Vpon the left arme they carried Targets after their manner, certaine whereof had about them three hemmes or borders of the same feathers, and in their hands and at the faddle bow they held Launces, Sables, Clubbes, and Maces of iron. They were all mounted vpon very good horses, which made them the more wor-  
thie to bee regarded, for so much as their harnesses was inriched with gold, and their head-peece furnished with great plumes, with many precious stones and pearles of great value, in such sort that it seemed that this people carried with them all their worth, which is a meanes to incourage and defend themselves more couragiously against the enemye. That which made this Caualarie seeme yet more proud and gallant, were the skinnes of Beares and Tygers which the horsemen did weare vpon their shoulders, and mane of their horses. After this ordinance marched all the gentlemen of the traine of the Princes, of Bauier, of the Archduke of Austria, of the two yonger sons of the Emperour, and many other of his Maiesties house, so nobly apparelled, and their horses so trimly decked, that they made this pompe very magnificent, they all hauing chaines of gold about their neckes. The Prince *Maximilian* marched after these, hauing on his left hand the Prince of Cleue-  
land. After him marched Prince *Ernestus*, who had his brother *Mathias* on  
C his left hand, and Prince *Ferdinand* of Bauier on his right. Behinde came Prince *Rodolph* in the midst of the Archduke of Austria his vn- cle, and of Prince *William* of Bauier. After these Princes was to be seene the aforesayd Archbishop with his Prelates in the midst of the Emperours guard. This new King with this pompe was receiued without the bridge by the Ger- mane Infantrie, which was ranged in battaile to the number of 5000. and of others 500. souldiours who were for the guard of the Port, and in like sort of all the people, who of all sorts of age and condition were gathered together to see and receiue this new King with great applause, and to conduct him to the Archiepiscopall palace which was prepared for him. He went about  
D euening to kisse the hands of the Emperour and Empresse, who imbraced him very louingly. The 25. of September the necessarie things for his coronation being prepared, the Emperour went to the Cathedrall Church in great pompe with his Emperiall habit, accompanied with his Heraulds, be- ing carried in a chaire, by reason that then he was troubled with the gowte which did daily molest him. Before him marched the great Marshall of the Empire, hauing in his hand the naked sword. After followed the Ambassa- dours of Princes, and the gentlemen of his Court. His Maiestie being pla- ced on the top of the quire, where his siege was prepared vnder a Canapie and that of the Empresse: on his right hand sat the Archduke *Charles*, Prince  
E *William* of Bauier, Prince *Ernestus*, *Ferdinand* of Bauier, *Maximilian*, *Mathias*, and the Prince of Cleue. On the left hand was placed *Iohn Dolsin* the Popes Nuncio, the Ambassadour of the Catholike King, and he of Venice. After arriued the new King, accompanied with the Princes which wee haue na- med, and of all the Nobilitie of Bohemia and Hungarie. These Princes be- ing entered into the Church, and hauing made reuerence to the Emperour,  
tooke



tooke their places appointed for them. But *Rodolph* entered into the Vest- F  
 rie, from whence he presently after came out bare headed, being apparelled  
 with a white robe, which they said sometime was belonging to *S. Stephen* the  
 first King of Hungarie, and before him went tenne Hungarian Barons sum-  
 ptuously apparelled, each one carrying a Standard in his hand, wherein were  
 represented the tenne Prouinces subiect to this kingdome, although the  
 most part of them are possessed at this day by the Turke. These are they,  
 Hungarie, Dalmatia, Croatia, Sclauonia, Seruia, Galisia, Rascia, Bulgaria,  
 Bosnia, and Lodomiria. After these tenne followed five other Barons, the  
 one of which carried a Relique in token of peace, set in a round forme of  
 gold. The second carried a Sword vndrawn in a crimosin veluet scabbard G  
 trimmed with siluer. The third had the Scepter in his hand. The fourth held  
 a little Globe of gold. And the last carried the Crowne. All these Jewels (as  
 it is said) belonged to the said *S. Stephen*, and are among the Hungars held in  
 such regard, that they esteeme him not for lawfull King who enioyeth them  
 not. These five Barons were followed by the new King, who had vpon his  
 right hand the Marshall of the kingdome, who held in his hand the naked  
 Sword. With this traine and companie the King comming to the quire,  
 two Bishops came before him into the midst of the Church, to wit, he of  
 Agria, and Zagrabia, who after a few words conducted him (being in the  
 midst of these two) before the Archbishop, who was solemnly apparel- H  
 led. At the feete of him *Rodolph* kneeling, the Archbishop gaue him his blef-  
 sing, and annoynted him with the accustomed ceremonies. There the E-  
 pistle being ended, the Archbishop girded his Sword about him, causing  
 him to draw it out of the scabbard, and to lift it vp on high three times, de-  
 monstrating thereby that he should be bound by armes to defend the faith  
 of Iesus Christ against Infidels and Heretikes. Then the Archbishop de-  
 maunded with a lowd voyce of the people (who are present at the ceremo-  
 nies) if they would accept this Prince for their King. Then euery one with  
 infinit acclamations cried, that they desired and would haue him for their  
 King. Vpon this the Archbishop taketh his oth, and putteth the Crowne I  
 vpon his head, and the Scepter in his hand. The King raising himselfe, they  
 take the Sword from his side, which they giue to the Marshall of the king-  
 dome, to carrie it alwaies before his Maiestie. Then the Archbishop leadeth  
 the King (wearing his Crowne on his head, and holding the Scepter in his  
 hand) into his Throne. At all these ceremonies the Archbishop vseth cer-  
 taine prayers and admonitions appointed for that purpose. After that the  
 Archbishop sitteth downe by the King while they sing *Te Deum*: which en-  
 ded, the Archbishop returneth to the Aulter to end the Masse. That done,  
 the King in the same habit goeth out of the Church, causing peeces of gold  
 and siluer to be throwne to the people, and newly coyned vnder his name: K  
 and from this Church with the same companie he went to the Cordiliars,  
 in which he made many Knights as well Hungars as strangers: and from  
 thence he went mounted on horsebacke richly decked (although he did ear-  
 nestly lament) two miles from the towne, to accomplish certain ceremonies  
 depending vpon the oth which the Kings ought to make in such sacred  
 things.

- A** things. In the meane time the Emperour after he had most affectionatly thanked the Ambassadours for their assistance, and had permitted them to depart, he was brought backe to the Castle. The Saterday following they made many feasts; and vpon the Sunday 100. braue gentlemen performed an excellent Tourney. Amongst these (according to the iudgement of the assistance) the two princes *Maximilian* and *Matthias* behaued themselues valiantly; the one of them fought against a Spaniard the sonne of the Spanish Ambassadour, and the other against a Duke of Poland. At night the Emperour made a most rich and sumptuous supper for all the Princes, who all for reuerence of the Emperour were bare headed, except the King and
- B** Archduke *Charles*, who went before the King being placed by the Emperesse. Two dayes after they presented an assault giuen against a towne made of wood, for defence of which were certaine Knights greatly esteemed.

This same yeare ended the truce betweene *Selim* and *Maximilian*. The Emperour perceiuing no more strength to bee in him, such as before it was, and knowing his small forces, or else for some other consideration, *Selim* sought to obtayne of him a prolonging of the truce. But *Selim* not so readily condisceding as *Maximilian* desired, the truce in that time expired: and presently the Turkes of the next garrisons sayled not to put themselves into the field, and to harrie and assaile the frontiers, carying away with them great store of bootie. *Rodolph*, with *Maximilian* his Father, determined to erect a Fort betweene Poson and Alboregalis, to restraine such incursions. The Turkes well foreseeing that which might happen by such a building, resolued not to suffer to bee finished before their eyes, a place which should be to them of too great importance, and by the same meanes to hinder the deseignes of *Rodolph*. For this end hauing amassed together their forces, which might amount vnto 20000. men, they suddenly assailed this Fort in a maner finished: & entering in by force, they killed the garrison and all the labourers who worked there: and after they had reuerfed all that

The truce betweene *Selim* and *Maximilian* expired.

- C** edifice, they lead with them from thence store of artillerie and other munition of warre. *Rodolph* sent to Constantinople to complaine to *Selim* for such an enterprise made by his people daring the time of the treaty of peace, and without there being of either partie any other former declaration of warre, redemaunding that which was taken from him at this Fort. But the aunswere was a deniall of all that which his Maiestie demaunded, and to which they added threats if he persisted in such demaunds. The Emperour (notwithstanding his voluntarie yeelding which he had made to his sonne *Rodolph* of the Crowne of Hungarie) hauing no lesse care of this kingdome then he had before, & considering how greatly the losses which the people receiued by these incursions were damageable, and that by this occasion, necessitie constrayned him to take armes to defend it from the violence of his enemies, and to recouer that which they tooke from him, caused to be published a Diet at Ispurch, calling thither all the Princes of Germanie; and there proposing to them the perill imminent to all their nation, and how little they ought to trust the promises of Infidels, exhorted them to take
- E**



Succours  
granted to the  
Emperour by  
the Ger-  
manes.

The death of  
Charles King  
of France.

Henry King of  
Polonia fleeth  
away, and  
cometh into  
France.

armes with him for the defence of the whole nation. The Princes moued **F**  
by his perswasions, concluded to vndertake this warre with him, they all  
iudging that it was more expedient to make open warre, then to remaine  
alwaies in suspence and doubt. And vpon this conclusion they gaue order  
for necessaries thereto.

In the meane time *Charles* King of France a long time vexed with such  
continuall troubles in his kingdome, or else because he had vsed too much  
excesse in his ordinarie exercises, in which too violently he passed the time,  
or else by reason of some poyson, as some said, dyed within a few daies, euen  
then when his life was most necesarie for France, not leauing after him but  
one legitimate daughter of him and his wife, named *Elizabeth*, daughter of **G**  
the Emperour *Maximilian*. *Henry* his brother King of Polonia being ad-  
uertised of his death, made present instance to the Lords of Poland to per-  
mit him to goe into France to take possession of so great a kingdome, and to  
set things in order there, promising them to returne againe within few  
moneths. The Pollacques would not willingly graunt to him that which he  
demaunded: neuerthelesse they aunswered him that they would consent  
thereunto, if so be that for that effect a Diet should be assembled, without  
which they could graunt him nothing. In the meane time his Maiestie  
gaue order to locke vp his best implements and Iewels, and to depart secret-  
ly with all speed: and after he had sent away before the Ambassadour of **H**  
France, vnder coulour that his authoritie was expired by the decease of his  
Master, and seeing that to attend any longer the resolution of this Diet  
(which the Pollacques delayed from day to day of purpose to detaine him)  
and being resolued to depart, he caused to be written in his name by the  
Lord of Pibrac a letter in Latin to the Senat of Poland, by which his Maie-  
stie aduertised them, that the occasion more then apparant, and the neede  
of France forced him to depart from their kingdome sooner then hee  
thought for, without further expecting the issue of the Diet, he being so-  
licitated by messengers vpon messengers to doe it by the Princes and Lords  
of France, and especially by the Queene his Mother, without further ex- **I**  
pecting the issue of the Diet. Hauing left these letters vpon his table, and as  
the said Lord of Pibrac had ended them, his Maiestie departed in the night  
from Cracouia out at a secret posterne, of which he vsually had the keyes  
to goe on hunting: and being mounted on horsebacke, he made so good  
speed, that within a short time he was out of the limits of the kingdome of  
Poland: and being come to the confines of the Emperours territories, he  
was receiued by his Emperiall Maiestie, and by his children with all de-  
monstration of great amitie, and by them conducted to Vienna, where he  
was honored and vsed with all manner of honorable respects. From thence  
hee went to Venice, where the Seignorie prouided for him a magnifi- **K**  
cent enterie. After that he passed by Ferrara, Mantua, and Turin, being  
greatly entertayned by the Princes of Italie. An Ambassadour of Poland  
met him at Ferrara, who greatly complayned himselfe of his Maiestie, and  
protested that if hee returned not within a short time, the Polonians were  
resolued to make choise of a new King, for that this kingdome could not  
remaine

- A remaine without the presence of a King. His Maiestie desired him to stay this resolution, promising him to returne within a short time. From Turin within few daies he arriued in France, at the same time that the Hungars giuing order to their affayres, and fortifying their frontier places against the Turkes, prepared for the warre: and this they did so much the more willingly, for that they already saw amongst them many disorders, and that in Transiluania there was declared King (by the commaund of the Turke) *Stephen Battor*, a man of great experience, of whom they had some feare, and not without cause. Vpon such distrusts and with such preparations they began both of the one part & other greatly to be indamaged. But during such feares
- B as the Hungars had, by reason of the Turke, he alreadie preparing to destroy all Christians, and feeling himselfe marueilously puffed vp with glorie, by reason of the happie successes which betided him in Africa: and thinking to take away from the Venecians the Ile of Candie, as he had done that of Cypresse, he dyed within few daies after. He was a Prince aboue all other of his time greatly periurious, barbarous, and wholly fraughted with treacherie, he being not come to this Empire but by deceits and falsehoods, hauing induced his father to cause all his brethren to be massacred, as it was afterwards auerred: and hauing thus filled his house with homicides and murders, he obserued not any law or religion, but was drowned in all filthie and vilanous vices whatsoeuer. This death happened then when the Polonians (seeing that their King *Henry* was peaceably possessed of the Crowne of France, and that the time by him prefixed, was expired many moneths alreadie past) began to treat of the election of another King. *Henry* being aduertised of their intention, desired the Electors and Barons of the kingdome that they would attend vntill a certaine time, in which space he promised to returne to them, or else that hee would send them full commission to chuse another, such as they would think to be more commodious for them. To this request (being ioyned the threats of *Amurath* the Turke) the Polonians contented themselues to stay vntill the prefixed time. This passed,
- D and at the last expired, the Diet was appointed at Cracouia.

The death of  
Selim.

- The Emperour *Maximilian* after that he was aduertised, that the intention of the Polonians was not to remaine without the presence of a King, began to negotiate with them to cause himselfe to bee chosen King amongst them. On the other side, *Amurath* (who succeeded *Selim*) hauing vnderstood the suites which the Emperour made, sent to the Pollacques, and aduised them to doe nothing in that affayre which was disliking to him, and that he would they should chuse for their King one amongst them, or else *Stephen Battor* King of Transiluania. And the more to astonish this negotiation of *Maximilian*, he writ vnto him by a Chiaufs, that he and his brothers the Archdukes should pay him tribute of all whatsoeuer they possessed, otherwise that he would march into Hungarie and Austria with a puissant armie to put all to fire & sword; threatning him in the end, that if for him or any of his he shuld practise the getting of the kingdom of Polonia, he would make him repent it. Notwithstanding these threats, the Emperour (by meanes of those who were of his partie) was chosen K. of Poland, against the King of

Amurath the  
sonne of Se-  
lim solliciteth  
the Polonians  
to chuse Bar-  
tor for their  
King.

Maximilian  
chosen King  
of Polonia.



Transilvania and Duke of Muscouia, which two perceiuing themselves greatly disdained, determined to endamage with all their forces that kingdom. *Maximilian* being aduertised thereof, and foreseeing that he should draw vpon himselfe so many and so puissant enemies, and considering that he had not sufficient forces to oppose himselfe against them, and especially against the Turk (who prepared to thrust himselfe into Poland, being offended with this, that the Polonians had so slightly regarded his aduertisements and messengers) fearing to trouble himselfe in a warre too dangerous for him and his, from whence very hardly he could vntangle himselfe, made no great shew of reioycing at this election: but laying aside the care which he ought to haue had of it, fained as though he knew nothing thereof, prolonging by that meanes the taking possession of that kingdom, vnder a hope that after the first assaults of these Princes there would not thereby happen to him in the end any other thing. Neuerthelesse the Polonians fearing the puissance of the Turke, who prepared himselfe to armes, would not persist in this election, vsing for their excuse the long delay which *Maximilian* made. Thus the Bishop of Cracouia, many Polish and Lituian Lords fearing the Turke, and other Princes their neighbours, made choise of *Stephen Battor* for their King, hoping by this election to appease the Turke, the Muscouite, and other Princes, who hated the greatnes of the Austrian house: and on the other side this *Battor* was a Prince of great valour. To this new election *Albert Lasky* Palatin would neuer consent, nor performe the homage which he ought to this new King, and chusing rather to abandon his countrie and goods, he retired out of the kingdom, with all those who fauoured the Emperiall partie.

*Battor* chosen  
King of Polonia.

*Battor* recei-  
ued into Po-  
land.

Now *Battor* knowing that he was chosen, went from thence presently into Polonia, and after he was crowned, he sent into diuers Prouinces to notifie his election, and namely to the Emperour *Maximilian*, sending him word that if in former time he had been to him a friend, and fauoured his actions, that for the time to come he would yet honour him more, and that he would respect him both as a friend and Emperour, and that he should not take displeasure that this Crowne was fallen into his hands, who had bene alwaies fauourable vnto him, desiring that since through the dissensions of the Barons and Electors of Poland, and by some wicked solicitations of some Princes (who enuied the greatnes of the house of Austria, and who by diuers meanes had hindered his election) he would bee contented that this kingdom was come to such a person as reuerenced his Maiestie, and greatly loued him, and specially considering that this last election would bee the cause to quench many troubles, which might be an occasion to ouerthrow the Estate of that kingdom.

The King of  
Denmark and  
the Muscouit  
make warre in  
Polonia.

*Maximilian* (for all these goodly reasons and kinde offers) would not be appeased: but entering into choller, made sufficient apparance that this election greatly displeased him: adding, that he would make the Polonians repent it. Vpon this displeasure, the Muscouit and Denmarke being ioyned together, with certaine of the Emperours forces, greatly endamaged by sea the riuers of Liuania, and hauing set foote on land at Plescouia, ranne very farre

**A** farre into the countrie. *Battor* notwithstanding being receiued and crowned King of Poland, caused to be published a Decree, by which he permitted all those who were retired forth of the kingdome for fauouring the Emperours part, to returne home to the same Estates, dignities, and prerogatiues which before they had: and if in case they would not returne and sweare such oath of fealtie to him as they ought, they should be proclaimed rebels to his Maiestie, and enemies to the Crowne.

In this time of the election of *Battor*, the Emperour appointed a Diet at Ratisbone, to aduise of meanes by which they might hinder that his people should not be thus daily exposed to the mercie of the common enemy, who

**B** continually molested Hungarie. Afterwards his Maiestie demonstrated to the Princes who were present therein, and to the Ambassadors of them who were absent, that he was chosen King of Polonia; and that by that meanes Liuania and Russia were fallen vnder the Empire, and that the Polonians for feare of the Turke had varied in their election, and afterwards chosen another, whereof he was exceeding heauie: further declaring to them that his intention was not to bee silent therein: and for this cause desired them to assist him, to the end that by meanes thereof he might preferue these two great countries to the Empire. And that he might the better obtaine their forces, he exhorted them all to maintaine themselves in peace one with

Maximilian  
demanded  
aide of the  
Germanes to  
make warre  
vpon the Po-  
lonians.

**C** another, commanding them that for the time to come they should not any more suffer their subiects to goe and serue straungers in their wars. This Diet

Succours  
granted to  
Maximilian.

was transferred to Ausbourg, in which he did so much, that the ordinarie succours for warre was continued to him. The Bohemians offered him be-

sides the ordinarie, 1500. horse; and the Hungars 300. Pistoliers, and 400. Harquebuziers on horsebacke: and the Slesians 600. horse, 100. Pistoliers, and 800. Harquebuziers on horsebacke. To these succours, offered them-

selves the King of Denmarke, the Duke of Saxonie, Pomerania, and of Brandeburg. And in the end there was concluded a league betweene the Emperour, the Kings of Denmarke and Swethland, the Duke of Saxonie,

A league a-  
gainst the Po-  
lonians.

**D** the Duke of Muscouia, and the Dukes of Brandebourg and Pomerania, for defence of the Empire, and inuading of Polonia, all these complaining for the election of *Battor*, who, that he might aspire to the Crowne of Poland against them all, had presumed so much vnder the protection of the Turke.

Besides, they feared that he in regarde of the bond which he had to *Amurath*, would take armes against the Emperour: who not content with this league, sent as well in his name, as in the name of the King of Spaine, his Ambassadors into Persia, to excite the Sophy King of Persia, to make war

Maximilian  
sent to solicit  
the Sophy a-  
gainst Amu-  
rath.

vpon the Turke. This word King is called in the Persian language Scach, and the Turkes surname it Sophy, which we commonly thinke to pro-

**E** ceede of this Greeke word Sophia, which signifieth wisedome, which in the Turkish language signifieth wooll. And the Turkes vsed this scoffe against *Ismael* heretofore King of Persia, for that he following his opinion or heresie,

would teach that he must couer his head with wooll, because it was more vile and base then linnen, whereof the Turkes make their Turbans. *Battor* hauing discovered the voyage of these Ambassadors, caused them to be

surprised



surprised in their iourney, and to be massacred : and sent to *Amurath* their letters of credence and instructions, by which there were discovered vnto him the disignes of his enemies : which being reported to the Emperour, he was greatly displeased thereat, and caused the Ambassadors of *Battor* to be arrested, and many other Pollacques who then were in Germanie and at Vienna : and sent to all the christian Princes to require ayde of them, seeing the Protestants of Germanie denied him such ayde as the imminent perill required, for that his Maiestie would not condescend to the demands which they made to him for the affayres of Religion.

Rodolph the  
sonne of Max-  
imilian decla-  
red King of  
the Romans.

In this Diet notwithstanding the reclamation and hinderance of some Electors of the Empire, his Maiestie caused to be declared his sonne *Rodolph* Emperour after him, and caused to be imposed vpon him the title of King of the Romans. This was then when the Muscouite Ambassadors arriued at the Court to confirme the league made with his Emperiall Maiestie, their master being greatly incensed against the Polonians, for that he was by them thus disdained. These hauing presented to the Emperour many goodly presents, offered in their masters name to his Maiestie, all his abilitie to subdue Polonia. *Maximilian* accepting these offers, thanked the Ambassadors for the good affection of their Prince, reseruing power to vse his ayde vntill time should require it.

The death of  
Maximilian.

Whilest he was in providing for all that which concerned the estate of the next warre, (his Maiestie being suddainly taken with a vehement trembling of his members, and with a great panting of his heart) he ended his dayes. He was a Prince who well knew to preferue his Emperiall dignitie and the greatnes of his house. Hauing receiued the administration of the Empire, his father liuing, the care which he alwaies had in his minde, was to keepe Germanie in peace, and in such sort to effect it, that it should not any more feeble the former calamities whereinto it was fallen. For this cause some seeing Germanie in so great repose, had a sinister opinion of him, as though he had too much fauored the Protestants. But these men did not consider that amongst so many diuisions and hazards as were already in France, Flaunders, & other countries, it was not profitable for the Catholike partie to adde Germanie thereto, for feare least the rest of the Catholikes might not be in like perill. This Prince in his young yeares was very hot of the warre. He greatly loued the professors of the liberall arts, and especially handicrafts men. Hee had a delight to please euery one. Hee spoke most familiarly many and diuers sorts of languages, so that it seemed he was borne with them : and although he had a subtile and fine wit, oftentimes hauing an intention contrarie to his actions, yet neuerthelesse he was indued with many other vertuous qualities.

Rodolph re-  
ceiued Empe-  
rour.

To this man succeeded in the Emperiall dignitie, *Rodolph* second of that name his sonne, King of Bohemia and Hungarie, a most Catholike and religious Prince. He in the same Diet of Ausburg in which he was chosen King of the Romans was receiued for Emperour whilest that the Diet continued. Presently his Maiestie commaunded (the better to take away all hopes of change from all his subiects in his hereditarie estates) that they should liue Catholically:

- A** Catholically: and caused to be made seuerer executions against those who would vndertake to preach any other doctrine but Catholike, and by his example & speeches perswaded all the Princes, Catholikes and Protestants, carefully to obserue Gods commaundements. So soone as he was proclaimed Emperour, he caused the Polish Ambassadors to be released, and sent to *Amurath* to demand truce, which without any great difficultie was accorded to him; because that the Turke hauing had aduertisement of the war which the King of Persia prepared against him, and of the resolution of the Germanes, who had made a great leaue of souldiers and money vpon euery estate of the Empire, to maintaine warre against him, could not any whit assure himselfe to be able to make resistance in so many places, his Empire elsewhere being sorely weakened by the iust punishment of God, with plague, war, and famine: in regard of which, he very easily granted the demands of *Rodolph*. At the same time all the Christian Princes sent to his Maiestie to congratulate with him his new promotion in the Emperiall dignitie: and amongst others, *Battor* not long before chosen King of Poland also sent his Ambassadors thither for the same effect, knowing the release that *Rodolph* had made of his Ambassadors while he besieged the rich town of Danzit, situated at the mouth of Vistula vpon the sea of Prusia, being of the demains of Polonia, which then held of *Maximilians* part, the inhabitants then knowing nothing of his death: but as soone as they were assured thereof, they capitulated with their new King and yeelded to him vnder condition, that the towne should not be spoyled, and that the penaltie should be conuerted into monie. They besides gaue him 12. peeces of great Artillerie with other lesser, and certaine amongst themselves for hostages, to the end the more to assure his Maiestie of their fidelitie towards him. This done *Battor* presently caused his Armie to make head against the Muscouit, to recouer the places that the Duke had taken towards Liuania.

Truce betweene Amurath and Rodolph.

Danzit besieged by Battor.

- D** During this busines he omitted not to send to the Pope to acknowledge him as soueraigne Prelat of the catholike Church: and by the same meanes sought through Italie for many Captaines of valour, and other men of knowledge, offering them great pensions and rich recompences, as he manifested to many, who both of one and other vocation went to him: this Prince being as much giuen to armes as hee was indued with the knowledge of learning and sciences, and especially in diuinitie and histories, hauing passed his youth in the exercise of armes and learning in Germanie and Italie. Within a short time hee recouered all that which the Muscouits and Tartars had vsurped vpon him; and tooke many places from them, hauing so many times beaten them, that he constrayned them in the end to seeke peace of him, euen as *Demetrius* Duke of Muscouia for this effect solicited thereto Pope *Gregorie* the 13. of that name, vsing him as a meane to this Prince, to the end that he might obtaine it.

Battor sent to acknowledge the Pope, and to seeke for learned men in Italie.

Battor bringeth the Muscouits and Tartars to require peace.

- E** The Hungars for all this were neuer a whit the more at rest. For notwithstanding the truce, *Amurath* (as these Princes are barbarous, proud, & couetous) caused to be stayed at Constantinople the Emperours Ambassadour, who at his new arriual brought not to him the accustomed Present. *Rodolph*

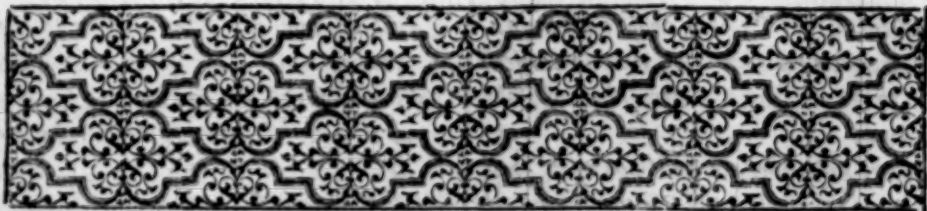


willing to reuenge himself of this iniurie, commanded his people who were **F**  
 in Hungarie, to make incursions vpon the Turkes, and to enterprise some  
 thing vpon some of their places in stead of two Forts that these had taken in  
 Croatia. The Hungars desirous to attempt somewhat vpon certaine Castles  
 by Alberégalis, were in the way intrapped by the Turkes, and most of them  
 cut in peeces. The Emperour considering that these skirmishes might in the  
 end ingender a greater war, caused a Diet to be called in Bohemia, soliciting  
 therein the Bohemians that they would succour him against the Turkes,  
 who, without regard of the truce, ran & spoyled continually the frontiers of  
 his countries. These accorded to him a good summe of monie. For the same  
 effect he also called the Hungars to Poson, and not being able to be therein, **G**  
 for his indisposition, he shewed to them by the Prince *Ernestus* his brother,  
 the necessitie which constrained him to sollicite them to haue regard to the  
 common defence against the Turkes, by whom daylie they receiued so ma-  
 ny oppressions. But his Maiestie could then draw nothing from them at that  
 time, minding that he himselfe should be in person at the Diet and warre. In  
 the end notwithstanding they daylie perceiuing the effects of the violence  
 of their enemies (who notwithstanding the warre of Persia, in which *Amu-*  
*rath* was greatly combered, ceased not neuerthelesse greatly to molest them,  
 and procured them much trouble) graunted to the Emperour the greatest  
 part of his demaunds, and they all taking courage opposed themselues so va-  
 liantly against the Turkes, that many times they constrained them to retire **H**  
 from them, and euen to forsake a great part of the Countie which they  
 vsurped. *Rodolph* notwithstanding so happie successe of his people, ceased  
 not to send to *Amurath* to complaine of the great timeritie of the Turkes,  
 who had not any respect to the truce concluded betweene them two.

Truce con-  
 firmed be-  
 tweene the  
 Emperour  
 and *Amurath*.

*Amurath* seeing himselfe to be greatly combered with the Per-  
 sian, accorded with *Rodolph*, that of the one and other partie  
 should be deputed sundrie persons to take counsell  
 how they might pacifie those differences  
 which might arise betweene them  
 vpon their frontiers, touch-  
 ing the extention of  
 their bounds.

**FINIS.**



A TABLE OF THE NO-  
TABLEST THINGS AND  
MATTERS CONTAINED IN  
THIS PRESENT HISTORIE  
OF HUNGARIE.

A

- A** *Braham Bascha and his designs.* 56. strangled. 57  
*Absolution of the Pope for Ferdinand, and the murtherers of George.* 240  
*Accanges, aduenturers.* 45  
*Accord betweene the Emperour Charles and Duke Mauris of Saxonie.* 192  
*Accord betweene Ferdinand and Iohn King of Hungarie.* 57  
*Accord betweene Izabella and Ferdinand.* 109. 112  
*Achmeth Bascha sent 3000. horse from Buda to take Queene Izabella.* 122.  
*succoureth Drigall, besieged by the Palanicin.* 218. *ioyneth with Mahomet* 220. *flyeth before Duke Mauris.* 233. *aduertiseth Mustapha of the treason which was prepared against him.* 266. *appeaseth the Turks mutinie for the death of Mustapha.* 269. *confederate with Izabella.* 273  
*A valerous act of George Tury.* 330  
*memorable acts of the women of Agria during their siege.* 234. 235. *siege of Agria raised.* 236  
*Aduice of Leonard Gnomsky for ordering of the battaile.* 26  
*Aduice of Radich Bosich for the ordering of the battaile.* 27  
*diuerse Aduices for the preservation of the King in the battaile.* 26  
*Aga, Capitaines of Ianisaries, taken by Dersfy.* 296  
*Agria fortified by Castalde.* 96. *assieged by Mahomet.* 225. 232  
*Agrians resolved to sustaine the siege.* 233. 235  
*Aiduchs, Hungarian foote.* 96. 120  
*Aiduchs defeated by the Turk.* 183. 199  
*Aiduchs being draken assaile Lippa, and there they are slaine in great number.* 143  
*Ainachschen taken by the Turkes.* 318  
*An Abbot prognosticating the death of George.* 168  
*Albe-grecque a Fortresse, anciently called Taurinum.* 14  
*Albe-iula a capitall towne of Ortel.* 13  
*Albe-iula the seate of Queene Izabella, inuested by Frier George.* 83  
*Albe-iula fortified by Izabella.* 99. *assieged by George.* 100. *rendered to him.* 103  
*Albe-iula yeelded to Izabella.* 272  
*Alberegalis, the place of Coronation and buriall of the Kings of Hungarie.* 12  
*fortie Burgesses of Albe-regalis spitted by the Turks.* 296  
*Albert Lasky wherefore he fled out of Polonia.* 284. *and also chased by Ferdinand.* *ibid.*  
*Albeot*



# THE TABLE.

<i>Albert Lasky Palatin chose rather to abandon his countrey, then to consent to the election of Battor King of Polonia.</i>	352	<i>Ambassadour of Maximilian to the Turke.</i>	296
<i>Albert Roscemberg, a seditious man.</i>	305	<i>Ambassadour of the Turkes kept secretly at Wyuar by George, taken by Castalde.</i>	170
<i>Aldene master of the Campe succoureth Ottomian at Zegedin. 179. is therefore reproved by Castalde. 180. saueith himselfe by great flight. 184. not carefull, and of great cowardlines. 195. 196. he determineth to forsake Lippa, and to burne it with the Castle. 208. could not be diuerted from his enterprise by any perswasion. 209. 210. 211. forsaketh Lippa, and burneth it with the Castle and munition. 212. flying into Transilvania, the most part of his people are defeated by the peasants. 212 his processe made against him. 232. 252. lead to Vienna. 259. condemned to death, and after by fauour saued.</i>	260	<i>Ambassadours of Sigismond to Maximilian and Iohn.</i>	287
<i>Alexis Thurzon Treasurer.</i>	9	<i>Ambassadour of Solymán sent to the Diet at Franckfort.</i>	294
<i>Amarucilous act of Alphonse Perez.</i>	206	<i>Ambassadours ought not to be detained in place of prisoners taken in war.</i>	295
<i>Alteburg taken by the Turkes.</i>	45	<i>Ambassadours to Maximilian in fauour of Iohn.</i>	287
<i>Aly Chiauffs sent by Solymán to pacifie the Transalpinians. 237. he trauaileth the peace of the Hung. with the Turk. 245</i>		<i>Ambust Otting a Colonell slaine at the assault of Vienna.</i>	49
<i>Ambassadours of France continuing in Polonia the election of Henry Duke of Anion.</i>	344	<i>Amitie containeth in it all vertues.</i>	6
<i>Ambassadour of Maximilian, wherefore he was staid at Constantinople.</i>	355	<i>Amurath, sonne and successor of Selim. 351. soliciteth the Polonians to choose Stephen Battor for their King. 351. caused to bee staid at Constantinople Maximilians Ambassadour: and wherefore. 255. confirmeth the truce with Rodolph.</i>	356
<i>Ambassadour of Polonia to Henry the 3. returning into France.</i>	350	<i>Andrew Battor leadeth forces to Lewis. 16. ioyneth with Castalde against Izabella.</i>	98
<i>Ambassadours of Maximilian to Selim.</i>	339	<i>Andrew Battor and Peter Vichy parley together.</i>	112
<i>Ambassadours of Maximilian to the Sophy, massacred by Battor.</i>	353	<i>Andrew Battor entereth into possession of the low countreies of Transilvania for Ferdinand. 120. forsaketh Lippa in great confusion. 130. is created Vayvode of Transilvania. 187. demaundeth to be discharged of the estate of Vayvodship. 252. is defeated by the Turke.</i>	257
<i>Ambassadours of Ferdinand to Solymán for peace. 72. excluded from their demand.</i>	73	<i>Andrew Branday sent by Ferdinand to Castalde with succours.</i>	128
<i>Ambassadours of France at the Diet at Ausbourg.</i>	281	<i>Andrew Orbancz Capitaine of the Castle of Strigonium, and his cowardlines.</i>	32
<i>Ambassadours of Lewis to Christian Princes.</i>	10	<i>Andrionopolis the Rendez-vous of the Turkish armie going into Hungarie.</i>	44
		<i>Anthonie Baron of Bourg Nuncio from the Pope to Lewis.</i>	11
		<i>Armie</i>	

## THE TABLE.

<i>Armie of Ferdinands in Hungarie.</i>	62.	<i>BaiaZet sonne of Solymán and Rossa.</i>	262
defeated by Solymán.	59	<i>BaiaZet suspected of Solymán his father.</i>	284
<i>Armie of Mahomet Bascha in Hungarie.</i>	196	<i>Balator a Lake.</i>	12
<i>Armie of Mustapha in Transilvania.</i>	65	<i>Bullets anointed with fat cause death.</i>	293
<i>Armie of Pollacques for Izabella.</i>	258	<i>Balthasar Taisch a Germane Lord, put in chains with other slaues by the Turk.</i>	74
<i>Armie of Hungars ranged in battaile.</i>	26	<i>Ban, what dignitie it is in Hungarie.</i>	8
<i>Armie of the Turkes in Hungarie for the succour of Q. Izabella.</i>	44. 62. 125.	<i>Ban of Croatia brought succours to King Lewis.</i>	25
<i>Armie of King Iohn defeated.</i>	42	<i>Banmonostia, the Episcopall seate of Sirmia.</i>	14
<i>An Nauall armie of the Turkes defeated vpon Danubius.</i>	47	<i>Barons of Hungarie, and their priuiledge.</i>	18
<i>An Nauall armie vpon Danubius for the Emperour.</i>	321	<i>Barons dead in the battaile against the Turke.</i>	33
<i>Armies of Lewis and Solymán.</i>	26	<i>Bartholmew Coruatte dismissed by Castalde from his gouernment.</i>	253
<i>Artillerie arrined at the Hungarian Campe.</i>	25	<i>Bascha of Buda in succour of Izabella.</i>	83.
<i>Artillerie of Roccardolph lost.</i>	65	retireth from George.	86. he succoureth Zegedin.
<i>Artillerie of the Turkes choked by the Agrians.</i>	235		181. 182
<i>Artillerie of the Turkes sunke in Danubius.</i>	47	<i>Bashaes practised by Lasky in fauour of King Iohn.</i>	43
<i>Artillerie of the Hungars taken by the Turks.</i>	33	<i>Battaile resolved, and reasons perswading thereto.</i>	24
<i>Artillerie carried from Buda to Constantinople.</i>	38	<i>Battaile begun.</i>	29
<i>Artillerie of the armie and the carriage thereof.</i>	92	<i>Battaile lost by the Hungars.</i>	33
<i>Artillerie lost at Sighet, in number</i>	100.	<i>Battaile of the Hungars against Ferdinand.</i>	243
<i>peeces.</i>	329	<i>Battaile betweene Raoul and Mirce, Vaynodes.</i>	43
<i>Asapes, Turkish archers.</i>	46	<i>Batha the rende-vous of the Hungars.</i>	29
<i>A generall assault giuen to Vienna.</i>	49	<i>Becche and Becherech Castles taken by the Belerbey.</i>	129
<i>Assaults of the Germanes at Buda valiantly withstood.</i>	60		
<i>Assaults giuen to Vienna by the Turk.</i>	48		
<i>Asiria chaunged the Estate by the great Coniunction of the starres.</i>	4		
<i>Atamiar taken by Iohn.</i>	286		
<i>Ausbourg a rich towne.</i>	369		
<i>Austrians demaunded the exercise of the Confession of Ausbourg.</i>	336. which is denied them.		
	ibid.		

### B

<b>B</b> <i>Achie, the Metropolitane towne of Hungarie.</i>	14
---	----

### The Belerbey of Greece.

*The Belerbey of Greece came into Hungarie with an armie for Solymán against Ferdinand. 125. summoneth Themessuar. 128. taketh Becch and Becherech. 129. receiveth the wiues and children of the Rhatians for hostages, and taketh Senath by composition. 130. also Lippa. 131. besiegeth Solymos, and forsaketh*



## THE TABLE.

saketh it. 131. after that Themessuar.  
132. raiseth the siege. 137. arriueth at  
Vercherez to succour Olyman assieged  
at Lippa: but too late. 160. returneth  
with Mahomet Basba. 196  
Belgrade a capitall towne of Rascia. 12.  
the situation and renoune thereof. 14

Bernard Aldene, see Aldene.

Bigihon a capitall towne of Croatia. 12  
Binse, where Frier George was killed. 163  
Bonna, Queene of Polonia, retireth into  
Italie, & dieth in bad reputation. 274  
Bornemisse a traytor to the Budians, exe-  
cuted. 60  
Bosina separated from Hungarie by the  
riuier Sauus. 11  
Burgomasters of the townes of Hungarie  
practised by George to breake the de-  
seignes of Castalde. 154  
Brassonia, a towne of great importance in  
Transiluania. 188  
Breme, a puissant towne. 299  
Broderic Chancellor of Hungarie. 7.8  
Bucentaure of Venice. 274  
Buda taken and burned by the Turk. 32.  
abandoned by K. Iohn, taken by Fer-  
dinand. 39. retaken by Solyman. 45.  
assieged by Ferdinand. 59. taken by  
the Turke with deceit. 69  
Bugeron, a Moldauian word, what it sig-  
nifieth. 244  
Bugeron, pursuing Mirce Vaynode of  
Transalpinia defeated by Raoul. 244  
Bugeron, conspiring the death of the Mol-  
dauian, is discovered, and flyeth into  
Polonia. 228. returneth and murthe-  
reth him. 130  
Bursia, the sepulcher of the Turkish Em-  
perours. 271  
Bishops rich in Germanie. 298  
Bones in the Forrest and Wirtesies, witnes-  
ses of the cruell massacre upon the  
Hungars. 35  
a Bridge built by Traian at Senerin. 13

## C

Adilischiers, intendants of the in-  
stice in Turkie. 332  
Calamities of Christians subiect to the  
Turk. 118. 119  
Cannoniers of what qualitie they ought to  
be. 92  
Captaine of baggage in an armie, and his  
charge. 94  
Captaines of Pyoners, Spyes, and Guides  
necessarie in an armie. 93  
Captaines dead in the battaile against the  
Turke. 33  
Captaines taken by the Turke before Dri-  
gall. 219  
Carabogdania, otherwise Moldauia. 8  
Caransebessie doth yeeld to Mahomet. 207  
Carinthian souldiours of Ferdinand dis-  
order those of King Iohns. 41  
Carpathes hills. 12  
Casson Basba pursueth the rest of Ferdi-  
nands armie. 65  
Cassombassa taketh Lippa being abando-  
ned. 216  
Cassombassa prepareth to enter into  
Transiluania. 237  
Cassombeck defeated by the garrison of  
Dcua. 254  
Cassonia accorded to Izabella for her be-  
ing, and suretie of her money. 109  
Castellan of Zaluoch worthie of note. 223  
Ceculians, or Sicilians. 100  
a Coffin couered with black, shewed by the  
assieged to theemie, what it signi-  
fieth. 234  
Ceremonie for the funerall lamentation  
of the Emperour of Turkie. 332  
Ceremonies for the receiuing of the grand  
Seignior into Constantinople. 331  
Ceremonies obserued in Spayne upon  
them that are executed for their reli-  
gion. 310  
Chameria daughter of Solyman and Ros-  
sa. 262

Charitie

# THE TABLE.

Charitie maketh vs different from brute beasts.	6	Colombes of brasse carried from Buda to Constantinople.	38
Charles the 5. sent a Commaunder of an armie to Ferd. to ioyne with George against Izabella. 90. is called backe againe.	261	Colombes drawne by Trytons at the funeral of Charles the 5.	279
Charles the Emperour and Ferdinand saue themselves from Ispurch.	191	Colosuar battered by the Germane mutiners.	296
Charles the Emperour renounceth the Empire in fauour of Ferdinand. 274. arriueth in Spaine, and is there welcomed. 277. dieth.	278	Comar, an Island.	12
Charles the yong sonne of Charles is instructed by him.	277	a Commissarie generall ouer victuals in an armie, and his charge. 91. another Commissarie.	92
Charles the Archduke defeateth a Bashah.	331	Comissarie ouer the munition of Artillerie, and his charge.	ibid.
Charles Scheretin sent by Ferdinand to Castalde with succours.	128	Comissaries sent by Ferdinand to receiue the treasure of George.	175
three Chariots full of Moldauian and Turks heads sent to Castalde.	198	Compassion of Solyman vpon the fortune of Lewis.	37
Chastisements of God how they may be staied.	5	Count of Helfestain arriueth in Transilvania with an armie for Ferd.	187
Chendy Ference fauoureth Izabella. 252.	227	Count Palatine his worthines.	7
Chepan Island taken by Mahomet.	63	Count Palatine his affection for the preservation of the kingdome.	15.18
Cheres a riuer.	101	Count Palatine, and of his dutie in the battaile.	27
a Chiaus from Solyman in fauour of the Quene threatneth the Transiluanians.	82	Count Palatine shewing the Kings person encourageth the Hungars.	28
a Chiaus giuen to the Turk in exchange of Battors people.	257	Count Salm enterpriseth vpon Alberegal. 295. taketh many places from the Turk.	322
a Chiaus sent from the Turk to treat of a peace with the Emperour.	294	Concauitie betweene the heauen and vs. 1	
a Chiaus bringing newes to Selim of the death of Mustapha, is executed.	272	Conditions of peace propounded to Ferdinand by Solyman.	73
a Chiaus sent backe into Transilvania in fauour of George.	87	Councell of the Inquisition of Spaine.	310
Count Christopher Francapain malecontent, forsaketh Hungarie.	8	Conseruation of another and his owne necessarie for an Estate.	6
Christopher Francapain chiefe of the Hungarish Armie. 10. died in battaile.	33	Considerations inducing Castalde to demand truce with the Turks.	239
Clement Athanasie raiseth armes for Izabella.	260	a Cup of golde of price and marueilous workmanship sent to Solyman by Ferdinand.	68
Coach, from whence the name is come.	9	the Crowne of the kingdome saued.	32
a Romane Colonie in Hungarie.	13.16	a strange Custome at Torde betweene the husband and wife touching adulterie.	188
		Custome of the ancients burying their treasure.	214
		Custome	



# THE TABLE.

Customs of the ancient Romanes.	172	Defeat of Ferdinands people at Zegedin	181.184
the Customs of such as are assieged and be resolute therein.	234	Defeat in Valachia by the Vayuode.	284
Customs of Turkish Emperours.	37	Demetrius Duke of Musconia requireth	
Customs of the Transiluanians in memorie of reuenge.	56	peace of Battor.	355
Customs of Transilvania to gather souldiours of the countrie together.	127	Discomfiture of Hungars.	31
Customs to present an Ambassadour to the Turke.	72	Deua, a Castle of great importance.	213
inhumane Crueltie of Mirce Vayuode of Transalpinia.	241	Diet at Alberegalis for the election of a King.	38
inhumane Crueltie of the Turkes after battaile wonne.	33.34.35	Diet at Alberegalis by Ferdinand.	42
Cowardlines of the Germane souldiours.	222. defeated.	Diet at Ausbourg.	281
222. defeated.	224	Diet in Austria by Maximilian.	335
Cowardlines of Spanish souldiours.	216	Diet held at Colosuar, where the Queene yeeldeth the royall ornaments into Castaldes hands.	113
defeated by the Turk.	ibid.	Diet held at Colosuar by Castalde.	265. 266
Cowardlines of a Spanish souldiour, who in the end killed himselfe.	184	Diet at Craconia to proceede to the election of a King of Poland.	351

## D

Dalmas besieged by Ferdinands people. 102. is yeelded.	104	Diet held at Egneth by Queene Elizabeth.	99. broken by George. ibid.
Dalmatia.	12	Diet at Franckfort for the election of a King of the Romanes.	285
Danes and Muscouits war in Poland.	352	Diet at Ispurch by Maximilian.	349
the riuer Danubius, & his beginning.	11	Diet at Possouia by the Transiluanians.	253
Danzic, a very rich towne.	299	Diet at Ratisbon by Maximilian transferred to Ausbourg.	ibid.
Danzic besieged by Battor.	355	Diet at Sibinio by Castalde.	128
Debrezen burned by the Emperials, and for what.	292	Diet at Sibinio by Elizabeth.	273
the Defeat of Ferdinands army in Hungarie.	64	Diet at Spire by Maximilian.	342
Defeat of the Hungars by the Turkes.	355	Diet at Torde by Castalde and Battor.	187
Defeat of the Moldauians and Turkes.	196	Diet at Wasrael by Castalde.	239
Defeat of 24000. on the Turke side by 12000. Christians.	243	Diet at Vienna by the Emperour at Possou by the Archduke Charles.	307
Defeat of Turkes at the siege of Agria.	234. 236	Diet of Transiluanians against Gritti.	54
Defeat of Turkes.	238	the riuer Drannus.	11
Defeat of Turkes by the garrison of Deua.	254	Drannus passed by the Turkish Armie.	21
Defeat of Turkes. 293. 294. 318. 322. 324. 326. 330		Drigall, a strong place. 215. assieged by the Marquesse Palatin.	218
		Dukedomes in Bohemia fiftene.	339
		S. Lawrence Day.	278
		Deceits of warre.	217
		Egneth	

# THE TABLE.

## E

- E** Gneth, one of the principall townes of Transilvania. 99  
 Eiden yeelded to the Emperials. 288  
 Electors of Germanie Ecclesiasticall and Secular. 297  
 The seate and place of the Emperiall Electors in publike acts: and their office. 302  
 Emeric Cibacchy Bishop of Varadin, and Vayuode of Transilvania. 39  
 Emeric, Vayuode of Transilvania, and Lewis Gritty in dislike. 52. went to receive and visit Gritty. *ibid.* slaine by John Doce. 54  
 Emanuel Philibert D. of Sauoy offered himselfe to goe into Hungarie against the Turke. 305  
 Emperours of Turkey marrie not. 263  
 Ensigne Royall by whom it was borne. 28  
 Ensignes wonne by the Turkes from Castalde. 148  
 Epitaph of the Emperour Charles. 279  
 Erasme Teisle defeated before Drigall. 219. taken and sent to Constantinople. *ibid.* beheaded. *ibid.*  
 Erden besieged by the Turk. 290. yeelded by composition. 291  
 an Estate come to his compleate perfection, presently declineth. 4  
 Estremadure, a Prouince whither the the Emperour Charles retired himselfe to end his daies. 277  
 Executioners of George his death. 135. rewarded by Ferdinand. 176  
 Euill hap neuer commeth alone. 128

## F

- F** Abian Schinach lead 1000. horse for Ferdinand to Castalde. 214  
 Field of battaile against the Turke. 26

## Ferdinand.

- Ferdinand of Austria aspireth to the Crowne of Hungarie. 39. entereth into Hungarie with an armie. *ibid.* pursueth the Vayuode. 40. crowned King of Hungarie. 42. demaundeth truce and amitie of Solymán. 44. succoureth Vienna with men. 46  
 Ferdinand and Iohn doe accord. 57. calleth vpon Queen Izabella for the passed agreements betweene him and the deceased K. Iohn. 59. besiegeth Buda. *ibid.* demaundeth peace of Solymán. 72. demaundeth the inuestiture of the King of Hungarie from Solymán. 73. accepteth the offers of George, and sendeth him succours. 89. writ to Charles the 5. to haue a Generall of an armie with George against Izabella. *ibid.* desireth the Pope to make George Cardinall. 110. is made K. of Hungarie. 116. ratifieth the accords made with Izabella. 120. sendeth succours to Castalde. 128. soliciteth the murder of George. 163. causeth to be rendered to Queene Izabella that which belonged vnto her of the moueables of George. 176. answereth to the complaints which Izabella made by Lobosky. 192. faileth in his promise to Castalde touching the promised succours. 193. 194. is absolved by the Pope for the death of George. 240. sendeth towards the K. and Q. of Poland to satisfie Izabella their daughter. 256. is crowned Emp. 277. obtaineth succours of the Emperiall States against the Turke. 282. refuseth audience to the Ambassadors of K. Iohn, because they called him King. *ibid.* dyeth. 295  
 Ference Bode Lieutenant generall for K. Iohn, his valour, & speech deliuered to the said K. before the battaile against Ferd. 40. taken prisoner. 41. dieth. 42  
 duke of Ferrara in succor of the Emp. 336  
 Fretor, a Lake. 12  
 Fires



## THE TABLE.

<i>Fires of ioy at Vienna for the taking of Hedin and Terouanna.</i>	291
<i>it is Flatterie to sing out our praises.</i>	4
<i>Fogar asieged by Mustapha. 66. yeelded.</i>	67
<i>Forme of the election of a King of Poland.</i>	343
<i>Fortune fauoureth those who fight for the defence of their countrie.</i>	41
<i>Fortune neuer beginneth her sports for a little.</i>	225
<i>Francis the first King of France remembered of his promise.</i>	10
<i>Francois Bathian, Ban of Slaunonia.</i>	8
<i>Francis Chendy Ference, one of the greatest friends of George, retained by Castalde.</i>	169
<i>Francis Chendy wonne by Castalde, appeaseth the mutinous Sicilians for the death of George.</i>	171
<i>Francis Patocchy Gouvernour of Iula.</i>	253
<i>Francis Peren Bishop of Varadin, foretold the euill successe of the battaile. 24. dyed in battaile.</i>	33
<i>Francis Nemethy a traytor and perfidious to his pupill. 287. is slaine at Tocchy.</i>	288
<i>Fumium, a towne.</i>	12
<i>sumptuous Funerals made for Charles the 5. by Philip his sonne.</i>	278

## G

<i>GAla a Castle taken by the Hungari disguised in Turks apparell.</i>	144
<i>Guards of Artillerie for foote and horse in an armie, and their charge.</i>	92
<i>Garrison of Ezeck negligent.</i>	15
<i>Gaspar Casteluio gouernour of Themefuar. 163. slaine.</i>	202
<i>Gaspar Raskay, one of them that the King was committed vnto to be kept in the battaile.</i>	26
<i>Generall of the Artillerie in an armie, and his charge.</i>	92

## Frier George.

George the Frier, is chosen tutor of Stephen the son of the deceased K. John: with a straunge discourse of the life of the said Frier. 58. from a coale-carrier became a Councillor of K. John, Treasurer, and Bishop of Varadin. 58. hindereth the execution of the accord betweene Ferdinand and John, and demaundeth succours of the Turk. 59. doth an act of a diligent Capitaine. 60. hindereth the rendering of Buda. 61. fiereth the stables of King John, where were retired a great number of enemies. 65. lead young Stephen to Solyma who desired to see him. 69. is retained prisoner with the other Hungarish Lords. 70. is sent back againe and confirmed in his estates by Solyma. 71. caused Queene Izabella to bee receiued into Transiluania, and there confirmed her in her estates. 74. managing the treasure he began to forget himselfe, and to shew his conetousnes, ambition, and ingratitude towards Izabella. 75. after the complaints of Izabella to Solyma, and letters of the said Solyma to George, he forsaketh Izabellæ part, and seeketh to Ferdinand his enemy. 77. his deceits and calumniationes. 78. practiseth with the Transiluanian Lords, and incampeth before Albe-inla, Izabellæ seate. 83. agreeth with her. 84. his arrogancie. *ibid.* armeth himselfe against the Turkes called thither by Izabella before their agreement. *ibid.* defeated (by Chendy his Lieutenant) the Vayuode of Transalpinia. 85. marcheth against the Bascha of Buda. 86. turneth his Camp against the Mold. Vayuod. *ibid.* confirmeth the peace between him and Izabella, and constraineth her to write to Solyma in his fauour. 87. is by Solyma (dissembling the iniuries offered to Izabella by him) confirmed in his estates

## THE TABLE.

estates. 87. nothing regardeth the a-  
foresaid agreement, but accordeth  
with Ferdinand against Izabella. 88.  
was almost drowned. 99. breaketh the  
Diet at Egneth held by the Q. *ibid.*  
besiegeth Albe-iula, and would the  
third time make an agreement with  
Izabella. 100. accordeth againe with  
Izabella. 103. taketh Albe-iula by  
composition. *ibid.* went to confer with  
Castalde (Ferdinands Lieutenant) a-  
gainst Izabella. 104. his bad disposi-  
tion. 105. went to seeke the Q. *ibid.*  
sent to Castalde that he should come to  
him at Albe-iula to conferre together.  
*ibid.* made shew that he thought the  
offers of Ferdinand to Izabella to bee  
good. 107. his meanes to breake the a-  
greements of the Queene and Castal-  
de. 109. he causeth to be giuen to him  
the estate of Vayuode of Transilvania  
and Treasurership, and other excessiue  
demands. 109. 110. would be Cardi-  
nall. *ibid.* is made Archbishop of Stri-  
gonium, after dissuadeth the Queene  
from the accords made with Castalde.  
111. they agree againe, and sealeth. 112  
shamefully demandeth of the Queene  
that shee would commit the royall  
Crowne into his gouernment. 113. ac-  
knowledgeth Ferd. for true Lord. 119  
obtaineth the third part of the toll of  
salt. 121. seeketh againe the fauour of  
the Turke. 122. negotiateth with the  
Bashaes. 125. amasseth an armie a-  
gainst the Turke. 127. is suspected by  
Castalde, and againe confirmed in his  
estates. *ibid.* went to the Diet of Sibi-  
nio, and shewed his inconstancie. 128.  
receiueth a promise from the Pope that  
he should be made Cardinall. *ibid.* ioy-  
ned his armie with that of Castaldes.  
134. would leade the Vauutgard there-  
of. 135. shewed the instabilitie of his  
minde. 136. his subteltie. *ibid.* resolved  
to besiege Lippa held by the Turk, and

is made Cardinall. 137. by his ambi-  
tion and other vices he became odious  
to Castalde. 138. counselleth Castalde  
to make truce with the Turke. 141.  
went through great importunitie vn-  
to Lippa. *ibid.* shewed himselfe at the  
assault a braue and valiant Captaine.  
151. endeuoureth to saue Olyman besie-  
ged in the Castle. 154. 155. practiseth  
with the Burgomasters of the townes  
of Hungarie to breake the desseignes of  
Castalde. 154. discovereth his wicked  
meaning. 156. assembled the principall  
Lords and Captaines of the armie, and  
speakeeth to them, tending to saue Oly-  
man. 156. 157. 160. gaue him meanes  
to saue himselfe, and speakeeth secretly  
in the night to him. *ibid.* practiseth  
wickednes against Castalde. 161. gaue  
to his people the goods of those of Lippa  
who were found at the defence of it.  
162. commeth in a Coach with Ca-  
stalde, and arriued at Binsé. 163. would  
goe and holde a Diet at Wasrael  
to chase out Castalde and his armie.  
164. his death practised by Castalde.  
165. is slaine, and by what manner.  
168. his death reuenged vpon the exe-  
cutioners thereof. *ibid.* his buriall. 169  
his moucables spoyled by his murthe-  
rers, after restored and committed to  
the custodie of Ferdinands Treasu-  
rers. 174. all his treasures are commit-  
ted to the hands of Commissaries sent by  
Ferdinand. 175. the newes of his death  
is carried to Rome. 185. the authors of  
his death excommunicated by the  
Pope. 186. who made information of  
his death. 231

George Basi sent to Lewis by the Vayuode  
to vnderstand his pleasure. 16

George of Paline Bishop of Bosnia, sent to  
Paul Tomoree. 29. died in battaile. 33

George of Scepusa Colleague of Paul To-  
moree in the armie. 19. died in bat-  
taile. 33



# THE TABLE.

George of Scepufa blamed by Solymán. 37  
 George Hossute Ambassadour for Maximilian to the Turke. 296  
 George Hossute Ambassadour for the Emperour to Selim. 337  
 George Poggby-bragghy caused Ladislas to be poysoned. 39  
 George Tury valiantly defended Palloia against the Turke. 319  
 a valerous act of George Tury. 330. for which he is made Knight by the Emperour. *ibid.*  
 Ghestez taken by Count Salm upon the Turks. 323  
 Gottart and Maillat Commanders of the armie against Gritty. 54  
 Gran a Castle where was rifled and stayed the moueables of Queene Mary. 32. forsaken by the Captaine. *ibid.*  
 Griech-suneisneburg a Fortresse. 14  
 Germanes defeated before Drigall. 219  
 Germanes in garrison in the Citadell of Buda, capitulate with the Turke. 45. are cut in peeces. *ibid.*  
 Germanes mutinie, would seaze upon Castalde. 196. are appeased, and 50. of them ouerthrowne. 197. they mutinie againe. 230. 237  
 Germanes cowardly souldiours. 222. defeated. 224  
 God doth chasten those whom hee loveth. 3

## H

**H**Adao taken by Iohn. 286  
 Haly Chians interposeth himselfe touching the peace betweene Ferdinand and the Turke. 258  
 Haniball Cyprian onely left of the Captaines of foote in the battaile against the Turke. 33  
 Hedin taken by Charles the 5. from the Frenchmen. 261  
 Henry the 2. ioyneth with the Protestants 190. retireth himselfe. 191

Henry D. of Anion chosen King of Poland, goeth thither. 344. is receiued King. 345. stealeth away and returneth into France. 350. promisseth the Polonians to returne. 351  
 Henry Stampir Colonell sent to Schuendy by the Emperour. 334  
 Hermenstat, a principall towne of Transiluania. 102  
 Hierome Lasky receiueth King Iohn flying. 42. goeth to Constantinople in an ambassage for him. 43. aspireth vnto Transiluania. 53  
 the Historie of the death of Mustapha the eldest sonne of Solymán. 261  
 a memorable Historie of an apparition that appeared in the Castle of King Lewis. 32  
 a Historie serueth for learning. 7  
 Hungars defeated by the Turks. 355  
 Hungars sweare fealty to Ferdinand. 116  
 Hungars to the number of 200000. lost, aswell in the battaile as afterwards. 33  
 Hungars seeke peace with the Turks. 237  
 Hungars endeuour to inuest Iohn and Isabella in the kingdome. 225  
 a generall discription and diuision of Hungarie. 11  
 a particular discription of Hungarie. 13  
 Hungarie and France compared for their miseries. 4  
 Hungarie filled with vices before the warres happened therein. 3  
 an Hospital in an armie vnder the charge of Priests. 94  
 Hune, a riuer. 12  
 Hust taken by Schuendy yeelded to Iohn. 341  
 the Heauen proportioned of a Sphericall forme. 1  
 the Heauen gouerneth the world. 2  
 couragious Horses of Transiluania. 13  
 Horses appointed to saue the King in case of necessitie. 26  
 Heads of Bishops dead in battaile, presented to Solymán. 37

# THE TABLE.

## I

**I** Anisaries obedient at the signes of their  
Commanders. 267

Iauarin, a towne. 12

Iauarin burned by chance. 333. repayed  
by Count Salm. 334

Iaycza, a capitall towne in Bosnia. 12

John K. of Hungarie.

John King of Hungarie distributeth the  
honours and estates of the kingdome.  
38. forsaketh Buda, and retireth into  
Transilvania. 39. flyeth into Polonia.  
42. is receiued of Hierome Lasky. *ibid.*  
offereth tribute and homage to Soly-  
man. 43. sent Lasky a Polonian Lord  
to Solyman for succours. *ibid.* kisseth  
Solymans hands. 44. confirmed King  
of Hungarie by Solyman. 51. entereth  
into suspicion against Lewis Gritti. 52  
John and Ferdinand accord together. 57  
the death of K. John of Hungarie. *ibid.*

John sonne of the said John.

John sorroweth, seeing his mother to giue  
the Crowne to Castalde. 113. manife-  
steth not to consent to the Queene his  
mother. 114. betrothed to the Infanta  
Ioane the daughter of Ferdinand.  
120. restored into his kingdome. 273.  
warreth vpon Ferdinand. 282. sent  
Ambassadours to Ferdinand to ac-  
cord their differences, and to demand  
the Infanta Ioane. *ibid.* would not for-  
sake the friendship of the Turke. 283.  
taketh many places from Ferdinand  
by the Turkes aide. 284. 286. taketh o-  
thers. 288. is hindered in his designs  
by a great inundation. 289. sent Am-  
bassadours with the Turk to Maximilian  
to treat of a peace. *ibid.* he was in  
danger to be stricken with an Artillerie

bullet. 203. he caused many to be taken  
who fauoured Maximilian. 295. drew  
to him to the Hungars. 326. publisheth  
a Diet at Tord. 317. went before Soly-  
man with rich presents. 319. besiegeth  
Tocchay, taken by Schuendy: after  
that raiseth the siege by reason that  
the Tartars mutined. 334. overthrow-  
eth them: after it is besieged by them  
together with the Turkes. 335. his  
death. 357

John Baptiste Castalde.

John Baptiste Castalde is chosen by Char,  
the 5. to goe into Hungarie with Frier  
George against Izabella. 90. is instruc-  
ted by Ferdinand how he should car-  
rie himselfe to the said Frier. 91. gaue  
instruction for the conduct of an ar-  
mie. *ibid.* marcheth into Hungary. 95.  
causeth Agria to be fortified. 96. ente-  
reth into Transilvania. 98. 102. indu-  
striously deceiueth the Marquesse of  
Balasse. *ibid.* besiegeth by his Lieute-  
nants Dalmas a Castle of the Queenes  
*ibid.* taketh Dalmas by surrender. 104  
conferreth with George. *ibid.* went to  
seeke him at Albe-iula, meanly accom-  
panied. 105. from thence went to seeke  
the Queene, and declared to her his  
charge. 106. speaketh to her without  
Georges priuie. 107. writ to Ferdi-  
nand to make George a Cardinall. 110  
receiueth of Izabella the Crowne and  
other royall ornaments in Ferdinands  
name. 115. sent them to Ferdinand.  
116. receiueth oth of the Hungars fide-  
litie. 116. 117. causeth places to be for-  
tified. 121. and to pay the tribute due to  
the Turke. 122. leaueth souldiours to  
oppose himselfe against the Turk. 125.  
his diligence, and suspicion towards  
George. 127. holdeth a Diet at Sibi-  
nio. 128. suppresseth and punisheth the  
tumult happened at Brassonia. 133. he  
speaketh



## THE TABLE.

speaketh vnto the Lords and Captains  
 of his army. 134. sheweth himselfe wise  
 and patient in the behalfe of George.  
 136. conceiueth a mortall hate against  
 him. 138. receiueth aduertisement fro  
 Ferdinand to put him to death. 139.  
 went in the night to seeke George in his  
 tent. 140. besiegeth Lippa. 141. ma-  
 keth a breach. 145. gaue an assault. 147  
 is repulsed with great losse. 148. redou-  
 bleth the assault. 150. carrieth the  
 towne. 152. besiegeth the Castle. 153. he  
 was obstinate at this siege against the  
 liking of George. 154. would not re-  
 ceine Olyman but to his discretion. 155  
 contradicted and opposeth himselfe a-  
 gainst George minding to saue Oly-  
 man. *ibid.* determineth to put Frier  
 George to death. 159. vseth courtesie  
 and liberalitie to an honest woman  
 spoyled by George. 162. arrined at Bin-  
 se. 163. sent with all speede Sforce Pala-  
 uicin, and other Spanish Captaines.  
 164. communicateth to him his enter-  
 prise touching the death of George.  
 165. causeth him to be slaine. 167. af-  
 ter buried. 169. caused the moueables  
 of George which were taken away by  
 his murtherers to bee restored. *ibid.*  
 caused the Turkes Ambassadour to  
 bee taken, who was kept secretly by  
 George at Wyuar. 170. went to Seghes-  
 uar to sound the liking of the Sicilians  
 for the death of George. 171. receiueth  
 of them the oth of fidelitie. *ibid.* recei-  
 ueth into the obedience of Ferdinand  
 all the places which held for George.  
 170. soliciteth Ferdinand to haue suc-  
 cours against the Turke, who prepared  
 himselfe. *ibid.* caused to fortifie his pla-  
 ces. 175. committeth the treasures of  
 George into the hands of Commissaries.  
 175. is very well recompenced for the  
 murther of George. 176. furnisheth  
 Lippa and Themessuar of new garri-  
 sons. 181. sent Count Iohn Baptiste of

Archo to command at Brassouia, & to  
 defend it. 189. soliciteth Ferd. to haue  
 succours against the Turke. 193. ma-  
 keth preparations to resist him. 196.  
 retireth from Colosuar to Torde to a-  
 uoyde the furie of the mutinous Ger-  
 manes. 197. sent succours to Themess-  
 uar which was besieged, and marcheth  
 against the Moldauian. 197. causeth  
 him to retire in disorder. 198. sent  
 new succours to Themessuar, the first  
 being defeated. 199. encourageth the  
 Hungars amazed for the losse of The-  
 messuar. 208. is aduertised of Lippa  
 burned and forsaken by Aldene, which  
 he gaue Ferdinand notice of. 213. reti-  
 red himselfe to Sassebesse, and fortifi-  
 eth it. 214. ransometh the Palauicin  
 for 15000. Duckets. 220. receiueth  
 great displeasure for the losse of Zal-  
 noch. 225. foreseeth a reuel of the  
 Hungars and Transiluanians. *ibid.*  
 for which he prouideth remedie. 228.  
 consenteth to the death of the Molda-  
 uian. *ibid.* discovereth a conspiracie a-  
 gainst himselfe. 230. his counsell not  
 being beleueed, he loseth a braue occa-  
 sion to defeat the Turke. 236. consen-  
 teth to the peace with the Turke. 237.  
 minding to oppose himselfe against the  
 designs of Cassombassa, the Ger-  
 manes mutinie against him. *ibid.* is  
 forsaken by the Colonell of the men of  
 warre of the countrie. 238. giueth  
 meanes and succours to Mirce of  
 Transalpinia to recouer his kingdome  
 241. arriueth at the Diet of Wasrael,  
 & confirmeth them against the Turk.  
 251. followeth the pursuite of Aldene.  
 252. dismisseth Duke Mauris. 254. ad-  
 uertiseth Ferdinand of the diligence  
 of the Transiluanians to cause IZabel-  
 la to returne againe. 256. held a Diet  
 at Colosuar. 257. reconereth out of the  
 Turks hands Battors people. *ibid.* re-  
 turneth towards Ferdinand. 259. is  
 calumniated,

# THE TABLE.

calumniated, after recompenced for his seruices by Ferdinand. 260. is recalled into Flanders by Charles the 5. and went thither to him. 269

Iohn Alphonse Pescaire caried the Crown of Hungarie to Ferdinand. 116

Iohn Ardech sallied forth of Vienna to skirmish, lost his Cornet. 47

Count Iohn Baptiste of Archo commaundeth in Brassonia. 189. stayeth the Moldauian by skirmishes. 197. overthroweth troupes of Moldauians and Turks. 198

Iohn Bornemisse gouernour of K. Lewis. 9

Iohn Chendy Lieutenant of George, defeateth the Transalpinian. 85

Iohn Doce enemy of the Vayuod of Transilvania, and the reason. 52. prouoketh Gritty against Emerick. 53. wickedly killeth the Vayuode of Transilvania. 54. is torne in peeces. 56

Iohn Dragfy Preuost of the Kings house, bore the Ensigne royall. 28. dyed in bataille. 33

Iohn Hedek Comissarie of the Artillerie. ibid.

Iohn Kalay one of those to whom the King was committed vnto to preserue him in bataille. 26

Iohn Oberdansch Ambassadour for Ferdinand to Solyman. 44

Iohn Salanze Izabellaes Ambassadour to Solyman against the practises of George. 79

Iohn Statile sent to the Vayuode with George Basi. 17

Iohn Taky, and Iohn Banfy, principall Lords of Slaunonia, in succour of Lewis. 25

Iohn Zapoly Count of Scepusa, and after King of Hungarie. 7. aspieth to the Crowne. 38. chosen King. ibid.

Iohn Zerechen in succour of Lewis. 26

Indignities of Turkes towards Christian Prouinces which he subdueth. 119

Information vpon the death of Frier

George. 231

Inquisition of Spaine by whom inuented, and the manner thereof. 310

Instruction of a Turkish Emperours son. 265

Instruction for the conduct of an armie, and entertainment of it. 91

Inuestitures of Fees giuen by the Emperour to the Princes of Germanie: and touching that which is due therefore. 307

## Izabella.

Izabella daughter of Sigismond King of Polonia, mother of Stephen, Tutresse and Gouvernesse of Hungarie, after the death of King Iohn her husband. 58 is put in minde by Ferdinand of the accords passed betweene him and the deceased King Iohn. 59. which she refusing is besieged by the said Ferdinand within Buda. ibid. she determineth to yeeld Buda. 61. is succoured. ibid. receiveth, and offereth presents to the Turke. 62. sent to him her sonne Stephen. 69. writ to him in fauour of the Hungarish Lords which he held prisoners. 70. is sent by Solyman into Transilvania, and forced to forsake Hungarie. 71. her constancie. ibid. is with much adoe receiued into Transilvania. 74. after long patience she complaineth of George to Solyman. 76. being aduertised of the conference of George with Nicholas Salm, she sent backe to Solyman against their practises. 79. gathereth forces against George. 80. is forsaken of the Transiluanians, and for what. 83. accordeth with George. 84. confirmeth him, and against her liking writ to Solyman in fauour of George. 87. prouoketh the Transiluanians against George. ibid. causeth a Diet to bee held at Egneth. 99. it being broken by George, she retireth



# THE TABLE.

tireth with her sonne to Albe-iula, after that to Sassebesse. 99. sent the Mar-  
 quesse of Balasse to hinder the passage  
 of Castaldes comming to ioyne with  
 George. 102. she accordeth againe with  
 George. 103. sent to visit Castalde. 105  
 spake secretly to him, and complaineth  
 of George. 107. submitteth her selfe to  
 Ferdinand. 108. accordeth with him.  
 109. speaketh againe to Castalde, and  
 accuseth George to him. 111. dismisseth  
 her selfe from the kingdome and royall  
 ornaments, and committeth them in-  
 to the hands of Castalde. 113. departeth  
 the kingdome. 120. her miserie. 122.  
 arriueth at Cassouia. 123. after the  
 death of George requireth of Ferdi-  
 nand the moueables of George which  
 he had taken from King Iohn her hus-  
 band, and demanded the accomplish-  
 ment of that which he had promised  
 her. 176. she complaineth of Ferdi-  
 nand to the King and Queene of Po-  
 lonia. 192. 226. accepteth the offer of  
 the Vayuode of Transalpinia, and see-  
 keth againe the Turke. 227. is succou-  
 red by him, and the principall of the  
 countrie. *ibid.* practiseth her returne  
 into Transilvania. 252. is solicited by  
 the Transiluanians to returne. 256.  
 causeth certaine places to be surprised.  
 260. she reestablisheth her selfe in her  
 kingdom, and chaseth out Ferdinands  
 people. 272. recompenceth those who  
 had not forsaken her part. 273. banish-  
 eth by the commandement of the Turk  
 the new sects. 278  
 Iula besieged by Solymán. 325. taken. 330  
 Iulius the 3. excommunicateth the mur-  
 derers of George. 186  
 Iule Salazar sent by Ferdinand to Castal-  
 de to cause George to be killed. 139  
 Iulian de Carleual planted himselfe the  
 first at the assault of Lippa, and caried  
 away the guerdon by Castalde. 148  
 Iustice saleable in Hungarie. 3

## K

**K** Eretskén excuseth himselfe by wri-  
 ting for the yeelding of Iula. 337.  
 is cruelly put to death by those whom  
 he had badly vsed. 338  
 Koteze, wherefore so called. 9  
 Krasso, a poole or marish. 20

## L

**L** Adislas Cheretsken yeeldeth Albe-  
 iula by composition to the Turk. 329  
 Ladislas Endef induceth the Saxons and  
 Sicilians to acknowledge Ferd. 119  
 Ladislas a Macedonian Bishop of the fine  
 Churches. 11  
 Ladislas Salcane Archbishop of Strigo-  
 gonium, Primate of Hungarie, and  
 great Chancellor, yeeldeth vp the roy-  
 all Seale. 9. died in battaile. 33. blamed  
 by Solymán for his conetousnes. 37  
 Ladislas poisoned the day of his mariage.  
 39  
 Largeffe due to the Ianisaries by the new  
 Emperour. 332  
 Largeffe done at the consecration of Ro-  
 dolf K. of Hungarie. 348

## Lazare Schuendy.

Lazare Schuendy Lieutenant generall in  
 Hungarie for Maximilian. 287. put  
 his armie in the field. *ibid.* besiegeth  
 and taketh Tocchay and other places.  
 288. 334. receiueth new succours from  
 the Emperour. 291. burneth Debre-  
 zen for deliuering victuals to the  
 Turke. 292. defeateth the garrison of  
 Moncat. *ibid.* is taken with an agew.  
*ibid.* killeth 4000. Turks. 293. writ to  
 the Lords of Hungarie against the  
 letters of King Iohn. 317. assiegeth and  
 taketh Zathnar. 338. after that Mou-  
 rach, and besiegeth Hurst. 339  
 Legates

## THE TABLE.

Legates from the Pope to Charles the 5.  
and the King of France. 274  
Leonard Gnomsky a Polonian, Marshall  
of the Campe. 18  
Leonard Gnomsky deliuereth his minde  
touching the ordering of the battaile. 26  
Letters of Solymán to Andrew Battor. 254. 255  
Letters of Charles the Emperour to the  
Cardinall of Mentz. 274  
Letters of Solymán to George the Frier  
upon the complaints of Izabella. 77  
Letters from King Iohn to the Hungarish  
and Transiluanian Lords. 317  
Letters of Schendy to the contrarie effect.  
ibid.  
a League against the Polonians. 353  
Lippa and Themesuar townes of impor-  
tance. 121  
Lippa yeelded to the Turke. 131  
Lippa, and his situation. 141. besieged by  
Castalde. 142. brauely maintained the  
assault. 147. 148. taken by assault of  
Castalde. 152. committed to Aldenes  
custodie. 163. cowardly forsaken, and  
burned by Aldene. 212. taken againe  
by the Turk. 215  
Lords dead in the field in battaile against  
the Turk. 33

### Lewis the 2.

Lewis the 2. King of Hungarie and Bo-  
hemia, and his birth. 7. the qualities of  
Lewis. ibid.  
Lewis assembleth the Estates to aduise for  
the defence of the kingdome against  
the Turke. 10. demaundeth ayde of  
Christian Princes. ibid. goeth into the  
field. 15. sent backe George Basi to the  
Vayuode after instructions. 17. sent  
letters and posts into diuers places to  
hasten the succours. ibid. arriueeth at  
Tholne. 18. Lewis in choller amongst  
his Councill, and his braue resolu-

tion. 19. distressed touching the reso-  
lution of the battaile. 21. commandeth  
all the Councillors to resolute upon bat-  
taile, or else to discampe. 23. his forces  
against Solymán. 26. he was commit-  
ted to three notable men during the  
battaile. ibid. the losse of him. 30. he  
was found dead. 31. he was borne with-  
out skinne. 32. buried. 38  
Lewis Gritty Duke of Venice with Soly-  
man aydeth King Iohn with his fa-  
uour. 45. remaineth at Budawith K.  
Iohn. 51. is recalled by Solymán to Con-  
stantinople, after sent backe into Hun-  
garie. ibid. maketh friendship with the  
Vayuode of Moldania. 52. enterpri-  
seth upon Transilvania. ibid. laugheth  
beholding the head of Emeric. 54. his  
conscience reproofing him, he confes-  
seth the innocent death of Emeric.  
ibid. retireth himselfe to Megeft. ibid.  
is besieged by the Transiluanians. 55.  
forsaken of his friends, thinking to  
saue himselfe is taken, and committed  
to Francis Chendy to cause him to bee  
put to death. 56. his children behea-  
ded. ibid.  
Lubec, a rich towne. 299  
monie of Lysimachus found by peasants.  
214  
the Loue of our countrie is of great effica-  
cie. 235  
germane Lords enter into Vienna to de-  
fend it. 46  
hungarish Lords conducting Stephen to  
Solymán, are retained by him. 70. set  
at libertie. 72  
hungarish Lords stirre vp Ferdinand to  
make warre against King Iohn. 39

## M

**M**Agdebourg, a puissant towne. 298  
Mahomet Basba sent to the suc-  
cours of Queene Izabella against Fer-  
dinand. 61. incampeth by Roccan-  
dolph



# THE TABLE.

dolph. 62. taketh the Ile of Chep. 63  
 Mahomet Basba Lieutenant generall for  
 Solyman against Transilvania. 187  
 arriueth with a puissant armie. 196  
 besiegeth Themef. 197. capitulateth  
 with Losonze. 205. he vseth him with  
 great perfidiousnes, after he had yeel-  
 ded Themefuar. 206. taketh Caranse-  
 besse into his protection. 207. is aduer-  
 tised that Lippa is abandoned, & sent  
 to take possession thereof. 215. taketh  
 his journey towards Hungarie. 218.  
 besiegeth Zaluoch. 220. 221. taketh it,  
 being forsaken by the garrison. 224.  
 besiegeth Agria. *ibid.* 232. summo-  
 neth the Castle. 234. after thirteene  
 assaults raiseth the siege. 236. retireth  
 himselfe out of the kingdome. 239  
 Mahomet the sonne of Mustapha aduan-  
 ced in recompence of the innocent  
 death of his father. 272  
 Lieutenant generall of an Armie,  
 what assistance he ought to haue with  
 him. 91  
 Master of the poste necessarie in an ar-  
 mie. 94  
 duke of Mantua in succour of the Empe-  
 rour. 336  
 Marata, the sepulcher of Solyman. 332  
 Marc Anthonie of Ferrara Castaldes Se-  
 cretarie, killed George. 167  
 Marie sister of the Emperour Char. the 5.  
 Queene of Hungarie. 7  
 Marie gaue summes of money out of her  
 Exchequer to leaue people. 17  
 Marie the Queene retireth her selfe. 32  
 Marie daughter of Charles the Emperour  
 married to Maximilian King of Bo-  
 hemia. 128  
 Marie Queene of Bohemia obtained par-  
 don for Aldene. 260  
 Maromarusia, a Prouince. 12  
 Marosse, a riuer. *ibid.*  
 Maroth, and the great murther of Hun-  
 gars happened in it. 35  
 Marquesse of Balasse in seruice of Iza-

bella. 102. pursueth Olyman saving  
 himselfe from Lippa. 160. is wounded  
 with a harquebuze shot. 161  
 Martelots, wicked peasants. 323  
 Martiane, a Forrest. 11  
 Martin Rostan in France with an armie  
 for the Emperour Charles. 191  
 Mathias Lobosky sent by Queene Izabel-  
 la to Ferdinand. 193  
 Matthew Nagh, of meane condition, de-  
 fended the Castle of Strigonium a-  
 gainst the Turk. 32  
 Mauris Duke of Saxonie riseth against  
 the Emperour Charles. 190  
 Mauris came to Ispurch to surprise the  
 Emperour and Ferdinand. 191. they  
 doe accord. 192  
 Mauris Duke of Saxonie arriueth in  
 Hungarie with an armie for Ferdi-  
 nand. 232  
 D. Mauris dismissed. 254

## Maximilian.

Maximilian sonne of Ferdinand chosen  
 King of the Romanes. 285. is made  
 King of Hungarie. *ibid.* prepareth  
 himselfe to make warre vpon K. Iohn.  
 286. treateth of peace with the Turk.  
 289. sent succours to Schuendy. 290.  
 291. celebrateth the funerals of his fa-  
 ther. *ibid.* prepareth a new armie a-  
 gainst the Turk. 292. sent Ambassa-  
 dours to the great Turke to continue  
 the treatie of peace. 296. publisheth a  
 Diet at Ausbourg, to request succours  
 against the Turk. 297. came himselfe  
 before the Elector of Mentz comming  
 to the Diet. 302. his demaunds in the  
 Diet. 305. the offers which are made  
 him for succour. 306. commaundeth  
 the Kings of Swethen and Denmarke  
 to lay aside armes. 306. gaue to Prin-  
 ces the inuestiture of their fees. 307.  
 dismisseth the Diet, and trauielleth to  
 another Diet at Vienna. *ibid.* the or-  
 dinances

# THE TABLE.

dinances which he made. <i>ibid.</i> commaundeth prayers at certaine houres at the sound of a bell, and forbiddeth all manner of sports. 323. declareth in his armie Ferdinand his brother to be his Lieutenant generall. 334. receiveth certaine newes of the death of Solyman, and the coronation of Selim. 333. dismisseth his army, and retireth himselfe to Vienna. <i>ibid.</i> calleth the Estates. <i>ibid.</i> made his entry into Prage, and obtaineth succours against the Turk. 350. 351. sent Ambassadors to Selim for peace. <i>ibid.</i> obtaineth it. 352. complaineth himselfe to Selim of King Iohn. 353. is solicited by the Venecians and Pope to make warre vpon the Turk. 354. yeeldeth the kingdomes of Hungarie and Bohemia to his sonne Rodolph. 355. pretendeth succession of the kingdome of Transilvania after the death of King Iohn. 357. seeketh againe Selim to obtaine a prolonging of truce: which he could not. 361. obtaineth succours of the Germanes against the Turke. 362. sueth for the Crowne of Polonia. 364. is chosen K. by his partakers. <i>ibid.</i> taketh not possession of the kingdome for certaine considerations. 365. is angrie bearing the election of Battor. <i>ibid.</i> demaundeth succours of the Germanes against the Polonians. 366. sent to sollicite the Sophy against Amurath. <i>ibid.</i> his Ambassadors massacred by Battor, he causeth those to be slaid of Battors, and many Pollacques. 367. dieth. <i>ibid.</i>	Melchior Ballassy for Maximilian against Iohn. 286
Medals of gold of Lysimachus found by peasants. 214	Moueables of Mirce of great price, wonne by Raoul. 244
Medals of gold of Ninus and Semiramus. <i>ibid.</i>	Moueables of a Cardinall dying without will belong to the Pope. 186
Megest shut the Ports against Lewis Gritty, and for what. 55	Murderers of George excommunicated. <i>ibid.</i> absolved by the Pope. 240
Mehemet Bascha very aduised and faithfull to the successeur of Solyman. 327	Mines discovered. 47
concealeth the death of Solyman. <i>ibid.</i>	Mines of the Germanes at Buda blowen vp. 60
	Mines of gold, siluer, and copper in Hungarie. 14. in Transilvania. 13
	Mines of gold, siluer, and iron in Transilvania. 101
	Mines of salt, gold, and siluer in the Bishoprick of Saltsbourg. 298
	Ministers of the Church, men of warre in Hungarie. 3
	Mirce (Vayuolle of the Transalpinians) offereth himselfe to Izabella to place her againe in her kingdome. 227. defeated and chased by Raoul. 240
	discription of Mohacz, and place of battaile. 13
	Mohacz the place where the Hungars were defeated. 36
	Moldauia and Transalpinia, parts of Valachia. 13
	Moldauia named by the Turks Carabogdania. 8
	Moldauia, a Romane Colonie. 100
	Monastarie of Hermits whither retired the Emp. Charles to end his daies. 277
	Muscovits and Denmarks make warre in Polonia. 365
	Mourach taken by Schuendy. 351
	Meanes to encourage souldiours to an assault. 147
	Meanes to discover a mine. 47
	seuen Muets executioners of the Grand Seigniors will. 238
	Musty, or Muplety, chiefe of the Turkes Priests. 271. 333
	Mustapha maketh warre in Transilvania. 65
	K k Mustapha



## THE TABLE.

Mustapha the eldest Sonne of Solymán banished into Amasia. 69. the historie of his death. 261  
 Mustapha at the commaundement of his father went to seek him. 266. is strangled. 268. knowne to be innocent. 272  
 Mustapha Bascha sent into Transilvania in succour of Queene Izabella. 62  
 Musulmans very superstitious. 267

### N

**N** Andor-Albe, a Fortresse, anciently Taurinum. 14  
 Nazadiez, vessels. 18  
 Newstat taken and retaken many times. 296  
 Nicholas, Captaine of Aiduchs, a valiant man. 242  
 Nicholas Esdrin Count of Serin. 290. gouernour of Sighet for the Emp. 325. slaine at the 13. assault of Sighet. 328  
 Nicholas Gerendy Commissioner for the money leauied of the one halfe of the Ecclesiasticall treasure. 11  
 Nicholas Count Salm chiefe of the Hungarian armie. 10  
 Nicholas Salm Ambassadour for Ferdinand to Solymán. 72  
 Nicholas Salm, Lieutenant for Ferdinand in Hungary, parlieth with Frier George. 77  
 Nicholas Serpietre ioyned with Peter Vicchy against George. 80. is defeated by Varcocce. 81. sharply checked by his wife. 82  
 Nicholas Tharczay, bold and faithfull to his King. 27  
 Nobilitie insupportable in Hungarie. 3  
 Noremberg, an Emperiall towne, gouerned by the Nobilitie. 398

### O

**O** Fen a new name of Buda. 15  
 necessarie Officers in an armie. 91

Offers of Ferd. to Q. Izabella. 59. 107  
 Oliman a Persian in succour of Queene Izabella. 62  
 Oliman commandeth at Lippa, maintaineth the assault, and repulseth Castalde. 147. 148. beginneth to recoyle. 152  
 saueh himselfe within the Castle. 153  
 indureth extreame famine within the said castle of Lippa. 155. he would yeeld by composition. *ibid.* he saueh himself by meanes of George. 160. pursued by the Marquesse of Balasse. *ibid.* ioyneth with the Belerbey. 161  
 Operstolph principall Captaine of the Transiluanian Caualarie. 294  
 the common Opinion in Hungarie touching the Royall Crowne. 116  
 a reprochfull Orator. 31  
 Ordinance made in Germanie touching the diuersitie of Religion. 308  
 Ordinances made in Austria to draw succours against the Turk. 307  
 Ornaments of the Kings of Hung. 103  
 emperiall Ornaments sent to Ferdinand by Charles. 274  
 Ortell, a Prouince. 13  
 Ottomiall a Hungarian taketh Zegedin from the Turk. 177. succoured by Aldene. 179. defeated by the Turks. 199  
 Ourestolph succoureth Ottomial at Zegedin. 180

### P

**P** Allotta well defended against the Turk. 319  
 Pannonia, a part of Hungarie. 11  
 Pannodacia, anciently so named Transilvania. 13  
 Papau, a Fortresse. 214  
 the Pope soliciteth the Emperour to make warre vpon the Turk. 342  
 Paul the 4. refused to ratifie the election of Ferdinand. 278  
 Pappacoda entertaineth Bonna Q. of Polonia, and enioyeth all she hath. 274  
 Patocche,

# THE TABLE.

<i>Patocche, a Hungarian Lord reenfoceth at his proper charges the army of Ferdinand with horse and foote.</i>	143	<i>Valour of Peter Vicchy, repulseth the Germanes entering into Buda by a posterne gate.</i>	61
<i>Patocche gouvernour of Iula.</i>	152	<i>Peter Vicchy Gouvernour of Transilvania. 71. his ingratitude and pride towards Izabella. 74. taketh armes against George. 80. is defeated. 81. conferreth with Andrew Battor. 112. yeeldeth to him the low countries. 120. succoureth Ottomiall and Zegedin. 180. is cut in peeces by the Turke. 181. succoureth Izabella. 227. 252. accordeth with the Turke, and riseth for Izabella.</i>	260
<i>Paul Banchy, and his aduice upon the ordinance of the battaile.</i>	27	<i>Pgoners in an Armie, and their charge.</i>	93
<i>Paul Banchy Captaine of George his guards.</i>	169	<i>Places forsaken by the Captaines, and saued by the countrie men.</i>	32
<i>Paul Banchy Viceuayode.</i>	253	<i>Podolia spoyled by the Tartars.</i>	335
<i>Paul Tomoree Archbishop of Colocense, a gray Frier, gouvernour of Sirmia, and his valour. 8. drawne by force out of his Couent. ibid. is made chiefe of the Hungarian armie. 19. counselleth the fight. 24. is slaine in battaile.</i>	32	<i>Policie held in the Diets of Germanie.</i>	299
<i>Paul Tomoree blamed by Solyman for his imprudencie and rashnes.</i>	37	<i>Portau Basba in ayde of Iohn.</i>	334
<i>Paul Veidner a Phisition, of a Iew became a Christian.</i>	294	<i>Posegan diuideth Hungarie from Sclauonia.</i>	11
<i>Paul of Zaras undertaketh to keepe Lip-pa against the Turk.</i>	209. 218	<i>Poson, a towne of the coronation of the Kings of Hungarie.</i>	346
<i>Perias, a strong Castle.</i>	238	<i>Poson, a noted Fortresse for the defeate of the Turkish Nauall armie.</i>	47
<i>Persons appointed to preserue the King in battaile. 26. sent to discover the enemy, returne not.</i>	31	<i>Poson, whither Queene Mary retired vnto.</i>	32
<i>a great Plague in Transiluania.</i>	272	<i>Polonians in succour of Lewis. 18. for Izabella.</i>	258
<i>Pesthe taken by the Turks.</i>	65	<i>Parlience of peace betweene K. Iohn and Ferdinand. 282. commeth to nothing 283. betweene Maximilian and the Turk. 289. turneth to nothing. ibid.</i>	57
<i>Petronar, otherwise Varadin Peter, taken by the Turk.</i>	17	<i>wicked Practises neuer succcede.</i>	29
<i>Philip Count Palatin entereth into Vienna against the Turk.</i>	46	<i>Presages of the pitifull end of Lewis. 29.</i>	32
<i>Philip More Bishop of the fine Churches, dyed in battaile.</i>	33	<i>Presburg, a Fortresse whither Q. Mary retireth.</i>	32
<i>Philip went to seek the Emperour Charles his ffather.</i>	277	<i>a Preacher of Agria is the meanes of slaying thirteene assaults.</i>	233
<i>Philip made a sumptuous funerall for the Emperour Charles his ffather.</i>	278	<i>a rich Present giuen to Solyman by Ferdinand.</i>	72
<i>Peter Chendy excuseth himselfe to Ferdinand, upon the insurrection of Transiluania.</i>	272	<i>Presents of Solyman to Stephen and the Hungarish Lords.</i>	68
<i>Peter Peren Gouvernour of Themesuar. 8</i>			
<i>Peter Peren highly esteemed of Solyman.</i>	37		
<i>Peter, Vayuode of Moldania, friend of Solyman and Lewis Gristy. 52. goeth into the field in fauour of Q. Izabella.</i>	62		



# THE TABLE.

reciprocall Presents of Mahomet and Q. Izabella.	62.63
Pressonia, called Cronenstat.	102
Princes of Germanie more rich and puissant some then others.	298
the Princes of the Empire arriue at the Diet of Ausbourg. 312.313. offer their succours to the Emperour.	306
Protestant Princes in rumour against the Palatin : and for what.	301
Princes ought rather to trust to the forces of their armie, then be inclosed within a wall.	37
Prisoners of warre of Roccoandolphs troupes put to death.	68
Prisoners lead away by Solyman at his departure from Vienna.	50
Prisoners in the custodie of the Turks.	32
Prisoners taken at Hedin by Charles the fifth.	261
Prisoners taken by the Turk before Drigall.	219
Priviledge of the Barons of Hungarie.	18
Prognostication of the death of Mustapha.	267
a bad Prognostication of K. Lewis.	29.32
Prognostications foretelling the death of George.	165
Prognostication of the death of Solyman.	327
Prouinces called Shiers in Hungarie.	18
Punishments of three sorts.	3
Purchastaler, Colonell for Maximilian, defeated 4000. Transiluanians.	286
Pride and riches causes of all vices.	3

## R

<b>R</b> Adich Bosich opinionated vpon the ordinance of the battaile.	27
Reasons perswading the Hungars to the battaile.	35.40.41
Raoul gouernour of Transalpinia. 8. chased from his Vaynoddship of the Transalpinians by Mirce, he recouereth it, and defeateth Mirce.	240.241. recstia

blished in his kingdome, shanketh Castalde, and sweareth to him friendship.	244
Rascians, or Rhatians. 100. 102. defeated.	289
Rhatians take the Turks part against the faith giuen to Ferdinand.	130
Rascia separated from Hungarie by the riuer Sauus.	11
the Romane Common-weale changed the the Estate by the great coniunction of starres.	4
the notable Resolution of the Agrians.	233.235
the memorable Resolution of Mustapha.	266
the notable Resolution of the Castellan of Zaluoch vnto the end.	223
Reuenewes of Bishopricks of Transilvania employed to the fortification of the countrie.	122
Rhakos, what it signifieth.	38
Riches and pride causes of all vices.	3
Rodolph crowned K. of Hungarie. 346. declared King of the Romanes.	354.
receiued Emperour. <i>ibid.</i> confirmeth truce with Amurath.	355
Rossa, second wife of Solyman, causeth him to banish his eldest sonne.	69
Rossa a slaue, beloued of Solyman, conspireth the death of the said eldest sonne.	262.264
Rossa made free. 263. is made the spouse of Solyman.	<i>ibid.</i>
Rossia spoyled by the Tartars.	335
Rostan Basha son in law of Solyman conspired the death of Mustapha.	260.
264. is chased by Solyman.	270
a suddē Rout astoniseth the enemies.	150
Ruine of an Estate.	4
Rumiler, men of warre.	61
Riuers of note in Hungarie.	12.13
Riuers of Transilvania.	101
Raines slaying the speed of Solyman.	46
Reuenge of God against the murderers of George.	168

Sabaria

# THE TABLE.

## S

**S**abaria a towne, the birth place of S. Martin. 12  
the King Shewed by the Count Palatin to the Hungarian armie. 28  
Saala Rays the Pyrat. 274  
Sachmar taken by Iohn. 286. burned. 288. reestablished. 290  
Sacrifice made by Solymán in the great Church of Buda. 71  
Sangiach, or Sanzac, what it signifieth. 62  
Sangiach of Bosnia and Belgrade confer with Izabella. 273  
Sangiach of Alberegalis taken and lead to Vienna. 330. set at libertie by ransom. 338  
Sassebessé fortified. 127  
Sauus, a riuer passed by the Turkish Armie. 11. 14  
Saxons dwelling in the townes of Ortel, a Prouince of Hungarie. 13  
Saxons and Sicilians naturall enemies. 85  
Saxons dwelling in Transilvania. 100  
the Saxons and Sicilians of Transilvania sweare fidelitie to Ferdinand. 119  
Seach, a Persian word, what it signifieth. 353  
Sclauonia, part of high Pannonia. 12  
Sclauonia diuided from Hungarie by Drauus. *ibid.*  
Seate and office of the Electors of the Empire in publike acts. 302  
Sebeffa, a riuer. 164  
Succours came to Lewis vpon the resolution of battaile. 25. 26  
Succours of Solymán to Queene Izabella. 62  
Succours from the Pope to Lewis. 18  
Succours granted to Ferdinand against the Turk. 282  
Succours come to the Emperour from foraine Princes. 320

Secretarie in an Armie, and his charge. 92  
Segnia, a capitall towne of Dalmatia subiect to the Hungars. 12  
Selim by subteltie and industrie deprived his father of his Empire and life. 264  
Selim put to death the messenger of Mustafaes death. 272. succeedeth Solymán. 331. entereth into Constantinople *ibid.* made his sacrifices and offerings. 331. is saluted Emperour. 332. leaueth Cheretsken to the reuenge of those whom he had vsed ill. 337. maketh peace with Maximilian. 341. sent an Armie against the Muscouite. *ibid.* threatneth King Iohn. 342. beginneth warre againe with the Hungars. 350. dieth. 351. his vices described. *ibid.*  
Senath besieged by Vicchy. 80. is succoured. 81. yeilded to the Turk. 130  
Sepulture of Solymán, sumptuous. 332  
Sepulture of Iob, place of sacrifices in Constantinople. 331  
Sforce Palaucin, Marquesse, Comissarie generall of Ferdinands armie. 128. 152. besiegeth Drigall against the counsel of Castalde. 218. is defeated by Achmet *ibid.* taken valiantly fighting 219 ransomed for 15000. Duckets. 220  
Sibinium, a principall towne of Transilvania. 102  
Sibinio fortified. 121  
Sibinio a towne which was friend to Ferdinand and enemy of George. 170  
Sicilians, and their manner of life. 13  
Sicilians in pay of George. 83. doe mutinie *ibid.* are appeased. *ibid.*  
Sicilians, or Ceculians, what nation. 100  
Sicilians mutiny for the death of George, and are appeased by Chendy. 171  
the Sicilians would restore Iohn into his kingdome. 253  
Sighet besieged by Solymán. 325. taken at the 13. assaults. 328  
Sigismond King of Polonia confederate with the Turk. 10. is in disgrace with his



## THE TABLE.

his mother and Polonians for his wife.  
 273. enterposeth him selfe betweene the  
 accord of Maximilian and Iohn. 287.  
 hindered by the Duke of Musconia to  
 make this peace. 301  
 death of Sigismond King of Polonia. 343  
 Sigismond Lichtstain Ambassadour for  
 Ferdinand to Solyman. 72  
 Signes of great hap and repose. 4. and of  
 a great decaying and ruine. *ibid.*  
 Simon Erdend Bishop of Zagrabia in  
 succour of Iohn. 26  
 Sirmia, a large countrie ruined. 9  
 Sirmia diuideth Hungarie from Slauo-  
 nia. 12  
 fertilitie of Sirmia. 14  
 Souldiours murmure vpon the message of  
 Lewis. 21. demaund battaile. 24  
 Souldiours of Ferdinand retired into a  
 Church are cut in peeces to the num-  
 ber of 3000. 65

### Solyman.

Solyman in Hungarie with a puissant ar-  
 mie. 7.9  
 Solymans forces against Lewis. 26  
 Solyman defeateth the Hungars. 35. gaue  
 his censure vpon the heads of the dead  
 Bishops. 37. sorroweth for the fortune  
 of King Lewis and of the Queene. 37.  
 returneth to Constantinople. 38. ta-  
 keth the defence of Iohn. 43. denoun-  
 ceth warre to Ferdinand. 44. arriueth  
 in Hungarie with an armie. *ibid.* be-  
 fore Vienna. 46. reproveth with chol-  
 ler his Captaines. 49. raiseth the siege  
 of Vienna. 50. sent succours to Queene  
 Izabella against Ferdinand. 61. com-  
 meth to Andriopolis in fauour of Q.  
 Izabella. 61. marcheth into Hungary.  
 64. arriueth by Buda. 68. sent presents  
 to Stephen, and to the Hungarian  
 Lords, demaunding they would send  
 to him the said Stephen. *ibid.* sent back  
 Stephen to his mother, and retaineth

the Hungarian Lords. 70. holdeth a  
 Councell vpon the prisoners. *ibid.* re-  
 leaseth them. 72. causeth the great  
 Church of Buda to be consecrated, and  
 made sacrifice there. 71. returneth to  
 Constantinople. 74. writ to Frier  
 George in fauour of Izabella. 75  
 Solyman incensed against George, decla-  
 reth him an enemie and traytor. 79  
 Solyman in fauour of the Queene threat-  
 neth the Transiluanians. 82  
 Solyman deceitfully answereth to the let-  
 ters of Q. Izabella writ in fauour of  
 George. 91. sent to the Transiluanians  
 to obey George. *ibid.*  
 Solyman prepareth an Armie against  
 Hungarie, by the Belerbey of Greece.  
 125  
 Solyman sent to the Moldauian and Ba-  
 sha of Buda, that they should succour  
 Izabella. 27  
 Solyman resolueith to put to death Musta-  
 pha his eldest sonne. 266. is in great  
 daunger after he had caused his eldest  
 sonne to be strangled. 270. hardly be-  
 sieged by his armie. 271. saueith him-  
 selfe amongst the mutinous souldiours  
*ibid.* aduanceth Mahomet the sonne of  
 Mustapha, in recompence of the inno-  
 cent death of his father. 272  
 Solyman in trouble and doubt by Baiazet  
 his sonne. 284. seeketh againe peace  
 with Ferdinand. 285. marcheth into  
 Hungarie with a puissant armie in fa-  
 uour of K. Iohn. 319. arriueth there.  
 325. besiegeth Sighet and Iula. *ibid.*  
 dieth. 327. is carried to Constanti-  
 nople. 333  
 Soliman a Hungarian, turned Turke, is  
 Gouvernour of Buda. 74  
 Solimos defended against the Turk. 131  
 Solimos, a Fortresse, munitioned for two  
 yeeres, cowardly forsaken by the Spa-  
 niards. 216. who are defeated by the  
 Turk. 216  
 Sophy, the surname of the King of Persia  
 by

# THE TABLE.

by scoffe. 353  
 Sopronia, a towne. 12  
 Statues of Brasse carried from Buda to  
 Constantinople. 38  
 Stirian souldiours of Ferdinand put in  
 route by K. Iohn. 42  
 Stratagems of the Turks in Hungarie. 17  
 18. 31. 33. 34. 35. 37. 45. 46. 62. 63.  
 64. *ibid.* 65. 66. 67. 68. *ibid.* 69. 70.  
 71. 125. 127. 128. 131. 132. 137. 160.  
 181. 183. 184. 199. *ibid.* 181. 183. 184  
 299. *ibid.* 206. 207. *ibid.* 214. 216.  
 218. 219. 220. 224. 225. 233. 234. 289  
 290. 293. 295. 296. 318. 326. 327.  
*ibid.* 328. 329. 330. 334. 335. 249.  
 Stridon the place where S. Hierome was  
 borne. 12  
 Strigonium, the Metropolitane citie in  
 Hungarie. *ibid.*  
 Strigonium, a rich Archbishoprick. 111  
 the Swisses sent to the Diet of Ausbourg.  
 306  
 the Starres haue their returne more soone  
 or late the one then the other. 2  
 the great coniunction of Starres hap-  
 pened in these times. 3  
 Subteltye against the conductors of Ar-  
 tillerie. 290  
 Spoyle made in Hungarie by the Turk. 34  
 45. 46  
 a merrie and earnest Speech of Francis  
 Peren. 25  
 Skirmishes before the battaile. 26  
 a Slaue sent by George to Oliman besieged  
 at Lippa, taken by Castalde. 155  
 Spaniards mutinie, spoyle Hungarie. 255  
 two Spaniards reneged, are cause of the  
 taking of Themessuar. 203  
 Spyes taken, discover the Turks designs.  
 296  
 a French Spye in Ferdinands armie ad-  
 uertiseth the Turk of the Transilua-  
 nian affayres. 112. saueh himselfe by  
 meanes of Vicchy. 113  
 the immortal Spirit not subiect to stars. 4  
 the State of Germanie touching the Di-

ets. 397. 398  
 the three States of Hungarie corrupted. 3  
 a State come to his full perfection, pre-  
 sently declineth. 4  
 Stephen the sonne of Iohn King of Hun-  
 garie, named Iohn by the Turks com-  
 maund. 57. 102  
 Stephen by the counsell of Frier George is  
 sent to Solyman. 69. sent backe to his  
 mother. 70  
 Stephen Azel in succour of Lewis. 26.  
 died in battaile. 33  
 Stephen gouernour of Valachia. 7  
 Stephen Battor Count Palatin. *ibid.*  
 Stephen Battor sent to the Vayuode. 16  
 Stephen Battor sent by Lewis into the ar-  
 mie, to found the Commanders. 22  
 Stephen Battor the chiefe of the Princes  
 of Hungarie. 38

## Stephen Battor.

Stephen Battor chosen King of Transil-  
 nania. 352. declared King. 351. chosen  
 King of Polonia, and receiued. 352.  
 writ to Maximilian. *ibid.* sent to con-  
 gratulate Rodolph for his promotion  
 to the Empire. 355. besiegeth Danzic,  
 which is yeelded to him. *ibid.* made  
 warre vpon the Muscouite, and Tar-  
 tar. *ibid.* sent to acknowledge the Pope,  
 and to seeke in Italie people of valour  
 and knowledge. *ibid.*  
 Stephen Lozonse Lieutenant for Ferdi-  
 nand at Themessuar. 126. is summo-  
 ned by the Belerbey. 128  
 Stephen Lozonse created Count of The-  
 messuar. 187. prouideth himselfe of  
 men. 194. is besieged. 197. capitula-  
 teth. 205. leaueth Themessuar to the  
 Turks. *ibid.* is defeated with all his peo-  
 ple, and lead to the Bascha. contrarie to  
 the agreement. 206. his death. 207  
 Stephen Maillat and Gottart Chieffes of  
 the armie against Gritti. 54. 66. reti-  
 reth to Fogar. 66. goeth out of Fogar



# THE TABLE.

to capitulate with Mustapha, and that which happened to him. 66. 67. dyed in prison at Constantinople. 67. 72.  
 Stephen Vayuode of Moldavia, willing to succour Izabella, is slaine, with all his race, and guards. 228. 230  
 Stephen Verbets left by Solyman at Buda for the managing of Iustice there. 74  
 Speech of Castalde to his souldiours in passing Tibiscus. 96  
 Speech of Castalde to his souldiours going to the assault at Lippa. 146  
 another speech of the said Castalde, tending to redouble the assault 149  
 Speech of Castalde to the Hungars, receiving of them an oth of alleageance in the name of Ferdinand. 117  
 Speech of George to the principall Lords and Captaines of Ferdinands armie to save Oliman. 156  
 a Ship going by art in the streetes of Bruxels at the funerals of Charles the 5. 278

## T

**T**artars barbarous and Cruell. 334.  
 they mutinie against Iohn, who overthreweth them. 335  
 Tartars defeated in Polonia. *ibid.*  
 Tartars redoubted of the Hungars. 296  
 Tata taken by Count Salm upon the Turks. 322  
 Taurinum, a Fortresse. 14  
 Tergouista, a principall towne of the Transalpinians, gave advertisement to Castalde of that which passed at Constantinople. 174  
 Tergouista, a principall towne of the Transalpinians. 244  
 Terouanne taken by Charles the 5. upon the Frenchmen. 291  
 Themes, a riuer gave the name to Themessuar. 132  
 Themessuar, a Fortresse. 8  
 Themessuar and Lippa, townes of importance. 121

Themessuar, and the discription thereof. 132. besieged. *ibid.* deliuered from the siege. 137. giuen to keepe to Gaspar Castelluo. 163. besieged by Mahomet. 197  
 parlying. 199. taken. *ibid.*  
 Thitetie, a Prouost. 14  
 Thomas Nadafdy sent to Ferdinand. 17  
 Thomas Varcocce for George, defeateth the armie of Vicchy. 81  
 Thomas Varcocce succoureth Ottomian at Zegedin. 180. is cut in peeces by the Turks. 161  
 Thomas Zalabazy recommended for his excellent writing. 24  
 ecclesiasticall Treasure taken for the war. 10  
 Treasure found by the peasants after a great raging of water. 214  
 Treasures of George found after his death 175  
 a generall Treasurer in an armie, and his charge. 92  
 Thyssa, a riuer, anciently named Tibiscus. 40  
 Tibiscus a riuer full of fish, and his spring. 12  
 Tissa, or Tibiscus, a riuer. 96  
 Tocchay a Castle taken in the fauour of Izabella. 268  
 Tocchay a strong Castle. 273. taken by Iohn upon Ferdinand. 282  
 Tocchay besieged by the Emperials. 288  
 yeelded. *ibid.*  
 Tocchay taken by Schuendy. 334. besieged by Iohn. *ibid.*  
 Tholne, the rendezvous of the Hungarish souldiours to march against the Turk. 10  
 Torde, the rendezvous of the Hungarish armie. 188  
 Tournay made at the coronation of Rodolph K. of Hungarie. 349  
 the Transalpinian sent to the Turke his only sonne in hostage. 16  
 Transalpinia, otherwise Valacchia the lesse. 8

Transalpinia

# THE TABLE.

Transalpinia and Moldavia, parts of Valachia. 13  
 Transalpinians and Seruians. 100  
 Transilvania, her situation and riches. 13.14  
 Transilvania reduced into the puissance of Ferdinand. 42  
 Transilvania in piteous estate. 89  
 a description of Transilvania. 100. her riches. 101  
 Transilvania yeelded to Izabella. 272.  
 273  
 Transiluanians in armes for the death of Vaynode Emeric. 54  
 the determination of the Transiluanians, not to admit for King, either Iohn, or Ferdinand. 57  
 Transiluanians sweare fidelity to Stephen K. Iohns sonne. 67. threatned by Solyman, forsake their Queen. 82. 83. conspire to chase out George. 87  
 Transiluanians, people of small effect for the most part. 134  
 Transiluanians reuolt against Ferd. 231  
 Transiluanians astonished at the letters of Solyman to Battor. 249. reassured by Castalde. 250. reuolt againe against Ferd. 253. 254. they sollicite Izabella to returne into Transilvania. 256. they rise in her fauour. 260. refuse to relieue Castalde with money & victuals. 259  
 Truce betweene the Emp. Charles and the K. of France. 274. broken. 278  
 Truce between Ferd. and Solyman. 285  
 Tribute paid to the Turk for Transilvania. 122  
 Tribute paid to the Turkes by the Hungars. 14. 239  
 Tribute paid to the Emperour by the Emperiall townes. 298  
 a great Tumult in the armie of Solyman after the death of Mustapha. 269. 270  
 Turchy Iohn sent by George against the Bascha of Buda, he defeated three hundred horse. 86  
 Turkes more accustomed to charge vpon

the backes of those who retire, then at fight. 25  
 Turks at the assaults of Vienna repulsed. 48. 49. 50  
 Turks in field to take Q. Izabella. 122  
 Turks dead vpon the breach of Lippa, to the number of more then 1200. 152  
 Turks defeated. 293. 294. 318. 322. 325. 330. 331  
 Turks very superstitious. 267  
 description of a Tyrant.. 225

## W

William, son of the Landgrauie riseth against the Emp. Charles. 190  
 William Roccandolph besiegeth Buda for Ferd. 59. remoueth his Campe. 62. is assailed on all sides by Mahomet. 63. raiseth the siege. 64. is ouerthrowne. 65. dyeth in the Ile of Comar. *ibid.*  
 an extreame Winter. 289  
 Wheele of Fortune. 4  
 Vage, a riuer. 12  
 Vessels fraughted with Cannons and munition of warre, arrive at the camp. 25  
 Valentine Toronk, one of the guardians to preserue the King in bataille. 26  
 Valentine and Maillat, principall persons amongst the Hungars, dyed at Constantinople. 67. 72  
 Varadin Peter now called Belgrade. 14  
 cruell Words of a Tyrant. 268  
 Varadin Peter taken by the Turk. 17  
 the Vaynode of Moldavia spoyleth Transilvania. 86. retired. *ibid.*  
 the new Vaynode of Moldavia forsaketh Ferdinand, and seekeith the Turk. 230  
 the Vaynode of Transilvania in trouble for the Kings pleasure, because of the diuersitie of messages. 16  
 Vayuod of Valachia defeateth his enemye, 284  
 the Vaynodes of Moldavia and Transalpinia in succour of Izabella against George. 84  
 the



## THE TABLE.

<i>the Vayuode of Transalpinia defeated.</i>	85	<i>Wilak, and his magnificent Fortresse.</i>	14
<i>Vayuodes of Moldania and Valachia confederate with Izabella.</i>	273	<i>Vissgard, a Fortresse saued by the Peasants and Friers.</i>	34
<i>the entertainment of the Venecians to the Queene of Polonia.</i>	274	<i>Winar, a Castle built by George.</i>	122
<i>Venecians sollicite the Emperour to make warre vpon the Turk.</i>	342	<i>the Vulgar people alwaies follow new fortune.</i>	244
<i>a Vision appearing foretold the pitifull end of Lewis.</i>	32	<i>Vylak taken by the Turks.</i>	18
<i>Vesprimia taken by Count Salm vpon the Turks.</i>	321	<i>a Woman of Torde taking her husband in adultery, cut off his head, according to the custome of the place, notwithstanding the pardon that she had receiued of him for the like offence.</i>	189
<i>the World is immoueable in the middest of the ayre.</i>	1	<i>a vertuous Woman of Lippa after she had been spoiled by George.</i>	162
<i>a memorable Victorie of Raoul against Mirce.</i>	243	<i>Women of Agria couragious.</i>	234.235
<i>Victories of Charles the 5.</i>	279	<i>William of Gonsague D. of Mantua in succour of the Emperour.</i>	305
<i>Vienna besieged.</i>	46	<b>Z</b>	
<i>the assurance of the Viennians.</i>	47	<i>Z Agrabia, a capitall towne of Slauonia.</i>	12
<i>Vienna deliuered from the siege.</i>	50	<i>Zaluoeh, a Fortresse.</i>	99.258
<i>Wine of Hungarie, Transiluania, and Slaunia.</i>	13	<i>Zaluoeh, a strong Castle, besieged by Mahomet. 220. part burned by casuall fortune. 221. cowardly forsaken by the garrison.</i>	222
<i>Vision of Mustapha, foretold his death.</i>	267	<i>Zamosse, a riuer.</i>	12
<i>Vithain taken by Count of Salm vpon the Turks.</i>	323	<i>Zathnar taken by Schuendy.</i>	338
<i>Vladislas More in succour of Lewis.</i>	26	<i>Zeangir sonne of Solymán and Rossa.</i>	262
<i>Volfang Order defeated the Nauall Turkish armie vpon Danubius.</i>	47	<i>Zeghedin taken vpon the Turk.</i>	177
<i>Valour of Vrbaín Batian to repulse the Germanes entering into Buda by a posterne.</i>	61	<i>Zeghedin succoured by the Turk with a great ouertrow.</i>	181
<i>Vrumiler, men of warre.</i>	ibid.	<i>Zeangir sonne of Solymán and Rossa, killeth himselfe seeing his brother Mustapha strangled.</i>	269
<i>to Vse a free woman is sinne amongst the Ottomans.</i>	262	See Selim,	
<i>Vissarons, light horsemen.</i>	37.96	<i>Zena, Generall of the men of warre of Transiluania.</i>	196
<i>Valachia diuided in two.</i>	13		
<i>Walachia, a Romane Colonie, and from whence it was so named.</i>	100		
<i>Walko diuideth Hungarie from Sclauonia.</i>	12		
<i>Wiertesies, Forrests.</i>	35		

The end of the Table.

